



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

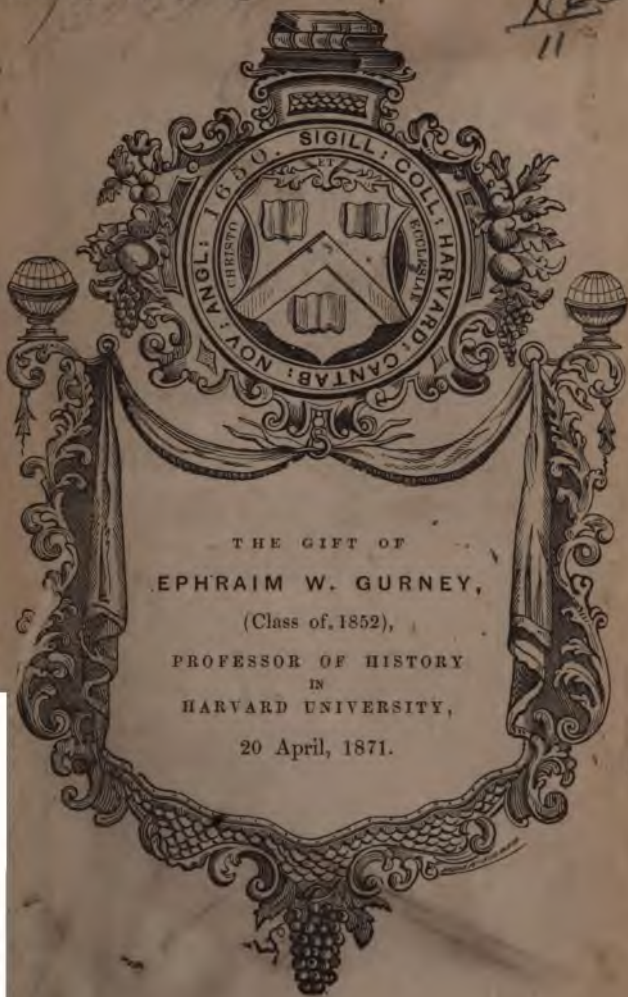
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Class 4368.00.7

N26
11



LATIN PROSODY

MADE EASY.



THE FOURTH EDITION,
ENLARGED, MATERIALLY IMPROVED,

and accompanied with

THE POETIC TREATISE

OF

TERENTIANUS MAURUS,
DE METRIS.

BY JOHN CAREY, LL.D.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR

LONGMAN, REES, ORME, BROWN, AND GREEN,
PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1830.

19292, Prof. G. H. Green,
 of Cambridge. (H. 1852)
 H
 PUBLICATIONS BY DR. CAREY.
 Class 4368.00.7

1. *The Greek Terminations* (including the Dialects and Poetic Licences), alphabetically arranged, and grammatically explained, on the Plan of the "Latin Terminations, or Clue for Young Latinists." Price 4s. 6d. in sheep.
2. *The Latin Terminations made easy*; or, a Clue for Young Latinists and Non-Latinists, to trace the original Forms and Signification of Nouns and Verbs from their Terminations, alphabetically arranged, with explanatory References to the Grammar. A new Edition, in 12mo. 2s.
3. *The Eton Latin Prosody illustrated*, with English Explanations of the Rules—Authorities from the Latin Poets—rules for the Increments of Nouns and Verbs—and Metrical Key to the Odes of Horace.
4. *Clavis Metrico-Virgiliana*; or, a Solution of the Principal Metrical Difficulties occurring in Virgil's Versification; the Scanning and Poetic Licences being, in each case, distinctly pointed out, and explained.
5. *Abridgement* of the same, accompanying the Dauphin Virgil.
6. *Scanning Exercises for young Prosodians*.
7. *Alphabetic Key to "Propria, quæ Maribus," &c.*—a new Edition, with considerable improvements.
8. *Skeleton of the Latin Accidence*, exhibiting the whole in one folding Table.
9. *Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary revised*; 4to.
10. *Abridgement of Ainsworth's Dictionary*; 8vo.

NEW SCHOOL BOOKS, GREEK AND LATIN.

A Praxis on the Latin Prepositions; being an Attempt to illustrate their Origin, Signification, and Government. By SAMUEL BUTLER, D.D. F.R.S. and Head Master of Shrewsbury School. 3d Edit. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

Delectus Sententiarum Græcarum ad Usum Tiromum accommodatus, cum Notulis et Lexico; on the Plan of Dr. Valpy's Latin Delectus. 9th Edit. 4s. bd.

Greek Exercises, in Syntax, Ellipsis, Dialects, Prosody, and Metaphrases, adapted to the Grammars of Eton, Wettenhall, Moore, Bell, and Holmes. To which is prefixed a concise but comprehensive Syntax. By the Rev. W. NEILSON, D.D. M.R.I.A. 8vo. 5s. in bds., and with the Key, 8s.; or the Key separate, 3s. bds.

LATIN PROSODY.

126
11

Latin Prosody made easy.

Third Edition.

THE *Duodecimo* form of this volume having, in some instances, given birth to an erroneous idea of its being only an Abridgement of my preceding *Octavo*; I take this method of announcing, that, instead of an Abridgement, it is an *Enlargement*; although, for the purpose of rendering it cheaper to the public, I have adopted a smaller type and size; which, with the accession of *fifty-eight additional pages*, has enabled me, not only to retain every thing comprised in the octavo edition (except what was better retrenched than preserved) — but also to make, in various parts of the volume, considerable additions of new and useful matter. — Upon the whole, therefore, I can safely assure the reader, that the present publication is an improvement on the former; and that, in preference to the *Octavo*, (which, by the bye, will never be reprinted,) this *Duodecimo* edition is that, on which I should be most willing to stake my character, as a Prosodian, and a Classical Teacher.

JOHN CAREY.

West Square,
November 15, 1819.

LONDON:

Printed by A. & R. Spottiswoode,
New-Street-Square.

Dedication of the Second Edition (A. D. 1808).

TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE
SPENCER PERCEVAL,
CHANCELLOR OF THE EXCHEQUER,
&c. &c.

SIR,

ALTHOUGH that un-assuming and un-ostentatious Modesty, which forms a conspicuous feature in your private character, may condemn me for thus divulging those deeds which your right hand secretly performed without the knowledge of your left; I cannot consent to forego the present opportunity of publicly testifying my gratitude for the numerous favors you were pleased to heap on me during the three years that I visited your son* as private tutor, either constantly in preparing him for Harrow school, or occasionally afterward during his vacations — favors, not limited to the cheerful payment of a generous remuneration for my visits, but extended to further instances of kindness in various forms, particularly to repeated acts of unsolicited Munificence—to additional Bounties, incalculably enhanced in value by a self-denying Delicacy in the mode of conferring them, which exalted you much higher in my estimation, than even the Bounties themselves, large and liberal as they were.

Accept, Sir, the only return in my power—the respectful, though un-authorised, dedication of this volume; and, with that mild, indulgent Benignity, which I have more than once experienced from you, excuse the freedom of this address, from,

Sir,

your much obliged,

and most obedient humble servant,

J. CAREY.

July 16, 1808.

* The present Spencer Perceval, Esq. M.P.— (A.D. 1819.)

PREFACE.

THE favorable reception given to the two former editions of this work—originally published, under circumstances so very disadvantageous *—has encouraged me to make considerable exertions in laboring to render this third edition still more worthy of the public attention; and I feel disposed to indulge the hope that my efforts have not been wholly unsuccessful.

I will not here enter into an enumeration of the corrections and improvements, but shall content myself with briefly noticing a few particulars, which require explanation.

* My first edition was suddenly undertaken on the casual suggestion of a friend, at a time when I only intended to print the "*Synoptic Tables*" (p. 364, &c.) for the use of gentlemen applying to me for aid in acquiring a knowledge of Prosody and Versification, which they had either neglected in the early period of their studies, or afterward forgotten: and, in *nine days* from the formation of the design, the whole of the manuscript was ready for the press, except the "*Analysis of the Hexameter*," which also, in its turn, was despatched with equal haste.—It was, of course, all together, a crude and imperfect production: but I have since, by diligent study and exertion, remedied most, if not all, the principal defects of that hasty *novendial* performance; and made some further amendments in the *Latin rules*, originally copied (with occasional alterations) from the Grammar of the Jesuit *Alvarez*.

Throughout the whole of the work, to every verse (other than hexameter or pentameter) quoted as authority for quantity, I have annexed a Number, referring to the No. in the Appendix, under which the reader will find a description of such verse, and the mode of scanning it. In page 6, for example, the number 12, added to

Nunc mare, nunc siluæ

refers to No. 12 in the Appendix (page 245), where it will appear that the verse in question is an Archilochian Dactylic Trimeter Catalectic, consisting of two dactyls and a semifoot.

Should the reader ask, why I have quoted verses of less familiar kind, in many cases, where I might, with much less trouble to myself, have produced examples in Hexameter — my answer is, that many of those Hexameters, which are commonly admitted as proofs, afford *no proof*. For instance, the following line from Ovid, Ibis, 577 —

Utque nepōs Æthræ, Veneris periturus ob iram

furnishes no positive proof that the *OS* of *Nepos* is naturally long, since the *cæsura* would alone be sufficient to lengthen a short syllable in that position, as shown in page 162: and the same would be the case in any other Hexameter or Pentameter which might be quoted; because the syllable cannot, in either species of metre, stand in any other position than in a *cæsura*; whereas, to *prove* this or any other *final syllable* long, we must have it placed in a different situation, exempt from the influence of the *cæsura*, as in the following Trimeter Iambic of Seneca, where the syllable in question terminates a foot, and thus affords positive proof of its real quantity, viz.

. . . Priami | nepōs | Hectoreus, et letum oppetat.

For this reason it is, that I have taken the pains to collect so many verses of various metre, which should furnish, not merely undecisive and questionable *examples*, as the Hexameter above quoted from Ovid, but decisive *proofs*, as the Trimeter from Seneca: and, of such conclusive quotations, the reader will find a much greater number in this than in my former edition.

In different parts of the "*Analysis of the Hexameter*," some readers may perhaps be surprised to see so many examples quoted, where it might appear, at first sight, that a single word would be sufficient. It would have been lucky for me, if I had thought so in the outset, as I should have saved myself a great deal of labor; having, on many occasions, been obliged to run my eye over the entire works of half a dozen poets, in quest of a single line to answer my idea.* But I wished (whether judiciously or otherwise, the reader must determine) to give examples, not simply of a Dactyl or a Spondee in a particular position, but of such Dactyl or Spondee preceded or followed by feet of diversified construction, the better to show the effect of every possible combina-

* The reader will readily conceive this, when informed, that, instead of framing my observations from examples previously collected, I was obliged to proceed in inverse order. Not having, beforehand, either copied, or even marked in any poet, a single line for the purpose — but having, from my general acquaintance with the poets, already formed my taste, such as it is — I, on that occasion, tried, for each foot and each semifoot, every possible combination of syllables; and having thus, in each case, ascertained that which was most pleasing to my own ear, I then recurred either to memory or to books, for a verse to suit and exemplify such particular combination.

tion.—Had I the work to do over again, I should not be so laboriously minute.

In that "*Analysis*," wherever I say that such or such combination is pleasing or unpleasing, harmonious or inharmonious, I would not be understood to speak dictatorially, as attempting to prescribe laws to controul the reader's judgement. By those and similar expressions, I only mean that such is the effect produced on *my* ear: and I am far from commending the despotic arrogance of a French critic, in denouncing "*Woe*" to any man who should disrelish a particular verse which happened to please *his* fancy—" *Malheur à celui qui ne goûte pas la douceur de ce beau vers!*"—Like the corporeal taste, the intellectual also is widely different in different persons; nor would it perhaps be possible to find any two individuals upon earth, who should exactly agree in their taste of either corporeal or intellectual objects. As, in the former case, what is highly savoury to one palate, often proves disgusting to another, so, in the latter, a poetic combination which *I* approve, may be disapproved by some other critic—one which *I* condemn, may by *him* be admired: and this difference of sentiment is the more likely to exist, if we happen to differ in our mode of reading, with respect to accent and quantity.* On such occasions, I am by no means desirous that any one of my readers should implicitly adopt mine in preference to the contrary opinion: I rather wish him to examine the poets for himself, and to form his own judgement, un-influenced by modern authority. Which way soever

* In a Postscript to this Preface, I give some remarks on *reading by quantity*, and on *Horace's uniformity* in the structure of his Odes; to both which I invite my reader's attention.

he may determine, my quotations will prove equally serviceable to him — being ready collected to his hand, and furnishing convenient materials, for whatever use he may choose to make of them.

For the gratification of those readers who may have a curiosity to see the various metres systematically treated by an ancient grammarian — himself no contemptible poet for the age in which he lived—I insert, at the end of my volume, the poetic treatise of the “*Centimetrous*” *Terentianus Maurus, de Metris*.* But I regret to add, that I have not been able to give it as correct as I could wish. The text, in many places, appears to be corrupt; and I had no opportunity of amending it: for, although I had the use of four printed editions, they seem to have all emanated from one and the same source, with no other difference than some trifling typographic variations. I would, indeed, willingly have collated the text with that of one or more *ancient manuscripts*, if I had known of the existence of any, to which I could have had easy access. But, not enjoying the desired facility, I have contented myself with copying the printed text as I found it, without attempting to act the critic or emendator; except, that, in some three or four instances, I have (without altering the text) inserted, in Italics, and between crotchets, what I supposed to have been the original words of the author.

I now conclude with a request, that any oversights or defects, discoverable in this third edition, may experience, from the Reader’s lenity, the same indulgence as was shown to those of the two former.

*West Square,
July 30, 1819.*

JOHN CAREY.

* “Centimeter Terentianus.”—*Sidon. Apollinaris*, 9, 261.

P. S. Having, in different parts of this volume, (particularly under the head of "*Cæsura*," sect. 46) touched upon the question, whether poetry should be read according to *accent*, in which we *may* be mistaken, or to *quantity*, in which we *cannot* err — and having pretty clearly expressed my own preference of the latter mode — I here beg leave to observe, that I would not be understood to condemn or censure those who use the former, although I think the observance of quantity to be attended with superior advantages, at least in *private* practice, whether admissible in public or not: for, if a student, in his solitary perusal of the poets, or in reading them under the direction of a teacher who is a good prosodian, accustom himself to pronounce every syllable with its due measure, the Latin prosody will be equally familiar to him as the common tones and accents of his native language: and, whenever afterward he may have occasion to pronounce Latin in public, he cannot be guilty of those anti-prosodial mistakes which are sometimes committed by scholars who, disregarding the quantity, confine their attention to the accent alone. But still greater is the advantage to any person who ever intends to *write* Latin poetry: for his habit of reading will have previously tuned his ear to a nice and accurate discrimination of longs and shorts, without the drudgery of turning over the leaves of his "*Gradus*." *

* As an instance of the facility thence acquirable, I hope I may be excused for mentioning, that, in compiling my "*Clavis Metrico-Virgiliana*," my examination of the Eclogues, Georgics, and *Æneïs*, (amounting to near thirteen thousand lines) was accomplished in six hours and a half; in which time I marked (by underscoring the words) every poetic licence in those poems, with the exception of only one or

But, setting that consideration out of the question, I would, on the score of propriety alone, recommend to the reader's attention a striking passage in *Valerius Maximus*, lib. 2, 6, where, speaking of the Lacedæmonians, he says, "*Ejusdem civitatis exercitus non ante ad dimicandum descendere solebant, quam tibie concentu, et anapæsti pedis modulo, cohortationis calorem animo traxissent, vegeto et crebro ictûs sono strenue hostem invadere admoniti.*" to which may be added this of *Cicero* (*Tusc. Qu.* 2, 16) "*Spartiatarum, quorum procedit Mora ad tibiam; nec adhibetur ulla sine anapæstis pedibus hortatio.*"

Here the *Anapæst* is described as a *martial* foot, and its efficacy attributed to the frequent and regular recurrence of the *Ictus*, which falls, of course, on its final syllable, as observed by Drs. Bentley and Clarke, the latter of whom, in a note on *Iliad*, A, 51, thus expresses himself: "*Pes Anapæstus, qui, a syllabis brevibus incipiens,*

two which casually escaped my rapid glance; as I afterward ascertained, in leisurely reading, as editor, the pages of the pocket Virgil of the "*Regent's*" edition — (that of 1818, containing the *Opuscula*). And, although, to some readers who are not prosodians, it may appear hardly possible to examine, with metrical attention, *thirty-two* lines per minute, I conceive that the same task might be performed by any scholar who is well acquainted with quantity and metre, and makes them his guides in reading the poets; unless, perhaps, I am deceived by this circumstance, that my familiar acquaintance with Virgil may have enabled me, by the aid of memory, to glance more rapidly over his lines, than I otherwise could have done. Such, indeed, may have been the case; though, even if it was, I do not think that I should have found any considerable difference in a similar examination of a less familiar author.

in longam desinit, graviolem in ultimâ syllabâ, quam pedum alius quivis, pronuntiandi Ictum accipit."

To exemplify this, I have recourse to a couple of English Anapæstics, as it would be difficult, if not impossible, to find any Greek or Latin examples, in which our modern accentuation would suffer the *Ictus* to fall in its proper place —

"In our couñ-|-try's defēnce, | let no dān-|-gers appāll !

"Let us gūl-|-lantly cōn-|-quer, or glō-|-riously fāl !"

and I deem it not unseasonable here to repeat (from my "*Practical English Prosody*") what I said on the subject of Anapæstics, before I had noticed the above quoted passages of *Val. Maximus* and *Cicero* ; viz.

..... "If, like Tyrtæus of old, I had to
 "awake dormant valour with the voice of song, I would,
 "in preference to every other form of English metre,
 "choose the *Anapæstic* of four feet in couplets, which —
 "if *well* written, in *real* Anapæsts un-encumbered with
 "an undue weight of heavy syllables, and judiciously
 "aided by appropriate music — could hardly fail to
 "martialise even shivering cowards, and warm them into
 "heroes ; the brisk animating march of the verse having
 "the same effect on the soul, as the body experiences
 "from the quick lively step, which, by accelerating the
 "circulation of the blood, at once warms and dilates
 "the heart, and renders the warrior more prompt to
 "deeds of prowess."

That our English Anapæstics possess such influence, will (I believe) hardly be denied by any man whose ear is attuned to harmony, or whose nerves vibrate to the notes of music : but what shall we say of the ancient Greek and Latin Anapæstics ? This, I presume, and this alone — that, when properly sounded in real Ana-

pæsts, they, no doubt, were capable of producing the effect attributed to them by Valerius Maximus, and would still be capable of producing the same, if pronounced according to quantity, with the *Ictus* on the third syllable. But, if those Anapæsts be converted into *dactyls* (as they unavoidably must be) by a modern transfer of the accent from the third to the first syllable, they at once lose their energetic martial character, and become more fit to cool than to kindle the courage of the listening warrior.

The conclusion to be hence drawn is, that the Anapæstics were certainly intended to be pronounced according to *quantity*: and, if the Anapæstics, why not every other species of verse? unless we can suppose that two different systems of accentuation prevailed in the same language. — See, in pages 165 and 166 of this volume, the opinions of *Drs. Bentley and Clarke.*

Metrical Uniformity in Odes.

In pages 278 and 289, I have remarked that Horace was very observant of *uniformity* in the versification of his Odes: and I cannot better illustrate my idea of the probable cause and certain effect of that uniformity, than by another quotation from my “*Practical English Prosody and Versification.*”

“To a songster who intends his verses for music, I would say: Either take no liberties whatever in the introduction of any other than the regular feet; or if, in the first stanza, you have any where introduced a trochee, a pyrrhic, or a spondee, by all means contrive, if possible, to have a similar foot in exactly the correspondent part of the correspondent line in every succeeding stanza.—From inattention to such minutiae,

“ trifling in appearance, but serious in their effects, the
 “ consequence ensues, that we often hear those musical
 “ flourishes, which, in the first instance, were happily
 “ applied to grave, sonorous, emphatic syllables, after-
 “ wards idly wasted on *A, The, Of, To, In, -ed,*
 “ *-ing, &c.* while syllables of the former description are
 “ stinted of their due emphasis, because they unluckily
 “ happen to correspond with light un-emphatic syllables
 “ in the first stanza.

“ Of the displeasing effect produced by that incon-
 “ gruity, I have, in my own practice, found a striking
 “ instance, on occasion of my undertaking, some years
 “ since, to gratify a lady with a few songs to favorite
 “ old tunes. In my first attempts, though my lines
 “ were written in the same metre as the original, and
 “ (whether good or bad in other respects) were metri-
 “ cally correct, they did not at all accord with the
 “ music.—On consideration, I discovered the cause to be
 “ an accidental difference between the original verses
 “ and my own, in the admission of irregular feet: and,
 “ in short, I could not satisfy either the lady or myself,
 “ until I had so modified my lines, as to make them
 “ perfectly agree with the original, foot by foot, and
 “ syllable by syllable.

“ To place this point in a clearer light, let us suppose
 “ the first stanza of Pope’s *Universal Prayer* set to
 “ music, and the subsequent stanzas sung to the same
 “ tune: then, in these three corresponding lines of dif-
 “ ferent stanzas —

“	<i>Fā</i> -	<i>-thēr</i>	|	<i>ōf</i>	|	all,	|	<i>īn</i>	|	ev’ry age ...	
“	Thou	|	<i>greāt</i>	|	<i>fīrst</i>	|	cause,	|	<i>leāst</i>	|	understood ...
“	<i>Tō</i>	|	<i>theē,</i>	|	whose	|	tem-	|	-ple	|	is all space ...

“ the notes admitting no distinction between long and
 “ short syllables, between accented and un-accented —

“ we shall hear the corresponding syllables, *Fā* and *Tō*,
“ made exactly equal in musical importance, and the
“ same equality established between *-thēr*, *greāt*, and
“ *theē* — between *ōf* and *fīrst* — *īn* and *leāst*, &c.

“ Such discordance between the words and the music is
“ a very serious defect — an evil, which cannot possibly
“ be obviated by any thing short of perfect uniformity
“ in the corresponding feet and verses of the different
“ stanzas, unless the musical composer shall set the
“ entire piece to music, from beginning to end. — The
“ necessity of that uniformity seems to have been for-
“ cibly felt by *Horace*, the most accomplished songster
“ that ever tuned the Roman lyre : for, in all his Sap-
“ phic effusions, which are pretty numerous, there occurs
“ *not one* variation of a single syllable, though the Sap-
“ phic metre would admit some variations ; and he has,
“ with *very few* exceptions, observed the same uniform
“ regularity in every other species of metre, throughout
“ the entire four books of his *Odes*.”

PROSODY.

SECT. I.

PROSODY teaches the proper accent and length of syllables, and the right pronunciation of words.

The letters of the alphabet are divided into *Vowels* and *Consonants*.

The *Vowels* are six, viz. *A, E, I, O, U, Y*.

The remaining letters are *Consonants*, except *H*, which is generally considered as only a note of aspiration or breathing.*

The *Consonants* are divided into *Mutes* and *Semivowels*.

The *Mutes* are eight, viz. *B, C, D, G, K, P, Q, T*.

The *Semivowels* are likewise eight, *F, L, M, N, R, S, X, Z*.

Of the *Semivowels*, four are called *Liquids*, viz. *L, M, N, R*; and

Two are *double letters*, viz. *X* and *Z*; the *X* being equal to *CS* or *KS*†, and the *Z* to *DS* or *TS*.‡

* Some ancient grammarians considered *H* as a consonant, and ranked it with the semivowels. See Terentianus Maurus, De Syll. 511.

† Likewise to *GS*, as in *Rexi, Junxi, Fixi*; and apparently also, by metathesis, to *SC*, as *Mixtum* for *misc'tum* or *miscitum*, like the English vulgarism, *Aks* or *ax*, for *ask*.

‡ And also to *SD*, as *Αθηνυζε* for *Αθηναρδε*.

Pronunciation of certain Letters.

The *C* was pronounced hard before all the vowels indiscriminately.* It sounded like *K* in every other word; but, in *Caius*, it was pronounced as *G* †, which was its original sound in all words, before the introduction of the *G* into the Roman alphabet. ‡

The *G* was, in every case, sounded hard, as in the English words, *Give*, *Get*, &c. §

The *J* was nothing more than the *I* less fully pronounced, though considered by some ancient grammarians as a kind of consonant. || In words of Greek

* Quintilian (1, 7) says, “*K quidem in nullis verbis utendum puto, nisi quæ significat, ut sola ponatur* (see the note on *K*); *cum sit C litera, quæ ad omnes vocales vim suam perferat.*” — Hence the easy transition from *Lociples*, *Docimentum*, (sounded *Lokiples*, *Dokimentum*,) to *Locuples*, *Documentum*, &c.

† Terentianus Maurus (De Syll. 617) observes —

Caius prænomen...C notatur, G sonat :

and his authority is confirmed by the concurrent testimony of the Greek writers on Roman affairs, who uniformly spelled the name Γαῖος, agreeably to the original pronunciation of the *C*, as noticed above.

‡ Ausonius (quoted in my note on *K*) says.... “*Gammæ vice functa prius C;*” and an obvious proof of its primitive power occurs in *Neclego* and *Necotium*, which, through all the fluctuations of language, ever retained that original sound of the *C*, being pronounced *Neglego* and *Negotium*, till at length they came to be universally so written.

§ Hence the change of *Tegimentum* to *Tegumentum*, &c.

|| Ter. Maur. in one place calls it a consonant, elsewhere a vowel. Quintilian (1, 4) considers the *J* and *I* in *conJicio*, as the same vowel doubled. It probably was sounded by the

origin, the *I* is always a vowel, as *Iūson*, *Iūpetus*, *Iūspis*, *Iūcasto*, *Deīanira*.

Colchida sic hospes quondam decepit *iāson*. (*Propertius*.
Da veniam: præclara illic laudatur *iāspis*. (*Juvenal*.
Impia, quid cessas, *Dēiānira*, mori? (*Ovid*.

The *K* is sounded as in English, and originally used in all those words which were afterwards written with *C*. In process of time, it was supplanted by the *C*, and almost entirely banished from the language; being rarely used, except as a note of abbreviation, for *Kalendæ*, and the prænomen *Kæso* or *Cæso*. *

Romans as it now is by the Germans in *Jahr*, *Jager*, *Jena*, &c. i. e. exactly like our initial *Y* in *Youth*, *Year*, *Yard*, viz. *Yahr*, *Yager*, *Yena* — so that *Jupiter*, *Jocus*, *Jaculum*, *Julius*, were pronounced *Yupiter*, *Yocus*, *Yaculum*, *Yulius*. Hence the easy derivation of *Julius* from *Iūlus*, *Æneid*, 1, 292, and of *Janus* [*Ianus* or *Eanus*] from the verb *Eo*, according to Cicero (*N.D.* 2, 27), “*Principem in sacrificando Janum esse voluerunt; quod ab Eundo nomen est deductum: ex quo transitiones perviæ Jani, foresque in liminibus profanarum ædium Januæ, nominantur:*” which passage, no doubt, was that alluded to in the following notice of Macrobius (*Saturn.* 1, 9), “*Cornificius, Etymorum libro tertio, ‘Cicero,’ inquit, ‘non Janum, sed Eanum, nominat, ab Eundo.’*” — See “*Position*,” Sect. 5.

* In unison with Quintilian (as quoted in my note on *C*), Terentianus Maurus (*De Syll.* 517) says —

K, similiter otiosa cæteris sermonibus,

Tunc in usu est, quum Kalendas adnotamus, aut Kaput.

Sæpe Kæsones notabant hac vetusti literâ —

and Ausonius (*Idyll.* 12) —

Hæc tribus in Latio tantum addita nominibus, K,

Prævaluit postquam, Gammæ vice functa prius, C.

to which may be added the testimony of Terentius Scaurus (*Putschii*, Gr. L. 2252), “*K quidam supervacaneam esse literam*

The *M* and the *N*, terminating words or syllables, were pronounced with a slight nasal sound, as in the French words *Faim* and *Pain*, so as to be hardly, or not at all, distinguishable from each other. — From Cicero (*Orator*, 45) and Quintilian (8, 3) we learn that their sound was so nearly alike, as to create, in certain cases, a very awkward and indecorous ambiguity.*

judicaverunt, quoniam vice illius fungi C satis posset: sed retenta est (ut quidam putant), quoniam notas quasdam significaret, ut Kæsonem, et Kaput, et Kalumniam, et Kalendas. Hac tamen antiqui, in connexione syllabarum, ibi tantum utebantur, ubi A litera subjungenda erat." This latter remark, however, cannot refer to the early Romans, who had no other character than the *K*, to express the sound of *Kappa*, but to their successors, who, on the introduction of the *G*, substituted *C* for *K*; and who might not improperly be considered as *ancients* by *Scaurus*, who lived in the second century of our æra. — However that may be, his authority is confirmed by this of *Probus* (*Putsch*. 1487), "*K litera non scribitur, nisi ante A literam in principiis verborum, ut Kamænæ, Kaleo, Kareo, et talia.*"

* See my remark on those passages, under "*Ecthlipsis*," Sect. 50, and my etymology of *Congruo* and *Ingruo*, under "*Epenthesis*," Sect. 56: to which add the following observation of Quintilian (9, 4), "*Eadem illa litera [M], quoties ultima est, et vocalem verbi sequentis ita contingit, ut in eam transire possit, etiam si scribitur, tamen parum exprimitur; ut 'Multum ille,' et 'Quantum erat;' adeo ut pæne cujusdam novæ literæ sonum reddat: neque enim eximitur, sed obscuratur; et tantum aliqua inter duas vocales velut nota est, ne ipsæ coëant*" — and this of *Priscian* (*lib.* 1), "*M obscurum in extremitate dictionis sonat, ut Templum; apertum in principio, ut Magnus; mediocre in mediis, ut Umbra.*" — These distinctions (nearly, if not altogether, un-intelligible to those readers who are acquainted only with the English pronuncia-

The *S*. — In many cases, the early Romans (like the modern French) did not pronounce the final *S*, unless the following word began with a vowel.* About Cicero's time, it began to be pretty commonly sounded, (Orator, 48; Quintil. 8, 9) though not universally or necessarily; for Cicero himself, as well as his contemporaries Lucretius and Catullus, occasionally suppressed it in his poetry, as *Torru' draco*, Phæn. 15; *Magnu' leo*, 49. (See further under "*Synakēphe*," Sect. 49.) — Posterior to these, no Latin poet (none, at least, that has reached our time) ever suppressed the final *S*: not a single instance of its suppression occurs in Tibullus, Propertius, or any of their successors. — The initial *S* was likewise liable to be

tion) will be perfectly clear and intelligible to those who speak French with the proper accent, and can distinctly pronounce the words, *Cadran*, *Compliment*, *Butin*, *Renom*, *Dindon*, *Parfum*, without adding to them the sound of an English *G*; an impropriety almost universally observable in persons who have not enjoyed good opportunities of acquiring the true French pronunciation; as may be witnessed, at our theatres, in the cry of "*Encore*," so frequently sounded with an English *G* between the *N* and the *C* — the sound improperly given to it, in his "*Pronouncing Dictionary*," by Mr. Walker, of whose numerous errors I have incidentally noticed a few in my "*Practical English Prosody and Versification*."

* As in the following passage of Ennius, Ann. 7, 66 —

Ingenio quoi nulla malum sententia suadet †
 Ut faceret facinus levis aut *malu'*; *doctu'*, fidelis,
 Suavis homo, *facundu'*, suo *contentu'*, beatus,
Scitu', secunda loquens in tempore, *commodu'*, verbūm
 Paucūm, multa tenens antiqua, sepulta, vetusta.

† More probably *sua'set*, i. e. *suasisset*. — See "*Syncope*," Sect. 56.

suppressed in pronunciation before the mutes *C, P, T*: but, from the practice of the poets, in every age of pure Latinity, its suppression appears to have been at all times optional, as shown in my remarks on the *initial S, X, and Z*, under "*Position*," Sect. 5.

The *U* was pronounced like our *OO* or broad *U*, as in *Fool*, *Rule* *, &c.; and the *V* was only the same vowel sounded as a single syllable in conjunction with the next vowel before or after it, as our *W*.†

SECT. 2. — Quantity of Syllables.

Of *Syllables*, some are *short*, some *long*, and some *common*.

The *quantity* or length of syllables is marked as in the word *āmābō*, of which the first syllable is short, the second long, and the third common.

* It was avowedly equivalent to the Greek *OR*: and, in like manner, the Italian *Pur*, the French *Pour*, and the English *Poor*, exactly agree in sound. — Hence the easy transition, in many words, from *O* to *U*, as *Virulentus* for *virolentus*, *Vult* for *volt*, *Publicus* for *pop'licus*, &c.

† Hence *Si-lu-a*, *So-lu-o*, or *sil-va*, *sol-vo*, i. e. *sil-wa*, *sol-wo*.

Nunc mare, nunc silūæ....12. (Horace.

Nulla queat posthac nos sölūisse dies. (Tibull.

Hence also *A-wispex*, *aw'spex*, *auspex* — *Ca-wi-tum*, *caw'tum*, *cautum* — *La-wi-tum* (from *lavo*, *lavis*), *law'tum*, *lautum*. (See "*Syncope*" and "*Epenthesis*." — Cicero relates (Div. 2, 40) that, when Crassus was setting out on the disastrous expedition in which he lost his life, the cry of "*Cauneas*!" uttered by a man selling Caunian figs, was considered as ominous; being equivalent to *Cave ne eas*, i. e. *Caw'n'eas*, as the words were probably sounded in the rapidity of ordinary speech. — (See further under "*Diphthongs*," Sect. 4.)

A short syllable is rapidly pronounced, as *CI* in *Concīdo* (to *fall*), or as the middle syllable in the English word *Confident*.

A long syllable requires double the time in pronunciation, as *CI* in *Concīdo* (to *cut* to pieces), or as the second syllable in the English word *Confiding*.

A common syllable is that which may be pronounced either short or long at the option of the poet, as *italus*, or *italus*, *Hymen* or *Hymen**, *Papyrus* or *Papȳrus*, *Pachynus* or *Pachȳnus*, *Abȳdos* or *Abȳdos*, *Vaticanus* or *Vaticanus*, *Illius* or *Illius*, *Fuerimus* or *Fuerimus*. (See Genitives in *IUS*, page 10, and *Rimus* Subjunctive, Sect. 29.)

Hinc Augustus agens *italos* in prœlia Cæsar. (Virg.

itala nam tellus Græcia Major erat. (Ovid.

Adfuit et sertis tempora vinctus *Hymen*. (Ovid.

Et subito nostras *Hymen* cantatus ad aures. (Ovid.

Σχοινω και λεπτῇ σφιγγομενον παῦρω. (Anthol.

Perdite Niliacas, Musæ, mea damna, *papȳros*. (Mart.

Eminet ad Zephyrum Lilybe, *Pachȳnus*que sub ortum.

(Priscian.

Hesperia clades, et flebilis unda *Pachȳni*. (Lucan.

Sestos ubi atque *Abȳdos* parvo sale discernuntur. (Avienus.

Europamque Asiae, Sestonque admovit *Abȳdo*. (Lucan.

Redderet laudes tibi *Vaticani*

Montis imago. 37. (Hor.

Vaticana bibas, si delectaris aceto. (Mart.

* Something similar may be observed in the English substantive *Record*, in which the quantity of the latter syllable varies according as the accent is laid upon or removed from the former.

SECT. 3. — *Vowel before Vowel.*

Vocalem breviant, aliâ subeunte, Latini. —
Produc (ni sequitur R) Fio, et nomina quintæ,
Quæ geminos casus, E longo, assumit in E I.
Verum E corripunt Fidēique, Spēique, Rēique. —
IUS commune est genitivo — præter Alius,
Quod mediam extendit. — Pompēi, et talia, produc. —
Eheu protrahitur : sed Io variatur, et Ohe. —
Nomina Græcorum certâ sine lege vagantur :
Multa etenim longis, ceu Dīus, Dīa, Thalīa,
Quædam autem brevibus, veluti Symphonīa, gaudent :
Quædam etiam variant, veluti Dīana, Diana :
Sic Chorēa atque Chorēa, simul Platēa atque Platēa.

In words of Latin origin, a vowel is usually short, when immediately followed by a vowel or diphthong, as *Pŭer*, *Dæa*.

Consciā mens recti famæ mendaciā ridet. (Ovid.

O pater, O patriæ cura salusque tŭæ! ' (Ovid.

The same happens, though the first vowel be followed by *H*, or was originally long, as the adverb *Ne*, the particle *Dē*, and the middle syllable in *Audīvit*.

Vellera sæpe eadem Tyrio medicantur āheno. (Ovid.

Officium, nemo, qui reprēhendat, erit. (Ovid.

Quæ minimis stipata cōhærent partibus arcte. (Lucret.

Et redit ad nihilum, quod fuit ante nihil. (Corn. Gallus.

Hos amplectitur; hos dēosculatur. 38. (Martial.

A mediâ cælum regione dēhiscere coepit. (Ovid.

Audīit et Triviæ longe lacus, audīit amnis..... (Virg.

Exceptions.

1. The verb *Fio* has the *I* long, when not followed by *R*, as *Fiunt*, *Fiebam*, *Fiam*.

Magnarum rerum fiunt exordia sæpe. (Lucret.

Fient ista palam; cupient et in Acta referri. (*Juvenal.*)

But, when *R* follows, the *I* is usually short.*

Ne fieret primâ pes tuus udus aquâ. (*Ovid.*)

2. The genitives and datives singular of the fifth declension make *E* long before *I*.

Non radii solis, neque lucida tela *liēi*. (*Lucret.*)

But it is found short in *Spēi*, and both long and short in *Rēi* † and *Fidēi*.

Exstingue flammâs; neve te diræ *spēi*.....22. (*Seneca.*)

Curtæ nescio quid semper abest *rēi*. 44. (*Horace.*)

Ipsius rēi rationem reddere possis. (*Lucret.*)

Unum pectus habent, *fidēi*que immobile vinclum. (*Manil.*)

...*Nec* jacere indu manus, via quâ munita *fidēi*. (*Lucret.*)

Ille vir haud magnâ cum re, sed plenu' *fidēi*. (*Ennius.*)

3. Genitives in *IUS* have the *I* long in prose ‡, though

* Yet Terence makes it long —

Injuriū est: nam, si esset unde id *fiēret*.... 22. (*Ad.* 1, 2, 26. and Plautus likewise —

Si in obserendo possint *interfiēri*..... 22. (*Trin.* 2, 4, 131.

Postquam nos vidimus auro insidias *fiēri*. 22. (*Bacch.* 2, 3, 65.

Neque unquam ludos tam festivos *fiēri*. 22. (*Casin.* 4, 1, 2.

Pater curavit, uno ut fetu *fiēret*. 22. (*Amph.* 1, 2, 25.

But Prudentius, on the contrary, (*Pass. Cyp.* 59,) has

Jamque tuum fieri mandas: *fiō* Cyprianus alter. 56.

† Lucretius furnishes five examples of *Rēi*, besides that in 4, 883, where it is not certain whether he intended *ipsiū' rēi*, or *ipsiūs* with *rei* a monosyllable, as in 3, 931. (See "*Synæresis*," Sect. 47.) — Plautus, too, (*Mil. Gl.* 2, 1, 25,) has

Magnāi rēi publicāi gratiā. 22.

These cases appear to have been anciently written both *e-i* and *ei-i*; which accounts for the variation in the quantity.

‡ *Quæ* fiunt spatio, sive quum syllaba.....longa corripitur, ut "*Unius ob noxam et furias*," extra carmen non deprehendas. Quintil. 1, 5.

in poetry it is common*, as in *Unius*, or *Unius*, *Illius* or *Illius*, except *Alius*, which (being formed by crasis from *alius*) is always long.

Illius et nitido stillent unguenta capillo. (Tibull.

Illius puro destillent tempora nardo. (Tibull.

Unius ob noxam et furias Ajacis Oilei. (Virg.

Si non *unius*, quæso, miserere duorum. (Propert.

Arcanum nec tu scrutaberis *ullius* unquam. (Hor.

*Nullius*que larem, nullos adit illa penates. (Germanicus.

Parsque meæ poenæ *totius* instar erit. (Ovid.

Excipiam medius *totius* vulnera belli. (Lucan.

Tu potes *alterius* studiis hærerere Minervæ. (Claud.

Mox dum *alterius* obligurrias bona. 22. (Ennius, Sat. 6.

4. Such proper names as *Caius*, *Pompeius*, *Vulteius*, (supposed to have been originally written with a diphthong, *Cai-ius*, *Pompei-ius*, *Vultei-ius*,) as likewise *Graius*, *Veius*, &c. have the *A* or *E* long before the *I*: the *A* also is long in the antique genitives, *Aulâi*, *Terrâi*, &c. *Pervigil in plumâ Căiūs*, ecce, jacet. (Martial.

* Vossius (Art. Gram. 2, 13) considered *Solius* and *Utrius* as always long, but was unable to produce any example. I do not recollect to have ever observed either of them so, and should be glad to see an example quoted from any good author. Terence has *Solius* short,

..... *Sōlīū* solliciti sint causâ, ut me unum expleant.

Heaut. 1, 1, 77.

Horace, Epist. 1, 17, 15, and Cornelius Gallus, Epig. 2, 3, have *Utrius* short; and its compound *Utriusque* occurs short in Horace, Od. 3, 8, 5 — Phædrus, 3, 10 — Seneca, Thyest. 714 — Martial, Spect. 13 — Avienus, Orb. Desc. 1423, &c. — *Totius* is short in Catullus, 17, and Lucretius, 6, 652. — *Alterius* is three times long in Terent. Maurus, De Syllab. 1072, De Metr. 32, and 464.

Accipe, Pompēi, deductum carmen ab illo..... (Ovid.

Dives equūm, dives *pictāi* vestis, et auri. (Virgil.

Illa domus princeps Trojani *Grāiā* belli. (Manilius,

Forte super portæ dux *Vēiūs* adstitit arcem. (Propert.

5. In *Ohe*, *Io* (whether interjection or proper name), and in *Diana*, the first syllable is common: in *ēheu* it is long.

ōhe! jam satis est, *ōhe*, libelle! 38. (Martial.

Rursus, *io*, magnos clamat tibi Roma triumphos. (Mart.

Quāque ferebatur ductor *Sidonius*, “*io*”

Conclamant..... (Sil. Ital.

Io, versa caput, primos mugiverat annos. (Propert.

Quæ tibi causa fugæ? quid, *Io*, freta longa pererras?

(Ovid.

Experta est numen moriens utriusque *Dianæ*. (Martial.

Juno, *Vesta*, *Ceres*, *Diana*, *Minerva*, *Venus*, *Mars*,

Mercurius, *Jovi*, *Neptunus*, *Vulcanus*, *Apollo*. (Ennius.

6. In many Greek words, a vowel is long, though immediately followed by another, as *āēr*, *Achāiā*, *Achelōus*, *Orion**, *āonides*, *Lāērtes*, *Lāodice* and other words compounded with *λαος*, *Latōus*, *Enjō*, *Panchāiā*, *Thrēicius*, *Tājgetus*, *Trōas*, *Trōiūs*, *Galatīa*, &c.

Gurgite sidereo subterluit *Oriona*. (Claudian.

Erubuit Mavors, aversaque risit *Enjō*. (Claudian.

Hunc Galatīa† *vigens* ausa est incessere bello. (Statius.

Romulidæ saturi, quid *dīā* pōemata narrent. (Persius.

Quā brevis æquoreis *Dīā* feritur aquis. (Ovid.

7. Those words which are written in Greek with the

* So every where in Homer, Hesiod, and Aratus; while Anacreon makes the penultima short, viz.

Τι στυγνον Ωριωνα;

† Hence, let us say, the Epistle of St Paul to the *Galātī-ans*, not *Galā-tians*.

diphthong *EI*, and in Latin with a single *E* or *I*, have that *E* or *I* long, as *Ænēas**, *Musēum*, *Darius*, *Thālīa*, *Clīo*, *Elegīa*, *Orēades*, &c.

Nec mihi sunt visæ *Clīo* *Chūsque* sorores. (Ovi.

.....Detineat, cultis aut *Elegīa* comis. (Martia.

Et *panacēa* potens, et Thessala *centaurēa*. (Lucan.

8. Most adjectives in *EUS*, formed from Greek proper names, have the *E* long; and it continues so, when resolved into *EI*†. — (See "*Diæresis*," Sect. 48.)

Eumenidum vidit vultus *Pelopēūs* Orestes. (Lucan.

Oppida semoto *Pelopēīd* marte vigerent. (Claudian.

Jamque fretum Minyæ *Pegasēā* puppe secabant. (Ovi.

.....Spargat: et *Œbalium* *Pegasēīd* puppis alumnum... (V. Flaccus.

Laudata est oculis quod *Cytherēa* meis. (Sabinus.

Exigit indicii memorem *Cytherēā* pœnam. (Ovid.

In imitation of the Greeks, we see, in Statius, the adjective *Tiberēus*.

9. Names of towns, temples, or monuments, in *EA*, *IA*, or *EUM*, formed, in the Greek manner, from the

* With respect to *Æneas*, see "*Epenthesis*," Sect. 56.

† Being originally a diphthong in the Greek. But those which contain a trochee (˘) in the two syllables immediately preceding the penultima, were both in Greek and Latin, most frequently (but not always) formed with the penultima short, for the sake of furnishing a convenient dactyl, as *Hēctō-rēus*, *Nēstō-rēus*, *Agēnō-rēus*, *Antēnō-rēus*, &c.

Herculēam Sparten, *Nestorēamque* Pylon. (Sabinus.

Quidquid *Agenorēo* Tyros improba cogit ‡ aheno. (Martial.

Atque *Antenorēi* dispergitur unda Timavi. (Lucan.

Dædalēum lino quum duce rexit iter. (Propert.

Jam *Dædalēo* tutior Icaro.... 55. (Horace.

‡ Perhaps we ought to read *Coxit*, as in *Persius*, Sat. 2, 65.

proper names of persons, most commonly have the penultima long, as *Laodicēa*, *Apamēa*, *Cæsarēa*, *Alexandriā*, *Antiochiā*, *Mausolēum*.*

Terrarum mediis *Apamēæ* mœnia clara. (*Priscian.*)

Noxia *Alexandriā* †, dolis aptissima tellus. (*Propert.*)

Tertia Phœbeæ lauri domus *Antiochiā*. (*Auson.*)

Jam vicina jubent nos vivere *Mausolēa*. (*Martial.*)

10. *Academia*, *Chorea*, *Platea*, *Malea*, have the penultima common.

In Latium spretis *Academīa* migrat Athenis. (*Claud.*)

Atque *Academīæ* celebratam nomine villam. (*Laurea Tull.*)

Protinus et nudâ *chorēas* imitabere surâ. (*Propert.*)

Exercent varias naturæ lege *chorēas*. (*Manilius.*)

Puræ sunt *platēæ*, nihil ut meditantibus obstat. (*Hor.*)

Aspice! per bifidas plebs Romula funditur *platēas*. 56.

(*Prudent.*)

Ionioque mari, *Malēæ*que sequacibus undis. (*Virg.*)

Et ratibus longæ flexus donare *Malēæ*. (*Lucan.*)

11. Greek *genitives* and *accusatives* from nominatives in EUS have the penultima short according to the common dialect, long according to the Ionic.

Tydeōs illa dies: illum fugiuntque tremuntque. (*Statius.*)

Excitor; et summâ *Thesēa* voce voco. (*Ovid.*)

...Regula. *Cephēos* vestigia balteus ambit. (*Germanicus.*)

Ilionēa petit dextrâ, lævâque Serestum. (*Virgil.*)

SECT. 4. — *Diphthongs.*

Diphthongus longa est in Græcis atque Latinis. —

Præ brevia, si compositum vocalibus anteit.

* In fact, they are only adjectives, agreeing, the feminines with *πολις* — *urbis* — the neuters with *μνημειον* — *ispon* — *monimentum* — *templum*.

† As we find, for this passage, the various reading, *Alexandrina*, see Horace's *Alexandriā supplex*, Od. 4, 14, 35.

A *Diphthong* consists of two vowels pronounced together in one syllable, as the *au*, *eu*, *æ* and *œ*, in *Aurum*, *Euge*, *Musæ*, *Æstrum*. But *UA*, *UE*, *UI*, *UO*, *UU*, after *Q*, are not considered as diphthongs falling under this rule: and, in such combinations, the latter vowel, if naturally short, remains so; as *Quāter*, *Quēror*, *Quābus*, *Quōtus*, *Equīs*. The same observation applies to those words also, in which *G U* and a following vowel are pronounced as one syllable, as in *Linguā*, *Pinguē*, *Sanguis*, *Languōr*; the latter vowel retaining its natural quantity, un-affected by its association with the *U*: e. gr. *Et, quoniam deus ora movet, sequār ora moventem.* (*Ovid.*) *Ardet abire fugā, dulcesque relinquere terras.* (*Virgil.*) *Sepsit se tectis, rerumque reliquit habenas.* (*Virgil.*) *Te loquōr absentem: te vox mea nominat unam.* (*Ovid.*) *Sed bene consuluit casto deus æquīs amori.* (*Ovid.*) *Hoc peperit misero garrula linguā malum.* (*Tibullus.*) *Pinguē solum lassat: sed juvat ipse labor.* (*Martial.*) *Sanguis erit vobis maxima palma meus.* (*Propertius.*) *Et mihi perpetuus corpora languōr habet.* (*Ovid.*)

A diphthong is long, whether in a Greek or Latin word, as *Mæonides*, *Melibæus*, *Præmium*, *Cælum*, *Lāus*, *Grāius*, and *Cāius*, dissyllabics, *Pompēius*, *Proculēius*, &c. *En Priamus: sunt hīc etiam sua præmia laudi.* (*Virg.*) *Quis cælum terris non misceat, et mare cælo?* (*Juven.*) *Scis, Protēu, scis ipse; neque est te fallere quidquam.*

(*Virg.*)

Spargit aquā captos lustrali Grāia sacerdos. (*Ovid.*)

‘*Quis tu?*’ — ‘*Cāius,*’ ait. — ‘*Vivisne?*’ &c. (*Ausonius.*)

Haud procul est imā Pompēi nomen arenā. (*Lucan.*)

Hinc Pompēiā manent veteris monimenta triumphī.

(*Manil.*)

Plebeæ Deciorum animæ, Plebeia fuerunt... (*Juven.*)

Note. — We may suppose a *latent* or *virtual* diphthong

in every syllable formed from two syllables by *crasis**; and every such syllable is long, as *Julī*, from *Julii* and *Julie* — *Dēmo* and *Prōmo*, from *de-emo* and *pro-emo* — *Dēbeo*, from *dehibeo* or *de-habeo* — the genitive and dative *Manās* and *Manū*, from *manuis* and *manui* † — *Jūcundus*, *Jūnius*, *Jūpiter*, from *Juvicundus*, *Juvenius*, *Jovis pater*. ‡ — (See *Supines*, Sections 14 and 15, and *Synæresis*, Sect. 47, Notes 1 and 4.)

Julī bibliotheca Martialis. 38. { *Martial.*

Julī Flore, quibus terrarum militet oris { *Horace.*

Turbine flectit iter, portūque refertur amico. (V. *Flaccus.*

O dulci *jūcunda* viro, *jūcunda* parenti! { *Catullus.*

. . . . *Jūnius*, a juvenum nomine dictus, habet. { *Ovid.*

Exception. — *Præ*, immediately before a vowel in a compound word, is generally short. §

* But not by elision or syncope alone, at *ant'ēat*, *sem'ānismis*, *magn'ōpere*, *vindem'itor*, &c. &c. (See *Syncope*, § 56.)

. . . Desine: nec cursus *antēāt* illa tuos. { *Ovid.*

Semānimesque micant digiti, ferrumque retractant. (Virgil.

Magnōpere a verā lapsi ratione videntur. { *Lucretius.*

Carpebat raras serus *vindem'itor* uvas. { *Seneca.*

† It will thus be easy to account for the quantity of many syllables, according to the doctrine of Vossius and Busby, viz. *manūĕ*, *manū* — *manūēs*, *manūs* — *rēibus*, *rēbus* — *amāīs*, *amās* — *amāĕ*, *amā* — *audīīs*, *audīs* — *audīĕ*, *audī*, &c. — See Terence, Heaut. 2, 3, 46 — Vossius de Anal. 2, 17 — and Busby's Paradigms.

‡ That is to say, *jūWicundus*, *jūW'cundus* — *JūWēnius*, *JūW'nus* — (See *Synæresis*, Sect. 47.) — And from the nominative *Jovis* (quoted in page 11), *JōWī*, *JōW'*, *Jū*, as from *bovibus* or *bōWibus*, *bōW'bus*, *būbus*. See "*Increment*," § 16.

§ In like manner, Ovid and Seneca make the diphthong short in *Măotis*, though it is usually long —

Stipitibus duris agitur, sudibusque *præustis*. * (*Virgil*.
 Jamque novi *præeunt* fascēs, nova purpura fulget. (*Claud*.
 Quos ubi viderunt, *præacutæ* cuspidis hastas . . . (*Ovid*.
 . . . Incidunt: arbusta *præalta* securibu' cædunt. (*Ennius*).

Note. — Greek proper names in *EUS* (genitive *EOS*) as *Typhœus* †, always have the *EU* a diphthong, or *one* long syllable, in the original; and the Latin poets accordingly made the *EU* a diphthong, with very few exceptions, for which see *Diæresis*, Sect. 48. Wherefore, although the Romans sometimes inflected these names after the forms of the second declension (which supposes the *EUS* to have been considered as two short syllables),

Longior antiquis visa *Mæotis* hiems. (*Ovid*, *Trist.* 3, 12, 2.
 ...Arva mutantēs; quasque *Mæotis*....5 B. (*Senec.* *Œdip.* 474.

* In fact, the *Præ* being originally *prai* or *prae*, these words become *pra'ustis*, *pra'eunt*, &c. the latter of the two vowels being tacitly elided, as the entire diphthong is by Catullus, *Nupt.* Pel. 120,

Omnibus his Thesei dulcem *præoptârît* amorem —
 for which, however, some editions give *præferret*.

Statius (*Theb.* 6, 519) and Sidonius Apollinaris (*Carm.* 23) preserve the *Æ* long —

...cum vacuus domino *præïret* Arion. (*Statius*).

Præesse officiis tuis solebat. 38. (*Sid. Ap.*....respecting which, see the remark under *Phalæcian*, No. 38.

† This name being often misprinted *Typhæus*, it may be well to observe, that the *pho* is a distinct long syllable — an *O-mega* in the Greek Τυφῆυς, as in *Homer*, *Il.* B, 782, 783, and *Hymn.* in *Apoll.* 367; with *Hesiod*, *Theog.* 821, 869. — In Latin, too, the *pho* is invariably a distinct long syllable, as in the two following examples; to which may be added four others, quoted in my "*Clavis Metrico-Virgiliana*," *Georg.* 1, 279.

Huc quoque terrigenam venisse *Typhōēā* narrat. (*Ovid*).

Æthereas ausum sperare *Typhōēā* sedes. (*Ovid*).

I do not conceive that we ought in any case to pronounce it otherwise than as one long, unless compelled by unavoidable necessity.

Parvo dilexit spatio Minoïda *Theseūs*. (*Propertius*.)

Auditus superis, auditus Manibus *Orphēus*. (*Silius*.)

Conditus Inarimes æternâ mole *Typhōeūs*. (*Lucan*.)

2. *YI* is also a diphthong in Greek names such as *Orithyia*, *Ilithyia*, *Harpyia*, *Agyieus* *, &c.

Μαίρα, και Ωρειθυια, εὐπλοκαμος τ' Αμαθεια. (*Homex*.)

Hinc *Orithyiam* Boreas rapuisse puellam

Dicitur. (*Priscian*, *Perieg.* 426.)

Et patrio insontes *Harpyias* pellere regno. (*Virgil*.)

Lenis *Ilithyia*, tuere matres. 37. (*Horace*.)

Lævis *Agyieū*. 13. (*Horace*.)

SECT. 5. — *Position.*

Vocalis longa est, si consona bina sequatur,

Aut duplex, aut I vocalibus interjectum.

A vowel is long by *position*, when it immediately precedes two consonants, or one double consonant (*X* or *Z*), or is immediately followed by the letter *J*, as in *mājor*, *pējor*, *hūjus*, *cūjus*. †

* The original being *YI*, which can as easily be sounded in one syllable, as *UI* in the French monosyllables *Lui*, *Nui*, &c. — For an exception, see *Diæresis*, Sect. 48.

† In fact, the *J* (or *I*) makes a diphthong with the preceding vowel, viz. *māi-or*, *pei-or* — and so in *Mai-a*, *Mai-us*, *Bai-æ*, *Troi-a*, *Ai-ax*, *ai-unt*, *Cai-eta*, *Cai-us*, and *Grai-us* dissyllabics, &c. As for *hujus* and *cujus*, they were (like *illius*) originally trisyllabics: the former was *hu-i-us*, of which the first two syllables gradually coalesced into one by a synæresis very easy of pronunciation to a Frenchman. In like manner, from *qui-i-us*, *quo-i-us*, *cu-i-us*, came at length the dissyllabic *cui-us* or *cujus*.

Quis furor *ēst* atram *bēllis* *ārcēssere* *mōrtem* ! (*Tibullus*.
 At nobis, *Pāx* alma, veni, spicamque teneto. (*Tibull*.
 It Sthenelus, qualem Mavortia vidit *Amāzon*. (*V. Flac*.
 Atque, a fine trahens titulum, memoratur *horizon*. (*Manil*.
 Rara juvant: primis sic *mājor* gratia pomis. (*Martial*.
 Causa patrociniō non bona *pējor* erit. (*Ovid*.

Exception. — *Bijugus*, and other such compounds of *jugum*, have the *I* short before the *J*.*

Interea *bijugis* infert se Leucagus albis. (*Virg*.)

Centum *quadrījugos* agitabo ad flumina currus. (*Virg*.)

Note. — The position equally produces its effect on a syllable naturally short, as in *rā-ptum*, *tē-ctum*, *dō-ctum* †, *rejicio*. ‡

* The cause of that seeming difference is simply this, that the word, which in England we pronounce *jugum*, is in reality *ī-ūgum* or *yugum*, as the Germans in fact at this day pronounce it — and, in the meeting of the two vowels in composition, the former is tacitly elided, leaving the words *b'īūgus*, *quadr'īūgus*, as *sem'hīante* (Catullus, 61, 220) for *semihīante*, &c. — See *Syncope*, Sect. 56.

† Originally *rā-pitum*, *tē-gitum*, *dō-citum*: whence we see the propriety of dividing the syllables as above, *ra-ptum*, *te-ctum*, *do-ctum*, and, in like manner, *re-xi*, *la-psus*, &c. agreeably to the Roman practice, noticed by *Terentianus* (*De Syll.* 984) and other ancient writers.

‡ In *rējicio*, the *J* unites with the *E* in *RE* to form a diphthong, *rēy-icio*: for, when *J* stands at the beginning of a word, it has not the power of lengthening the final syllable of the preceding word, as

Carā Jovis conjux. (*Virg.* *Si mihī Jupiter auctor.* (*Virg*.)

Præcipitarē jubent. (*Virg.* *Vidi egō jam juvenem.* (*Tib*.)

So in jurē jurando, (*Seneca, Troad.* 612)

Fidem alligavit jurē jurando suam (22) —

and in *Phædrus*, 1, 8, the *RE* continues short, not uniting

Egreditur, famuli *rāptos* indutus amictus. (*Lucan.*

Rējice succinctos operoso stamine fusos. (*Ovid.*

2. The effect is the same, when one of the consonants stands at the end of a word, and the other at the beginning of the word following.

Tolle moras; *sempēr* nocuīt differre paratis. (*Lucan.*

3. If the two consonants, or double letter, stand at the beginning of the following word, the vowel may be made long; though not necessarily.

Ferte citi ferrum; date *telā*; *SC*andite muros. (*Virgil.*

Post, ubi proceris *generosā ST*irpibus arbor . . . (*Gratius.*

4. But *H* is not, in any of the foregoing respects, to be deemed a consonant. Joined with any one of the consonants, either in the beginning or middle or end of a word, it has not the power of lengthening a preceding short vowel: even with two consonants (i. e. a mute and liquid in the same syllable — *See the following section*) it may stand after a vowel remaining short; and, when placed, without a consonant, at the beginning of a word, it does not, like a consonant, save the final vowel of the preceding word from elision.*

with the *J*, since *jure jurando* is not properly a compound, but two distinct words, as

Quid tibi nunc prodest *jurandī* formula *juris*? (*Ov. Ep.* 21, 133.

... fraudem *jure* tueri *Jurando*. (*Juvenal*, 13, 201.

Sanctiora adigis *juranda jura*. (*Pacuvius*, fr. 393.

* In such instances as this of Virgil, *Æn.* 1, 20,

... Posthabitā coluisse *Samō*. *Hic* illius arma —

it is not the *H* that saves the preceding vowel. The *cæsura* (even without so remarkable a *pause* in the sense) is alone sufficient, as in Catullus, 64, 11 —

Quā rex tempestate novō auctus hymenæo . . .

See further under *Cæsura*, Sect. 46.

Illic Pellæi proles vesană Philippi. (Lucan.

Cernitur egregius lapis hic, cui nomen *ăchates*, (Priscian.

Hic *Păphias* myrtos, hic *purpureas amēthystos*... (Ovid.

Sardonŷchas veros mensâ quæsivit in omni. (Martial.

Arbŏr habet frondes, pabula sempĕr humus. (Ovid.

Cum furor haud dubius, cum sit manifestă *phrenesis*.

(Juven.

Ferreus ærato neu *catăphractus* equo.

(Propert.

Initial S, X, and Z.

Respecting the initial *SC*, *SP*, *ST**, Terentianus observes (De Syllabis, 783) that, *if followed by a long vowel*, they have the power of lengthening a preceding short final vowel, as in the subjoined example which he gives —

Antē *STēsichorum* vatem natura creavit —

but that, *if followed by a short vowel*, they have *not* the power of lengthening a preceding vowel. This, however, is a chimerical distinction, wholly unwarranted by the practice of the poets.

The learned Mr. Burgess, in his valuable edition of Dawes's "*Miscellanea Critica*," (p. 347,) has shown himself much better acquainted with the nature of the subject. Without regarding the quantity of the *following* syllable, he lays down the rule, that the preceding short syllable, *if it terminate a foot*, may remain short; which is cer-

* It is worthy of remark, that, in compound words, we find short vowels invariably made long before these coupled consonants, as *rēscindo*, *rēspuo*, *rēstinguo*, *antīsto*, *antīstes*, *dentīscalpium*, &c. as

Herculis *antīstare* autem si facta putabis. (Lucret.

Bis senos triplices, et *dentīscalpia* centum. (Martial.

tainly true; but that, if it do *not terminate a foot**, it becomes long, except “*in scriptis comicis, iisque quæ sermoni propiora sunt* :” and this, too, is pretty generally the case. But, as it will presently appear, by eight examples† from Ennius, Lucretius, Tibullus, Horace, and Cornelius Gallus‡, that a short final vowel, though *not* terminating a foot, was allowed to remain short before *two*, and even *three*, consonants; I presume we may safely venture to simplify and generalise the rule, by saying, that *the initial SC §, SP, ST, (with or without the addition of a third consonant, as SCRipta, &c.) have exactly the same power over a preceding short final vowel, as a mute and liquid have over a preceding short vowel in the body of a word — that is to say, that the vowel in question may, in every case, either remain short, or be made long, at the poet’s option.*

The authorities, which I shall presently adduce, are (I believe) sufficient to establish this rule: but, first, let us hear a few words from Priscian, libb. 1 & 2 || : — “ S

* This being differently expressed by Mr. Burgess, I here give his own words — “ *Quotiescumque ultima, quæ brevis sit, vocabuli præcedentis partem ejusdem cum ST, SP, SC, &c. pedis constituat, toties eam esse longam, nisi in scriptis comicis, iisque quæ sermoni propiora sunt.*”

† Those marked with the ☞.

‡ The quotations from the questionable fragments, attributed to Gallus, would, by themselves, be of slender authority, but may be allowed to have some weight, in conjunction with the other examples.

§ SQ is, in *this* respect, equal to SC, as will appear in the sequel.

|| On considering these passages, together with the poetic authorities which I shall presently quote, and my remarks on

ante-mutam positâ, inveniuntur duo verba, quæ geminant syllabam in præterito, Sto, Steti, Spondeo, Spopondi Nec sine ratione, S ante mutam positâ, invenitur geminatum verbum, cum S amittat vim suam plerumque sic posita ante mutam : unde nec in secundâ syllabâ repetitur." —
" S in metro, apud vetustissimos, vim suam frequenter amittit. Virgilius in 11 Æneïd. [309]

... Ponite : SPes sibi quisque. —*

" Illud quoque non est prætermittendum, quod, tribus consonantibus sequentibus, potest fieri communis syllaba, quando, in principio syllabæ sequentis, post vocalem correptam, S et muta, et post eam liquida, sequatur ; quippe quum S in metro subtrahi more soleat veterum ; ut Horat. in 1 Serm. [Sat. 5, 85.]

.... Linquimus, insani ridentes præmiâ SCRibæ."

" Vitium faciunt, qui Z ante M scribunt : nunquam enim

the suppression of the initial and final S in Sections 50 and 55, the reader will, of course, conclude, that, where we find a final vowel short before SC, SP, ST, the initial S was wholly suppressed in pronunciation ; but that, where the preceding short vowel is made long, the S received its fullest sound, to produce the effect of lengthening such vowel by its position before two consonants. Yet, as our modern pronunciation does not allow the suppression of the S, I recommend to the youthful versifier, *never* (unless compelled by unavoidable necessity) to place a short final vowel before any of those combinations of consonants, or before X or Z: for, whether he choose to lengthen such vowel or to preserve it short, the effect will not, with our modern pronunciation, be so pleasing or handsome, as if the syllable terminated either with a consonant or with a vowel naturally long.

* *Ponite : SPes...* I do not use this line among my authorities, because I observe that some judicious critics have deemed it spurious, with the exception of the single word *Ponite*,

*duplex, in capite syllabæ posita, potest cum aliâ jungi consonante. Lucanus quoque hoc ostendit in 10 [121], Terga sedent, crebro maculas distinctâ SMaragdo *; nam, si esset Z ante M, subtrahi in metro minime posset, nec staret versus: S autem in metro sæpe vim consonantis amittit.” †*

From these quotations alone, a simple axiom might be deduced, which would at once decide the question, even without the support of examples, viz.

It being optional with the poet either to sound or suppress the S in SC, SP, ST; if he choose to suppress it, nothing remains but single C, P, or T, which cannot affect the preceding vowel. If he choose to sound the S, he may avail himself of the two consonants, to lengthen the preceding syllable. In like manner, where S precedes a Mute and a Liquid, if the S be suppressed, nought remains but the Mute and Liquid, which do not impose a necessity, though they allow an option, of lengthening the preceding short vowel.

I now proceed to quote examples from the poets ‡ —

* So, in Suetonius, *Ill. Gramm.* 18 :

Uni Crassitio se *crederē* SMyrna probavit.

† This suppression of the initial S before a consonant ought not to surprise us, when we recollect, that, in very numerous cases in French, the S before consonants was, in like manner, suppressed, first in pronunciation, and, at length, even in writing, as, *Mesme, Pasque, Requeste, Vendosme, Hospital*, &c. now universally pronounced and written, *Même, Pâque, Requête, Vendôme, Hôpital*, &c.

‡ In the fifth N° of the “*Classical Journal*” may be found several other examples, quoted by an observant and intelligent scholar, from whom I have borrowed a few, in addition to those which I had myself collected since the publication of my former edition. — Agreeably, moreover, to an idea of his, I have marked, with a ¶, those examples

1. Final Vowels short before SC*, SP, ST.

Cederē SQuamigeris latices nitentibus aiunt.

(Lucret. 1, 373.

☞ Undē SCiat, quid sit scire et nescire vicissim.

(Lucret. 4, 477.

Excuset facinus vindicē SCylla deo. (Corn. Gall. 15.

☞ Quod citharæ cantûsquē SCiens, deinde horrida
bella (Corn. Gall. 30.

Nunc ubi SCipiadae classes? ubi signa Camilli?

(Propert. 3, 11, 59.

Tuque, o, Minoâ venumdatâ, SCylla, figurâ.

(Propertius, 3, 19, 21.

Ante focos olim longis considerē SCamnis. ¶

(Ovid. Fast. 6, 305.

Quidquid ages igitur, magnâ spectaberē SCenâ.

(Ovid. Pont. 3, 1, 59.

.... Proceros odisse lupos? quâ SCilicet illis

(Horace, Sat. 2, 2, 36.

☞ Alte elatâ SPēcus, petrisque ingentibu' tecta.

(Ennius, Ann. 11, 15.

Ut nequē SPectari neque cognosci potuerit. 22.

(Terence, Hec. prol. 3.

Quidve superbiâ, SPurcities, petulantia, quantas

(Lucret. 5, 48.

.... Liberâ SPonte suâ cursus lustrare perennes.

(Lucret. 5, 80.

Tenuiâ SPuta, cruenta, croci contincta colore.

(Lucretius, 6, 1186.

which might be deemed questionable on account of various readings; though, for my own part, I should otherwise not have considered the variations as entitled to much attention.

* I here forbear to quote Undâ Scāmandri from Catullus, 64, 358, for the reasons alleged under "Aphæresis," Sect. 55.

Jam benē SPondebant tunc omina, quod nihil illam.....

(*Propert.* 4, 1, 41.

Brachiā SPectavi sacris admorsa colubris. (*Prop.* 3, 9, 53.

Tu cavē SPinosi roscida terga jugi. (*Propertius*, 4, 4, 48.

Quod medio lentæ fixum curvaminē SPinæ.....

(*Ovid. Met.* 3, 66.

Oraque fontanâ fervidâ SPargit aquâ. ¶ (*Ovid. Art.* 3, 726.

☞ Endō STātu, prior hæc gestum mutâsse videtur.

(*Lucret.* 4, 776.

Sudent sudore, et guttis manantibû' STillent.

(*Lucretius*, 6, 943.

Addidit et fontes, immensaquē STagna, lacusque.

(*Ovid. Met.* 1, 38.

Ante meos oculos tuâ STat, tua semper imago est. ¶

(*Ovid. Pont.* 2, 4, 7.

Hennæosque lacus, et olentiâ STagna Palici. ¶

(*Ovid. Pont.* 2, 10, 25.

Contra alius nullam, nisi olenti in fornicē STantem.

(*Horace, Sat.* 1, 2, 30.

☞ Velatumquē STolâ. (*Horace, Sat.* 1, 2, 71.

☞ Sæpē STylum veritas, iterum quæ digna legi sint....

(*Horace, Sat.* 1, 10, 72.

Hæc mihi STertinius, sapientum octavus, amico....

(*Horace, Sat.* 2, 3, 296.

Quod jus pontificum, quæ fœderâ, STEMma quod olim...

(*Auson. Prof.* 22, 5.

2. *A Vowel short before three Consonants.*

... Multo antiquius est, quam lecti molliâ STRata.

(*Lucretius*, 4, 847.

Speluncasque velut saxis pendentibû' STRuctas.

(*Lucretius*, 6, 194.

☞ Consuluitquē STRiges nostro de sanguine; et in me...

(*Propert.* 4, 5, 17.

Est in quâ nostri literâ SCRipta memor. ¶ (*Ov. Ep.* 5, 26.

Ne tamen ignoret, quæ sit sententiâ *SCR*ipto ¶
 (Ovid. *Ep.* 20, 213.

Illa sonat raucum, quiddamque inamabilē *STR*idet. ¶
 (Ovid. *Art.* 3, 289.

Carminâ *SCR*ipta mihi sunt nulla, aut qualia cernis.
 (Ovid. *Tr.* 5, 12, 35.

Ergo mutetur nostri sententiâ *SCR*ipti. (Ov. *Pont.* 3, 7, 7.
 ☞ ... Siquid sit vitium, non fastidirē. *STR*ābonem....

(Hor. *Sat.* 1, 3, 44.
 ... Linquimus, insani ridentes præmiâ *SCR*ibæ

(Horace, *Sat.* 1, 5, 35.
 Namque ubi *STR*igandum est, et ubi currendum, scio. 22.

(Phæd. 3, 6, 8.
 Mille Agathyrna dedit, perflataquē *STR*ongylos Au-
 stris. ¶

(Silius, 14, 260.
 Sed grates agō *STR*ictus : atque tanti est 38.

(Stat. *Silv.* 4, 3, 81.

3. *A vowel made long.**

Auspicio regni stabilitā *SC*amna solumque.
 (Ennius, *Annal.* 1, 18.

Nec deprecor jam, si nefariâ *SCR*ipta ... 23. (Cat. 44, 18.
 Ferte citi ferrum : date telā : *SC*andite muros. ¶

(Virgil, *Æn.* 9, 37.
 Celsā *SC*andere contigit Tonantis. 38.

(Prudentius, *Peri Steph.* 6, 98.
 Ineptiā, *ST*ultitiaque adeo, et temeritas. 22.

(Plautus, *Merc.* 1, 1, 26.
 Ut apud nivem et ferarum gelidā *ST*abula forem. 34.

(Catullus, 63, 53.

* I do not quote, as an example, *Modō SCurra*, from Catullus, 22, 12, because *Modo* had the final *O* common, as may be seen under "*Final O*," Sect. 34.

Post, ubi proceris generosā *ST*irpibus arbor ...
(*Gratius*, 142.

Quid gladium demens Romanā *STR*ingis in ora?
(*Martial*, 5, 69.

Ut diditā *ST*ipendiis
Ducem juvet pecunia. 29. (*Prudentius*, *Peri Steph.* 2, 90.

Corripit gregis suilli sordidā *SP*urcamina. 36.
(*Prudentius*, *Cathem.* 9, 56.

Tristiā *SQ*ualentis æthræ palluerunt sidera. 36.
(*Prudentius*, *Cathem.* 9, 77.

Ut suevit patriā *STR*ingere pectora. 44.
(*Martianus Capella*, 1, 4, 64.

4. In the following examples, where the lengthened vowel stands at a *cæsura*, I leave the reader to judge for himself, whether it be rendered long by the *cæsura* alone, or by the following consonants, or by the combined efficacy of both.

Non pulsā *SC*ythico sagitta nervo. 38.
(*Sidon. Apollinaris*, *Carm.* 23, 343.

...Complerē *SP*atium: nam primum quemque necesse est...
(*Lucr.* 1, 390.

Nulla fugæ ratio; nullā *SP*es: omnia muta. (*Cat.* 64, 186.

Pro segetē *SP*icas, pro grege ferre dapem. (*Tib.* 1, 5, 28.

Occultā *SP*olia, et plures de pace triumphos. (*Juv.* 8, 107.

Ut dignā *SP*eculo fiat imago tua. (*Martial*, 2, 66.

Si potē *ST*olidum repente excitare veternum. 3.
(*Catullus*, 17, 24.

Jura darē *ST*atuas inter et arma Marî. (*Prop.* 3, 11, 46.

...Aut pretium: quippē *ST*imulo fluctuque furoris...
(*Lucan*, 5, 118.

...Præceleres. Agilē *ST*udium, et tenuissima virtus.
(*Stat. Theb.* 6, 551.

In laterā *ST*omachumque farit. 10.
(*Prudentius*, *Peri Steph.* 3, 150.

Cæsaraugustā *ST*udiosa Christi. 37.

(*Prudentius, Peri Steph.* 4, 54.

Pronus detraherē *ST*udebat unus. 38.

(*Prudentius, Peri Steph.* 6, 75.

O novum cædē *ST*upendâ vulneris miraculum! 36.

(*Prudentius, Cathem.* 9, 84.

Conferrē *ST*udium est vota propaginis. 44.

(*Martianus Capella*, 1, 4, 58.

The initial *SM* now claims our attention; and it appears from the assertion of Priscian, quoted in page 22, that, in point of metrical effect, this combination of consonants stood exactly on a par with the *SC*, *SP*, *ST*, and allowed a preceding short vowel to retain its original brevity. His doctrine receives confirmation from the authority of *Lucan*, to which he there appeals, and the additional proof from *Suetonius*, quoted in my note on the passage; to which may be added five examples of short vowels before *SMaragdus*, quoted by the fore-mentioned writer in the "*Classical Journal*," viz. *Tibullus*, 1, 1, 51; 2, 4, 27; *Propertius*, 2, 16, 43; *Ovid, Met.* 2, 24, and *Am.* 2, 6, 21.

With respect to the initial *X* and *Z*, there cannot be a doubt that they had the power of lengthening a preceding short final vowel, since we see that effect produced by a mute and liquid (page 35), though the mute and liquid did not possess equal efficacy with the *X* or *Z* to lengthen a preceding vowel in the body of a word; such vowel being only rendered common before the mute and liquid (page 31), but unavoidably and invariably long before either of the double letters (page 17). — Accordingly, in the poetry of Homer, where the initial *Ξ* and *Ζ* very often occur, not a single example is to be found of a final vowel remaining short before *Ξ* — not a single one before *Ζ*, except in the instances of two proper names, *Ζελέϊα* and *Ζακυνθος*, which he

could not possibly have introduced into his verses without a licence of some kind. — On the other hand, the examples of short vowels lengthened before the initial *Ξ* and *Z* are very numerous. But, to avoid crowding my page with quotations, or noticing any line where the effect might be attributed to the *cæsura*, I content myself with referring to the following passages, in which the lengthened vowel terminates a spondee —

Before Ξ — Il. O, 26 — Od. A, 123 — H, 192 — O, 42, 101, 145, 159, 251, 461 — O, 535 — P, 163, 586 — Σ, 404 — T, 309 — Φ, 314, 424 — Ω, 262.

Before Z — Il. Δ, 381 — K, 77 — A, 752 — N, 355 — O, 97 — P, 271, 405 — T, 87 — Ψ, 43, 685 — Od. A, 483, 558 — P, 424 — T, 80 — Υ, 339 — X, 177 — Hymn. in Ven. 189, 223.

With these examples before their eyes, we might have expected that the Latin poets would, on every occasion, have lengthened a short vowel before *X*, and never preserved one short before *Z*, except in cases of unavoidable necessity, such as the following —

Jam medio apparet fluctu nemorosā *Zăcynthos*.

(*Virgil, Æn.* 3, 270.

Dulichii, Samiique, et quos tulit altā *Zăcynthos*.

(*Ovid, Ep.* 1, 87.

... Sanxerit; et Locris dederit quæ jurā *Zăleucus*.

(*Ausonius, Prof.* 22, 11.

Yet, in Ennius, (Annal. 13, 4) we read

Pontibus instratis conjunxit litorā *Xerxes* —
and Terentianus (De Syllabis, 881) gives another example *, viz.

* But, in a passage sometimes quoted from Lucan, 2, 672 —

Tales fama canit tumidum super æquorā *Xerxen*

Construxisse vias —

Sanguine turbatus miscebat litoră Xanthus — while, of a short syllable lengthened in such position, though I am not prepared to assert that *no* example occurs in Latin poetry, I must say that I have not anywhere observed an unquestionable instance: for, in that line of Virgil, *Geo.* 4, 336 —

Drymoque, Xanthoque, Ligeaque, Phyllodoceque—the *Que* might be lengthened by the *cæsura* alone, without the aid of the *X*.

Of final syllables remaining short before *Z* we find numerous instances, and in cases where no actual necessity existed *; as, for example —

Cancer ad æstivæ fulget fastigiă Zonæ. (*Manilius*, 3, 625.

Aut Pelusiaci proritet poculă Zythi. (*Columella*, 116.

Si tibi Zelotypæ retegantur scrinia mœchæ. (*Juv.* 6, 277.

Trucis antră Zethi, nobiles Dirces aquas. 22. ¶

Seneca, Herc. Fur. 916.

Enodă Zephyris pinus opponens latus. 22.

(*Seneca, Œdip.* 541.

Pendentem volă Zoilum videre. 38. (*Martial*, 4, 77.

the text is corrupt; the more accurate copies having *Persen*, “*THE Persian*,” which is more elegant and poetic, and so used by Petronius Antigenides, *Epig.* 4:

Perses magnus adest: totus comitatur euntem

Orbis: quid dubitas, Græcia, ferre jugum?

* Whether the Greeks of Homer’s day, like the modern Germans and Italians, more fully sounded the *Z* as *DS* or *TS*, and the Romans less fully, I cannot pretend to say. But, however that may have been, Terentianus (*De Syllab.* 641) clearly acknowledges a double sound in the *Z* —

Quom sonis utrisque constet *Z*, quod est Græcum duplex — whereas a passage in Quintilian, 12, 10, respecting the pronunciation of certain letters, is not quite so clear or satisfactory to me, as it has appeared to some other writers, who have quoted it on the subject of the *Z*.

Involvet quoties mobilē Zona latus. (*Petronius, Epig.* 4.
Censor Aristarchus, normaquē Zenodoti.

(*Ausonius, Sap. præf.* 12.

Quotque super terram siderā Zodiaci.*

(*Ausonius, Epist.* 17, 8.

to which add Seneca, *Thyest.* 846; *Agam.* 433; *Œdip.* 421 — Juvenal, 5, 45 — Martial, 2, 58; 11, 86; 14, 151 — Ausonius, *Prof.* 13, 3, and *Ecl.* 5, 9.

Of a short final vowel made long before Z, I cannot produce a single instance in *Latin*; though it is not impossible that there may somewhere exist a lurking example which has escaped my observation.

SECT. 6. — *Mute and Liquid.*

*Si mutam liquidamque simul brevis una prævit,
Contrahit orator, variant in carmine vates.*

A short syllable, followed by a mute† and a liquid, may be either long or short in poetry, though always pronounced short in prose: whence it follows, that, although *Muliebris*, *Mediocris*, *Patroclus*, *Neocles*, *Cleopatra*, &c. may, in poetry, occasionally have the penultima lengthened before the mute and liquid, and there accented accordingly; nevertheless, as the penultima in those words is naturally short, the true *prosaic* position of the accent is on the antepenultima, viz. *Muli'ëbris*, *Medi'öcris*, *Pa'tröclus* ‡, *Né'öcles*, *Cleo'pätra* §.

* Through typographic inaccuracy, this line, together with the ninth, is omitted in the *Corpus Poëtarum*, on which see some remarks in the Appendix, "*Ionic a Minore*," 52.

† The addition of *H* to the mute makes no difference: e.g.
Tanta tibi est animi probitas, orisque, *Söphroni*. (*Mart.*
Quæro diu totam, *Söphroni* Rufe, per urbem. (*Mart.*

‡ Homer has *Patröclus* with the penultima short, and the natural prose accent, II. T, 287, and II, 463, Clarke's edition.

§ If metrical exigency required, I should not hesitate to

Et primo similis *volūcri*, mox vero *volūcris*. (Ovid.

Natum ante ora *pātris*, *pātre*m qui obtruncat ad aras.

(Virgil.

Seponit *mœchæ* vestem, mundum *muliēbrem*. * 22. (Phæd.

Sive pium vis hoc, sive hoc *muliēbre*, vocari. (Ovid.

Inque locum quando *remigrant*, fit blanda voluptas.

(Lucret.

Migrantes cernas, totâque ex urbe ruentes. (Virg.

Mittere cum posses vel *cōchleare* mihi. (Martial.

Cōchlear extremum est, scruplique imitabitur instar.

(Priscian.

Sopor est: *reciprocos* spiritus motus agit. 22. (Sen.

Fertque refertque fretum: sequiturque *reciproca* Tethys.

(Sil.

Note. — If the liquid stand before the mute, the preceding syllable, though naturally short †, becomes *always* long, as *fērt*, *fērtis*, from *fērit*, *fēritis*.

give to her name the same quantity and accent, as (with the aid of a poetic epenthesis and an Ionism) I give to it in the following extempore distich:

Vincula Κλειοπατρῆν victoris viva tulisset:

Effugit moriens vincula Cleiōpātrē.

* Although this verse might, with the aid of the mute and liquid in *muliēbrem*, be scanned as a common Hexameter, it is a Trimeter Iambic, the *only* metre used by Phædrus.

† To determine, in some cases, whether a syllable, which we find long before a mute and a liquid, as in *Salūbris*, *Mātris*, *ātrum*, be naturally long, or arbitrarily rendered so by the poet availing himself of such position, we must look to the word in a different state, where the position does not take place, as

Utque facis, cœptis, Phæbe *salūber*, ades. (Ovid.

Improbis ille puer, crudelis tu quoque *māter*. (Virg.

Nil nimium studeo, Cæsar, tibi velle placere,

Nec scire, utrum sis albus an *ātēr* homo. (Catullus, 93.

2. If the mute and liquid belong to different syllables, the preceding short vowel becomes necessarily long, as *āb-luo*, *ōb-ruo*, *sūb-ruo*, *quamōb-rem*; although, on account of the different division of syllables, it may remain short before some less smooth combinations of mute and liquid in words of Greek origin, as *cŷ-cnus*, *ari-the-tica* *, &c.

Quæ capta est alio nuda Lacæna cŷ-cno. (Martial.

Hercule supposito sidera fulsit A-tlas. (Ovid.

Et baccis redimita dǎ-phne, tremulæque cupressus. (Petr.

Atque urbana Prö-cne.... (Petronius.

Aura vehit; religant tonsas; veloque Prö-cnesson... V. F.

Delectat Marium si perniciosus ĭ-chneumon. (Martial.

... Forma captivæ dominum Tě-cmessæ. 37. (Horace.

3. A vowel naturally long is never rendered short by a mute and liquid following: e. g. *mātris*, *ātri*, *salūbris*, *gubernāchum*, from *māter*, *āter*, *salūber*, *gabernāculum*, are always long.

4. A mute and a liquid at the beginning of a word seldom affected a preceding short vowel, which, in most cases, was suffered to retain its natural quantity †, as

* Νυμφης (ὡς Μεγαρεων) ου λογος, ουδ' αρ-θμος. (Callimachus.

Δυσπῶ-τμή, μεινον Αδωνι, πανυσταται ὡς σε κιχειω. (Bion.

So Sophocles, στα-θμα, Philoct. 490 — τέ-κνον, ib. 874 — τέ-χνην, Trach. 629 — Theocritus, Δᾶ-φνις, Epig. 3 and 4: — and thus, in imitation of the Greeks, Ovid, Horace, and others, have *ā-tlas* and *ā-tlanticus* — Prudentius, *Bě-thlem*, Cathem. 7, 1.

† Priscian quotes a line from a lost poem of Callimachus, in which a vowel remains short before two liquids, MN —

Τους μεν ὁ MNησαρχιος, εφη, ξενος ωλεισεν αιωνος.

And, in the following line of Hesiod —

Αλχηνη, θυγατηρ λαοσσου Ηλεκτρωνος —

we might be induced to suppose, that he intended the

Piscosamquē Gnidon, gravidamque Amathunta metalli.

(*Ovid.*

5. Sometimes, however, the initial mute and liquid were made to lengthen the preceding short vowel *, as

Epsilon to be short before KTP in *Ηλεκτρυωνος*, were we not forbidden by the consideration, that *Homer* presents not a single example of a vowel remaining short before even the initial KT, except one solitary instance, in *Odyss.* Δ, 127, which, on comparison with *Iliad*, I, 382, is disallowed by critics; whereas he furnishes several examples of short vowels lengthened before the initial KT, particularly the three following —

Ἵμα̃ ΚΤηματ' ἐδοντες... *Od.* Α, 375.

Πολλα̃ ΚΤηματ' αγων... *Od.* Γ, 312.

Εκ τε̃ ΚΤηματ' αυραν... *Od.* Ν, 120.

and *Theognis* (822) has

..Μητῆ ΚΤεινε, θεων ὄρκια συνθεμενος —

in all which, it is observable, that the effect is not produced by *cæsura*; though that circumstance alone would not be absolutely decisive, as we see, in *Homer*, numerous instances of short syllables lengthened, without either *cæsura* or course of consonants. Upon the whole, however, we may rather conclude that *Hesiod* intended *τρυν* as a single syllable by *synæresis*, and the line a *spondaic* verse. See *Duodecies*, under *Synæresis*, Sect. 47.

* But (as above remarked) this liberty was very rarely used: for, in such instances as *Spiculaquē clypeique* (*Æneïd*, 7, 186), and *Tribulaquē traheæque* (*Geo.* 1, 164), the power of the *cæsura* (see *Cæsura*) is alone sufficient to lengthen the *que*, without the aid of the mute and liquid, as in *Liminaquē laurusque* (*Æneïd*, 3, 91), *Sideraquē ventique nocent* (*Ov. Met.* 5, 484), *Taxiquē pinusque* (*Gratius*, 130), &c. &c. — Indeed, there is not perhaps, in any classic author posterior to *Catullus*, a single example to be found of a short final vowel made long by a mute and liquid following, without the aid of

Propontidā, truce[m]ve Ponticum sinum. 22. (*Catullus*.
Jam bellaria adored pluebant. 38. (*Statius*.

SECT. 7. — Derivatives.

Derivata patris naturam verba sequuntur. —
Mōbilis, et Fōmes, Lāterna, ac Rēgula, Sēdes,
Quamquam orta e brevibus, gaudent producere primam. —
Corripiuntur ārista, Vādum, Sōpor, atque Lūcerna,
Nata licet longis. — *Usus te plura docebit.*

Derived words usually follow the quantity of their primitives, as *ānimosus* from *ānīmus* — *ānīmal*, *ānīmat*us, from *ānīma* * — *fētus*, *fētura*, *fēmīna*, *fēcundus*, from the obsolete *feo*, *fēre* — *fācundus*, from *fāri* † — *gēmēbundus*, *frēmēbundus* ‡, from *gēmēre*, *frēmēre* — *fāmīlia*, from *fāmīlus* — *repūdium*, from *pūdor* — *resīdūus*, from *resīdeo* — *quōtus* from *quōt* — *tōtus* § (so great), and *tōties*, from *tōt*.

the Cæsura. Catullus, however, besides the verse above quoted, has three (and *only* three) other unquestionable examples of the kind, viz.

Et inde tot per impotentīā freta. 22. (4, 18.

...Habebat uncti, et ultimā Britannia. 22. (29, 4.

Patria, o meā creatrix ! patria, o mea genitrix ! 34. (63, 50.

* The distinction between *animus* and *anima* (though both derived from the same Greek origin) is thus pointedly marked by Accius, Frag. 351 — Sapimus *animo* ; fruimur *animā* : sine *animo*, *anima* est debilis.

† So *irācundus* from the obsolete *iro*, *iras*, *irāre*, whence the participle *iratus*.

‡ Though we see some words of this kind written with *E*, as above, and others with *I*, as *furībundus*, *ludībundus*, &c. all those from verbs of the same conjugation ought, no doubt, to be written alike.

§ But *tōtus* (the whole) has the *O* long, as may be seen in the verse quoted for *tōtus*.

Seminibus jactis est ubi *fētus* ager. (Ovid.

Et quærit *fētus* per nemus omne suos. (Ovid.

Si *fētura* gregem suppleverit, aureus esto. (Virgil.

Fēmina procedit densissima crinibus emtis. (Ovid.

Fēcundam vetuit reparari mortibus hydram. (Martial.

Non formosus erat, sed erat *fācundus*, Ulysses. (Ovid.

Pater *fāmiliæ* verus est Quirinalis. 23. (Martial.

Hæc sunt *rēpūdā*; nec potest fieri nocens. 22. (Seneca.

Surgit *resīduus* pristinae mentis pudor. 22. (Seneca.

Nec *tōta* pars, homo terrai *quōta tōtius* unus. (Lucret.

Derivatives, from increasing nouns of the third declension, agree in quantity with the increment of their primitives, as *funēbris*, *fenēbris*, *muliēbris*, from *funēris*, *fenēris*, *muliēris* — *salūber* from *salūtis*. — See page 32.

... Nullā malā re esse expolitā *muliēbri*. 22. (Terence.

... Ira truces inimicitias, et *funēbre* bellum. (Horace.

In verbs, the derived tenses agree in quantity with those from which they are formed, as *mōvebam*, *mōvebo*, *mōve*, *mōveam*, *mōverem*, *mōvere*, *mōvens*, *mōvendus*, from *mōveo*, with *mō* short — *mōveram*, *mōverim*, *mōvissem*, *mōvero*, *mōvisse*, from *mōvi*, with *mō* long — as also *mōturus* and *mōtus* from the supine *mōtum*.

Arātrum, *simulācrum*, *ambulācrum*, *lavācrum*, *volutābrum*, *involūcrum*, have their penultima long, as derived from the supines *arātum*, *simulātum*, *ambulātum*, *lavātum*, *volutātum*, *involūtum*.

Monimentum, *inīitium**, have their second syllable short, as derived from the supines *monītum* and *inītum*.

* To these let me add *Docūmentum*, for the sake of introducing a remark, which may be of some use to learners, by removing a difficulty respecting the apparent irregularity of a long list of supines. That supposed irregularity will in a great measure disappear, if they only recollect that the

Exceptions.— Many derivatives deviate from the quantity of their primitives, as *mōbilis* *, *fōmes*, *lāterna*, *rēgula*, *sēdes*, which have their first syllable long, although the corresponding syllable be short in the words whence they deduce their origin, viz. *mōveo*, *fōveo*, *lāteo*, *rēgo*, *sēdeo*. — See further under “*Syncope*,” sect. 56.

Again, *lūcerna*, *ārista*, *sōpor*, and *vādum*, have their first syllable short, though derived from *lūceo*, *āreo*, *sōpio*, *vādo*, in which the first syllable is long.

regular supine of the second and third conjugations is *ITUM* with the *I* short ; but that the Romans, in many instances, omitted the short *I* in the rapidity of pronunciation, as we omit to sound the short *E* in the preterites of most of our verbs whose present tense does not end in *D* or *T*, as *Lov'd*, *Talk'd*, *Preach'd*, &c. so that *Doctum* is merely the syncope *Doc'tum* from *Docitum* or *Dokitum*, whence *Dokimentum* or *Docūmentum* above.—And, as this syncope has, in some cases with us, been attended with an alteration of harsher into softer consonants for the sake of pleasing the ear, it produced a similar effect in many of the Latin supines. Thus, as we have *passed*, *pass'd*, *past*, *burned*, *burn'd*, *burnt*, *dwelled*, *dwel'd*, *dwelt*, &c. the Romans had *legitum*, *leg'tum*, *lectum* — *scribitum*, *scrib'tum*, *scriptum* — *rumpitum*, *rump'tum*, *ruptum* — *nubitum*, *nub'tum*, *nuptum* — with numerous similar cases, in which the ear alone will be a sufficient guide, without the aid of any formal rule. See some further remarks on the subject in my “*Key to Propria quæ Maribus*,” page 8.

* The irregularity of *mōbilis*, however, exists only in appearance: for, the regular supine of *mōveo* being *mōvītum* or *mōwītum*, reduced by syncope to *mow'tum*, and by crasis to *mōtum* — the adjective was first *mōvībilis* or *mōwībilis*, then by syncope *mow'bilis*, and finally, by crasis, *mōbilis*, without the smallest irregularity in any respect. — *Fōmes*, too, might easily be traced in the same manner ; but this hint will be sufficient to awaken the attention of learners.

In like manner, the entire class of verbs in *URIO*, called *desideratives*, have the *U* short, though derived from the future participle in *URUS*, of which the penultima is invariably long; as *partūrit*, *esūrit*, *cœnatūrit*, *nuptūrit*, with two others, in Martial, 11, 77, and Juvenal, 6, 309 *; from which examples it seems to follow, that the *U* is likewise short in other verbs of the same class, as *cantūrit*, *dictūrit*, *dormitūrit*, *emptūrit*, *lectūrit*, *electūrit*, *petitūrit*, *proscriptūrit*, *scalptūrit*, *scriptūrit*: and, though not derived from similar origin, yet, as bearing near affinity to these, we may safely venture to assign the same quantity to *syllatūrit*, and *adolescentūrit*. — But *scatūrio*, of different kind from either, has the *U* long. † .

Partūrit innumeros angusto pectore mundos. (Claud.

Novi hominis mores: esūrit atque sitit. (Martial.

Gaudes ducentas *nuptūrire* post mortes. 23. (Martial.

SECT. 8. — Compound Words.

*Legem simplicium retinent compōsta suorum,
Vocalem licet, aut diphthongum, syllaba mutet.* —
*Dejēro corripies, cum Pejēro, et Innūba, nec non
Pronūba, Fatidīcum et socios, cum Semisōpitus,
Queis etiam Nihilum, cum Cognītus, Agnītus, hærent.* —
Longam Imbēcillus, verbumque Ambītus, amabit.

* Is *oblitēro* another instance of such deviation from the quantity of the primitive?

Hæc vigeant mandata, nec ulla oblitēret ætas. (Catullus.
Is it of the same family as *de-leo*? viz. *ob-leo*, *ob-letum*, *ob-letura*; thence (as *picturatus* from *pictura*) *obleturo*, gradually changed to *oblitūro* and *oblitēro*? The quantity of the second syllable seems to exclude *litura* of *lino*; and the common derivation from *litera* appears not over-satisfactory.

† *Adeas, si tanti est*, Burmanni Anthologiam, 6, 46.

Compound words generally agree in quantity with the simple words from which they are formed.

Thus, *perlēgo*, *attīgi*, *admōnet*, *consōnans*, have the middle syllable short, agreeably to the quantity of the corresponding syllable in their primitives, *lēgo*, *tetīgi*, *mōnet*, *sōnans*.

Thus also *perlēgi*, *remōtus*, *ablātus*, have the penultima long, because it is long in *lēgi*, *mōtus*, *lātus*.

Quandoquidem *dāta* sunt ipsis quoque fata sepulcris. (*Juv.*
Tuque, O, Minoâ *venumdāta*, Scylla, figurâ. (*Propert.*

The quantity of the primitive word is generally preserved in the compound, notwithstanding the alteration of a vowel in the latter.

Thus, *accīdo*, *concīdo*, *excīdo*, *incīdo*, *occīdo*, *recīdo*, *succīdo*, from *cādo*, have the middle syllable short; whereas, in *accīdo*, *concīdo*, *excīdo*, *incīdo*, *occīdo*, *recīdo*, *succīdo*, from *cēdo*, the same syllable is long.

Sternit *āgros*, sternit sata læta, boumque labores. (*Virg.*

Milo domi non est: *perēgre* Milone profecto (*Mart.*

Ibis, io! Romam, nunc *perēgrine* liber. (*Mart.*

Desīperent homines, *sāperent* fera sæcla ferarum. (*Lucret.*

Exceptions. — *Dejēro* and *pejēro*, derived from *jūro* — *maledīcus*, *causidīcus*, *fatidīcus*, *veridīcus*, from *dīco* — *semisōpitus*, from *sōpio* — *nihīlum* and *nihīl*, from *hīlum* — *hōdie* from *hōc die* — *agnītus* and *cognītus*, from *nōtus* — change the long syllable of their primitives into a short.

Et juvet in totâ me *nihīl* esse domo. (*Tibullus.*

Maxima de *nihīlo* nascitur historia. (*Propertius.*

Sera nimis vita est crastina: vive *hōdie*. (*Martial.*

Et prior æris erat quam ferri *cognītus* usus. (*Lucret.*

Agnītus accipies. Jubet a præcone vocari (*Juvenal.*

Imbēcillus, from *bācillum*, has the second syllable long.

The participle *ambītus* has the penultima long,

whereas the *BI* is short in the substantive *ambitus*, and in *ambitio*. *

..... Jussit, et *ambitæ* circumdare litora terræ. (Ovid.

..... Fallit, et *ambitos* a principe vendit honores. (Claud.

Et properantis aquæ per amcenos *ambitus* agros. (Hor.

Surgite, sopitæ, quas obruit *ambitus*, artes. (Claudian.

Nec nos *ambitio*, nec amor nos tangit habendi. (Ovid.

Pronūba, *innūba*, and *subnūba*, from *nūbo*, have the *NU* short: but it is common in *connubium*.

Bis nocui mundo: me *pronūba* duxit Erinnyes. (Lucan.

Auxilium volucris Pallas tulit *innūba* fratri. (Lucan.

Quod gemit Hypsipyle, lecti quoque *subnūba* nostri... (Ov.

Lusus erat sacræ *connūbia* fallere tædæ. (Martial.

† *Connūbio* jungam stabili, propriamque dicabo. (Virg.

* Besides *ambio*, *ambitum*, a simple derivative from $\alpha\mu\phi\iota$, or *ambe* (as *supero* from *super*), there probably also was *amb-eo*, *amb-ĭtum*, a compound from *eo*.

† Observe, however, that neither this line, nor any other hexameter — nor indeed any verse that I can find, although I might quote three or four from the tragedies of Seneca — is capable of positively *proving* the second syllable in *Connubium* to be ever short. In truth, it is so frequently found long, that, at first sight, we should be justifiable in affirming it to be always so, and that, wherever it appears to be otherwise, the word should be pronounced *Connub-yum*, as *Abiete* and *Ariete*, when employed as dactyls in Virgil, are pronounced *Ab-yete*, *Ar-yete*. (See *Synæresis*, sect. 47.) But the quantity of *Pronūba*, *Innūba*, and *Subnūba*, fully authorises us to conclude, that, in the line above quoted, and in other like instances, the second syllable of *Connubium* is really short.

Prosper | *cōnnūbĭ*-o dies coruscat. (38)

(Sidon. Apoll. Carm. 14, 1.

.... Illum | *cōnnūbĭō* | rite jugarier. (44)

(Mart. Capella, 1, 4, 81.

SECT. 9. — *Prepositions in Composition.*

Longa A, DE, E, SE, DI, præter Dīrimo atque Dīsertus. —

Sit RE breve: at Rēfert a Res productio semper. —

Corripi PRO Græcum; produc plerumque Latinum.

Contrahe quæ Fundus, Fugio, Neptisque, Neposque,

*Et Festus, Fari *, Fateor, Fanumque, creārent.*

Hisce Prōfecto addes, pariterque Prōcella, Prōtervus. —

At primam variant Propago, Propino, Profundo,

Procuo, Propello, Propulso: Proserpina jūge. —

Corripi AB, et reliquas, obstat nisi consona bina.

In compound words, the prepositions or particles *A, DE, E, SE, DI*, are long, as *āmitto, Dēduco, ērumpro, Sēparo, Dīrigo*,

Et qualem infelix āmisit Mantua campum. (Virgil.

In this Anapæstic Monometer of *Ausonius*, (*Profess. 6, 40.*)

Et connūbūm —

it might be alleged that the word was intended for three syllables by *synæresis*, viz. *Connub-yum*, (as *Princip-yum*, &c. noticed in page 173,) to make the latter foot a spondee: wherefore I lay no stress on it, but leave it to the reader's judgment; though I myself undoubtedly consider the foot as an Anapæst.

* *Profari* might be said to have the *pro* common, on the authority of Catullus, 64, 383; viz.

Talia prōfantes quondam felicia Pelei...

were it not rendered questionable by the various reading, *præfantes*. — Those, however, who think *profantes* the better reading, may take the rule thus altered:

Et Festus, Fateor, Fanum, compōsta creārent.

Hisce Prōfecto addes, itidemque Prōcella, Prōtervus. —

At primam variant Procuo, Profundo, Profari,

Propello, Propino, Propulso: Proserpina jūge,

Et pariter varium, nomen verbumque, Propago.

Dēducunt socii naves, et litora complent. (Virgil.

Quidquid ero, Stygiis *ērumpere* nitar ab oris. (Ovid.

Sēparat Aonios Actæis Phocis ab arvis. (Ovid.

Perge modo, et, quâ te ducit via, *dirige* gressum. (Virgil.

Exceptions. — *DI* is short in *Dirimo* and *Disertus*.

Hanc Deus et melior litem natura *dīremit*. (Ovid.

Fecundi * calices quem non fecēre *dīsertum*? (Horace.

RE is short, as *rēlinquo*, *rēfero* †: but, in the impersonal *rēfert* (it concerns), the *RE* is long, as coming from *rēs*.

Nec tumulum curo: sepelit natura *rēlictos*. (Mæcenas.

Propellit Boreas, æstus et unda *rēfert*. (Ovid.

Præterea nec jam mutari pabula *rēfert*. (Virg.

PRO is short in Greek words, as *Prōmetheus*, *Prōpontis* ‡: in Latin words, we most frequently find it long, as *prōveho*, *prōnurus*. §

Qualiter in Scythicâ religatus rupe *Prōmetheus*... (Mart.

Misit in has siquos longa *Prōpontis* aquas. (Ovid.

* See the note on this passage, in Sect. 22.

† And equally so in those words where it assumes an epenthetic *D*, to prevent the concourse of two vowels, as in *Red-eo*, *Red-imo*, &c.; ex. gr.

Tristia jam *rēd-eunt* iterum sollennia nobis. (Propert.

Cum placeat Phileros, totâ tibi dote *rēd-emptus*. (Martial.

‡ Manilius, however, (4, 439) by a bold violation of Greek prosody, made the *pro* long — as we see it lengthened, by a similar licence, in *Proboscis*, in a verse attributed to Petronius, epig. 94:

... Æquora, et extremum *Prōpontidos* Hellespontum. (Manil.

Monstrorum princeps elephas *prōboscidis* armis ... (Petron.

§ *Propitius*, whether derived (as I suppose) from the Greek *πρόπιος*, or (according to our Dictionaries) from the Latin *Prope*, has the *Pro* short, as in *Ter. Ad.* 1, 1, 6, and

Etsi prōpitios, attamen lentos deos. 22. (Senec. Ag. 403.

Prövehimur portu ; terræque urbesque recedunt. (*Virg.*
Prönurus et magni Laomedontis ero. (*Ovid.*

Exceptions. — *Pröfundus*, *Pröfugus*, *Pröfugio*, *Prönepos*, *Pröneptis*, *Pröfestus*, *Pröficiscor*, *Pröfari*, *Pröfiteor*, *Pröfanus*, *Pröfecto*, *Pröcella*, *Prötervus*, and *Pröpero*, (i. e. pro-päro) have the *prö* short — as likewise *Pröcus*, which is sometimes erroneously classed with the compounds.

Semanimes alii vastum subiére pröfundum. (*Lucan.*

Congressum, pröfugum, captum, vox nuntiat una. (*Claud.*

Cum Babylonias submersa pröfugit in undas. (*Manil.*

Ut prönepos, Saturne, tuus, quem reddere vitam.... (*Ov.*

...Jam reliqua ex amitis, patruelis nulla, pröneptis... (*Pers.*

Jam vero a mane ad noctem, festo atque pröfesto... (*Lucil.*

Ipsè soni terrore pavens, Pröficiscere, dixit. (*Ovid.*

Si modo vera mihi fas est impune pröfari. (*Petronius.*

Cur, cum me peteres, ea non pröfitenda putabas? (*Ovid.*

Quis Cereris ritus ausit vulgare pröfanis? (*Ovid.*

Ad Cinnas Mariosque venis : sternère pröfecto. (*Lucan.*

Nostra per adversas agitur fortuna pröcellas. (*Ovid.*

Cum modo me spectas oculis, lascive, prötervis. (*Ovid.*

Nox tibi, ni pröperes, ista perennis erit. (*Ovid.*

Inter tot juvenes intemerata pröcos. (*Ovid.*

Pröpago (whether noun * or verb) *Pröpino*, *Pröfundo*,

* The noun *Propago*, we are told by grammarians, has the *pro* long when it signifies a *vine-stock* or *layer*, and short when it signifies *race* or *lineage* : but that distinction is unfounded ; the word being the same in both cases, only used on some occasions in its natural acceptation, on others metaphoricallly, as we say in English the *Stock* of a tree, and the *Stock* of a family. — The authorities, here quoted, sufficiently prove that the noun *Propago*, in whatever sense it be used, has the *Pro* common : and, the verb *Pröpago* having the first syllable

Prōcuro, *Prōpello*, *Prōpulso*, *Prōserpina* (though, *N. B.* not a compound, but merely a corruption of the Greek *Persephone*,) have the *pro* common.*

Primævam visu platanum, cui longa prōpago,

Innumeræque manus... (*Statius, Silv. 2, 3, 39.*)

Sed truncis oleæ melius, prōpagine vites... (*Virgil.*)

At consueta domû catulorum blanda prōpago... (*Lucret.*)

Nec ratione fluunt aliâ, stragemque prōpagant. (*Lucret.*)

Hi prōpagandi ruerant pro limite regni. (*Claudian.*)

Quod nulli calicem tuum prōpinas. 38. (*Mart.*)

Hac prōpinavit Bitiæ pulcherrima Dido. (*Mart.*)

Inde prōcurator nimium quoque multa prōcurat. (*Ovid.*)

... Lintea: pars Indi prōcurat segmina dentis. (*Avienus.*)

Quid refert? animam per vulnera mille prōfudit. (*Sabinus.*)

Has postquam mæsto prōfudit pectore voces. (*Catull.*)

Aër a tergo quasi provehat, atque prōpellat. (*Lucret.*)

Ut pariter prōpulsa ratis, stant litore matres. (*V. Flaccus.*)

avowedly common—it follows, that *Propago*, in every sense, whether noun or verb, may have the *Pro* either long or short.

* When I observe the very great irregularity of the Latin *Pro* in composition, without the slightest appearance of rule or reason to determine *why* it should be short in one word, long in another, and common in a third, I conclude that it was in reality *everywhere common*, and that we should probably find it so, if we had enough of the ancient poetry remaining. The word being evidently borrowed from the Greek, in which it is written with an *O-micron*, we might for that reason expect to find it invariably short: but, the Latin final *O* being in other cases more generally long, we might, for this reason again, as naturally expect to find *Pro* usually made long, by those, at least, who did not understand Greek. The poets seem to have dexterously availed themselves of this convenient ambiguity, by making the *Pro* either long or short, as it happened to suit their purpose.

Quam pæne furvæ regna *Pröserpinæ* ... 55. (*Horace.*

Non omnes fallis: scit te *Pröserpina* canum. (*Mart.*

The prepositions *Ab, Ad, In, Ob, Per, Sub*, are short in composition before vowels, as is likewise the final syllable of *Ante, Circum, Super*.

Sometimes, when *Ab* or *Ob* is joined in composition to a word beginning with a consonant, the preposition, instead of becoming long by position, loses its final consonant, and remains short, as *äperio, öperio, ömitto*.

(See also under *Systole*, sect. 51.)

Aprilem memorant ab *äperto* tempore dictum. (*Ovid.*

Tantum *öperire* soles, aut *äperire*, domum. (*Catullus.*

Quod petiit spernit, repetit quod nuper *ömisit*. (*Horace.*

SECT. 10. — *A, E, I, in Composition.*

Produc A semper compósti parte priore. —

At simul E, simul I, ferme breviare memento. —

Nēquidquam *produc*, Nēquando, Venēfica, Nēquam,

Nēquaquam, Nēquis *sociosque*. — Videlicet *autem*

(*Ut Vide primigenum*) *vati variare licebit.* —

Idem *masculum monitus producito*, Sīquis,

Scīlicet, et *Bigæ, Tibicen: junge Quadrīgæ,*

Bīmus, Tantīdem, Quīdam, et compósta Diei. —

Compositum variabis Ubī; variabis Ibīdem.

If the first member of a Latin compound word end in *A*, that vowel is long, as *Trādo, Trāno, Trāduco, Mālo**: but, in Greek compounds, the *A* is sometimes short, as *ädipsos*, sometimes long, as *Neāpolis, Geneālogus, &c.*

Trāditur armatis vulgus inerme viris. (*Ovid.*

Sæpe, petens Hero, juvenis trānaverat undas. (*Ovid.*

Assuetam bello pacis trāduxit ad artes. (*Ovid.*

Quærite, qui mālīt fieri conviva Tonantis. (*Martial.*

* In *Mālo*, the *A* (originally short in *Māgis*) is lengthened by syncope and crasis, thus *Mā'volo*, or *Māwolo*, *maw'lo*, *mālo*.

Exstinguitque sitim pomo, cui nomen *ādipsos*. (*Priscian.*

Rupit Hiarbitam *Timāgenis* æmula lingua. (*Hor.*

.....Moverat, ut mendax *aretōlogus*.* In mare nemo...

(*Juv.*

...Esse Deum, velut ille canit *geneālogus* idem. (*Prud.*

Euboicam referens fecunda *Neāpolis* arcem. (*Luc. Pan.*

If it terminate in *E*, the *E* is usually short, as *ēquidem*, *nēfas*, *trēcenti*. But, in verbs compounded with *facio* or *fio*, it appears to be common; for we find it short in some, long in others, and, in others again, both long and short, without any apparent reason for the difference.

Non *ēquidem* miror, si stat victoria tecum. (*Ovid.*

Solve *nēfas*, dixit: solvit et ille *nēfas*. (*Ovid.*

A sene sed postquam nummi venēre *trēcenti*. (*Mart.*

Et *stupēfacta* suos inter Germania partus. (*Manil.*

Insolito belli *tremēfecit* murmure Thulen. (*Claudian.*

Sanguine quam largo Graios *calēfecerit* amnes. (*Claud.*

Vellera det succis bis *madēfacta* Tyros. (*Tibull.*

Dum nimium vano *tumēfactus* nomine gaudes. (*Mart.*

At nos horrifico *cinēfactum* te prope busto..... (*Lucret.*

Quæ semper maneant *illabēfacta*, precor. (*Ovid.*

Sic mea perpetuis *liquēfunt* pectora curis. (*Ovid.*

Omentum in flammâ pingue *liquēfaciens*. (*Catull.*

Interea teneris *tepēfactus* in ossibus humor. (*Virg.*

Alta *tepēfaciet* permixtâ flumina cæde. (*Catull.*

Intremuit, motuque sinus *patēfecit* aquarum. (*Ovid.*

Inde *patēfecit* radiis rota candida cælum. (*Ennius.*

Nec flenti dominæ *patēfiant* nocte fenestræ. (*Propert.*

Causa *patēfiet*, quæ ferri pelliceat vim. (*Lucret.*

Tabēfacta senescere tandem. 9. (*Prudent.*

* This is the true reading; and the derivation (as I have shown in my edition of Ainsworth's Dictionary, A. D. 1816.) is from *Ἀπερῆν*, not from *Ἀπερος*, which would form *Aretōlogus*, with the middle syllable short.

Quæ me miseria et cura contabēfacit. 22. (Plaut.

Hoc fit item cunctas in partes, unde vacēfīt

Cumque locus... (Lucret.

Et rarēfecit calido miscente vapore. (Lucret.

Exceptions.—The *E* is long in *Nēquis*, *Nēqua*, *Nēquod*, *Nēquitia*, *Nēquam*, *Nēquaquam*, *Nēquidquam*, *Nēquando**, *Venēficus*, *Sēcedo*, and other words similarly compounded, — likewise in those compounded with *SE-* for *Sex* or *Semi-*, as *Sēdecim*, *Sēmestris*, *Semodius*. — Martial, however, makes the first syllable of *Sēlibra* short in several instances, and never long.

Argenti libram mittebas: facta sēlibra est. (Mart.

In *Videlicet*, the *E*, though naturally long, is sometimes made short by the same licence as the simple *Vide*, which see under "*final E*," sect. 32.

Pol, haud paternum istuc dedisti. Vidēlicet . . . 22. (Ter.

If the first member of the compound word terminate in *I*, the *I* is short, as *Omnīpotens*, *Causīdicus*, *Biceps*, *Triceps*, *Siquidem*.

Tum pater omnīpotens, rerum cui summa potestas. . . (Vir.

Sed nec causīdico possis impune negare. (Martial.

Jane biceps! anni tacite labentis origo. (Ovid.

Hoc quoque tentemus: siquidem jejuna remansit. . . (Ovid.

But, in *Ludimagister*, *Lucrifacio*, *Lucrifio*, and *Compēdifacio*, (which are properly not compounds, but each a combination of two distinct and complete words) the *I*

* The difference in quantity between *nēcesse*, *nēfas*, *nēfandus*, *nēfastus*, *nēfarius*, *nēqueo*, and *nēquis*, *nēquam*, *nēquitia*, &c. may perhaps be accounted for by supposing, that, in the former class of words, the *nē* was formed by *apocope* from the conjunction *nēc*, and so retains its original quantity; whereas, in the latter, either it is the adverb *nē*, which is always long, or the *c* of *nec* was retained in pronunciation, though omitted in writing.

is long: and the same may be said of *Agrīcultura*, though the *I* is short in the *compound*, *Agrīcola*.

Ludī-magister, parce simplici turbæ. 23. (Martial.

....Tyrias coloris optimi: *lucrī-fecit*. 23. (Mart.

Nunc furtiva *lucrī-fieri* bombycina possunt. (Mart.

Orationis operam *compendī-face*. 22. (Plaut.

Tubīcen, according to the general rule, has the *I* short; whereas, in *Tibīcen*, the middle syllable is long, because it is a crasis of two short vowels into one long, from the original *Tibūīcen*.—In *Litīcen* (by syncope from *Litūīcen*) the penultima is short.

Quā jacet et Trojæ *tubīcen* Misenus arenā. (Propertius.

Cur vagus incedit totā *tibīcen* in urbe? (Ovid.

Desides Baiæ, *litīcenque* notus. 37. (Statius.

The masculine *īdem**, *Bīgā*, *Quadrīgā*, *Sīquis*, *Sīqua*, *Sīquod*, *Scīlicet*, *īlicet*, *Bīmus*, *Trīmus*, *Quadrīmus*, *Quīvis*, the pronoun *Quīdam*, *Quīlibet*, *Tantīdem*, *Bīduum*, *Trīduum*, *Quotīdie*†, and the other compounds of *dies*, have the *I* long.

* For the neuter *īdem* is short —

Invitum qui servat, *īdem* facit occidenti. (Horace.

† Although *Quotīdie* and *Quotīdianus* have the second syllable long, as may be proved by many examples in addition to the two above quoted, the following verse from Catullus (68,139) is adduced to prove that the syllable is common —

Conjugis in culpā flagravī quottīdianā.

This line, however, affords no such proof, since we are authorised to account it a spondaic verse, in which the disputed word is to be pronounced *quottīd-yāna* in four syllables, as *āb-yēte* and *ār-yēte*, in Virgil, for *ābīēte* and *ārīēte* — *āb-yeg-nus*, in Propertius (3, 19, 12), for *ābīegnus* — and *Vīndēm-yātor* for *Vīndēmīātor*, in Horace, Sat. 1, 7, 30,

Vīndemiator et invictus cui sæpe viator —

and as *Nasīd-yēni* is pronounced for *Nasīdīēni*, by those who do not approve an anapæst instead of a dactyl in the line (Horace, Sat. 2, 8, 1)

Ut Na-|*-sīdie*-|ni juvit te cœna beati?

Omnibus *īdem* animus, sceleratā excedere terrā. (*Virg.*

Si totus tibi *trīduo* legatur. 38. (*Mart.*

Inter tepentes post *merīdiem* buxos. 23. (*Mart.*

Nam vita morti propior est *quotīdie*. 22. (*Phædrus.*

Quotīdianæ vitæ consuetudinem. 22. (*Terence.*

Idem facturum melius se *postrīdie*. 22. (*Phædrus.*

In *Tantīdem*, the *I* is long *.

Tantīdem, quasi feta canes, sine dentib' latrat. (*Ennius.*

As the *I* is common in *Ubi*, so it is in *Ubicumque* and *Ubivis*. — With respect to *Ubique*, we are told that it has the middle syllable always long. But, though I cannot produce a quotation to prove that it was also short, there appears no reason why it should not have been so, since the addition of the *que* can make no possible alteration in the *quantity* of the preceding *I*, whatever difference it may produce in the *accent*.

Ibidem, too, is said to have the middle syllable long : and I grant that so we happen to find it in the best writers. Yet that circumstance may be considered as merely the effect of chance, since we know that *Ibī* has its last syllable common, and even find instances of *Ibīdem* with the penultima short in Juvenius and Mamercus, whose authority, though not equal to that of Horace or Virgil, is not to be overlooked in a case of this kind.

And here let me caution the learner against considering *Trīginta*, *Trīgesimus* or *Trīcesimus*, and *Trīceni*, as

* If ever short, as it is said to be, on the authority of a doubtful verse from Varro, we can only conclude that *Tantīdem* was formed by crasis from *Tanti-īdem*, and *Tant'īdem* by syncope. The word *Tot-īdem* justifies this supposition, as likewise *Indīdem*, formed by syncope from *Inde-īdem*, e. gr.

Sed quoniam mores *totīdem*, *totīdemque* figuræ ... (*Ovid.*

.... Nomen esse, sed *indīdem* 46. (*Catull.*

compound words in which the *Tri* must be short, as it is in all the real compounds of *Tris*, viz. *Triceps*, *Triplex*, *Triformis*, *Tricuspis*, *Tricenties*, &c. &c.: for *Triginta* cannot with propriety be called a compound word (like *Tricenties*) since *GINTA* is merely a termination. At all events, the *Tri* in *Triginta*, together with its derivatives, *Trigesimus*, *Tricesimus*, and *Triceni*, is ever long; and the examples which might be quoted are numerous: but, in addition to this from Martial (1, 44)

Bis tibi *triceni* fuimus, Mancine, vocati —

I content myself with one from Horace, Sat. 2, 9, 69:

...Tempore dicam: hodie *tricesima* sabbata: vi'n' tu...

to show, by his own authority, that *Tricenis* [*thirty*] cannot possibly be the true reading in Od. 2, 14, 5, where the metre indispensably requires a short syllable, and where the best editions accordingly have *TrEcenis* [*three hundred*], which, besides preserving the quantity, at the same time improves the sentiment, since, the greater the number, the more affecting is the lamentation.

With respect to words of Greek origin, the *I* which terminates the first member of the compound word (if it be not written in Greek with the diphthong *EI*) is short, unless it happen to be rendered common or long by position, as *Callimachus*, *Callicrates*, *Callistratus*; in the first of which words, the *I* is naturally short; in the second it becomes common before the mute and liquid, *CR*; and, in the last, it is necessarily rendered long by the *STR*.

SECT. 11. — *O, U, and Y, in Composition.*

Græcum O-micron *primâ compôsti corripe parte*:

O-mega *produces*: *ast* Y-psi *breviabis*. —

O *Latium* in *variis* *breviat vel protrahit usus*.

U *brevia*, *ut* Locuples, Quadruplex: *sed* Jūpiter, *atque* Jūdex, Jūdicium, *primam producere gaudent*.

In compound words of Greek origin, when the first

member ends in O, that vowel is mostly short, as *Arctōphylax*, *Schænōbates*, *Argōnauta*, *Bibliōpola*, *Areōpāgus**, *Thessalōnica*†, *Cleōpatra*‡, — unless rendered common or long by position, as *Chirōgraphum*, *Hippōcrene*, *Philōxenus*, *Nicōstratus*.

Hesperios auxit tantum *Cleōpatra* furores. (Lucan.

Augur, *schænōbates*, medicus, magus, omnia novit. (Juv. *Arctōphylax*, vulgo qui dicitur esse Boōtes. (Cicero.

Et qui per freta duxit *Argōnautas*. 38. (Statius.

Non habeo, sed habet *bibliōpola* Tryphon. (Mart.

Tangebatur Macetūm fines, murosque subibat,

Thessalōnica, tuos. (Claud.

Areōpagiticam eā de re vocant petram. (Ennius.

But, if the first part of the compound word end with

* *Areōpāgus* — Although the second syllable is long in the Greek name, Ἀρειος Πάγος [*Collis Martius*] — yet, if I rightly conceive the verse quoted from Ennius to have been intended for a trimeter Iambic, he makes the *RE* short; forming the word as a compound from an oblique case of Ἀρεῖς, Ἀρειός — the *Areo* to be read either as a dactyl or a tribrachys; the metre and the quantity equally admitting the one or the other (Ἀρεῖς, Ἀρεῖς ἑροτολοῦγε . . . Iliad, E, 31.) — The penultimate *PA* is short, as in Homer, Od. E. 405 and 411, and in the following trimeter of *Æschylus*, and the accompanying hexameter from *Brodæus's Anthologia*, p. 5 —

Πετρα ΠΑΓΟΣ τ' Ἀρειός* ἐν δὲ τῷ σεβας . . . (*Eumen.* 687.

Τίς σε ΠΑΓΟΣ δυσερημός, ἀνηλιός, ἐξεβρεψέ.

† Instead of *Thessalonians* in the N. Testament, as if the name of the town were *Thessalon*, -ōnis, or *Thessalonica*, it would be more proper to read *ThessalonICIans*, conformably to the Greek Θεσσαλονίκεις. — *Thessalonians* (which occurs in the title alone of the epistle) probably was at first only a typographic error, though faithfully copied in all subsequent editions of the sacred volume.

‡ See the note on *Cleopatra*, page 31.

an *O-mega*, as Μινωταυρος, *Minōtaurus*, Γεωμετρης, *Gēōmetres*, Γεωγραφος, *Gēōgraphus*, Λαγωπους, *Lagōpus*, Λεωδοκος *, *Lēōdocus*, the *O* is long in Latin.

Minōtaurus inest, Veneris monimenta nefandæ. (*Virgil*.)

Si meus auritâ gaudet *lagōpode* Flaccus. (*Martial*.)

Nititur hinc Talâus, fratrisque *Leōdocus* urget

Remo terga sui.

(*Val. Flacc.*)

Metiri certâ solet arte *gēōmētra* terram †.

Describis varias tu, docte *gēōgrāphe*, terras ‡.

O, in compound Latin words, is sometimes long, as *Aliōquin*, *Quandōque* §, *Nōlo* ||, and sometimes short, as *Quandōquidem*, *Hōdie*, *Duōdeni*.

Mendosa est natura, *aliōqui* recta; velut si... (*Horace*.)

Hanc utinam faciem *nōlit* mutare senectus! (*Propert*.)

Sera nimis vita est crastina: vive *hōdie*. (*Martial*.)

U, in composition, is generally short, as *Dūplex*, *Trojūgena*, *Locūples*, *Indūperator*, *Vitūpero*. But *Jūpiter* (see

* According to the Attic dialect, for Λαωδοκος, *Lāōdocus*.

† ‡ These two lines are not quoted from any classic author, but extemporarily made for the purpose of exemplification. I have never seen *Gēōgrāphus* in poetry, and cannot find any verse in which *Gēōmētra* or *Gēōmētres* has its true quantity. In his third satire, verse 76, Juvenal makes *Geo-* one long syllable by synæresis, and moreover avails himself of the mute and liquid *TR*, to make the *ME* long. Sidonius Apollinaris, copying (probably) after Juvenal, and mistaking his spondee for a dactyl, makes the *O* short.

§ As to *Quandoque* and *Quandoquidem*, although I cannot produce any authority to prove that the *O* was ever made short in the former, or long in the latter, I think we may lawfully presume that it was common in both, as in the simple *Quandō*. — And, although we may not be able to find an instance of *Duodeni* with the *O* long, yet we may reasonably conclude that it occasionally was so, as in the simple *Duō*.

|| See the remark on *Nolo*, under "*Synæresis*," sect. 47.

page 15), *Jūdex*, *Jūdicium*, have the *U* long.
Præter quadrīplices stellas in fronte locatas. (*Cicero.*
Trojūgenūm infesto prosternet corpora ferro. (*Catullus.*
Cum facias versus nullâ non luce dūcentos. (*Martial.*
Indīperatores pugnare, et prœlia obire. (*Lucretius.*
Crurumque nimiam tenuitatem vitūperat. 22. (*Phædrus.*

When *Y* terminates the first member of a Greek compound word, that vowel is short, as *Thrasýbulus*, *Eurýpylus*, *Polýdamas*, *Polýpus*, — unless rendered common or long by position, as *Polýdoletus*, which has the *Y* common, and *Polýxena*, in which it is long.

Arma supervheris quod, Thrásýbule, tua. (*Ausonius.*
*Vel, cum Deiphobo, Polýdamanta * roga.* (*Ovid.*
...Polýpus hæret, et hac eludit retia fraude. (*Ovid.*

SECT. 12. — *Preterites of two Syllables.*

Præterita assumunt primam dissyllaba longam. —

Sto, Do, Scindo, Fero, rapiunt, Bibo, Findo, priores.

Preterites of two syllables have the first syllable long, as *Vēni, Vidi, Vīci, Fēci, Crēvi.*

Immatura licet, tamen huc non noxia vēni. (*Propert.*
Cur aliquid vīdi? cur noxia lumina fēci? (*Ovid.*

* The *Po* in *Polydamas* is naturally short, although the author availed himself of the licence used by the Greek poets, of writing Πουλυς instead of Πολυς — and probably pronounced the name *Poolydamas*, giving the vowel a sound similar to that of the diphthong in our English words *Pool* and *Fool*. Thus Homer (Il. X. 100, alluded to by Persius, 1, 4) has

ΠΟΥλυδαμας μοι πρῶτος ἐλεγχείην ἀναθήσει.

The same remark applies to *Polypus*, where we find it with the first syllable long (which it perhaps uniformly the case in Latin), unless we choose to recur to the Doric dialect, in which it is written with an *O-mega*. Homer, without a Doricism, has it in his Hymn to Apollo, spelled with a diphthong ;

ΠΟΥλυποδες δ' ἐν ἐμοὶ θαλάμας, Φωκαὶ τε μελαιναὶ

Pæne puer vario juvenes certamine *vīci*. (Ovid.

... Eripui, et potius germanum amittere *crēvi*. (Catull.

Exceptions. — *Stēti*, *Dēdi* *, *Scīdi*, *Tūli*, *Bibi*, and *Fīdi* from *Fīndo*, have the first syllable short.

Olli per galeam fixo *stēt*it hasta cerebro. (Virg.

Creta *dēd*it magnum, majus *dēd*it Africa nomen. (Mart.

.... Aut *scīd*it, et medias fecit sibi litora terras. (Lucan.

Et, qui non *tūl*erat verbera, tela *tūl*it. (Mart.

Haud aliter titubat, quam si mera *vīn*a *bīb*isset. (Ovid.

*Diffīd*it, et multā porrectum extendit arenā. (Virg.

The middle syllable is long in *Abscīdi* from *Cædo*, and short in *Abscīdi* from *Scīdo*.

*Abscīd*it nostræ multum sors invida laudi. (Lucan.

*Ab-scīd*it impulsu ventorum adjuta vetustas. (Lucan.

SECT. 13. — *Preterites doubling the first Syllable.*

Præteritum geminans primam breviabit utramque,

Ut Pario, Pēpēri, vetet id nisi consona bina. —

Cædo Cēcīdit habet, longū, ceu Pedit, secundā.

* Although, in compliance with established usage, *Stēti* and *Dēdi* are retained here as *exceptions*, they might, with greater propriety, be classed under the general head of "*Preterites doubling the first Syllable.*" In fact, *Dēdi* is nothing else than the regular preterite *Di* of the *third* conjugation, with the *augment* prefixed. *Stēti* is formed in like manner from the simple *Sti*, only with the omission of the *S*, as in *Spopondi* noticed in the ensuing section. That *Do* and *Sto* belonged to the third as well as the first conjugation, will hardly be doubted by any scholar who considers that the compounds of *Do* are mostly of the third, — that the supine of *Sto* had its penultima sometimes long agreeably to the first conjugation, sometimes short according to the third, as may be seen by its derivatives in sect. 14, — and that, besides the preterite *Stēti*, it appears also to have formed *Stavi*, as in Propertius, 2, 34, 53 —

Nec, si post Stygias aliquid restaverit undas

When the first syllable of a verb is doubled in the perfect tense, the first and second of the perfect are both short, as *Cēcīni*, *Tētīgi*, *Pēpūli*, *Mēmīni*.

Tityre, te patulæ cēcīni sub tegmine fagi. (*Virgil.*

Pars * mihi pacis erit dextram tētīgisse tyranni. (*Virgil.*

Litora, quæ cornu pēpūlit Saturnus equino. (*V. Flaccus.*

Si mēmīni, fuerant tibi quattuor, Ælia, dentes. (*Mart.*

Although the first vowel be long by position in the present tense, and continue long in the preterite, the prefixed syllable (or *augment*) is nevertheless short, as *Cūcūrri*, *Tētēndi*, *Mōmōrdi*, *Spōpōndi* †.

Stella facem ducens multâ cum luce cūcūrrit. (*Virgil.*

Ingemuit miserans graviter, dextramque tētēndit. (*Virg.*

Pectora legitimus casta mōmōrdit amor. (*Ovid.*

... Votum spōpōndit: nulla propter me sacro...22. (*Sen.*

Quæ Deus ipse viris intermina fortibus spōpōndit. 56.

(*Prudent.*

Exceptions. — *Cēcīdi* from *Cædo*, and *Pepēdi*, have the second syllable long.

Terga fugâ, donec vetuerunt castra, cēcīdit. (*Lucan.*

Nam, displosa sonat quantum vesica, pēpēdi. (*Horace.*

SECT. 14. — *Supines of two Syllables.*

Cuncta supina volunt primam dissyllaba longam. —

Ire, Fuo, Cieo, Reor, et Sero, Quire, Sinoque,

Do, Lino, et orta Ruo, breviabunt rite priores.

* Instead of *Pars*, q. *Præs*, a pledge, a security?

† From the authorities here quoted, it follows that *spopondi* is the classic orthography, not *spoSPondi*, which would have the first syllable long by its position before *SP*, as we may invariably observe in compound words, ex. gr. *Rēspuo*, *Rēsprecio*, *Rēspondeo*, *Rēspiro*, *Rēspergo*, &c. But, for positive proof, see the remark of Priscian, quoted in page 21. — See also *Plautus*, *Trin.* 3, 1, and *Truc.* 4, 3.

Supines of two syllables generally have the first syllable long, as *Vīsum*, *Mōtum*, *Pōtum*, *ēsūm*, *Flētum*, the obsolete *Plētum*, whence *Implētum*, *Replētum**, &c. — and the participles of the future active and preterite passive agree in quantity with the supine, as *Vīsurus*, *Visus*, *Mōturus*, *Mōtus*, *Crētus*, *Fētus*, *Scītus*, &c.

Exspectem, qui me nunquam *vīsurus* abīsti? (Ovid.)

Jamjam *pōturi* deserit unda sitim. (Tibullus.)

... Jactor, et *ēsuros* terna per ora canes. (Ovid.)

Nec matura metit *flēturi* vota coloni. (Ovid.)

Implētura fuit sextæ modo frigora brumæ. (Martial.)

Discrēti populi, *discrēti* finibus agri. (Arien.)

... Vis erat: hinc leges, et *plebis-scīta* coactæ. (Lucan.)

Multâ *prolūtus* vappâ nauta atque viator. (Horace.)

Nec prodite graves *insūto* vestibis auro. (Ovid.)

Exceptions. — The first syllable is short in *Dātum*, *Rātum*, *Sātum*, *ītum*, *Lītum*, *Quītum*, *Sītum*, the obsolete *Fūtum*† (from *Fuo*, whence *Fūturus*), and *Rūtum*‡ from *Ruo*, whence *Dirūtum*, *Erūtum*, *Obrūtum*, *Prorūtum*, *Subrūtum*.

Cui *dātus* hærebam custos, cursusque regebam. (Virgil.)

At juvenis, vicisse dolo *rātus*, avolat ipse. (Virgil.)

Hic Ammone *sātus*, raptâ Garamantide nymphâ. (Virgil.)

Dictis ante tamen princeps confirmat *īturos*. (Claud.)

Ardentes aurō, et paribus *līta* corpora guttis. (Virgil.)

* The supines in *ētum* must unavoidably be long, as formed by crasis from *ēitum*, — *Flēitum* *Flētum*, *Plēitum* *Plētum*, *Fēitum* *Fētum*, &c. and thus also we have *Lūtum*, *Sūtum*, from *Lūitum*, *Sūitum*. — See, in my “*Key to Propria quæ Maribus*,” the simple directions given for the formation of apparently irregular supines, without the aid of Rules.

†‡ For the reason of the difference in quantity between these two supines and all others in *utum*, see the ensuing section. — *Rutus* is found in Cicero, Ulpian, and other ancient writers.

..... forma in tenebris nosci non *quīta* est. (*Terence*.
 Hic *sītus* est Phaëthon, currūs auriga paterni. (*Ovid*.
 Nec tu mensarum morsus horresce *fūturos*. (*Virgil*.
 Saxa tulit penitus discussis *prorūta* muris. (*Lucan*.
 Idcirco virtus medio jacet *obrūta* cæno. (*Petron*.)

Cītum from *Cio*, of the second conjugation, has the *I* short; whence *Cītus*, *Concītus*, *Excītus*.

Corripuit sese, et tectis *cītus* extulit altis. (*Virgil*.
 Altior insurgens, et cursu *concītus*, heros. (*Virgil*.
 Nec fruitur somno, vagilacibus *excīta* curis. (*Ovid*.)

But *Cītum* from *Cio*, of the fourth, has *cī* long.

Unde ruunt toto *concīta* pericula mundo. (*Lucan*.
 Rupta quies populis, stratisque *excīta* juvenus. (*Lucan*.)

Statum seems to have had the first syllable common *, as appears by its derivatives.

Hic *stātus* in cœlo multos permansit in annos. (*Ovid*.
 Ponemusque suos ad *stāta* signa dies. (*Ovid*.
 Hic *Stātor*: hoc primum condita Roma loco est. (*Ovid*.
 Dixit, et alternâ fratrem *stātione* redemit. (*Ovid*.
 Sex sestertia si *stātīm* dedisses. 38. (*Mart*.)

Damnavit multo *stāturum* sanguine Martem. (*Mart*.)

.... *Constātura* fides superūm: fEMALE per urbem

Justītium (*Lucan*.)

Solstītio Meroën, brumâ tentabimus Istrum. (*Claud*.)

Quæ sic orsa loqui: Spesne *obstātura* Pelasgis... (*Statius*.)

Præstātura novas vires incendia poscit. (*Claud*.)

Instītor imperii, caupo famosus honorum. (*Claud*.)

Quæque tegis medios, *instīta* longa, pedes. (*Ovid*.)

* Or, to speak more properly, the supine *Statum*, from *Sto* of the first conjugation, was regularly long, while *Stītum*, from *Sto* of the third (noticed in sect. 12), was short; but, in process of time, the orthographic distinction between *Statum* and *Stītum* was confounded, and both were alike written with *A*, though the difference in point of quantity was still observed.

- Ipse deus solitus *stābulis* expellere vaccas. (Tibull.
 Concordes *stābili* factorum numine Parcae. (Virgil.
 Sic erat *instābilis* tellus, innabilis unda. (Ovid.
 Quī tu scis? an tu fortasse fuisti meae matri *obstētrix*? 25.
 (Plaut.

SECT. 15. — *Polysyllabic Supines.*

UTUM *producunt polysyllaba cuncta supina.* —
Adjice Gavīsum, pariterque Viētum et Olētum.
 IVI *præterito, semper producitur* ITUM. —
Cætera corripies in ITUM quæcumque supina.

Supines in *UTUM*, consisting of more syllables than two, have the penultima (or last syllable but one) long, as *Solūtum, Indūtum, Exūtum, Volūtum, Minūtum, Acūtum, Metūtum, Statūtum* *.

- Et circum Iliades, crinem de more *solūtæ*. (Virgil.
 Si fuit Andromache tunicas *indūta* valentes. (Ovid.
 Sustulit *exūtas* vinclis ad sidera palmas. (Virgil.
 Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata *volūtus*... (Virgil.
 Implet et illa manum, sed parcius, ære *minūto*. (Juven.
 Ponite jam gladios hebetes: pugnetur *acūtis*. (Ovid.
 Nam cupide conculcatur nimis ante *metūtum*. (Lucret.
 Cautum et *statūtum* jus erat. 29. (Prudentius.

Gavīsum, Viētum, and Olētum, have the penultima long, *Armaque gavīso* referat captiva parenti. (Claud.
Nec supra caput ejusdem cecidisse viētam (Lucret.
Levis exolētam memoriam revocat nota. 22. (Seneca.

* It is not pretended that all these supines actually exist at present: but there can be no doubt that they once did exist, as appears from their derivatives. They were formed by crasis from ***ūtum* (as *Flūto* from *Flūito*, in Lucretius, 3, 190), and therefore are long; whereas *Fūtum* and *Rūtum* (noticed in the preceding section) were formed by syncope, *Fūtum* *Fūtum*, *Rūtum*, *Rūtum*, and therefore continue short.

Supines in *ITUM*, from preterites in *IVI*, are likewise long, as *Petĭtum*, *Potĭtum*, *Quæsĭtum*, *Arcessĭtum*, *Lacessĭtum*, *Conditum* from *Condio*, to season, or preserve; (for *Conditum* from *Condo*, to build, is short.)

Sæpe *laccessĭtus* probris, gladiisque *petĭtus*. (Claudian.

Vidit ut optato se consule Roma *potĭtam*. (Claudian.

Nec sese dedit in conspectum corde *cupĭtus*. (Ennius.

Quo rediturus erat, non *arcessĭtus*; et hæret... (Horace.

Ne male *condĭtum* jus apponatur; ut omnes... (Horace.

Venimus huc lapsis *quæsĭtum* oracula rebus. (Virgil.

Supines in *ITUM* from preterites in *UI* (except *Recensĭtum* *), and all other supines in *ITUM*, not included in the preceding rule, have the *I* short, as *Monĭtum*, *Tacĭtum*, *Placĭtum*, *Terrĭtum*, *Ruĭtum*, *Luĭtum*, &c.

Scilicet oblitos *admonĭtura* mei. (Ovid.

Sæcula Romanos numquam *tacĭtura* labores. (Lucan.

Tum quoque, cum fugerem, quædam *placĭtura* cremavi.

(Ovid.

Inde lavant ægros. Est ira *coërcĭta* morbi. (Gratius.

Terrĭta quæsitis ostendit terga Britannis. (Lucan.

Quæ cineri vanus dat *rūĭtura* labor. (Martial.

Vastato tandem pœnas *lūĭtura* profundo. (Claudian.

Prisca *recensĭtis* evolvite sæcula fastis. (Claudian.

But this rule does not extend to polysyllabic compounds from supines of two syllables, noticed in the preceding sec-

* This is perhaps only an apparent exception; the early authors having probably written *Recensivĭ* as well as *Recensuĭ*; in which case, *Recensĭtum* is regular according to the general rule, "*IVI præterito*..."—To countenance this supposition, we find in *Catullus* (34, 8) *Deposivĭt* for *Deposuit*, viz.

Quam mater, prope Deliam,

Deposivĭt, olivam (48) —

unless perhaps we ought to read *Deposūvĭt*, as *Fūvĭ*, *Annūvĭ*, &c. noticed under "*Synæresis*," sect. 47.

tion. They follow the quantity of the simple supines from which they are formed, agreeably to the rule "*Legem simplicium . . .*" (Sect. 8) as *itum*, *Obitum* — *Datum*, *Abditum*, *Creditum* — *Satum*, *Insitum*, &c. — except *Cognitum* and *Agnitum*, noticed in the same section.

Morte *obitâ*, quorum tellus amplectitur ossa. (*Lucretius*.)

Indiciis monstrare recentibus *abditâ* rerum. (*Horace*.)

Ora dei jussu non unquam *credita* Teucris. (*Virgil*.)

Æternis famæ monimentis *insita* florent. (*Lucretius*.)

At specimen *sationis* et *insitionis* origo. (*Lucretius*.)

SECT. 16. — *Increment of Nouns.*

If the genitive case singular of a noun do not contain a greater number of syllables than the nominative, that genitive has no increment, as *Musa Musæ*, *Dominus Domini*. — But

If the genitive contain more syllables than the nominative, as *Musaï*, *Pueri*, *Cæsaris*, then the penultima of the genitive is the increment: and, whether that syllable be long or short, it preserves the same quantity in all the oblique cases, singular and plural, as *Cæsaris*, *Cæsãri*, *Cæsãrem*, *Cæsãre*, *Cæsãres*, *Cæsãrum*, *Cæsãribus* — *Sermônis*, *Sermõni*, *Sermõnem*, *Sermõne*, *Sermõnes*, *Sermõnum*, *Sermõnibus*.

From this rule we must except *Bõbus* or *Bũbus*, in which the increment is long, although short in the genitive.*

* This, however, is only an apparent deviation from the general rule, since *Bobus* is formed by syncope and crasis from *Bõvibus*, or, as we ought rather to pronounce it, *Bõwibus*, which was contracted to *Bow'bus*, and at length to *Bõbus*, or, probably, as we would pronounce it, *Boo-bus*; whence it was indifferently written *Bõbus* or *Bũbus*, as *Volgus Vulgus*, *Volnus Vulnus*, *Voltus Vultus*, &c. &c.; and the quantity was

Proditus inclusæ Cacus ab ore bœvis. (Ovid.

Non profecturis bûbus aras. (Ovid.

Iter, *Supellex*, and the compounds of *Caput*, are accounted to have a double increment, or an increment of two additional syllables, *Itineris*, *Supellectilis*, and *Præcipitis*. But there is an inaccuracy in the assertion, since *Itineris* comes from *Itiner*, and *Iter* gives *Iteris*: *Supellectilis*, too, is found in the nominative, as likewise *Supellectile*; and the genitive *Præcipitis* flows from *Præcipes* (Priscian, 7, 20), whereas *Præceps* formed **Præcipis*.

SECT. 17. — *Increments of the First and Second Declensions.*

*Casibus obliquis vix crescit prima. — Secundæ
Sunt brevia incrementa: tamen producit Ibēri.*

equally long in both cases; although Ausonius, contrary to the practice of better authors, has an example of *Bœbus* short, as if formed by simple syncope, without crasis, *Bœbus*: viz.

....Æs, veluti spirans, cum bœbus exagites. Epig. 62.

But he might with equal propriety have made the participle *Môtus* short, in opposition to all the other poets, who uniformly made it long, and for the same reason as *Bœbus* or *Bûbus*, viz. that it was first *Mövit* or *Möwitus*, thence contracted to *Mowtus*, and finally reduced by crasis to *Môtus*, with the *O* of course long — like our old English participle *Known*, changed to *Know'n* and *Known* — *Flowen*, to *Flow'n* and *Flown* — *Showen*, to *Show'n* and *Shown*, &c. &c. — I should not have dwelt so long on a single syllable, were I not desirous of awaking the attention of learners to these apparently trifling minutiae, of which a proper conception will, in numerous cases of greater importance — and in every language, modern as well as ancient — remove many doubts and difficulties respecting prosody, orthography, and etymology.

* Occumbunt multi letum ferroque lapique,

) Aut intra muros aut extra, præcipe casu. (Ennius.

The antique increment of the first declension, by the solution of the diphthong *Æ* into *Āi*, is only to be found in the poets, and rarely in any subsequent to the age of Lucretius. A few instances, however, occur in Virgil, as *Aulāi*, *Pictāi*, *Aurāi*; and, in these, and all such, the *A* is long.

Olli respondit rex *Albāi Longāi*. (Ennius.)

Æthereum sensum, atque aurāi simplicis ignem. Virgil.

The increments of the second declension are short, as *Puēri*, *Vīri*, *Satūri* (if indeed they can properly be called increments, when *Puer*, *Vir*, *Satur*, &c. are formed by apocope from *Puerus*, *Virus*, *Saturus*, &c.)

O *puēri*! ne tanta animis assuescite bella. (Virgil.)

Arma *vīri*! ferte arma! vocat lux ultima victos. (Virg.)

Turbaque vernarum, *satūri* bona signa coloni. (Tibullus.)

Exception. — *Iber*, and its compound *Celtiber*, have the penultima of the genitive long.

Quique feros movit Sertorius exsul *Ibēros*. (Lucan.)

Vir *Celtibēris* non tacende gentibus. 22. (Martial.)

The increment in *IUS* has already been noticed in Sect. 3. p. 10.

SECT. 18. — *Increments of the Third Declension.*

Increment in A.

Nominis A crescens, quod flectit tertia, longum est. —

Masculā corripies AR et AL finita, simulque

Par cum cognatis, Hepar, cum Nectare, Baccar,

Cum Vade, Mas, et Anas; queis jungē Laremque Jubarque.

The increment *A* of the third declension is mostly long, as *Pācis*, *Vāsīs*, *Titānis*, *Vectigālis*, *Pietātis*, *Calcāris*, *Ajācis*, *Nostrātis*, &c.

Jane, fac æternos *pācem pācisque* ministros. (Ovid.)

Accipe belligeræ crudum *thorāca* Minervæ. (*Martial.*
Græca quom duplex duabus solvitur *nostrātibus*. 36.

(*Terentianus.*

Concitat iratus validos *Titānas* in arma. (*Ovid.*

Exceptions. — Masculines in *AL* and *AR* (except *Car* and *Nar*) increase short, as *Annibal*, *Amilcar**, &c. the adjective *Par*, and its compounds, the substantive *Par*, *Sal*, whether neuter or masculine, *Hepar*, *Nectar*, *Baccar*, *Vas* (*vādis*), *Mas*, *Anas*, *Lar*, and *Jubar*.

Annibālem Fabio ducam spectante per urbem. (*Silius.*

Nec levior dextrā generatus *Amilcāre* sævit. (*Silius.*

Vela dabant læti, et spumas *sālis* ære ruebant. (*Virgil.*

Ipsa merum secum portat, et ipsa *sālem*. (*Martial.*

Latipedemque *anātem* cernas excedere ponto. (*Avienus.*

Sacra Bonæ, *māribus* non adeunda, Deæ. (*Ovid.*

Pugnāvere *pāres*; succubuere *pāres*. (*Martial.*

Ossaque nec tumulo, nec *sepāre* conteget urnā. (*V. Flac.*

Suppāris hæc ævi tempora grata mihi. (*Ausonius.*

..... gladiatorum dare centum

Damnati populo *pāria*, &c. (*Horace.*

Sulfureas posuit spiramina *Nāris* ad undas. (*Ennius.*

Laudibus immodicis *Cāres*† in astra ferant. (*Martial.*

* *Ennius*, however, and other early authors, wrote *Anni-bālis*, *Asdrubālis*, *Amilcāris*, with the penultima long, as noticed by the grammarian *Probus*, and by *A. Gellius*, 4, 7, and exemplified in the subjoined quotations. But, though they, as living nearer to the Carthaginian times, were, no doubt, more accurate in this than their successors who made the increment short, the authority of the latter is the rule to be followed by us moderns.

Quique propter *Annibālis* copias consederant. 36. (*Ennius.*

Noctu *Annibālis* cum fugavi exercitum. 22. (*Varro.*

† So in *Æneid*, 8, 725, but short in *Theocritus*, Id. 17, 89:

.... σημαίνει, Λυκίοις τε, φιλοπτολεμοῖς τε ΚΑΡΕΣΣΙ.

SECT. 19. — *Increment from A and AS.*

*A quoque et AS Græcum breve postulat incrementum ;
S quoque finitum, si consona ponitur ante ;
Et Dropax, Anthrax, Etrax, cum Smilæce, Climax ;
Queis Atăcem, Panăcem, Colăcem, Styrăcemque, Fă-*
cemque,

*Atque Abăcem, Corăcem, Phylăcem, compôstaque nectes.
Adde Harpax. — Syphăcis legitur tamen atque Syphăcis.*

Greek nouns in *A* and *AS* increase short, as *Poëma*, *Stemma*, *Lampas* — also nouns ending in *S* preceded by a consonant, as *Trabs*, *Arabs* — likewise *Fax*, *Dropax*, *Arctophylax*, and any other compounds of $\phi\upsilon\lambda\alpha\chi\varsigma$, *Smilax*, *Climax*, *Colax*, *Nycticorax*, *Styrax*, and the other words enumerated in the rule.

Non quivis videt immodulata poëmăta judex. (Horace.

Nullum sollicitant hæc, Flacce, toreumăta furem. (Mart.

Undique collucent præcinctæ lampădes auro. (Ovid.

Nam modo thurilegos Arăbas, modo suspicis Indos. (Ovid.

Psilothro faciem lævas, et dropăce calvam. (Martial.

Atăcem tonare cum suis oloribus. 22. (Sidon. Apoll.

Nunc medicâ panăcem lacrymâ, succoque salubri....

(Seren. Samon.

Non styrăce Idæo fragrantés uncta capillos. (Virg. Ciris.

"Smyrna" cavas Atrăcis penitus mittetur ad undas.

(Catullus.

Syphax has the increment common.

Compulimus dirum Syphăcem, fractumque Metello. (Claud.

Tolle tuum, precor, Annibalem, victumque Syphăcem.

(Juvenal.

SECT. 20. — *Increment in E.*

E crescens numero breviabit tertia primo,

Præter Iber, patriosque ENIS, (sed contrahit Hymen)

Ver, Mansues, Locuples, Hæres, Mercesque, Quiesque,

Et Vervex, Lex, Rex, et Plebs, Seps, insuper Halec; EL peregrinum; ES, ER, Græca — Æthère, et Aëre dentis.

The increment *E* of the third declension is mostly short, as *Grēgis, Pēdis, Compēdis, Muliēris, Latēris*, whether from *Later* or *Latus*, &c.

Nobiliumque grēges custos servabat equarum. (Ovid.

Pressatur pēde pes, mucro mucrone, viro vir. (Furius.

Spes etiam validā solatur compēde vinctum. (Tibullus.

Hæc sunt venena formosarum muliērum. 22. (Afranius.

Non latēre cocto, quo Semiramis longam

Babylona cinxit. 23. (Martial.

Deinde hærere tuo latēri, præcedere sellam. (Martial.

Exceptions. — The genitive *Ibēris*, from *Iber*, has the penultima long. So likewise have the genitives in *ENIS*, as *Ren Rēnis, Siren Sirēnis*, except that of *Hymen*, which increases short. — *Ver, Mansues*, &c. increase long.

Quem juxta, terras habitant Orientis Ibēres. (Priscian.

Nec triste mentum, sordidique lichēnes. 23. (Martial.

Dulcia (Plautus ait) grandi minus apta liēni. (Seren. Sam.

Prædixit splēni Deus Idæ posse mederi. (Seren. Samon.

Quod lapides rēnum tritus potusque resolvit. (Priscian.

Capparin, et putri cepas hālēce natantes. (Martial.

Hebrew and other foreign names in *EL*, as *Michaël*, increase long, as do likewise Greek nouns in *ES* and *ER*, such as *Tapes, Trapes, Lebes, Soter, Crater* — except *Æther* and *Aër*, which increase short.

Viginti fulvos operoso ex ære lebētas. (Ovid.

Isse per attonitos baccâ pendente trapētas. (Sidon. Apoll.

Cratēras magnos statuunt, et vina coronant. (Virgil.

Quid pereunt stulto fortes haltēre lacerti? (Martial.

Quâcumque illa levem fugiens secat æthēra pennis. (Virg.

Si nigrum obscuro comprehenderit æëra cornu. (Virgil.

SECT. 21. — *Increment in I and Y.*

*I crescens numero breviabit tertia primo ;
 Y Græcum pariter ; veluti Lapidis, Chlamydisque.
 Graia sed in patrio longum INIS et YNIS adoptant.
 Et Lis, Glis, Samnis, Dis, Gryps, Nesisque, Quirisque,
 Cum Vibice, simul longa incrementa reposcunt.*

The increment *I* or *Y* of the third declension is generally short, as *Stips stīpis*, *Nemo nemīnis*, *Pollex pollicis*, *Persis Persidis*, *Chlamys chlamydis*, *Chalybs Chalysbis*.

*Dic, inquam, parvâ cur stīpe quæret opes. (Ovid.
 Qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem. (Virgil.
 Indice non opus est nostris, nec vindice, libris. (Martial.
 Bidente dicit attondisse forfice. 22. (Virgil, Catalect.
 Codicis immundi vincula sentit anus. (Propertius.*

*Nec toga, nec focus est, nec tritus cimice lectus. (Mart.
 Catus in obscuro cepit, pro sorice, picam. (Petron.
 Nemīnis ingenio quemquam confidere oportet. (Lucilius.
 Anchisæ sceptrum, chlamydem pharetramque nepoti. (Ov.
 Insula inexhaustis Chalysbum generosa metallis. (Virgil.*

Exceptions. — Genitives in *INIS* or *YNIS*, from nouns of Greek origin, have the penultima long, as *Delphin delphinis*, *Phorcyn Phorcynis*, *Salamis Salamīnis* ; likewise *Dis Ditis*, *Vibex vibicis*, *Glis gliris*, *Gryps gryphis*, *Samnis Samnitis*, *Quiris Quiritis*.

*Orpheus in silvis, inter delphinas Arion. (Virgil.
 Laomedontiaden Priamum Salamina petentem. (Virgil.
 Noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis. (Virgil.
 Huic horret thorax Samnitis pellibus ursæ. (Sil. Ital.
 Tradite nostra viris, ignavi, signa, Quirites. (Lucan.
 Silvaeque, quæ fixam pelago Nesida coronat. (Statius.
 Nec spatio distant Nesidum litora longe. (Priscian.*

Psophis, too, increases long*, as in Ovid. Met. 5, 607—
Usque sub Orchomenon, *Psophidaque* Cyllenenque,

SECT. 22. — Increment from IX and YX.

IX atque YX produc. — *Breviabis* Nixque, Cilixque, Strix, Fornix, Histrix, Chœnixque, Varixque, Salixque : Mastichis his, Filicis, Laricis, Coxendicis, et Pix, Et Calicis, Calycisque, et Eryx, et Styx, et Iapyx, Phryx, et Onyx, addas. — *Bebryx variare memento.*

Nouns ending in IX or YX mostly have the penultima of the genitive long, as *Felix felicis*, *Perdix perdicis*, *Coturnix coturnicis*, *Pernix pernicis*, *Lodix lodicis*, *Bombyx bombycis*.

Tollite jampridem, *victricia* tollite signa. (Lucan.

Ecce *coturnices* inter sua prælia vivunt. (Ovid.

Vulturis atque jecur, vel jus *perdicis* apricæ. (Seren. Sam.

...Cedit apex, summâ quâ lux *pistrice* coruscat. (Avienus.

Spadices vix Pellæi valuere Ceraunî. (Gratius.

Lodices mittet docti tibi terra Catulli. (Martial.

Nec siqua Arabio lucet *bombyce* puella. (Propertius.

Et mala *radices* altius arbor agit. (Ovid.

Vivere *cornices* multos dicuntur in annos. (Peto Albinov.

Fata *cicatricem* ducere nostra sine. (Ovid.

Exceptions. — *Nix*, *Cilix*, *Strix*, *Fornix*, *Histrix*, *Chœnix*, *Varix*, *Salix*, *Filix*, *Larix*, *Coxendix*, *Pix*, *Calix*, *Calyx*, *Eryx*, *Styx*, *Iapyx*, *Phryx*, *Onyx*, have their increments short, as have likewise some proper and gentile names, such as *Ambiorix*, *Biturix*, &c.

Et *strigis* inventæ per busta jacentia plumæ. (Propert.

* Statius, however, makes it short, Theb. 4, 296 :

Æpytios idem ardor agros, et *Psophida* celsam
unless here, as in Ovid, we should read *Psophidaque*. And
N. B. The name occurs several times in Pausanias, with the
penultima uniformly circumflexed.

... Venit; et hirsutâ spinosior *histrice* barba. (*Calphurn.*
 Ille licet *Cilicum* victas agat ante catervas. (*Tibullus.*
 Sæpius occultus victâ *coxendice* morbus (*Seren. Sam.*
 Fecundi* *calices* quem non fecêre disertum? (*Horace.*

Mastix mastichis, a gum, increases short: *Mastix*,
mastigis, a whip or scourge, has the increment long.
Pulegium, abrotonum, nitidâ cum *mastiche* coctum.

(*Seren. Samon.*

Αλλα Διος ΜΑΣΤΙΓΙ κακη εδαμνημεν Αχαιοι. (*Homer.*
 Nunc *mastigophoris*, oleoque et gymnadis arte... (*Prudent.*

If we be guided by analogy, *Appendix* ought to increase short, *Appendicis*. — *Natrix* is said to increase short, on the authority of the following fragment of Lucilius, 2, 19—

Si natibus *natricem* impressit crassam, capitatam —
 which bears the appearance of a hexameter verse. If it

* I had long entertained a suspicion that *Fecundi* was not from the pen of Horace, and that he had perhaps written *Facundi*, poetically transferring to the cause the epithet which properly belongs to the effect, as, in Homer, οἶνον εὐφρονα (Il. Γ, 246) — in English, *the cheerful glass* — in Propertius (3, 23, 18) *garrula hora*, &c. &c. for I never could reconcile myself to the epithet *Fecundi*, in the common acceptance. But, if we give to Horace's words a new and different interpretation, consonant to the idea of Propertius in the subjoined passage (4, 6, 75), the adjective *Fecundi*, far from being exceptionable, must be considered as a very happy epithet; the poet having in view, not so much the *overflowing bumper*, as the *bowl teeming with poetic inspiration* — the *verse-inspiring glass* :

Ingenium potis irritat Musa poetis :

Bacche, soles Phæbo *fertilis* esse tuo —

which interpretation is fully authorised by Ovid, who uses the very word in question, *Fecundus*, in a perfectly analogous sense :

... Quam clausam implevit *fecundo* Jupiter auro. (*Met.* 4, 698.

really is what it appears, there can be no doubt respecting the quantity; though I confess that I should still be inclined to consider *Natrix* in the same light as *Nutrix*, *Victrix*, *Altrix*, and other feminine verbal nouns in *IX*, all increasing long, if Lucan had not used it in the masculine gender :

Et natrix violator aquæ . . . 9, 723.

Bebryx and *Sandix* have the increment common.

Bebrýcis et Scythici procul inclementia sacri. (*Val. Flac.*
Possessus Baccho sævâ *Bebrýcis* in aulâ. (*Silius.*

Illaque plebeio, vel sit sandicis amictu (*Propertius.*
Interdum Libyco fucantur sandice pinnæ. (*Gratius.*

SECT. 23. — *Increment in O.*

O crescens numero producimus usque priore. —

O parvum in Græcis brevia ; producto magnum. —

Ausonius genitivus ORIS, quem neutra dedere,

Corripitur : propria his junges, ut Nestor, et Hector. —

Os oris, mediosque gradus, extende : — sed Arbos,

Που; compôsta, Lepus, Memor, et Bos, Compos, et Impos.

Corripe, Cappadöcem, Allobrögem, cum Præcöce, et

OBS, OPS. —

Verum produces Cercops, Hydropsque, Cyclopsque.

The increment in *O* of the third declension is long in words of Latin origin, as *Sol sôlis*, *Vox vöcis*, *Velox velöcis*, *Victor victôris*, and all other verbal nouns in *OR*, *Lepor lepôris*, *Ros rôris*, *Flos flôris*, *Dos dôtis*, *Cos côtis*, *Tiro tirônis*, *Custos custôdis*, *Statio statiônis*, and all other feminine verbals in *IO* — *Cato Catônis*, and other Latin proper names in *O*.

Vivite, lurcônes, comedônes ! vivite, ventres ! (*Lucilius.*

Delectique sacerdotēs in publica vota. (*Manilius.*

Matrona incedit, census induta nepôtum. (*Propertius.*

Inquinat egregios adjuncta superbia mōres. (*Claudian.*

Exesosque situ cogit splendere *ligōnes*. (Claudian.

Ire vetat, cursusque vagos *statiōne* moratur. (Lucan.

Et mala vel duri lacrymas motura *Catōnis*. (Lucan.

Exception. — Nouns in *O* or *ON*, taken from the Greek *ΩN*, as *Sindon*, *Aëdon* — Proper names, as *Agamemnon*, *Plato* or *Platon* — and other Greek nouns increasing in *O*, preserve in Latin the same quantity of the increment which they have in the Greek. If that increment be an *O-micron*, it is short; if an *O-mega*, it is long.

Thus *Sindon*, *Aëdon*, *Agamemnon*, *Iäson*, *Philemon*, &c. increase short; whereas *Simon* or *Simo*, *Laco*, *Plato*, *Spado*, *Agon*, *Solon*, *Sicyon*, &c. increase long.

Cultus *sindōne* non quotidianâ. 38. (Martial.

Si confers fulicas cynis, et *aëdōna* parræ. (Paulinus.

Sic Methymnæo gavisus *Ariōne* delphin. (Martial.

Halcyōnum tales ventosa per æquora questus. (Peto Albin.

Pythagoran, Anytique reum, doctumque *Platōna*. Hor.

Et gratum nautis sidus fulgere *Lacōnum*. (Martial.

Daphnōnas, *platanōnas*, et aërias cyparissos. (Martial.

Sollicitant pavidi dum *rhinocerōta* magistri. (Martial.

Sidon, *Orion*, *Ægeon*, have the increment common.

Stat, fucare colus nec *Sidōne* vilior, Ancon (Silius.

Atque equidem Teucrum memini *Sidōna* venire. (Virgil.

Quorum si mediis Bæoton *Oriōna* quæres. (Ovid.

Ensiferi nimium fulget latus *Oriōnis*. (Lucan.

Hæc centumgemini strictos *Ægæōnis* enses . . . (Claudian.

. . . *Ægæōna* suis immania terga lacertis. (Ovid.

Amāzon, *Macedo*, *Saxo*, *Seno*, and several other gentile names, increase short.*

* So much greater is the proportion of gentile names increasing with *O* short than with *O* long — whether Greek, as *Aōnes*, *Dolōpes*, *Pæōnes*, *Myrmidōnes*, or barbaric, as *Teutānes*, *Santōnes*, *Vascōnes*, *Allobrōges* — that the reader, who,

Me *Senōnum* furiis, Brenni me reddite flammis. (*Claud.*
Prospicerem dubiis venientem *Saxōna* ventis. (*Claudian.*
Pugnaces pictis cohibebant *Lingōnas* armis. (*Lucan.*

Brito has the increment common.

Quā nec terribiles Cimbri, nec *Brittōnes* unquam. . . (*Juv.*
Quam veteres brachæ *Brittōnis* pauperis, et quam... (*Mart.*

Exception 2. — Genitives in *ORIS*, from Latin nouns of the neuter gender, have the penultima short, as *Ebōris*, *Marmōris*, *Corpōris*, &c. — But

Ador forms *adōris* and *adōris*, whence *Adōreus* in Virgil, and *Adōrea* in Horace and Claudian.

Mox ador, atque *adōris* de polline pultificum far. (*Auson.*
Illam sponte satos *adōris* stravisse maniplos.

(*Gannius*, ap. *Prisc.*

Emicat in nubes nidoribus ardor *adōris*. (*Idem*, *ibid.*

Whether this variation of quantity be connected with a difference of gender, as in *Decus decōris* and *Decor decōris*, I will not pretend to decide.

Greek proper names in *OR*, and appellatives, as *Rhetor*, increase short.

Ingemit et dulci frater cum *Castōre* Pollux. (*Val. Flac.*
Et multos illic *Hectōras* esse puta. (*Ovid.*

Peleos et Priami transīt, vel *Nestōris*, ætas. (*Martial.*
Dum modo causidicum, dum te modo *rhetōra* fingis.

(*Martial.*

Os (the mouth) makes *ōris* long. Adjectives of the comparative degree have a long increment, as *Meliōris*, *Majōris*, *Pejōris*, &c.

Componens manibusque manus, atque *ōribus* *ōra*. (*Virgil.*
.... Mens aliud suadet: video *meliōra*, proboque;

Deteriōra sequor. (*Ovid.*

in cases of doubt, should venture to shorten every name of the kind which occurs new to him, would much oftener pronounce right than wrong.

The compounds of Πους, as *Tripus*, *Polypus*, *Ædipus*, also *Memor*, *Arbor*, *Lepus*, *Bos*, *Compos*, *Impos*, increase short.

Insignem famâ, sanctoque *Melampöde* cretam. (*Statius*.
Phineas invites, Afer, et *Ædipödas*. (*Martial*.)

Strata jacent passim suâ quâque* sub arböre poma. (*Virg*.)

Mavis, Rufe, coquum scindere, quam *lepörem*. (*Mart*.)

Vivite felices, *memöres* et vivite nostri. (*Tibullus*.)

Exception 3. — *Cappadox*, *Allobrox*, *Præcox*, and nouns which have a consonant immediately before *S* in the nominative, as *Scobs*, *Scrobs*, *Ops*, *Inops*, *Æthiops*, *Cecrops*, *Dolops*, increase short — except *Cyclops*, *Cercops*, *Hydrops*. Mancipiis locuples, eget æris *Cappadöcum* rex. (*Horace*.
.... Materna, letum *præcöcis* mali tulit. 22. (*Seneca*.)

Insita *præcöquibus* surrepere Persica prunis. (*Calphurnius*.)

Virginibusque tribus gemino de *Cecröpe* natis.... (*Ovid*.)

Et portentosos *Cercöpum* ludit in ortus. (*Manilius*.)

Tela reponuntur manibus fabricata *Cyclöpum*. (*Ovid*.)

SECT. 24. — *Increment in U.*

U crescens breve sit. — *Verum genitivus in URIS*,
UDIS, et *UTIS*, ab *US*, *producitur*: *adjice Fur*, *Frux*,
Lux, *Pollux*. — *Brevia Intercusque*, *Pecusque*, *Ligusque*.

The increment *U* of the third declension is mostly

* So the text is judiciously given by Professor Heyne — *suâ* agreeing with *poma* — *quâque* with *arbore* — i. e. “*Lo junipers and chestnut-trees, and, under every tree, a profusion of its native produce*” — far preferable to the common reading, *suâ quæque*, which, besides being metrically objectionable on account of the harsh synæresis in *suâ*, is moreover inferior in point of sense, viz. “*Junipers and chestnut-trees, and each fruit under its own tree*” — all safe and regular — not one rolled or blown beyond its proper limits — not one purloined by any truant schoolboy!

short, as *Murmur mürmüris*, *Furfur furfüris*, *Dux dücis*, *Præsul præsülis*, *Turtur turtüris*.

Consüle nos, düce nos, düce jam victore, caremus. (*Pedo.*
Non falsâ pendens in crüce Laureolus. (*Martial.*

Exceptions. — Genitives in *UDIS*, *URIS*, and *UTIS*, from nominatives in *US*, have the penultima long, as *Palus palüdis*, *Incus incüdis*, *Tellus tellâris*, *Virtus virtütis*; — also *Fur fûris*, *lux lûcis*, *Pollux Pollûcis*, besides *Frûgis* from the obsolete *Frux*. — But *Intercus*, *Pecus*, and *Ligus*, increase short.

Tam grave percussis incüdibus æra resultant. (*Martial.*
Cum sanguis nimius pûri commixtus atroci. (*Seren. Sam.*
Quid domini faciant, audent cum talia fûres? (*Virgil.*
Pollucem pugiles, Castora placet eques. (*Ovid.*
Lûce sacrâ requiescat humus, requiescat arator. (*Tibullus.*

SECT. 25. — *Plural Increment of Nouns.*

When the genitive or dative case plural contains a syllable more than the nominative plural, the penultima of such genitive or dative is called the plural increment, as *SA* in *Musarum*, *BO* in *Amborum* and *Ambobus*, *BI* in *Nubium* and *Nubibus*, *Quo* in *Quorum*, *QUI* in *Quibus*, *RE* in *Rerum* and *Rebus*.

Plural Increments in A, E, I, O, U.

Pluralis casus si crescat, protrahit A, E,
Atque O. — *Corripies I, U: verum excipe Bûbus.*

The plural increments, *A, E, O*, are long, as *Hârum*, *Quârum*, *Musârum*, *Ambâbus*, *Animâbus*, *Rêrum*, *Rêbus*, *Hôrum*, *Quôrum*, *Dominôrum*, *Ambôbus*, *Duôbus*.
Quârum quæ formâ pulcherrima, Deïopeam . . . (*Virgil.*
Appia, longârum, teritur, regina viârum. (*Stat.*
....*Templa: simul geminis adolentur thura deâbus.* (*Prud.*

Arreptâque manu, "Quid agis, dulcissime* rerum?" (*Hor.*
Rēbus in angustis facile est contemnere vitam. (*Martial.*

* As this passage has been misconstrued by the learned H. Stephanus and other critics, who have erroneously made the genitive *rerum* to depend on *quid*; that mistake has induced me to notice in this place some other passages of different authors, in which *rerum* and *rebus* might in like manner be inadvertently misconstrued; but which, brought here together into one focus, will mutually illustrate each other, and exemplify the proper application and import of an idiom by no means peculiar to Horace.

Virgil's "*Romanos rerum dominos*" is, by every schoolboy, known to signify "*lords of the world, or the universe*:" and thus we find in Ovid, "*Deos rerum dominos*" (Pont. 2, 2, 12) — "*Urbem rerum dominam*" (Met. 15. 447) — "*Urbs Romana caput rerum*" (M. 15, 736) — "*Populus rerum potens*" (Fast. 1, 88) — "*Rerum potentia*" (Met. 2, 259, and Fast. 6, 359) — "*Media rerum regio*" (Fast. 6, 273) — "*Rerum consule summæ*" (Met. 2, 300) — and in Curtius, "*Illud mare, quod rebus humanis terminum voluit esse natura*" (9, 3) — "*Ultimus rerum humanarum terminus*" (9, 2) — "*Humanarum rerum terminos*" (9, 2) — in all which passages, *rerum* means the *world* or the *universe*, as likewise in the following :

..... Sic traditus illi,
 Servatusque, Oriens; at non pars altera rerum
 Tradita Claudian, 4 Cons. Hon. 70.

"the other great division of the world," i. e. the West.

Tertia pars rerum, Libye Lucan, 9, 411.

"Africa, the third grand division of the world."

Aut Libyæ aut Asiæ latus, aut pars tertia rerum. (*Silius*.
 i. e. "*Europe*," agreeably to the same tripartite division.

Hence "*Pompeio rebus adempto*" (Lucan, 9, 205), is readily understood to mean "*Snatched from this world*;" "*Ereptum rebus humanis*" (Curtius, 10, 5, compared with the preceding quotations from him) to express the same idea;

Ambōbus populis sic venerandus eris. (Ovid.

Atque alii, quōrum comœdia prisca virōrum est. (Horace.

and that of Persius (5, 103) "*Exclamet Melicerta perisse Frontem de rebus*" — "that all shame has vanished from the world."

With respect to Horace's "*dulcissime rerum*," the observant scholar well knows, that, in this and similar combinations with a superlative, the word *rerum* is exactly equivalent to our English phrase, "*in the world*," or, as the French more nearly express it, "*of the world*" — "*du monde*" — ex. gr.

. Quid membra immania prosunt?

Quid geminæ vires? quid, quod *fortissima rerum*

In nobis natura duplex *animalia* junxit? Ovid, Met. 12, 501.
... "combined in us [*Centaurs*] the powers of two different animals, the *most courageous under heaven*" — the adjective very properly agreeing with *animalia*, not with *res*, as in Catullus, 4, 2,

Phaselus ille, quem videtis, hospites,

Ait fuisse *navium celerrimus* —

i. e. "*celerrimus phaselus omnium navium*," with which Horace's *Fortissima Tyndaridarum* (Sat. 1, 1, 100) is in perfect unison; *fortissima* agreeing with *femina* understood, and *Tyndaridarum* (from the masculine *Tyndarides*) meaning the whole posterity of Tyndarus — the masculine gender including, of course, the feminine, as in numerous other instances, occurring in every page of the classics; so that there was not the smallest necessity for that pretended emendation, *Tyndariarum*, which is neither Greek nor Latin, or for supposing the unlicensed feminine nominative, *Tyndarida*. — As well might *operum*, in the following passage of Claudian (4 Cons. Hon. 284) be considered as a syncope for *operorum* from a pretended masculine, *operus* or *oper*, of the second declension, because, truly, the adjective *pulcherrimus* is masculine!

Nonne vides, *operum* quo se *pulcherrimus* ille

Mundus amore liget?

The plural increments *I* and *U* are short, as *Quibus*, *Tribus*, *Montibus*, *Lacubus*, *Verubus*: — except *Bubus*, which has the penultima long, for the reason alleged in page 60.

in which phrase the idiom is the same as in that of Catullus above quoted — and in “*Pessimi servitiorum*” (Tacit. H. 4, 1) — “*Phycis, sola piscium*” (Pliny, 9, 26) — “*Immanissimorum gentium Galli et Germani*” (Florus, 3, 10) — “*Postrema certaminum Munda*” (Flor. 4, 2) — “*Hæc sola meorum familiarium*” (Plaut. Amph. 5, 1, 31) — with many others observable in the best writers.

But, to return to *rerum* —

Ergo erit illa dies, quâ tu, *pulcherrime rerum*,

Quattuor in niveis aureus ibis equis? Ovid, Art. 1, 213.

Si, quæ te peperit, talis, *pulcherrime rerum*,

Qualis es ipse, fuit. Ovid, Met. 8, 49.

O utinam nocitura tibi, *pulcherrime rerum*,

In medio nisu viscera rupta forent! Ovid, Ep. 4, 125.

Quâ tanto minor es, quanto te, *maxime rerum*,

Quam quos vicisti, vincere majus erat. Ov. Ep. 9, 107.

The sense of these passages is sufficiently evident from what has preceded; nor will the following be less easily understood.

..... *Modo maxima rerum*,

Tot generis natisque potens [*Hecuba*], nuribusque, viroque,

Nunc trahor exsul, inops — Ovid, Met. 13, 508.

“the greatest *queen in the universe*.”

.... *Maxima rerum* Roma; — Virgil, *Æn.* 7, 602, and Prudentius, *Peri Steph.* 9, 3, and

.... *Rerum pulcherrima* Roma — Georg. 2, 534,

“the greatest, the finest, *city in the universe*” — the adjective agreeing with *Roma*; as, in Horace’s

..... *Venit, vilissima rerum*,

Hic aqua — (Sat. 1, 5, 88)

vilissima agrees with *aqua*, though we translate it, “the cheapest thing (or commodity) under heaven.”

Vivite felices, *quibus* est fortuna peracta.... (Virgil.
 Hæc effatus *ibus* : latrones dicta facessunt. (Ennius.
 Necte *tribus* nodis ternos, Amarylli, colores. (Virgil.
 Non *opibus* mentes hominum curæque levantur. (Tibull.
 Præterea *domibus* flammam, *domibusque* ruinam....

(Propertius.

.... Præmia, de *lacibus* proxima musta tuis. (Ovid.
Portibus egredior, ventisque *ferentibus* usus.... (Ovid.
 Et totum lustret curvatis *arcibus* orbem. (Manilius.
 Pars in frusta secant, *veribusque* trementia figunt. (Virg.
 Adversis *specibus*, ruptoque e pectore montis.... (Gratius.
 Pestilitas ; etiam *pecibus* balantibus ægror. (Lucret.
 Et Tiberis nostris advena *bibus* erat. (Propertius.

SECT. 26. — *Increment of Verbs.*

The second person singular of the present tense indicative active is the standard by which we estimate the increments of verbs. Any tense or person, which does not contain a greater number of syllables than that standard word, has no increment. Thus *Amat*, *Amant*, *Ama*, *Amem*, *Amans*, containing, like *Amas*, only two syllables, have no increment.*

If a tense or person contain one additional syllable, it has a single increment, which is the penultima, as

In the following passage of Ovid, Art. 1, 359, the word *rerum* will hardly bear to be translated —

Mens erit apta capi tunc, cum, *lætissima rerum*,

Ut seges in pingui, luxuriabit, humo.

* For deponent verbs, we may either suppose an active voice which shall furnish our standard to regulate the increments, or we may regulate them by other verbs of the same conjugation which have an active voice. Thus, for the verb *Gradior*, we may either suppose a fictitious active, *Gradio gradis*, or be guided by *Rapior*, which has a real active.

aMAmus, *aMAtis*; for the final syllable is never called the increment. — If it contain two additional syllables, it has a double increment, as *aMABAmus*, *aMABImus*. — If it contain three additional syllables, it has a triple increment, as *aMAVERImus*, *aMAVERItis*; — if four, a fourfold increment, as *audIEBAMIni*.

SECT. 27. — *Verbal Increment in A.*

A crescens produc. — *Do incremento excipe primo.*

A is long in the increments of verbs, of every conjugation, as *Stābam*, *Stāres*, *Properāmus*, *Docebāmur*, *Audiebāmini*, &c.

Serius aut citius sedem properāmus ad unam. (Ovid.)

Pugnābant armis, quæ post fabricāverat usus. (Horace.)

Festīnāvit Arabs, festīnāvere Sabæi. (Martial.)

Quâ nunc arte graves tolerābis inutilis annos? (Martial.)

Ipse gubernābit residens in puppe Cupido. (Ovid.)

Clam tamen intrāto, ne te mea carmina lædant. (Ovid.)

Hunc omnes servāte ducem, servāte senatum. (Martial.)

Serta mihi Phyllis legeret, cantāret Amyntas. (Virgil.)

Esse videbāris, fateor, Lucretia nobis. (Mart.)

Jupiter! o quantâ belli donābere prædâ! (Statius.)

Contemplātor item, cum se nux plurima silvis... (Virgil.)

Exception. — The first increment (*alone*) of the verb *Do* is short, as *Dāmus*, *Dātis*, *Dābam*, *Dābo*, *Dārem*, *Dāre*; for which reason we pronounce *Circumdāre*, *Venumdāre*, *Pessumdāre*, &c. with the penultima short. — The second increment of *Do*, not being excepted, is long according to the general rule, as *Dābāmus*, *Dābāmini*, &c.

His lacrymis vitam dāmus, et miserescimus ultro. (Virgil.)

Mille dābam nummos: noluit accipere.* (Martial.)

* This passage invites a remark on a propriety of the imperfect tense indicative, which is perhaps not always suffi-

Quamvis magna dăret, quamvis majora dăturus. (*Tibull.*
.... Taurino quantum possent circumdăre tergo. (*Virgil.*

ciently noticed. Besides its two well-known meanings — that we were engaged in performing some unfinished act at a particular point of time mentioned * — or that we were, during a continued length of time, regularly accustomed to perform some act † — it is also used to express a simple intention or preparation, without any positive commencement of the act itself, or any proceeding beyond the preparatory measures. A single example from Livy (43, 21) will sufficiently explain and prove this. A plan (he says) was concerted for surrendering the city of Stratus to king Perseus; and, on his march thither, Perseus met Archidamus, "*per quem ei Stratus tradebatur.*" Now the intended surrender never took place, nor was even attempted: whence "*tradebatur*" can only signify, that the town was intended, or about, to be surrendered; or (expressing it in the active voice) that Archidamus intended, or was preparing, to surrender the town — in other words, that affairs were in train for a surrender. — So, in Martial, above quoted, "*Dabam*" signifies, not "*I gave,*" or "*I was giving*" (for there could be no giving without acceptance), but "*I was preparing to give*" — "*I made the offer of giving*" — or, simply, "*I offered:*" and in Terence, *Andria*, 3, 3, 13, "*Olim cum dabam,*" "*when I was willing [ready, or preparing] to give.*" — In like manner we find the present tense used to express the simple intention, or the preparation for a future action not yet commenced, as in this passage of Terence (*And.* 2, 1, 1), "*Daturne illa Pamphilo?*" and these of Virgil, "*Mopso Nisa datur*" (*Ecl.* 8, 26), and "*Datur tibi puella, quam petis; datur*" (*Catalect.* 4, 2): in all which cases, the "*Datur*" implies nothing more than the intention of giving the fair one

* As, *Quo tempore tu cecidisti, ego surgebam* — was rising.

† As, in Martial, 9, 89, and 10, 57, *Mittebas* — were accustomed to send. — So *congerebam*, Terence, *Eun.* 2, 3, 18.

Multa rogant utenda *dāri*, *dāta* reddere nolunt. (*Ovid.*
Nam quod consilium, aut quæ jam fortuna, *dābātur*? (*Vir.*

SECT. 28. — *Verbal Increment in E.*

E quoque producunt verbi incrementa. — Sed, ante R,

E breviare solent ternæ duo tempora prima. —

Dic BĒRIS atque BĒRE: at RĒRIS producito RĒRE. —

Sit brevis E, quando RAM, RIM, RO, adjuncta sequentur. —

Corripit interdum Stetērunt Dedēruntque poëta.

The increment *E* is long, as *Flēbam*, *Rēbar*, *Amēris*,
Docērem, *Legērunt*.

*Hæc super arborum cultu, pecorumque canēbam.** (*Virg.*

in marriage, and the *preparations* for the wedding. — In the *Andria* alone, may be found six other instances of the present tense thus used to express the intention, or preparation for a future act, viz. “*dat*,” 2, 2, 15 — “*dare*,” 2, 2, 16 — “*dat*,” 2, 2, 34 — “*non dat*,” 2, 3, 2 — “*ducere*,” 2, 4, 8 — “*nubere*,” 3, 3, 3.

* From this line, considered as the *date* of Virgil’s *Georgics* (4, 559) — and from the imperfection of our English grammar, which does not afford such nice discriminations of tense as we find in the French and Italian verbs — seems to have arisen the too prevalent mode of dating prefaces and title-pages in the preterimperfect tense: “*Scribebam*” [I was writing † this] — “*Dabam*” [I was giving it to the printer, or bearer] — “*Imprimebat*,” or “*Excudebat*” [he was printing it] — instead of *Scripti*, *Dedi*, *Impressit*, *Excudit*. — The error ‡ appears to have proceeded from a want of attention

† See the note on *Dabam*, page 78.

‡ Pretty nearly on a par, in point of elegance and propriety, with that of the foreigner who should say, “I *did* write this; and I *did* give it to the printer; and he *did* print it.”

Præteritique memor *flēbat*, metuensque futuri. (*Lucan.*
Sic equidem *ducēbam* animo *rēbarque* futurum. (*Virgil.*

to the peculiar circumstances and intent of Virgil's date — supposing it to be really his; though its authenticity is of little consequence on the present occasion, since we have, in Martial (9, 85), an exactly similar date, with similar reference to the period of another (contemporary) transaction, or series of transactions, viz.

Cum tua, sacrilegos contra, Norbane, furores,

Staret pro domino Cæsare sancta fides;

Hæc ego Pieriâ *ludebam* tutus in umbra —

i. e. “*While you were engaged* in defending Cæsar's cause, *I was habitually employed in writing.*” — So Virgil's *Canebam*: i. e. *During the period* of Cæsar's Eastern campaign,” or, “*While Cæsar was hurling* * the thunders of war, &c. I continued *habitually engaged in composing* these Georgics.” — Had he simply meant to declare himself author of the Georgics, he would have said *Cecini*, as *Lusi* in verse 565; and as Ovid (Met. 15, 871) “*Jamque opus exegi*,” and, in 2 Trist. 549,

Sex ego Fastorum *scripsi*, totidemque libellos —

not *Exigebam*, or *Scribebam*, because he barely mentions the *complete, finished* act, without reference to the period or duration of any contemporary action or circumstances. — Let us now suppose, that, instead of “*Veni, Vidi, Vici*,” Cæsar had written, *Veniebam, Videbam, Vincebam*, [*I was coming; I was looking* at the enemy; and *I was gaining* the victory], what could the senate have understood? — They might well have doubted, whether he had *completed* the business, and actually gained a final victory — or, when on the point of defeating the enemy, he, by a sudden reverse of fortune, was himself defeated. But this victory (it may be said) was the work of a short time — a few hours at most; whereas the

* The substitution of the present tense, *Fulminat*, &c. for the past, makes no difference in this case.

Non huc Sidonii torsērunt cornua nautæ. (Horace.
 Pendentem summâ capream de rupe vidēbis. (Mart.
 Neu juvenes celebret multo sermone, cavēto. (Tibullus.
 Quo fletu manes, quâ numina voce, movēret? (Virgil.

writing of an elaborate volume of Latin may have occupied whole months or years. Granting this, the length of the action or performance cannot affect the tense, unless its *gradual progress* be noted as co-incident with the period of some other transaction. For example, let us have to express that the Romans *conquered the world*; which was the business of several centuries: notwithstanding the length of time, if we mean simply to state the fact, without reference to the period of any co-existing circumstances, we cannot, with propriety, employ any other tense than the preterperfect, *Domuerunt*, as, in Suetonius, "*Gallias Cæsar subegit*" — not *Subigebat*, though it was the work of several years. — These considerations, suggested by me, some years since, to a professed critic much practised in writing Latin, induced him at last to adopt the preterperfect tense for his dates, instead of the imperfect, which he had before been in the habit of using. — While on the subject of tenses, I am induced to observe, that young Latinists might easily be taught to avoid a very common twofold misapplication of them in the passive voice, by the observance of this simple direction, which, in the course of my long practice as a teacher, I have found effectual for the purpose, viz. "*Before you choose the passive tense by which any fact is to be expressed, express that fact in the English active voice: and whatever tense is proper in the active, will also be proper in the passive.*" Ex. gr. "Our enemies are conquered" — Are we now conquering them? — No: "We already have conquered them" — preterperfect — *Victi sunt* — not *Vincuntur*, according to Lily's grammar. — "Our prisoners were chained, when you saw them." Were we then chaining them? — No: "We already had chained them" — preterpluperfect — *Vincti erant* — not *Vinciebantur*, according to the grammar.

Dædale ! Lucano cum sic *lacerēris* ab urso (*Martial.*
Unde habeas, quærit nemo : sed oportet *habēre*. (*Ennius.*
Castigatque, auditque dolos, subigitque *fatēri*... (*Virgil.*

Exception. — *E* before *R* is short in the *first* increment of all the present and imperfect tenses of the third conjugation, as *Legēre* (pres. infin.) *Legērem*, *Legēris* *Legēre* (pres. ind. pass.) *Legēre* (imperat.) *Legērer*. But, in the *second* increment, where the word terminates in *RēRIS* or *RēRE*, the *E* is long, as *Loquērēris*, *Prosequērēre*.

Extremum tanti fructum *capērētis* amoris. (*Lucan.*

Parcēre personis, *dicēre* de vitiis. (*Martial.*

Cum consternatis *diripērēris* equis. (*Ovid.*

Jungebam Phrygios, cum tu *rapērēre*, leones. (*Claudian.*

BēRIS and *BēRE* are likewise short, as *Donabēris*, *Fatebēre*.

Sanguine Trojano et Retulo *dotabēre*, virgo. (*Virgil.*

Tu cave defendas, quamvis *mordebēre* dictis. (*Ovid.*

Cras *donabēris* hædo. 48. (*Horace.*

Quis nunc te adibit ? quoi *videbēris* bella ? 23. (*Catullus.*

Vēlim, *Vēlis*, &c. have the *E* short.

Quod sis, esse *vēlis*, nihilque malis. 38. (*Martial.*

Exception. — *E* is short before *RAM*, *RIM*, and *RO*, (and, of course, before *-ras*, *-rat*, *-ris*, *-rit*, and the other persons of the same tenses) as *Amavēram*, *Amavērim*, *Amavēro*, *Fecēram*, *Fecērim*, *Fecēro*. — But

This rule does not apply to those syncopated tenses which have lost the syllable *VE*, as *Flēram*, *Flērim*, *Flēro* ; the *E*, in these contracted forms, retaining the same quantity which it possessed previously to the syncope, viz. *Flē(ve)ram*, *Flē(ve)rim*, *Flē(ve)ro*. (See *Rēdit* and *Amāt*, under “ *Final T*,” Sect. 35.)

Te spectem, suprema mihi cum *venērīt* hora. (*Tibullus.*

Nērunt fatales fortia fila deæ. (*Ovid.*

Respecting *Dedērunt*, and such other examples of the penultima short, see the remarks under “ *Systole*,” § 51.

SECT. 29. — *Verbal Increment in I.*

Corripit I crescens verbum. — Sed deme Velimus, Nolimus, Simus, quæque hinc formantur; et IVI Præteritum. Pariter quartæ prius incrementum, Consona cum sequitur, tu protraxisse memento. — RI conjunctivum gaudent variare poëtæ.

In the increment of verbs, (whether the first increment, or the second, third, or fourth) *I* is short, as *Linquimus, Amabimus, Docebimini, Audiebimini, Venimus* of the preterperfect tense, &c. &c.

Victuros agimus semper, nec vivimus unquam. (Manilius. Nicimus; expulimus; facilis jam copia regni. (Claudian. Cras ingens iterabimus æquor. 7. (Horace.

Scinditur interea studia in contraria vulgus. (Virgil.

Quapropter id vos factum suspicamini? 22. (Plautus.

Mora tarda mente cedat; simul ite; sequimini. 34. (Catull.

Exceptions. — The I is long in Nolito, Nolite, Nolitote, Nolimus, Nolitis, Velimus, Velitis, Malimus, Malitis, Simus, Sitis, and their compounds, Possimus, Adsimus, prosimus, &c.

Ne nimium simus, stultorum more, molesti. (Martial.

Cum sitis similes paresque vitæ. 38. (Martial.

.... Possitis, ter quisque manus jactate micantes. (Calph.

Credere, pastores, levibus nolite puellis. (Calphurnius.

The penultima of the preterite in *IVI* is long, of whatever conjugation the verb may be, as *Audivi, Petivi, Potivi*: also the first increment of the fourth conjugation, in every tense and person where it is immediately followed by a consonant, as *Audimus, Auditis, Audito, Audite, Audirem, Audire, Audiris, Audimur, Auditor, Audirer, Audiri*, with the contracted form *Audibam*, and the antique *Audibo*, which we uniformly find in *ibam*, and *ibo*, from *EO*, as well as in *Quibam* and *Quibo*, from *Queo*.

- Cessi, et sublato montem genitore petivi. (Virgil.
 Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito. (Virgil.
 Jungimus hospitio dextras, et tecta subimus. (Virgil.
 Nutribat, teneris immulgens ubera labris. (Virgil.
 Lenibunt tacito vulnera nostra sinu. (Propertius.
 Qui non edistis, saturi fite fabulis. 22. (Plautus.
 Ipse suas æther flammæ sufferre nequæret.* (Manilius.
 Ridet ager; vestitur humus; vestitur et arbor. (Martial.
 Deficit alma Ceres, nec plebes pane potitur. (Lucilius.
 In hac est pura oratio: experimini. 22. (Terence.

Where the *I* is immediately followed by a vowel, the former is of course short by position, as *Audiunt*, *Audiēbam*, *Audiām*, *Audiēns*, &c.

Respecting the quantity of *RI* in *RIMUS* and *RITIS* of the subjunctive mood, prosodians are by no means agreed; some asserting that it is short in the preterperfect, and long in the future, while others maintain that it ought to be long in both. — For a modern writer on Prosody to hazard a judgment on a point which remained undecided among the ancient grammarians, might be deemed presumption. Yet, if we attend a little to the rules of analogy, we may perhaps be enabled to form an opinion, either true or nearly approaching to the truth.

In all the other tenses, wherever we see *one* syllable more in the first or second person plural than in the second person singular, we observe an agreement, in point of quantity, between the penultima of such first or second person plural and the final syllable of the second person

* It is worthy of observation, that Priscian (Periegesis, 417) has *nequitur* with a short increment:

.... Exstingui *nequitur*; quem Graii nomine vero *Asbeston* memorant.

singular, except where a difference is caused by position, as in *ēs, ēstis*. Thus we see,

Present, *amās, amāmus, amātis*
docēs, docēmus, docētis
legīs, legīmus, legītis
audīs, audīmus, audītis.

Imperf. ... *bās, ...bāmus, ...bātis*, every conjugation.

Pluperf. ... *rās, ...rāmus, ...rātis*, every conjugation.

Future ... *bīs, ...bīmus, ...bītis*, first and second;
 ... *ēs, ...ēmus, ...ētis*, third and fourth.

Imperat. *ā, āte*, first conjugation

ē, ēte, second

ĕ, ĕte, third

ī, īte, fourth.

Subj. pres. *ēs, ēmus, ētis*, 1st conj.

ās, āmus, ātis, 2d, 3d, 4th.

Imperf. *rēs, rēmus, rētis*, every conj.

Pluperf. *ssēs, ssēmus, ssētis*, every conj.

And the same regularity is observable in the passive voice; the penultima of *MINI* and *MINOR* in the plural being every-where short, as the final *RIS* and *RE* are in the second person singular.

Now, since we observe that analogy to run so uniformly through the other tenses, we may, I think, reasonably conclude that it equally prevails in the perfect and future of the subjunctive.* Nor is this a gratuitous supposition, but a fact, as will presently appear. If, therefore, we can by any means ascertain the quantity of either *RIS* or *RIMUS* or *RITIS*, that will be sufficient to determine the quantity of all the three, since, by the law above noticed, they will mutually prove each other.

* The same opinion is maintained by Burmann, in his note on Ovid, Ep. 7, 53.

To begin with the future tense, we find the *RIS* short in many instances, as

Dixeris, experiar; si vis, potes, addit, et instat. (*Horace*.

Tune insanus eris, si *acceperis*? an magis excors... (*Hor*.

Is mihi, dives eris, si causas *egeris*, inquit. (*Martial*.

...*Videris*, hoc dices, Marcus avere jubet. (*Martial*.

Nec *porrexeris* ista, sed teneto. 38. (*Martial*.

...*Junxeris*, alterius fiet uterque timor. (*Martial*.

Videris, immensis cum conclamata querelis... (*Martial*.

Et cum, "Jam satis est," *dixeris*, ille leget. (*Martial*.

Hoc, precor, emenda: quod si *correxeris* unum,

Nullus in egregio corpore nævus erit. (*Ovid*.

In the following passages, we find the *RIS* of the future long — *naturally* long, not accidentally made so by the effect of the cæsure.

Si thure *pla-|cāris* et hornâ.... 30. (*Horace*.

Quemcumque miserum *vi-|dēris* hominem scias.* 22.

(*Seneca*.

Simul sonante *sen-|sēris* iter pede. 22. (†*Tibullus*.

Nisi tu illi drachmis *fle-|vēris* argenteis. 22. (*Plautus*.

From the preceding examples, we may fairly conclude, that, in the following also, and in numerous other instances where the long *RIS* happens to stand in the cæsure, it is not to the cæsure that it is indebted for being long. In the first verse, quoted from Statius, that licence would hardly be admissible.

...Aut, cum me dape *juveris* opimâ.... 38. (*Statius*.

* This line might otherwise be scanned with the fourth foot a *tribrachys*, thus

..... *dēris* hō-|mīnēm | scias,

but for the consideration that the fifth iambus is more rare in tragedy.

† Burmann's *Anthologia*, 6, 83.

Aut non *tentarīs*, aut perforce: tollitur index.... (*Ovid.*
 Cum semel *occiderīs*, et de te splendida Minos... (*Hor.*
 ...*Audierīs* hæres. Ergo nunc Dama sodalis... (*Horace.*
 ...*Miscuerīs* elixa, simul conchyliis turdis... (*Horace.*
 Da mihi te placidum: *dederīs* in carmina vires. (*Ovid.*

From the authorities above adduced, it evidently appears that the future *RIS* was common. It now remains to inquire whether the *RIS* of the preterperfect was so likewise. In the following passages, it is short.

...Et, cum tot Cræsos *vicerīs*, esse Numam. (*Martial.*
 Par animi laus est, et, quos *speraverīs* annos,
 Perdere. (*Lucan.*

Hoc, si me decies unâ *convenerīs* horâ,
 Dicis. (*Martial.*

Romam vade, liber: si, *venerīs* unde, requirat... (*Mart.*
 Nec venit in mentem, quorum *considerīs* arvis. (*Virgil.*

Quantum profueris, quantam *servaverīs* urbem. (*Claudian.*
 Nec, quos *promoverīs*, alto

Turgidus alloqueris fastu ... (*Claudian.*

Denique, cum meritis *impleverīs* omnia, Cæsar... (*Ovid.*

...*Liquerīs* Anchisen: superet conjuxne Cræusa... (*Virg.*

Hinc age, Rhipæo quos *viderīs* orbe furores,

Musa, mone. (*Valerius Flaccus.*

Adspicis, in quales miserum *patefecerīs* usus... (*Stattius.*

Quæ domus, aut tellus; animam quibus *hauserīs* astris.
 (*Stattius.*

.....Quæ nuper bella sub Arcto

Felici, Carine, manu *confecerīs*; ipso... (*Nemesian.*

Of the *RIS* long in the preterite I can hardly produce one perfectly unquestionable instance: yet I proceed to quote a few examples, such as I can find.

...Quos ad Eoûm *tulerīs* Oronten. 37. (*Stattius.*

Calvus cum *fuērīs*, eris comatus. 38. (*Martial.*

Munera, quæ *dederīs*, habeat sine lite jubeto. (*Ovid.*

Qui mihi cum *dederis* ingentia pignora, cumque... (*Ovid.*
Ignorant populi, si non in morte probâris,

An *scieris* adversa pati. (*Lucan.*

...Quos *dederis* : acie nec jam pulsare rebelles... (*Claud.*

In the last four of these examples, it is true, the quantity of the *RIS* may be attributed to the cæsura : but, in the lines quoted from Statius and Martial, that argument is not of equal force, as the cæsura was very rarely allowed to lengthen a short syllable in lyric composition : and, from what we have observed in the *RIS* of the future, we may safely venture to assert that the *RIS* of the preterite is also common in its own nature, without the assistance of the cæsura.

The *RIMUS* and *RITIS* of the future are common beyond all doubt* : ex. gr.

Quas ob res, ubi *viderimus*, nil posse creari... (*Lucretius.*

...*Videritis* stellas illic, ubi circulus axem... (*Ovid.*

Oderimus magis in culpam pœnasque creatos. (*Manilius.*

Hæc ubi *dixeritis*, servet sua dona, rogate. (*Ovid.*

Nec mî aurum posco, nec mî pretium *dederitis*. (*Ennius.*

...Accepisse simul : vitam *dederitis* in undâ. (*Ovid.*

...Consulis ut limen *contigeritis*, erit. (*Ovid.*

Et maris Ionii *transieritis* aquas. (*Ovid.*

Dein cum millia multa *fecerimus*. 38. (*Catullus.*

Ne *dixeritis*, obsecro, huic, vostram fidem. 22. (*Plautus.*

.... Possint, figurâ *noverimus* mysticâ. 22. (*Prudentius.*

* To the examples here quoted of *acknowledged* subjunctives, may safely be added *Erimus* and *Eritis* from *Sum*, which, though usually considered as of the future indicative, do nevertheless really belong to the subjunctive, as will be shown in page 97. And, agreeably to my ideas on the subject, Tertullian, Juvenius, and Paulinus, have the *RI* long in *Erimus* and *Poterimus*, thus making it common, as it is in every other future subjunctive.

....Hinc pedem si *ceperimus*, edere iterum dactylum. 36.

(*Terentianus Maurus*.)

Nam, quum *sustulerimus* "O Camœnæ"...38. (*T. Maur.*)

Of the preterite *RIMUS* or *RITIS*, either long or short, I do not recollect any unquestionable example, except the following, from *Æneïd*, 6, 514 :

...*Egerimus*, nôsti; et nimium meminisse necesse est.

On the authority, however, of this verse, and the argument of analogy from the numerous instances above adduced of the preterite *RIS* short, we may very safely pronounce the preterite *RIMUS* and *RITIS* to have been short also.

But the ancient grammarian Probus asserts the *RI* to be long in the preterite; and Servius, in his note on the above quoted passage of Virgil, considers the short *RI* in *Egerimus* as a poetic licence; which proves at least that it was not unusual to make it long*.

* Some of my readers — not aware of the scrupulous attention paid by Cicero to poetic feet and measures, the serious earnestness with which he discusses them in his didactic compositions, and the fond predilection he entertained for the concluding ditrochee, which was so grateful to Roman ears — may be tempted to smile, when I declare my *firm persuasion* that he could not have pronounced the *RI* of the preterite otherwise than long at the close of the following sentences — "*Quanti me semper feceritis*," Orat. for Milo, sect. 36, and "*Quamquam, quid facturi fueritis, non dubitem, quum videam quid feceritis*," for Ligarius, sect. 8. — However, when those readers consider the general burst of applause excited by the harmonious cadence alone of the final ditrochee in "*Patris dictum sapiens temeritas filii comprobavit*," as we learn from Cicero, in his Orator, sect. 214 — when apprised, that, in his laboured harangue for Milo, I find, on a hasty glance over the pages, at least a hundred and seven-

Hence, with Virgil and analogy to support us on the one side, and Probus and Servius on the other, we are fully justified in affirming that *RIMUS* and *RITIS* are common in the *preterite*, as well as in the future: and, since the *R* is common in them, it follows, by analogy, that the *preterite RIS* is also common (as I have clearly proved the *future RIS* to be), and consequently that, in

teen periods or members of periods concluding with the *ditrochee*, but not a single period which terminates with a *pæon* of one long and three short syllables — and when they take into the account the strong emphasis laid on *feceritis* in at least the second of the above quotations — they may perhaps allow that my persuasion is not groundless, particularly when supported by the authority of Probus and Servius. — To the examples above quoted from Cicero, let us add the following, from his oration against Piso, sect. 7: “*Vos autem sempiternas fœdissimæ turpitudinis notas subīrītis*,” it being not at all probable that he should have closed the period with five short syllables. On the contrary, his fondness of the *ditrochee* renders it more than probable that he wrote and pronounced *Subī Vērītis*. — Of the *future*, indeed, he has a most remarkable instance in his fourth against Catiline, § 3: “*Sive hoc stātūērītis, dēdērītis mīhī cōmītēm*,” &c.; for, to me, it appears utterly incredible that he could here have pronounced *stātūērītis* and *dēdērītis* with the *RI* short; or that any man, who had not the ears of a Midas, could have endured such a congregation of short syllables, as must thus have been crowded together in this group, so little accordant with the gravity of a Roman consul on so momentous an occasion, and only fit to be warbled by the quavering priests of Cybele. (See, in the Appendix, “*Galliambus*,” N° 34.) — Several other instances occur in the same oration, where the *Rimus* or *Rītis* uniformly terminates a period, or member of a period.

the examples above quoted of the preterite *RIS* long, it is intrinsically long, not lengthened by the cæsura.

In addition to the reasons and authorities above adduced in support of the opinion that the *RIS*, *RIMUS*, and *RITIS*, are equally common in the preterite as in the future, that opinion is further confirmed (if further confirmation be necessary) by the consideration, that it was a doubtful point among ancient critics whether the termination *RIM* signified the past time, the future, or both, as we learn from A. Gellius, xviii. 2: and, since that doubt existed with respect to *RIM*, in which alone the preterite and future differed, we may conclude that a much greater uncertainty prevailed respecting the other persons, which are exactly alike. — On the whole, therefore, I presume that I may safely venture to express the following opinion:

That the RIS, RIMUS, and RITIS, whether past or future, were one and the same tense, having (like the Greek aorist subjunctive) both a past and a future signification; — that the quantity was the same in both cases; —*

* That the Romans, having *RIM* for a future termination, should also have *RO*, we need not be surprised, when we see *Amaverunt* and *Amavêre*, with *Ama*, *Amato*, and so many other duplicate forms. And, that (for some reason unknown to us moderns — some delicate propriety of idiom, which we do not understand,) they should in most cases prefer the *RO* to the *RIM* for the future tense, and confine the difference of termination to the first person singular, we need not wonder, when we reflect, that, in English, the verb “*Shall*” is, in like manner, confined to the first persons singular and plural, in numerous cases, where *Will* is used for the second and third persons: as, “If it rain, *I shall* be wet — *you will* be wet — *he will* be wet — *we shall* be wet — *they will* be wet.”

and that the *RIMUS* and *RITIS* were usually long in prose, though common in poetry.

Respecting *RIM* as a future termination, see Vossius, de Anal. 3, 15, and observe the following passages, with others which will occur in reading.

Jusserim, Plautus, Capt. 3, 4, 67 — *Processerim*, ibid. 116 — *Luserim*, *Sumptificerim*, *Creaverim*, Cas. 2, 7, 1 — *Dederim*, Epid. 2, 2, 73 — *Viderim*, Bacch. 2, 1, 6 — *Dederim*, Most. 3, 3, 19, Pseud. 1, 1, 89, and again, 91 — *Occæperim*, Mil. 4, 8, 52 — *Amiserim*, ib. 4, 3, 3 — *Acceperim*, Trin. 3, 2, 69 — *Dixerim*, ib. 3, 15 — *Crediderem*, ib. 4, 2, 96 — *Confutaverim*, Truc. 2, 3, 28 — *Injecerim*, ib. 7, 64 — *Ceperim*, ib. 68 — *Exemerim*, Terence, And. 1, 2, 29 — *Resciverim*, ib. 3, 2, 14 — *Fecerim*, Eun. 5, 2, 23 — *Perierim*, Heaut. 2, 3, 75 — *Dederim*, Horace, Sat. 1, 4, 39 — *Perscripserim*, Livy, 1, præf. — *Nôrim*, Propert. 3, 15, 1 — *Viderim*, Cicero, Ep. fam. 2, 8 — to say nothing of *Arim*, *Faxim*, *Ausim*, noticed in page 96.

The other future of the subjunctive, which, from its relation to the preterpluperfect of the same mood, may, without impropriety, be called the *Future Pluperfect*, *Amasso*, *Amassïs*, *Amassit*, *Amassîmus*, *Amassîtis*, *Amassint*, seems to have the *I* short in the final syllable of the second person singular, and the penultima of the first and second plural, as is likewise the *E* in the penultima of the corresponding infinitive, *Amassëre*.

This tense occurs in Virgil, *Æneid*, 11, 467, *Jusso* *, and was found in Cicero, de Legg. 2, 9, *Jussit*, until altered to *Jusserit* by modern editors. — Not satisfied with Vossius's formation of it from the future in *ERO*, I

* Acknowledged by Seneca, Epist. 58, and imitated by Silius, 12, 175: "Ubi *jusso* ... fundite," &c.

derive it from the (contracted *) pluperfect subjunctive, as *Ama'ssem*, *Amasso* — *Summo'ssem*, *Summosso*, — *Recep'sem*, *Recepso* — *Effec'sem*, or *Effexem*, *Effexo* — *Jus'sem*, *Jusso* — *Audi'ssem*, *Audisso*. — The verbs in *UI* took *ESSO*, as *Habesso*, in Cicero, de Legg. 2, 8.

To give the learner a more distinct idea of this tense, I collect into one view a number of examples, omitting many from regular verbs of the first conjugation, which occur too frequently in Plautus to be all quoted. It may be well to compare these with the instances of contraction which I give under the head of "*Syncope*," sect. 56.

Ulso†, Accius, frag. 317 — *Faxo*, Plautus, Men. 1, 2, 45 — *Capso*, Bacch. 4, 4, 92 — *Accepso*, Pacuvius, frag. 349 — *Recepso*, Catullus, 44, 18 — *Occæpso*, Plaut. Amph. 2, 2, 41, and Cas. 5, 5, 22 — *Appellassis*, Terence, Phorm. 5, 1, 15 — *Dixis*, Plaut. Asin. 5, 1, 12, Capt. 1, 2, 46, Mil. 2, 3, 12, Merc. 2, 4, 16 — *Faxis*, Men. 1, 2, 4 — *Effexis*, Pœn. 1, 3, 19, and Cas. 3, 5, 63 — *Respexis*, Aul. 1, 1, 19, Most. 2, 2, 90, and Rud. 3, 2, 16 — *Objexis*, Cas. 2, 6, 52 — *Induxis*, Capt. 1, 2, 46 — *Parsis*, Bacch. 4, 8, 69, and Pseud. 1, 1, 77 — *Taxis*, Varro, fr. 312 — *Excessis*, Terence, And. 4, 4, 21 — *Prohibessis*, Plaut. Amph. 4, 2, 22, and Aul. 4, 2, 4 — *Prohibessit*, Pseud. 1, 1, 12 — *Occæpsit*, Asin. 4, 1, 49 — *Capsit*, Accius, frag. 442, and Plaut. Pseud. 4, 3, 6 — *Injexit*, Persa, 1, 2, 18 — *Surrepsit*, Mill. 2, 3, 62 — *Adspexit*, Asin. 4, 1, 25 — *Ademsit* or *Adempsit*, Epid. 3,

* For the process of contraction, see "*Syncope*," sect. 56.

† From *Ulco* or *Ulcio*, the original verb whence *Ulciscor* was deduced, and which (like *Parco parsi*, or *Fulcio fulsi*) formed its preterite *Ulsi*. — The participle *Ultus* is easily traced from the original verb — the supine being *ulcitum*, *ulc'tum*, *ultum*, like *fulcitum*, *fulc'tum*, *fultum*.

2, 37 — *Excussit*, Bacch. 4, 2, 16 — *Noxit*, Lucilius, frag. incert. 61 — *Occisit*, Legg. XII. Tab. ap. Macrob. Sat. 1, 4 — *Exstinxit*, Plaut. Truc. 2, 6, 43 — *Eduxit*, Truc. 1, 1, 18 — *Capsimus*, Rud. 2, 1, 15 — *Mulcassitis*, Mil. 2, 2, 8 — *Exoculassitis*, Rud. 3, 4, 25 — *Invitassitis*, Rud. 3, 5, 31 — *Auxitis*, Livy, 29, 27 — *Adaxint*, Plaut. Aul. 1, 1, 11 — *Impetrassere*, Mil. 4, 3, 35, Stich. 1, 2, 23, Cas. 2, 3, 53, and Aul. 4, 7, 6 — *Expugnassere*, Amph. 1, 1, 55 — *Reconciliassere*, Capt. 1, 2, 65.

Examples of this tense would, no doubt, occur in much greater number than we now find them, if they had not been altered by copyists and editors, as *Jussit* above quoted from Cicero, and, very probably, *Rupsit* and *Paxit* in the *Lex Talionis* quoted by A. Gellius, 20, 1, where we now see *Rupit* and *Pacit*. And, had we at present a possibility of ascertaining the fact, perhaps we might find that the verb *Demo* is wholly indebted for its perfect *DemPSi* to the copyists of remote ages, who, finding some examples of *Dempsit* and *Dempsimus* (i. e. *Dem'sit*, *Dem'simus*, as *Adempsit* in Plautus above,) in the future pluperfect, mistook them for the perfect indicative, and altered the regular perfect *Demi* in other places to make them agree; although the original *Emo*, with its other compounds, *Adimo*, *Eximo*, *Perimo*, all form the preterperfect in *Emi*. — Respecting the copyists, see "*Systole*," § 51.

I will not assert that we ought, after this form, to read *Submossis* instead of *Submosses*, in Horace, Sat. 1, 9, 48: but few persons, I believe, will deny that *Faxim* and *Ausim*, instead of being defective verbs, are in reality only contractions of *Facio* and *Audeo*, in what we call the pluperfect tense subjunctive, which tense has a future as well as a past signification, and which the early writers terminated in *IM* as well as *EM*, like *Navim*, *Navem*,

and many other nouns of the third declension. Thus we find, in Plautus, *LocassIM*, Aul. 2, 2, 51 — *NegassIM*, Asin. 2, 4, 96 — *EmissIM*, Casin. 2, 5, 39 — *ConfexIM* (i. e. *Confec'sim*), Truc. 4, 4, 49 — *Objexim* (i. e. *Objec'sim*), Pœn. 1, 3, 37 — and, among the fragments of Pacuvius, fr. 280, *Axim**, formed from *Agi*, the obsolete preterite of *Ago*, viz. *Agissim*, *Ag'sim*, *Axim*. — Now, allowing *Facio* in like manner to have once made *Faci*, as well as *Feci*, we may say *Facissem*, *Fac'sem*, *FaxEM*, (which occurs in Plautus, Ps. 1, 5, 84, as does *SubaxET* in Pacuvius, frag. 191,) and *FaxIM*. — In the same manner, as *Suadeo* gives *Suasi*, *Audeo* gave *Ausi*†, whence *Auissem*, *Aus'sem*, *AussEM*, and *AussIM*, which, for this reason, ought probably to be written with double SS. And, as we have *Faro* from *Faxim*, so, from *Aussim*, we may reasonably suppose *Ausso*‡, like *Jusso*, quoted from Virgil in page 93.

Here I would just hint, that, wherever we find the word *Escit* in Lucretius, we probably ought to read *Essit*

* The passage is too remarkable not to be quoted entire, as it so pointedly proves the futurity of the termination *IM* —

..... Precor veniam, petens

Ut quæ *egi*, *ago*, *AXIM*, verruncent bene.

† Unless I be mistaken, an example of the antique preterite *Ausi* occurs in Plautus, Amphit. 4, 3, 33.

Id Sosiæ factum'st operâ, qui me hodie quoque præsentem *ausit*
Indigne prævortier —

I grant, indeed, it might be the subjunctive after *Qui*: but, however that may be, *Priscian* says, “*Vetustissimi et Ausi, pro Ausus sum, et Gavisi, pro Gavisus sum, protulerunt.*” Lib. 9.

‡ Nunc par infandum, miserisque incognita terris

Pugna subest : auferte oculos : absentibus *aussint*

Ista Deis, lateantque Jovem. (Statius, Theb. 11, 125.

in the future pluperfect, forming *Esso*, *Essis*, &c. from *Essem**: for neither the Latin form *-ESCO*, nor the Greek *-ΕΣΚΩ*, is future. In like manner, instead of *Superescit*, in Ennius, Annal. 6, 33, I would read

Dum quidē unus homo Romā totā *superESSIT*.

To conclude on this subject—I submit to the consideration of the critical reader, whether it be at all improbable that the copyists have frequently altered the text of their authors, and changed the terminations *-SIS*, *-SIT*, *-SINT*, of the future pluperfect, which they did not understand, to *-SES*, *-SET*, *-SENT*, of the common pluperfect, in many places where we now find the latter in a future sense—future, I mean, with respect to the time of some other verb in the sentence, as *Peperisset* (or *PeperissIT*) with respect to *Decreverunt*, in the following passage from Terence, relating to a child not yet born—

* *Essem*, though commonly called the imperfect, is in reality the *pluperfect* subjunctive of the original verb *Eo*, to come into existence, or to be in existence. Some other tenses are equally miscalled. Let us see.—*Eo*, preterite *Ei*—pluperfect *Eeram*, *E'ram*, I had come into existence, or I was in existence—pluperf. subjunct. *Eissem*, *E'ssem*, I would, or should have come into existence, or I would, or should be in existence—fut. subj. *Eero*, *E'ro*, I shall have come into existence, or I shall be in existence—perfect infin. *Eisse*, *E'sse*, to have come into existence, or to be in existence. Let these tenses be compared with *Memineram*, *Meminisse*, *Meminero*, *Meminisse*, from the obsolete *Meno*, to mind, regard, observe, or commit to memory; and all doubt will immediately vanish: or, if any yet remain, it will be removed by the learned Dr. Vincent's ingenious Hypothesis on the Greek verb *ΕΝ*.—See, meantime, the note on *Erimus* and *Eritis*, in page 89, and the remarks on "*Es* from *Sum*," under "*Final ES*," sect. 42.

..... *Gravida est*.....

Quidquid peperisset, decreverunt tollere. (*And.* 1, 3, 14.

Every Latin author furnishes abundant examples of the pluperfect subjunctive thus applied in a future sense, particularly Cæsar, who uses it perhaps oftener for a conditional future, than for a completely past time.

SECT. 30. — *Verbal Increments in O and U.*

O incrementum produc: U corripe: verum

U sit in extremo penultima longa futuro.

O in the increment of verbs is always long, as *Amatôte, Facitôte, &c.*

Cumque loqui poterit, matrem facitôte salutet. (*Ovid.*

Hinc quoque præsidium læsæ petitôte figuræ. (*Ovid.*

The increment *U* is short, as *Sūmus, Possūmus, Volūmus, Malūmus.*

Nos numerus sūmus, et fruges consumere nati. (*Horace.*

Dicite, Pierides: non omnia possūmus omnes. (*Virgil.*

Si patriæ volūmus, si nobis, vivere cari. (*Horace.*

Malūmus et placidis ichneumona quærere ripis. (*Nemesian.*

But *U* in the penultima of the future in *RUS* is always long, as *Amātūrus, Peritūrus, Ventūrus.*

Flebis et arsūro positum me, Delia, lecto. (*Tibullus.*

Si peritūrus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum. (*Virgil.*

Quæ sint, quæ fuerint, quæ mox ventūra trahantur. (*Virg.*

FINAL SYLLABLES.

SECT. 31. — *Final A.*

A finita dato longis. — *Ită, Posteă, deme,*

Eiă, Quiă, et casus plerosque: at protrahe sextum,

Cui Græcos (quot ab AS recto) conjunge vocandi.

Final *A* is long, as *Amă*, and all other verbs in the same form*, *Frustră, Ultră, Extră, Intră.*

* *Pută*, however, is sometimes found with the *A* short. In

- Plorū*, si sapis, o puella, plora. 38. (Martial.
Intrā fortunam qui cupis esse tuam. (Propertius.
Extrā fortunam est, quidquid donatur amicis. (Martial.
Circā te, Ligurine, solitudo. 38. (Martial.
Frustrā cruento Marte carebimus. 55. (Horace.
Jam tenet Italiam: tamen *ultrā* pergere tendit. (Juvenal.

Præterea, *Interea*, *Antea*, *Postilla*, being in reality nothing more than accusatives neuter joined with prepositions, ought, one would imagine, to have the *A* short: yet we find them all with the *A* long. I once supposed that this might perhaps be the effect of the cæsure: but, as we find the *A* undoubtedly long in the first two of the following examples, without the aid of the cæsure, we may conclude, that, in the other instances also, it is by its own nature really long.

- Petti, nihil me, sicut *anteā* juvat... 22. (Horace.
Sedet *intereā* conditor altus. 14. (Boëthius.
Postillā, germana soror, errare videbar. (Ennius.
Nec sibi *postillā* metuebant talia verba. (Catullus.
Multaque *prætereā* vatū prædicta priorum.... (Virgil.

In *Postea*, however, we find the *A* common.

- Posteā* mirabar, cur non sine litibus esset (Ovid.
*Posteā*quam rursus speculatrix arva patere... (Victorinus.
Si auctoritatem *posteā* defugeris..... 22. (Plautus.

Some prosodians, I know, make a distinction in this case, asserting, that, when the *A* is short, we should read

Persius, 4, 9, there may be some doubt whether *Putā* or *Puto* be the true reading: but there can be none with respect to this of Martial, 9, 97, though altered to *Puto* in the Dauphin's and some other editions:

Sed *putā* me verum, Callistrate, dicere nomen:
to which may be added another example in 11, 96; and (if my memory deceive me not) two or three more in the same author.

Post ea, as two separate words. Whether that distinction be founded in fancy or reason, I leave each reader to determine for himself. It might otherwise be supposed, that, in the line above quoted from Ovid, the *A* is not short, but that the *EA* is made one long syllable by synæresis, as in Virgil's *Aurêa* (*Æn.* 1, 698). But I see no necessity for such supposition.

Eiă and *Ită* have the *A* short. The same is generally the case with *Quia*: yet, since we find the latter long in Phædrus, we may, upon his authority, pronounce it to be common.

...Feret ad aurigeræ caput arboris, *Eiă*, per ipsum...

(*Valerius Flaccus.*)

Qui Geticâ longe non *ită* distat humo. (*Ovid.*)

Odi te, *quiă* bellus es, Sabelle. 38. (*Martial.*)

Haud (equidem credo) *quiă* sit divinitus illis... (*Virgil.*)

Ego primam tollo, nominor *quiă* leo. 22. (*Phædrus.*)

The final *A* is likewise short in all cases of nouns, except the ablative of the first declension, and Greek vocatives from nominatives in *AS*; to which we may add the long vocative *Anchisă* (*Æneïd.* 3, 475), as being supposed to come from a Doric nominative, *Anchisas*, of which we find the genitive *Αγχισαο* in Homer, *Iliad* B, 819, and elsewhere; the Dorians forming the genitive in *AO* from their own nominative in *AΣ*, as the Ionians formed their genitive in *ΕΩ* from the nominative in *ΗΣ*; for there is no necessity of alleging the cæsure in this case, and deriving it from a Latin nominative, *Anchisă*.

Maximă quæque domus servis est *plenă* superbis. (*Juvenal.*)

Musă, mihi causas memora; quo numine læso... (*Virgil.*)

...*Gorgonă* desecto vertentem lumina collo. (*Virgil.*)

Tethyă marmoreo secundam pandere ponto. (*Solinus.*)

*Tempeă*que exhalant floribus innumeris. (*Anthol.*)

Rură mihi et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes. (*Virgil.*)

Armă, viri, ferte armă! vocat lux ultima victos. (*Virgil.*
Fundā bella gerens Balearis, et alite plumbo. (*Silius.*
Nunc animis opus, Æneā, nunc pectore firmo. (*Virgil.*

Greek vocatives in *A*, from nouns in *AS* of the third declension, forming the genitive in *-antos*, are likewise accounted long; as *Atla*, *Thoa*, *Calcha*, *Palla*, *Peripha*, *Polydama*, &c.: ex. gr.

Non hæc, o *Pallā*, dederas promissa parenti. (*Virgil.*
 Tempus, *Atlā*, veniet, tua *quo** spoliabitur auro... (*Ovid.*

Nevertheless, as the force of the cæsure would alone be sufficient to make the *A* long in these examples, and in every other which I can at present produce, I conceive we are justifiable in supposing (until positive proof be adduced to the contrary) that the vowel is in its own nature short, and only lengthened by poetic licence†; since we find such vocatives short in Greek, as

Ω ΘΟΑΝ, οὐτὶς ἀνὴρ νυν γ' αἰτίας, ὅσσον ἐγώ γε....

(*Iliad*, N, 222.

* This *quo* makes a very awkward figure so near to *auro*, and is most probably a corruption of the original text. I hardly entertain a doubt that Ovid wrote

Tempus, *Atla*, veniet, tua *quom* spoliabitur auro
 Arbor —

as Virgil, *Geo.* 1, 493,

Scilicet et tempus veniet, *quom* finibus illis
 Agricola, incurvo terram molitus aratro,
 Exesa inveniet scabrâ rubigine pila, &c.

The word *quom* (i. e. *quum*) being usually written *quō*, an ignorant or hasty scribe might easily mistake it for *quo*.

† Or that the nasal sound of the Greek final N was retained.—Priscian makes the vocatives in question to form *AN* after the Greek fashion, and also *AS* after the Latin. If his decision be admitted, the business becomes clear and easy; the *AN* being short, as in Greek, the *AS* long, of course, as

AIAN*, *ἐπεὶ τοὶ δῶκε θεοὺς μεγέθους τε βίην τε...* (Il. H, 288.

Greek vocatives in *TA*, from nominatives in *TES* (changed to *TA* in some branches of the Doric dialect), are short, as *Polydectă*, *Orestă*, *Æetă*, *Thyestă*, &c. (See Maittaire, and Clarke, on the nominative Ἰπποτα for Ἰπποτης, Iliad, A, 175.)

Te tamen, o parvæ rector *Polydectă* Seriphi.... (Ovid.

.... Fecerunt furiaë, tristis *Orestă*, tuæ. (Ovid.

Non, ait, hos reditus, non hanc, *Æetă*, dedisti... (V. Fl.

.... Tereos, aut cœnam, crude *Thyestă*, tuam. (Martial.

in the nominative. His words are, "*Et sciendum est, quod in AS desinentia masculina, si NT habeant in genitivo, vocativum in AN volunt terminare more Græco, et similem hunc nominativo servare, ut o Calchan vel o Calchas, et o Pallan vel o Pallas. Virgilius tamen, auctoritate poëtica, o Palla protulit in xi.*

..... *Salve æternum mihi, maxime Palla — et in eodem;*

Quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla — in hoc quoque Græcorum poëtas secutus." lib. vi.

But, as to any difference between *Pallan* and *Palla*, the omission or retention of the final *N* in writing must appear of little or no consequence, when we consider the stifled nasal sound of that *N* in pronunciation, noticed in Sect. 50, and other parts of this book. Wherefore, granting that, in the verses which I have above quoted from Virgil and Ovid, those poets actually did not write the final *N*, yet, as they probably still retained its nasal sound, that alone (without the aid of cœsura) would, in either example, have been sufficient to make the syllable long by its position before the following consonant, as in *tûsus* from *tunsus*, *trădo* from *transdo*, &c.

* Though different from the examples above quoted, it may be well to notice here a short vocative in *A*, from a long nominative, viz. *Ανᾶ*, which several times occurs in Homer and Callimachus: ex. gr.

Ζευ ΑΝΑ, *δὸς τισασθαι, ὃ με προτερος κακ' εοργε.* (Iliad, Γ, 351.

While on the subject of Greek nouns, it may be well to notice a question started by Dr. Clarke respecting such accusatives as *Orphea*, of which we can prove to a certainty that the final *A* is short, at least in the Ionic dialect, making *Orphēă*, the two last syllables a trochee. In a note on *Iliad*, A, 265, that critic informs us, that, in the Attic dialect, this *A* is *always* long, so that the word becomes *Orphēā*, the two concluding syllables an iambus; the quantity of the accusative being regulated in both cases, he says, by that of the genitive, which we know to be *Orphēōs* in the Ionic, and *Orphēōs* in the Attic. Without presuming to combat his opinion — especially where I see it supported by so many proofs of the Attic quantity — I shall only observe, that, if such Greek names were to be sounded with their proper quantity in Latin — as it appears reasonable that they should — we never could have *Orphēă* a dactyl, unless there were some third accusative case, which Dr. Clarke has not mentioned. But Horace makes an unquestionable dactyl of *Orphēă*, in *Od.* 1, 12, 8 * — Ovid also makes *Thēsă* a dactyl in the latter half of a pentameter, *Epist.* 10, 34, and again in verse 110 † — to say nothing of numerous additional examples that might be quoted from him and other poets, particularly Statius, whose writings abound with such accusatives, and in such positions, that a considerable number of his verses must sound very inharmonious indeed, unless the *EA* be pronounced as two short syllables; and such pronunciation is perfectly agreeable to the common dialect, which, giving *Oῤῥῥῥῥῥ* in

* Unde vocalem temere insecutæ

Orphēă silvæ. (37, 13.)

† Excitor, et summâ *Thēsă* voce voco.

Illic, qui silices, *Thēsă*, vincat, habes.

the genitive, must therefore, according to Dr. Clarke's rule, give, in the accusative, Ορφεα, a dactyl. And, since Homer frequently took from that dialect the genitives Ατρειος, Τυδεος, Οδυσσεος, &c. &c., we may fairly presume that he took from it also the accusative: whence we may conclude, that, in the line of Homer above mentioned,

(ΘΗΣΕΑ τ' Αιγείδην, επεικελον αθαναιοισι)

Θησεα forms a legitimate dactyl; reserving to ourselves the resource of recurring to the Attic dialect, when forced to it by necessity. But that necessity does not exist in the present case, nor in any other where we can conveniently scan such accusatives as dactyls, nor indeed at all in Homer's versification, where, if we should find an instance of such an accusative with the final vowel long, we can as easily reconcile ourselves to a diastole of the *alpha*, as we do to that of the *e-pi* and short *iota* in similar positions, where Atticism is wholly out of the question.

The numerals in *GINTA* are more generally found long, though they sometimes occur short.*

..... *trigintā* jugera prati. (Catullus, 115.

Et nunquam visis *triginta* clara mamillis. (Juvenal.

Sanguine Germano, *sexagintā*que triumphis. (Petronius.

Sexagintā teras cum limina mane senator. (Martial.

Mutua quod nobis ter *quingagintā* dedisti. (Martial.

Sexagintā minas, seu vis, sex millia drachmas. (Priscian.

Ter *trigintā* quadrum partes per sidera reddant. (Manilius.

If it should be suspected, that, in the fourth and fifth of these examples, *Sexaginta* and *Quingaginta* are only

* It is worthy of remark, that, in most of the passages where they are long, they happen to be placed in positions where the cæsura alone would be sufficient to lengthen a short syllable, as in *Æneid* 1, 273; 3, 391; 8, 44.

errors of the transcribers for *Sexagena* and *Quinquagena*, at least that suspicion cannot attach to the sixth or seventh, on account of the different gender of the substantives: and it may be well to recollect that the Greek termination KONTA, whence the Latin *GINTA* is evidently borrowed, has the final vowel short, as in the line

Τοις δ' ἄμα τεσσαραKONTA μελαιναὶ νηες ἔποντο —
and many other instances, in the enumeration of the fleet, *Iliad*, B.

Contra * is usually long in the more polished writers, though sometimes found short.

.... *Contrā* collegæ jussa redisse sui. (*Ovid.*
Quis pater aut cognatu' volet vos contrā tueri? (*Ennius.*
Contrā jacens Cancer, patulam distentus in alvum. (*Manil.*

The final *A* is short in the names of the Greek letters, *Alphă*, *Betă*, &c. and in *Taratantară*, the imitated voice of the trumpet.

Hoc discunt omnes ante *Alphă* et *Betă* puellæ. (*Juvenal.*
Quod *Alphă* dixi, Codre, pænulatorum... 23. (*Martial.*
At tuba terribili sonitu "*Taratantară*" dixit. (*Ennius.*

SECT. 32. — *Final E.*

E brevia. — *Primæ quintæque vocabula produc,*
Queis jungas Graiūm contracta, quot ex EA dant E,
Tempea ceu Tempē, Diomedea ceu Diomedē.
Adde Ohē, Fermēque, Ferēque, Famēque, Docēque,
Et socios — necnon adverbia cuncta secundæ,
Exceptis Infernē, Supernē, Benē, ac Malē. — Præter
Encliticas ac syllabicas, monosyllaba produc.

* *Juxta*, which is usually found long, has been supposed to have the *A* common, upon the authority of Catullus, 66, 66; where, however, the best editions exhibit the text quite differently, viz.

Virginis et sævi contingens namque Leonis
Lumina, Callistô juncta *Lycaoniæ*

Final *E* is mostly short, as *Natě*, *Fugě*, *Legě*, *Legerě*, *Nempě*, *Deindě*, *Illě*, *Quoquě*, *Pæně*.

Illě dolet vere, qui *sině* testě dolet. (Martial.

Jupiter est *quodcumquě* vides, *quocumquě* moveris. (Lucan.

Frangě toros, *petě* vina, rosas *capě*, *tingerě* nardo. (Mart.

Sic, nē perdiderit, non cessat *perderě* lusor. (Ovid.

Millě mali species, *millě* salutis erunt. (Ovid.

Exception. — The final *E* is long in all cases of the first declension, as *Nymphē*, *Tydidē*; to which we may add such Doric vocatives as *Ulyssē* and *Achillē**, with such Attic vocatives from names in *ES* of the third Latin declension, as *Demosthenē*, *Hippomenē*.

.... Mœrere, siccis hæsit *Alcmenē* genis. 22. (Seneca.

Hanc tua Penelope lento tibi mittit, *Ulyssē*. (Ovid.

Dextrâ peremti, victor *Alcidē*, viri.... (Seneca.

Secura victo tandem ab *Alcidē* vacat. (Seneca.

Hippomenē†, propera: nunc viribus utere totis. (Ovid.

The final *E* is also long in the ablative of the fifth declension, as *Rē*, *Diē*, together with their compounds, *Quarē*, *Hodiē*, *Pridiē*, *Quotidiē*, and in the contracted genitive and dative, as *Diē*, *Fidē*. — *Famē*, with the *E* long, comes under the fifth declension.

* In the corrupt text of former editions of Propertius (4, 11, 40) was read this line:

Quique tuas proavus fregit, *Achille*, domos;
which gave countenance to the supposition of a vocative *Achillē*, with the *E* short. But, in later and more correct copies, that supposed vocative proves to be an ablative; the verse running thus, as amended by Professor Heyne in a note on *Æneid*, 6, 840:

Qui tumidas proavo fregit *Achillē* domos.

† In this example, the *E* might be supposed to be lengthened by the cæsure: but, being an *Eta* in the Greek, it must be intrinsically long.

Et, quamquam sævit pariter *rabiē*que *famē*que... (Ovid.
Rabiē ferā carens, dum breve tempus animus est. 34. (Cat.

Effare: jussas cum *fidē* poenas luam. 22. (Horace.

Consumit horas, et *diē* totā sedet. 22. (Martial.

Quæ mens est *hodiē*, cur eadem non puero fuit? 42. (Hor.

Ille quidem procul est, ita *rē* cogente, profectus. (Ovia.

Quarē non juvat hoc, quod estis, esse? 38. (Martial.

Libra *diē* somnique pares ubi fecerit horas. (Virgil.

Prodiderit commissa *fidē*, sponsumve negārit. (Horace.

Exception 2. — The final *E* is long in contracted Greek cases, whether singular, as *Diomedē** from *Dio-medea* (Æneïs, 11, 243), *Achillē*† from *Achillea* — or neuters plural, as *Tempē* from *Tempea*‡, and others similarly contracted, as *Cetē*, *Melē*, *Pathē*§, *Pelagē*, *Ca-coëthē*.

Cunctaque prosiliunt *cetē*, terrenaque Nereus ... (Claud.

Parvamne Iolcon, Thessala an *Tempē* petam? 22. (Senec.

Et cycnea *melē*, Phœbeaque, dædala chordis... (Lucret.

At *pelagē* multa, et late substrata videmus. (Lucretius.

Exception 3. — *Ohē*, *Fermē*, and *Ferē*, have the final *E* long. ||

Ohē! jam satis est, *ohē*! libelle. 38. (Martial.

Mobilis et varia est *fermē* natura malorum. (Juvenal.

Partes | *ferē* | nox alma transierat duas. 22. (Seneca.

Stupet omne vulgus, et | *ferē* | cuncti magis.... (Seneca.

Exception 4. — The second person singular of the

* So Macrobius asserts it to have been written (Sat. 5, 17); and so Professor Heyne has given it in his edition.

† Αχιλλη, Euripid. Electr. 439.

‡ Vos quoque, qui resono colitis cava *Tempea* cœtu.

(Anthol. lib. 2.

§ *Pathe*, Macrob. Sat. 4, 1.

|| Ausonius, however, has *Ferē* short; viz.

Nam tecum *ferē* totus ero, quocumque recedam.

(Epig. 105.

imperative of the second conjugation has the *E* long, as *Docē*, *Monē*, *Vidē*, *Respondē*, *Cavē*, &c. Yet *Cavē* often occurs with the *E* short; sometimes also *Valē*, and *Vidē*, and, in one instance, *Respondē*.*

Gaudē, quod spectant oculi te mille loquentem. (*Horace*.
Tu *cavē*, nostra tuo contemnas carmina fastu. (*Propertius*.
Idque quod ignoti faciunt, *Valē* dicere saltem. (*Ovid*.
.....Auriculas? *Vidē*, sis, ne majorum tibi forte... (*Pers*.
Vidē, ne dolone collum compungam tibi. 22. (*Phædrus*.
Si, Quando veniet? dicet; *respondē*, Poëta... (*Martial*.

Exception 5. — Adverbs formed from nouns of the second declension have the final *E* long, as *Placidē*, *Valdē* or *Validē*, *Maximē*, *Minimē*, &c. &c.; except *Benē*, *Malē*, *Infernē*, and *Supernē*.† ¶

* The ancients had *Respondēre* of the third conjugation, as well as *Respondēre* of the second: witness Manilius, 5, 737:

Sic etiam magno quædam *respondēre* mundo

Hæc natura facit, quæ cœli condidit orbem:

and, in like manner, the short *Cavē*, *Valē*, and *Vidē*, came, no doubt, from obsolete verbs of the third conjugation. With respect to *Cavē*, this is rendered more than probable by the anecdote of the *Caunian figs*, noticed in page 6, which shows that the *E* of *Cave* must have been pretty commonly pronounced short in prose.

† The three quotations from Lucretius prove the propriety of *Supernē*, in Horace, *Od.* 2, 20, 11:

..... Album mutor in alitem

Supernē: nascunturque, &c.;

leaving no necessity for Monsieur Dacier to remedy a supposed violation of quantity by that inharmonious alteration of the text, "*SuperNA: NAscunturque*"... especially as Horace uses the same word *Superne* in exactly the same sense, *Art. Poët.* 4.

¶ *Temerē* likewise is short in *Seneca*, *Octav.* 783, 792, 846.

Pondusque et artus *temerē* congestos date.

(*Hippol.* 12†1.

Excipe sollicitos *placidē*, mea dona, libellos. (*Martial*.
 Nil *benē* cum facias, facis attamen omnia belle. (*Martial*.
 Tecta *supernē* timent: metuunt *infernē* cavernas... (*Lucr*.
 Terra *supernē* tremit, magnis concussa ruinis. (*Lucretius*.
 ...Remorum recta est; et recta *supernē* gubernat. (*Lucr*.

Adjectives neuter of the third declension, used as adverbs, retain the original quantity of their final *E*, which is short, as *Sublimē*, *Suavē*, *Dulcē*, *Facilē*, *Difficilē*, &c.

Impunē, also, whether etymologists choose to derive it from a lost adjective of the third or of the second declension, has the *E* short. — The final vowel is likewise short in the adverb *Herē*, in *Herculē*, and in *Magē*, for *Magi*, i. e. *Magis*.

Cantantes *sublimē* ferent ad sidera cyni. (*Virgil*.
Suavē locus resonat voci conclusus. Inanes... (*Horace*.
Dulcē Venus risit: nec te, Pari, munera tangant. (*Ovid*.
 Vix *impunē* suos inter convertitur enses. (*Lucan*.
 Et positum est nobis nil *herē* præter aprum. (*Martial*.
 Experiar calamos, *herē* quos mihi doctus Iolas... (*Calph*.
 ...Verterat in fumum et cinerem, non (*Herculē*) miror...
 (*Horace*.

Causa fuit Juno, sed *magē* causa Venus. (*Propertius*.

Exception 6. — Monosyllables ending in *E*, as *Mē*, *Tē*, *Sē*, and *Nē* (*lest* or *not*), are long — except the enclitic particles *Quē*, *Vē*, *Nē* (interrogative), and the syllabic additions *Ptē*, *Cē*, *Tē*, *Dē*, as in *Suâptē*, *Nostrâptē*, *Hoscē*, *Tutē*, *Quamdē*.

Extinxti *mē*, *tē*que, soror, populumque, patresque. (*Virg*.
Nē, pueri, *nē* tanta animis assuescite bella. (*Virgil*.
 Tantanē vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri? (*Virgil*.
 Hinc omnis pendet Lucilius. *Hoscē* secutus... (*Horace*.
 O Tite *tutē* Tati tibi tanta tyranne tulisti. (*Ennius*.
 Nostrâptē culpâ facimus, ut malos expediat esse. 26. (*Ter*.
 Jupiter! haud muro fretus *magi*, quamdē manûm vi.

SECT. 33. — *Final I and Y.*

I produc. — *Brevia Nisi cum Quasi, Græcæque cuncta.* —
Jure Mihî varies, Tibique, et Sibî; queis Ibî, Ubique,
Sic et Utî, Cûi præterea dissyllabon, addas.
Necubî corripunt, cum Sicubî, Sicutî, vates.

The final *I* is mostly long, as in *Dominî, Classî, Fieri, Audirî, Filî **, *Ovidî*.†

Invia Sarmaticis dominî lorica sagittis. (Martial.
Sic fatur lacrymans, classique immittit habenas. (Virgil.
Pastores! mandat fierî sibi talia Daphnis. (Virgil.
Hinc exaudirî gemitus, iræque leonum. (Virgil.
Sî metuis, sî prava cupis, sî duceris irâ. (Claudian.
Atquî, digna tuo sî nomine munera ferres.... (Martial.
Ollî respondit rex Albû Longû. (Ennius.
Ah miser et demens! vigintî litigat annis. (Martial.
Nolî nobilibus, nolî conferre beatis. (Propertius.
Magne genî, cape dona libens, votisque faveto. (Tibullus.
Julî Flore, quibus terrarum militet oris.... (Horace.

Exceptions. — The final vowel is generally short in *Nisi* and *Quasi*.

Ascendi, supraque nihil, nisi regna, reliqui. (Lucan.
Plurima dum fingis, sed quasi vera refers. (Martial.

Lucretius, nevertheless, has *Quasi* with the *I* long —
Et, devicta quasi, cogatur ferre patique (2, 291) —
 and four similar examples occur in Avienus, Phæn. 554, 1465, 1567, and 1654: but all these may perhaps be attributed to the cæsura. In the following verse, however, from Statius (Silv. 4, 3, 59) the cæsura cannot with equal

* † Being formed by crasis from *Filie, Ovidie*: for, if formed by apocope, the final *I* would remain short. And it is curious to remark, that adjectives are not thus contracted in the vocative, even when used for proper names, as *Delie, Laërtie, Tirynthie, &c.*

probability be supposed to have lengthened the final *I* of *Nisi* —

His parvus (Lechiæ *nīsī* vetarent) 38.

The final *I* and *Y* are short in Greek words, as *Molý*— in vocatives of the third declension, as *Tiphý*, *Chelý*, *Tethý**, *Thetí*, *Parí*, *Daphní†*,— sometimes in the dative singular, as *Palladí*, *Minoídi*, *Tethýí†* (the *I* of such datives being always short in Greek, unless rendered long by position or poetic licence),— and datives and ablatives plural in *SI*, as *Heroísi*, *Dryasi*, *Hamadryasi*, *Thyniasi*, *Charisi*, *Lemniasi*, *Troasi*, *Ethesi*, *Schemasi* §, &c.

* But not in *Tethý*, the contracted dative for *Tethyi*.

† But not in *Simoí*, *Pyroí*, or similar vocatives from nouns which form the genitive in *ENTOS*; such vocatives being written in the Greek with a diphthong, Σιμοι, Πυροι, and, of course, long.

‡ The authorities quoted for these short datives render it not improbable, that Virgil, although he elsewhere used *Orpheí* as a spondee by synæresis, intended it as a dactyl in *Ecl.* 4, 57:

. . . . *Orphēí* Calliopea, Lino formosus Apollo.

§ *Ethesi* is found in the remains of Varro, from whom *Schemasi* is also quoted: *Lemniasi* occurs in Ovid, *Art.* 3, 672 — *Troasin*, *Epist.* 13, 137 — *Heroisin*, *Trist.* 5, 5, 43 — *Dryasi*, *Hamadryasi*, *Thyniasi*, in Propertius, 1, 20 — *Charisi* in the same author, 4, 1, 75, as amended by Burmann. — In imitation of which examples, I would recommend to my youthful readers to use, not the Latin termination *ADIBUS* or *IDIBUS*, but the Greek *ASI* or *ISI*, for the datives and ablatives plural of feminine patronymic or gentile names in *AS* or *IS*, such as *Lesbis*, *Sestis*, *Nereís*, *Lesbias*, *Sestias*, *Appias*, &c. Nor am I singular in this opinion: for the late learned and ingenious Gilbert Wakefield, with due attention to classic propriety, wrote *Charisi* and *Pierisi* in the

Ne pete Dardanium frustra, *Theti*, mergere classem. (*Stat.*

Molj vocant superi: nigrâ radice tenetur. (*Ovid.*

Cedamus, *chely*: jam repone cantus. 38. (*Statius.*

Ars tua, *Tiphj*, vacet, si non sit in æquore fluctus. (*Ovid.*

dedicatory poem prefixed to his truly valuable edition of Lucretius.

In compliance with the wishes of some friends, I here restore, from my first edition, the following *bagatelle*, which I had omitted in my second. It owed its casual origin to a dispute in a literary circle, on the propriety of using those Greek forms, and was intended as a more decided expression of the opinion which I had given in approbation of them.

Ecce ! Venus, nymphis permixta *Britannisin*, orbe

Se movet, et facili ducit ab arte choros.

Nulla sinus divæ substringit zona fluentes :

Arcta sinus stringit zona *Britanniasi*. *

Terrigenam Venerem, Veneresque Britannidas esse,

Deceptus, qui non nôrit utrasque, putet.

At non decipitur, mundum qui perspicit omnem,

Jupiter, æthereâ desuper arce videns.

Advocat extemplo genitor Cythereian, aitque,

“ Cur tibi non solitum pectora ceston habent —

“ Cælestem ceston, cui vis invicta decusque,

“ Cui blandæ charites, cui lepor omnis inest ?”

Diva refert : “ Nunquam posthac mihi pectora cinget ;

“ Namque dedi nitidis ipsa *Britanniasi*.

“ Utque Britanniadis noster dedit ægida Mavors,

“ Et terrâ dominos jussit et esse mari ;

“ Nos quoque tradidimus divina *Britannisin* arma,

“ Cum cesto charitas, cumque lepore decus. —

“ Sic, quâcumque pedem tuleris, Hymenæus Amorque

“ Serta tibi, victrix nympa Britannî, parant.”

* At the time when this trifle was penned, our British *Belles* commonly wore *girdles* or *sashes*.

Quam *Tethy** longinqua dies, Glaucoque repôstam....
(*Valerius Flaccus.*

Palladi litoreæ celebrabat Scyros honorem. (*Statius.*

...Morte, ferox Theseus, qualem *Minoidi* luctum...
(*Catullus.*

Luce autem canæ *Tethyi* restitutor. (*Catullus.*

Edidit hæc mores illis *herois*† æquos. (*Ovid.*

Troas† invideo; quæ si lacrymosa suorum... (*Ovid.*

Grammarians assert that the *I* is always long in the adverb *Uti*: and it is true that we often find it so, as

Magis relictis non *utî* sit auxili. 22. (*Horace, Epod. 1.* to which may be added, *Horace, Od. 3, 15, 10—Od. 3, 28, 6—Od. 4, 5, 6, and 35, &c.* But we also read it short in *Lucretius, 2, 536, Lucilius, frag. 5, and a verse of Ennius* quoted by *A. Gellius, 3, 14, viz.*

Sic *utî* quadrupedem cum primis esse videmus...(*Lucret.*

Sic *utî* mechanici cum alto exsiluere petauro...(*Lucilius.*

Sic *utî* siquî ferat vas vini dimidiatum... (*Ennius.*

and, as a further proof that the *I* may be short in the simple *Uti*, we find it so in its compound *Utinam*, which indeed I do not recollect to have ever seen with its middle syllable long. — It is also short in *Utique*.

Ars *utinam* mores animumque effingere posset. (*Martial.* *Tertiam* addamus necesse est *utique* correpti soni. 36.

(*Terentianus Maurus.*

Exception 2. — *Mihî*†, *Tibî*, *Sibî*, *Ubî*, *Ibî*, have the final vowel common.

* It is to be observed, that some editions here give *Thetidi*.

† The *N* making no difference in the quantity, and being added (as every Greek scholar knows) merely to obviate the hiatus at the meeting of the two vowels, as we say in English *AN Artist*, not *A Artist*.

‡ The contracted dative *Mî*, formed by crasis from *Mihî*, is, of course, necessarily long, as

Cur *mihī* non eadem, quæ *tibi*, cœna datur? (*Martial.*

Tecum *mihī* discordia est. 29. (*Horace.*

Mihī * corolla picta vere ponitur. 22. (*Catullus.*

Datur *tibi* puella, quam petis, datur. 22. (*Virgil, Catalect.*

Dum *sibi* nobilior Latonæ gente videtur. (*Juvenal.*

...*Sibi*que melius quam Deis notus, negat. 22. (*Seneca.*

...Venalesque manus: *ibi* fas *ubi* maxima merces. (*Lucan.*

Instar veris enim, vultus *ubi* tuus...44. (*Horace.*

Ter conatus *ibi* collo dare brachia circum. (*Virgil.*

Cui, when used as a dissyllable, generally has the *I* short†, though, in reality, it is common.

Mittat, et donet *cūcū*que terræ. 37. (*Seneca, Troas*, 852. to which may be added four other examples of *Cū* short, from *Martial*, 1, 105 — 8, 52 — 11, 72 — 12, 49 — besides several from *Terentianus Maurus*; whence we

Lesbia mī, præsente viro, mala plurima dicit. (*Catullus.* and so in numerous other instances. — In the following verse of *Ennius*, however, we find *Mī* formed by apocope, and remaining short —

Ingens cura *mī* cum concordibus æquiparare. (*Annal.* 2, 5.

* In the same poem of *Catullus* (the twentieth), three other examples occur of *Mihī* an iambus.

† But we find no example of *Cui* otherwise employed than as one long syllable, in *Virgil*, *Horace*, *Ovid* — at least none in which it can be proved that the poet intended it for two syllables: though I have, in the preface to my "*Clavis Metrico-Virgiliana*," given good reasons for supposing, in every case where the structure of the verse does not forbid the supposition, that *Virgil* (and, I might add, every other poet) intended both *Cui* and *Huic* for dissyllabics: ex. gr.

At puer *Ascanius, cū* nunc cognomen *Iulo*. (*Æn.* 1, 271.

Tantus in arma patet: latos *hūc* hasta per armos

Acta tremit. (*Æn.* 11, 644.

(See "*Final C*," sect. 36, and "*Synæresis*," sect. 47.)

may conclude that Juvenal also used *cũ* as two short syllables in the following line, instead of intending it for a spondaic verse —

...Cantabat patriis in montibus : et *cũ* non tunc...

In the following lines the *I* is long —

Ille, *cũ* ternis Capitolia celsa triumphis

Sponte deũ patuere, *cũ* freta nulla repõstos

Abscondere sinus.....

(*Albinus.*

Credemus gremio *cũ* fovendum? 38.

(*Ausonius.*

In these, perhaps, the length of the *I* may be attributed to the cæsura: but, as the other datives, *Mihi, Tibi, Sibi*, have the final vowel sometimes long without the influence of the cæsura, it appears reasonable to suppose that the case is the same with the dissyllable *Cui*, and that, like them, it has the *I* common. In fact, we find it long, independently of cæsura, in the following line of Prudentius :

Puer, o, *cũ* trinam pater.....29.

SECT. 34. — *Final O.*

O datur ambiguis. — Græca et monosyllaba produc,

Ergõ pro causâ, ternum sextumque secundæ,

Queis etiam jungas adverbia nomine nata. —

Sed Citõ corripies, Immõ, et Modõ. — At hæc variantur,

Postremõ, Serõ, Idcircõ, Porrõque, Adeõque,

Atque Ideõ, Retrõ, simul his conjunctio Verõ.

The final *O* is common, as *Quandõ, Catõ, Apollõ, Duõ, Ambõ, Octõ, Amõ*, and other verbs, *Egõ, Homõ*, &c. &c.

Quandõ pauperiem, missis ambagibus, horres. (Horace.

Quandõ ratem ventis, aut credat semina terris. (German.

Tu produxisti nos endõ luminis oras. (Ennius.

(*Ennius.*

Endõ mari magno fluctus extollere certant. (Ennius.

(*Ennius.*

Sit Catõ, dum vivit, sane vel Cæsare major. (Martial.

(*Martial.*

Catõ grammaticus, Latina Siren. 38. (ap. Suetonium.

(*ap. Suetonium.*

Munera, quæ grandes *octō* tulêre Syri. (*Martial.*
 Rex velit honesta: *nemō* non eadem volet. 22. (*Seneca.*
 Obruta *virgō* jacet: servat quoque nomina turreis. (*Gallus.*
 Victa jacet pietas; et *virgō* cæde madentes..... (*Ovid.*
 ...Miscuit. Elysium possidet *ambō* nemus. (*Martial.*
Ambō florentes ætatibus, Arcades ambo. (*Virgil.*
 Nam melius *duō* defendunt retinacula navim. (*Propert.*
 Europamque Asiamque, *duō* vel maxima terræ
 Membra (*Ausonius.*

Ergō, metu, capiti Scylla est inimica paterno. (*Virgil.*
Ergō sollicitæ tu causa, pecunia, vitæ es! (*Propertius.*

With respect to the *O* of verbs, being copied from the Greek *O-mega*, we might naturally expect that it should be long. Accordingly, the poets of or near the Augustan age most commonly used it so. They, however, sometimes made it short — though seldom*, yet sufficiently often to prove that they held it to be common, as it likewise had been in the more remote age of Ennius.† But Statius, Martial, and their contemporaries and successors, very frequently made it short.

Horrida Romuleûm certamina *pangō* duellûm. (*Ennius.*

* In *Virgil*, for instance, I have not observed any other examples than that of *Spondeo* here quoted, with *Scio*, *Ecl.* 8, 48, and *Æn.* 3, 602, besides a few of *Nescio*, adverted to in the following note.

† I lay no stress on *Putō*, parenthetically used, as thus by *Ovid*, *Nux*, 57 —

Sed, *putō*, magna mei est operoso cura colono —
 nor on the numerous examples, occurring in all the poets, of *Nesciō-quis*, *Nesciō-quid*, &c. in which the *Nescio* has not the declaratory force of a verb, but merely serves to produce a sort of indefinite compound pronoun (like *Qui-vis* and *Qui-libet*), as in *Ovid*, *Met.* 6, 185 —

Nesciō-quō-que audere satam Titanida Cœo . . .

- Torquatus, *volō*, parvulus...46. (*Catullus*.
 Nunc eum *volō* de tuo ponte mittere pronum. 3. (*Catull*.
 ...*Nesciō*; sed fieri sentio, et excrucior. (*Catullus*.
Desinō, ne dominæ luctus renouentur acerbi. (*Tibullus*.
 Nunc *volō* subducto gravior procedere vultu. (*Propertius*.
 Non ego veliferâ tumidum mare *findō* carinâ. (*Propert*.
 Vel caligineo laxanda *reponitō* fumo. (*Gratius*.
Mittō quod æquali nihil est sub lege tributum. (*Manilius*.
Mittō quod et certum est et inevitabile fatum. (*Manilius*.
 Te *petō*, quem merui, quem nobis ipse dedisti. (*Ovid*.
 Exemplumque mihi conjugis *estō* bonæ. (*Ovid*.
 Protinus ut moriar, non *erō*, terra, tuus. (*Ovid*.
Spondeō digna tuis ingentibus omnia cœptis. (*Virgil*.
 Ingenio formæ damna *repēdō* meæ. (*Ovid*.
 Nec me nominibus furiosus *conferō* tantis. (*Ovid*.
 ...*Dixerō* quid, si forte jocosius, hoc mihi juris... (*Hor*.
 Ni te visceribus meis, Horati,
 Plus jam *diligō*, tu tuum sodalem...38. (*Maccenas*.
Prandeō, *potō*, cano, ludo, *lavō*, *cænō*, quiesco. (*Martial*.
Captō tuam, pudet, heu! sed *captō*, Pontice, cœnam.
 (*Martial*.

The gerund in *DO*, being in reality nothing else than a dative or ablative of the second declension, might naturally be expected to be long; and accordingly we find it so in the best authors: yet we also find a few, indeed very few, examples of it with the *O* short: but not a single one, I believe, that can with certainty be quoted as authority, is to be found in any writer of the Augustan age.*

* The following passage in Ovid, Ep. 9, 126, is rendered extremely dubious by the various readings: the same is the case with the verse from Tibullus, 3, 6, 3: and the line quoted from Germanicus, Phæn. 176, must appear still more suspicious to any critic who examines the context.

Unus homo nobis *cunctandō* restituit rem. (Ennius.

Omnia si pergas *vivendō* vincere sæcla. (Lucretius.

Quid facilem titulum *superandō* quæris inertes? (Ovid.

Altaque, posse capi *faciendō*, Pergama cepi. (Ovid.

Plurimus hic æger moritur *vigilandō*: sed illum... (Juv.

Sic varios tam longa dies *renovandō* dolores... (Ter. Maur.

Quæ nôsti, *meditandō* velis inolescere menti. (Ausonius.

Exception. — Monosyllables in *O* are long*, as *Prō*, *Prōh* (the *H* not being accounted as a letter), the interjection *O* †, the datives and ablatives of the second declension, as *Somnō* — Greek cases written in the original with an *O*-*mega*, as *Androgeō*, *Athō*, *Cliō*, *Alectō* — likewise *Ergō*, signifying “for the sake or on account of.”

Ō patribus plebes, *ō* digni consule patres! (Claudian.

Prō molli violâ, *prō* purpureo narcisso.... (Virgil.

Flaventesque abscissa comas, *Prōh* Jupiter! ibit... (Virg.

Aurō pulsa fides, *aurō* venalia jura. (Propertius.

Emeritos musis et *Phæbō* tradidit annos. (Martial.

Adfuit *Alectō* brevibus torquata colubris. (Ovid.

In foribus letum *Androgeō*: tum pendere pœnas... (Virg.

Fortunam vultus fassa *tegendō* suos. (Ovid.

Aufer et ipse meum pariter *medicandō* dolorem. (Tibull.

* Among the long monosyllables, are usually reckoned the verbs *Do* and *Sto*. It is true that we do not find them short; nor am I an advocate for shortening the *O* in these or any other verbs. Yet I believe that the circumstance of our always finding *Do* and *Sto* long is purely accidental, and that they do not differ in that respect from all other verbs, since the *O* is common in their compounds. But no poet, who had any ear, would have made those monosyllabic verbs short, because they would have been nearly lost in the reading, if the voice had not dwelt on them as long syllables.

† For an example of *O* made short, when not elided before a vowel, see “*Synalæphe*,” sect. 49.

Argō saxa pavens postquam Scyllēia legit. (*Pedo.*)

Quondam ego tentavi *Clothō*que, duasque sorores. (*Pedo.*)

Ego and *Homo*, according to Lily's and the Eton grammar, are hardly to be found with the final vowel long — "*vix producta leguntur.*" Here, however, are sufficient authorities for both.*

Insulsissimus est *homō*†, nec sapit pueri instar. 3. (*Catull.*)

Miraris, Aule? Semper bonus *homō* tiro est. 23. (*Mart.*)

...Cordatus *homō*, quo non melior...14. (*Sen. Apocol.*)

Ne nesciret *homō* spem sibi luminis. 44. (*Prudentius.*)

To which may be added, Ennius, *Annal.* 1, 106 — 4, 2

— 6, 33 — 7, 68 — 8, 4 — Lucilius, *Sat.* 1, 19 — 11,

19 — incert. 130 — Lucretius, 1, 67 — Catullus, 82, 2

— Horace, *Sat.* 1, 2, 31 — Prudentius, *Apoth.* 25 — ib.

164 — ib. 605 — cont. Symm. 2, 185 — 2, 827 — Ha-

mart. 151 — Psychom. 385 — besides numerous exam-

ples of the compound, *Nemo.*

Egō duorum regum testimonio...22. (*Ausonius.*)

Sed nunc rogare *egō* vicissim te volo. 22. (*Plautus.*)

* It is worthy of remark, that Terentianus Maurus, in framing an example of a particular species of verse, where accurate precision is required, expresses a doubt whether the reader will admit *Ego* to have the *O* short, so as to form a *pariambus* (or *pyrrichius*), which foot consists of two short syllables. His words are —

Si *pariambus Ego* aut *Modo* vel *Puto*, quem dabimus, sit.

(*De Metr.* 292.)

† In all the other verses of the piece which has furnished this example, and which consists of twenty-six lines, Catullus has uniformly made the third foot an amphimacer. Yet, as it might be a dactyl, this example alone would not prove the point: neither would that from Prudentius, because he sometimes lengthens a short final syllable before two consonants. But those from Martial and Seneca are decisive.

Fateor. Quidni fateare, *egō* quod viderim? 22. (*Plaut.*

Egō te sīmitū' novi cum Parthaone. 22. (*Plautus.*

Hunc *egō*, juvenes, locum, villulamque palustrem...3.

(*Catullus.*

Ausus *egō* primus castos violare pudores? (*Cato.*

...Sicut *egō*, solus, me quoque pauperior. (*Ausonius.*

Exception 2. — Adverbs, formed from nouns, have the final *O* long, as *Meritō*, *Multō**, &c.

....Fecerunt: *meritō* tumet Sabellus. 38. (*Martial.*

In thermis *subitō* Neronianis.... 38. (*Martial.*

Adde, quod iste tuus, tam *rarō* praelia passus... (*Ovid.*

But the last syllable is sort in *Citō*, *Immō*, *Quomodō*, *Dummodō*, *Postmodō*, though common in the simple *Modō*.

Fortunata domus, *modō* sit tibi fidus amicus. (*Propertius.*

Excede, pietas; si *modō* nostrā in domo... 22. (*Seneca.*

Quæ fama *modō* venit ad aures? 14. (*Seneca.*

Dummodō purpureo spument mihi dolia musto. (*Propert.*

Et perit exemplo *postmodō* quisque suo. (*Ovid.*

Quidquid habent omnes, accipe, *quomodō* das. (*Martial.*

Quo levis a nobis tam *citō* fugit amor? (*Ovid.*

Non habet ergo aliud? Non habet *immō* suum. (*Martial.*

The adverb *Serō*, the conjunction *Verō*, as likewise *Porrō*, *Retrō*, *Idcirco*, *Postremō*, have the final *O* common.

Imperium tibi *serō* datum: victoria velox... (*Claudian.*

Serō domum est reversus titubanti pede. 22. (*Phædrus.*

...Quod petimus: sin *verō* preces et dicta superbus

Resperit... (*Valerius Flaccus.*

* *Subitō* occurs short in Seneca, *Troas*, 144:

Cum *subitō* nostros Hector ante oculos stetit. 22.
and again in verse 1133 of the same piece.

Pascuntur *verō* silvas, et summa Lycæi. (Virgil.

Vester *porrō* labor fecundior, historiarum

Scriptores.

(Juvenal.

Quid *porrō* tumulis opus est? aut ulla requiris... (Lucan.

Atque anima est animæ *proporrō* totius ipsa. (Lucretius.

...Unde *retrō* nemo. Tulimus Oceani minas. 22. (Seneca.

Audax virago non tulit *retrō* gradum. 22. (Seneca.

Idcircō gemellum vocitârunt choriambon. 51. (Ter. Maur.

Idcircō certis dimensum partibus orbem... (Virgil.

Et Scauros, et Fabricios; *postremō* severos... (Juvenal.

Postremō, quoniam incultis præstare videmus... (Lucret.

Adeō, and *Ideō* likewise have the *O* common.

Usque *adeō*ne times, quem tu facis ipse timendum?

(Lucan.

Mercare tales *adeō*: nec sciet quisquam. 23. (Martial.

...Vulneribus quæsitâ meis: *ideō*ne tot annos... (Claud.

An *ideō** tantum veneras, ut exires? 23. (Martial.

Ire jam nunc *ideō* nobis visū† est consultius. 36.

(Terentianus Maurus.

Profectō and *Illicō* are found with the final vowel short. †

...Addas, hexameter *profectō* fiet. 38. (Ter. Maurus.

Ostentata oculis *illicō* dona rapis. (Ausonius.

* In all his *scazons* (nearly eight hundred in number) Martial has not a single instance of a spondee in the second place.

† The *um* is not elided here, but made short — a practice very frequent with Terentianus Maurus.

‡ But it is evident from their derivation (*pro factō* — in *locō*) that the final *O* could not be naturally and constantly short; though I have not at hand an example of either word. in which it is unquestionably long.

SECT. 35. (a) — *Final U*.

U tibi sit longum, seu Græcum, sive Latinum.

U final is generally long, as *Cornū*, *Manū*, and such Greek vocatives as *Panthū* and *Melampū*, which, being written in the original with the diphthong *ou*, must necessarily have the *U* long in Latin.

Sed, *tū* quod nolles, voluit miserabile fatum. (Ovid.

Præterea lumen per *cornū* transit: at imber ... (Lucret.

Quo res summa loco, *Panthū*? quam prendimus arcem?

(Virgil.

Quid furtim lacrymas? Illum, venerande *Melampū*....

(Statius.

Currū superbum vecta transcendes caput. (Seneca.

Tantaleæ poterit tradere poma *manū*. * (Propertius.

Quod sumtum atque epulas *victū* præponis honesto.

(Lucilius.

Exceptions. — *Indū* and *Nenū* have the *U* short. It is likewise so in those words naturally ending with short *ūs*, in which the final *S* suffers elision, to preserve the syllable from becoming long by its position before a consonant at the beginning of the following words, as *Plenū* for *Plenūs* — *Simitū* for *Simitūs*, i. e. *similiter*. †

* This verse, with the accompanying line from Lucilius, will satisfy the scruples of those who refuse to acknowledge *Currū*, *Metū*, *Venatū*, &c. as datives in the following and other passages :

Parce *metū*, Cytherea (Virgil, *Æneid* 1, 261.

. *Currū*que volans dat lora secundo. (*Æn.* 1, 160.

Venatū invigilant pueri (*Æn.* 9, 605.

† Concerning this elision of the final *S*, which was very frequent with the earlier poets, see the remarks under "*Ecthlipsis*," sect. 50.

... *Indū* manu validas potis est moderanter habenas.

(*Lucretius.*

Nenū queunt rapidi contra constare leones. (*Lucretius.*

Ille vir haud magnā cum re, sed *plenū* fidei. (*Ennius.*

Ego te novi *simitū* cum Parthaone. 22. (*Plautus.*

SECT. 35. (b) — *Final B, D, T.*

Corripe B: *pariter D, T purum, breviabis.*

Final syllables ending in *B* or *D* are short *, as *āb*, *Quid*, *Illūd*, and likewise those in *T pure*. †

Ipse docet *quid* agam. Fas est *ēt āb* hoste doceri. (*Ovid.*

Dixit: *āt* illa furens, acrique incensa dolore ... (*Virgil.*

Esse *sāt* est servum: jam nolo vicarius esse. (*Martial.*

At mihi jam videor patriā procul esse *tōt* annis. (*Ovid.*

Tot mala sum passus, *quōt* in æthere sidera lucent. (*Ovid.*

Luce sacrā *requiescāt* humus, *requiescāt* arator. (*Tibullus.*

Ducit Itonæos, et Alalcomenea Minervæ

Agmina. ‡

(*Statius Theb.* 7, 330.

With respect to the *T*, however, an exception must be made of those third persons singular of the preterperfect tense, which contract *IVIT* or *IIT* to *IT*, or *AVIT* to *AT*; the *IT* and the *AT* being in these cases long, as

Quo tibi fervor *abīt*, aut quo fiducia fati? (*Lucan.*

... Quo non dignior has *subīt* habenas. 38. (*Statius.*

* Except *Haud*, which is long on account of the diphthong.

† That is to say, *T* with a vowel immediately before it, as *ēt*, *āt*, *Tōt*, *Quōt*, *Amāt*; for, if there be another consonant joined with the *T*, the vowel is necessarily long by position, as *ēst*, *āst*, *Amānt*. — *Aut* also is long, on account of the diphthong.

‡ This passage, together with Pyrrhus' es inscription —

Τους θυρεους ὁ Μολοσσος ΙΤΩΝΙΑΙ δωρον ΑΘΑΝΑΙ

Πυρρὸς ἀπο θρασέων ἐκρεμάσε Γαλατᾶν, &c.

may serve to determine the meaning of Αλαλκομενῆς Αθηνῆν in Homer, *Iliad*, Δ, 8.

Flamma *petīt* altum : propior locus aëra cepit. (Ovid.
Eloquio sed uterque *perīt* orator : utrumque . . . (Juvenal.

In these examples, as in numerous others which might be quoted, (particularly from Lucan, who furnishes a much greater number than any other of the poets,) the length of the *IT* must not be attributed to the power of the cæsura; since that syllable is formed by a crasis of two short *II* into one long — *Abūt*, *Abīt*, &c. as *Tibicen*, is formed from *Tibūcen*, and *Sepelī* and *Perīmus* (preterite) from *Sepelii* and *Periimus*, in the following examples :

Jam pridem hunc *sepelī* : tu restas. Perge : tacebo.

(Persius.

Callida prosiliat, dicatque ancilla, “ *Perīmus*.” (Ovid.

Or, even if it were proved, that, without crasis, *Abīt*, *Subīt*, *Petīt*, *Perīt*, &c. were formed by a syncope of the *VI*, still the remaining *I* must be long, because it was already long before the syncope took place.

Irritāt * animi virtutem, ecfringere ut arcta . . . (Lucret.
. . . *Disturbāt* * urbes, et terræ motus obortus. (Lucret.

Similar instances of contraction occur in Virgil, Ovid, and other poets; as, for example :

Cœumque Iapetumque *creāt*, sævumque Typhœa. (Virg.
At non sic Phrygius *penetrāt* Lacedæmona pastor,
Ledæamque Helenam Trojanas vexit ad urbes? (Virgil.
At Maïam (auditis si quidquam credimus) Atlas,
Idem Atlas *generāt*, cœli qui sidera tollit. (Virgil.
Postera lux melior : *superāt* Masinissa Syphacem,

* In these contractions, the *A* was naturally long before the syncope was made, and therefore must continue long, as it does in other persons and tenses, *Amā-verunt amā'runt*, *Amā-verant amā'rant*, *Amā-verint amā'rint*, *Amāvīt amā't* — or thus, *Amāvīt* or *Amāwīt*, *amāw't*, *amā't*.

Et cecidit telis Asdrubal ipse suis. (Ovid.
to which add *Peritât* and *Conturbât*, in Lucretius, 3, 710,
and 5, 69. — In Terence also, Phormio, 5, 7, 50, some
critics consider *Educat* as a contracted preterite *; and
the ancient grammarian Probus viewed in the same light
Fumat, in *Æneïd* 3, 3:

.... omnis humo *fumat* Neptunia Troja.†

* This, however, is at least very doubtful: for, considering the character and intention of the speaker, we may reasonably suppose him to use the *present* tense for the purpose of aggravating the crime, and exasperating the wife by the information that her husband *still continues* to spend the family property in the maintenance of his illegitimate daughter. The present tense *Educat* here expresses a continued action, as in Catullus, 62, 41:

Ut flos in septis secretus nascitur hortis,
Ignotus pecori, nullo convulsus aratro,
Quem mulcent auræ, firmat sol, *educat* imber.

† Priscian also (lib. 1) seems to agree with Probus, when he says, “*Ante T siqua inveniatur vocalis longa, per concisionem hoc evenit, ut* Audit, Munît, Fumât, *pro* Audivit, Munivit, Fumavit.”—It was probably Virgil’s *Fumat* that he here had in view: but still I cannot believe that Virgil intended it as the preterite; for, although the action of *Cecidit*, in the preceding line, be past, what necessity to suppose the same with respect to *Fumat*? Why not say, “While *fallen* Troy *lies smoking* on the plain, we are impelled” (*agimur*)? It adds beauty and interest to the narrative, which thus presents to us a two-fold picture — on the one side, a set of wretched outcasts anxiously deliberating on the course they are to pursue — and, at a small distance from this melancholy scene, the ruins of their late magnificent city still enveloped in flames and smoke; which last image entirely disappears, if we understand *Fumat* in the past tense, “after Troy *has smoked*.” — Now it is natural to imagine that the ruins of Troy continued to smoke during a considerable time after

SECT. 36. — *Final C.*

C longum est. — Brevia Nęc, Fęc; *quibus adjice* Donęc.
— *Hic pronomen, et Hęc primo et quarto, variabis.*

the first night: and Seneca the Tragedian supposes the smoking to have lasted long enough, surely, for any reasonable purpose of modern criticism; since he represents the Trojan captives, when carried off to sea by the returning Greeks, and no longer within sight of land, still pointing to the volumes of ascending smoke, and saying to each other,

Ilium est illic, ubi fumus alte

Serpit in cælum * (*Troas*, 1053.)

Besides, the continuity of the action is better sustained by supposing that the fugitives, so soon as they had reached a place of safety (*Æneïd* 2, 804), recapitulated the disastrous events of the preceding night—canvassed the different omens and preternatural admonitions enumerated by the Dauphin editor in his note on *Æn.* 3, 5—and, in that day's consultation, formed their resolution to emigrate: after which, the building of a fleet, and the collecting of adventurers to accompany them, properly fill up the remaining period previous to their embarkation, without that breach of continuity in the action, which must inevitably intervene, if we understand *Fumat* in the past tense, and know not what becomes of the fugitives during the supposed interval from the time of *Petivi* (2, 804), to that of *Agimur* (3, 5).—I take for granted, that no man, who is versed in the classics, will make the preceding *Postquam* an objection to the present tense in this passage, any more than in the two following, from *Georg.* 3, 432, and *Æn.* 3, 193—

Postquam exhausta palus, terræque ardore dehiscunt—

Postquam altum tenuère rates, nec jam amplius ullæ

Apparent terræ—

* To which may be added, from his "*Agamemnon*," a similar observation of the Greeks themselves:

Iliacus atrâ fumus apparet notâ. (v. 459.)

Final *C* is generally long, as *Sic*, *Hūc*, *Illic*, *Illūc*, the adverb *Hīc*, the ablative *Hōc*.*

Macte novâ virtute, puer : sic itur ad astra. (*Virgil.*

Illic indocto primum se exercuit arcu. (*Tibullus.*

Est hic, est animus lucis contemtor, et istum . . . (*Virg.*

Hūc, *hūc* adventate; meas audite querelas. (*Catullus.*

Adhūc Achilles vivit in pœnas Phrygum. 22. (*Seneca.*

Aut *hōc*, aut simili, carmine notus eris. (*Ovid.*

Transiliunt prædas humiles : hāc ipse magistrâ... (*Claud.*

Exception. — *Nēc*, *Donēc*, and *Făc*, are short.†

Parve, (*nēc* invideo) sine me, liber, ibis in Urbem. (*Ovid.*

Donēc eris felix, multos numerabis amicos. (*Ovid.*

Signa rarius, aut semel *făc* illud. 38. (*Martial.*

* The imperatives, *Dīc* and *Dūc*, do not properly come under this rule, being only abbreviations of *Dīce* and *Dūce*, in which the quantity of the *I* or *U* cannot be affected by the apocope of the final vowel.

† With respect to *Fac*, some grammarians assert that it is long, and that, wherever we find it short, we ought to read *Făce*. But that difference cannot affect the quantity; for, whether we write *Fac illud* or *Face illud*, the words will, in either case, measure neither more nor less than *Făc' illud*, with the *Făc* short. Thus, in Lucretius, 2, 484,

. . . Non possunt : *făc* enim minimis e partibus esse . . .
and in Ennius, Phaget. 6,

Surrenti făc emas glaucum, et *Cumas* apud : at quid . . .
whether we write *Fac* or *Face*, it can make no possible difference. But it makes a considerable difference on the other side of the question, that two passages, quoted from incorrect copies of Ovid (Art. 1, 225, and Rem. 337) to prove that *Fac* is long, wear a quite different appearance in better editions, viz.

Hos facito Armenios : hęc est Danaëia Persis.

Durius incedit ? Face inambulet. Omne papillę . . .

Exception 2. — The pronoun *Hic* is common.

Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti sæpius audis. (*Virg.*)
Atque ait, Hic, hic est, quem ferus urit amor. (*Ovid.*)

To speak more properly, *Hic* is really short: and, wherever we find it long before a vowel, it ought to be written *Hicc'*, as an abbreviation of *Hicce* by apocope.

The same remark applies to the nominative and accusative *Hoc*, which the ancient grammarians positively assert to be short*; wherefore they observe, that, in *Æneid*, 2, 664, we must read

Hocc' erat, alma parens . . .

which rule we see uniformly followed by the late learned Gilbert Wakefield in his elaborate edition of *Lucretius*, with respect to both *Hic* and *Hoc*.

To these two examples of *Hoc* short, from *Plautus*, *Bacch.* 4, 1, 10, and *Trinumm.* 4, 4, 1.

Heus! ecquis hic est? ecquis hōc aperit ostium? 22.

Quid hōc hic clamoris audio ante ædes meas? 22.

may be added the following, from an anonymous ancient poet, in *Burmam's Anthol.* 6, 51:

Et vos † hōc ipsum, quod minamur, invitat. 23.

In *Huic*, of two syllables, I presume the latter to be common, as it is in its fellow *Cūi* ‡, though I cannot

* Terentianus Maurus thus expresses himself on the subject, *De Metris*, 86 —

At geminum in tali pronomine si fugimus C,

Spondeus ille non erit, qui talis est —

“*HOC illud, germana, fuit*”—sed et “*HOC erat, alma*”—

Iambus ille fiet, iste tribrachys.

† The poem, whence this is quoted, (consisting of twenty-eight verses) has the second foot of every line uniformly an iambus.

‡ *Huic* and *Cui* are formed by the same declension: genitive *Cu-i-us*, *Hu-i-us*; dative, *Cu-i*, *Hu-i*; the final *C*

produce *positive proof* of its being short. * In the following lines of Terentianus (*De Metr.* 17 and 38), it is long — whether in its own right, or by the *cæsura*, I leave to the reader's judgement :

Est *hūic* adversus ille, qui duas longas habet. 36.

Namque *hūic* adversus ibit, qui tribus longis patet. 36.

SECT. 37. — *Final L.*

Corripe L. — At *produc* Sāl, Sōl, Nīl, *multaque Hebræa.*

L final is short, as *Mēl, Fēl, Pōl, Simūl, Semēl, Nihil, Vigīl, Asdrubāl, Facūl, Famūl, Consūl.*

Florea sarta (meum *mēl*!) et hæc tibi carmina dono. (*Apul.*
Sive *fēl* ursinum tepefactâ dilue lymphâ. (*Seren. Samon.*
Velim, *pōl*, inquis : at *pōl* ecce villicus . . . 22. (*Catullus.*

in *Huic* being only the remnant of the syllabic addition *Ce*, when curtailed by apocope, viz. *Hic-ce, Hujus-ce, Hui-ce, Huic'.* — See *Hum-ce, Hum-ke, Hunc*, under "*Ecthlipsis*," sect. 50; and *Horunc* for *Horumce*, in Terence, *Hec.* 1, 2, 97.

* Yet I doubt not that Virgil, and every other poet, who wrote in hexameter or pentameter verse, generally intended *Hūic* as two short syllables, wherever we find it to terminate a foot before a vowel; and, in like manner, *Cūi* terminating a foot before a consonant. Nor can it be unfelt by any reader who possesses a terse musical ear, that such pronunciation would, in many cases, materially improve the fluency and harmony of the metre, by producing an expedite dactyl, instead of a lingering spondee terminated with a cumbrous monosyllable; as in the following instances (*Æneid*, 1, 271, and 11, 644) :

At puer Ascanius, *cūi* nunc cognomen Iulo . . .

Tantus in arma patet : latos *hūic* hasta per amos

Acta tremit :

in the latter of which examples, Virgil himself would, no doubt, have pronounced *tōs hūic* a dactyl, as much better calculated, than the tardy spondee, to paint the rapid flight and prompt effect of the spear.

Obstupuit *simül* ipse, simul percussus Achates. (*Virgil.*

Cum *semël* in partem criminis ipsa venit. (*Ovid.*

Exiguum, sed plus quam *nihël*, illud erit. (*Ovid.*

Vesta eadem est, quæ terra: subest *vigël* ignis utrique.
(*Ovid.*

Vertit terga citus damnatis *Asdrubäl* ausis. (*Silius.*

Innocui veniant: *procül* hinc, *procül* impius esto... (*Ovid.*

Jura dabat populis posito modo *consül* aratro. (*Ovid.*

Quod superest, *facül* est ex his cognoscere rebus. (*Lucret.*

Ossa dedit terræ, proinde ac *famül* infimus esset. (*Lucret.*

Exceptions. — *Nël* and *Sël* are long.

Nël opis externæ cupiens, *nël* indiga laudis. (*Claudian.*

Cum *sël* oceano fulgentia condidit ora. (*Germanicus.*

Sal is also said to be long, on the authority of the two following lines —

Non *säl*, oxyporumve, caseusve. 38. (*Stattius.*

Säl, oleum, panis, mel, piper, herba; novem. (*Ausonius.*

Nevertheless, as *Sal* is in fact only an abbreviation of the old nominative *Säle*, still extant in this line of Ennius, preserved by A. Gellius, 2, 26 —

Cæruleum spumat *säle* confertâ rate pulsum —

I think we may be allowed to suppose that it was in reality short, and that Statius and Ausonius made it long merely by poetic licence.*

* *Servius*, on *Æneid*, 3, 91, says, “*Omnia monosyllaba ad artem non pertinent:*” and I would not here have recourse to the supposition of *Nōn säl* being a trochee; since, among many hundred verses written by Statius in the phalæcian measure, not a single instance elsewhere occurs of a trochee or iambus in the first place, as was common with the earlier writers. But, that *Sal* from *Säle* is not, by that apocope, rendered long, must appear probable, when we recollect, that even those nouns in *AL*, which had the *A* long in *ALE*

With respect to Hebrew names ending in *L*, the final syllable has generally been made long. A modern versifier, however, who wishes to use them, would do well to consult the Septuagint or Greek Testament, and, wherever he finds any of them written with an *Eta*, an *O-mega*, or a diphthong *, to make the syllable of course long — making *E-p-s-i-l-o-n* and *O-m-i-c-r-o-n* short — and elsewhere following his own discretion: for few critics, I presume, will condemn him for adopting, in such cases, whatever quantity best suits the exigency of his versification †, without regarding the authority of the old Christian writers, who were certainly not so good prosodians as their pagan predecessors. ‡

before the apocope took place, thence became short, as *Cervicāl*, *Tribūnāl*, *Vectīgāl*, &c.

Tinge caput pardi folio : *cervicāl* olebit. (*Martial*.)

Mane superba *tribūnāl* adit. 10. (*Prudentius*.)

Rettulit ignotum gelidis *vectīgāl* ab oris. (*Claudian*.)

* As *Σαουλ*, Act. Apostol. 9, 4.

† I hope I shall not be censured for having taken similar liberty with the termination of *Amram*, in thus describing two of the Mosaic miracles :

Amrāmīdes per aquas sicco pede duxerat agmen :

Dum sitit agmen, aquas sufficit *Amrāmīdes* :

though, by the bye, a Greek or Roman would have written *Ambramides* or *Arramides* ; the *M* and *R* refusing to unite in social *harmony* in either Greek or Latin. — See “ *Cambrick*,” under “ *Epenthesis*,” sect. 56.

‡ Besides, the Christian writers (different, in that respect, from the pagan authors noticed under “ *Diastole*,” sect. 52) did not think themselves tied down to rule in proper names. Witness the most polished and classical of all the old Christian poets—*Prudentius*—who, on a violation of metre in a proper name, adds the following remark :

SECT. 38. — *Final M.*

M vorat ecthlipsis: prisci breviare solebant.

Respecting the real quantity of final syllables ending in *M*, we moderns are very much in the dark, from this circumstance, that (with few exceptions) the writers of the Augustan age, and their successors, elided all such syllables before vowels; and, before consonants, we cannot tell whether they be naturally long, or long by position. And, although we sometimes find the *M* with its vowel un-elided and short, particularly in the early poets, so we likewise find diphthongs and single vowels which we know to be naturally long, as will appear under the head of "*Synalæphe*," sect. 49. Hence, no conclusive argument can be drawn from those examples to prove the real and proper quantity of the final *M*: and we are justifiable in supposing that it was various in various cases — that the Romans had, for example, a short *UM** or *OM* corresponding to the *ON* of the Greeks, and a long *UM* for their *ΩN*, as *Παφον*, *Paphōm*, *Paphūm*, *Ἀρχαδων*, *Arcadūm* — and that, although the *AM* might have been short in *Maiam* from *Μαῖαν**, it probably was long in *Æneam* from *Αἰνεῖαν*.

Carminis leges amor aureorum

Nominum parvi facit; et loquendi

Cura de sanctis vitiosa non est,

Nec rudis, unquam. (*Peri Steph.* 4, 165.

* Valerius Probus says, "*Nominativus singularis, M literâ terminatus, semper brevem facit.*" (*Putschii Gram. ant.* col. 1392) — and Terentianus Maurus (*De Metr.* 1089) considers at least the feminine *AM* of the first declension as naturally short, since he talks of its being rendered long by position before a consonant. His own verses afford several

But it is of little consequence at the present day, whether we consider the final syllables in *M* as long or short, since the practice of the best authors requires that we should, in writing poetry, either make every such syllable long before a consonant, or elide it before a vowel.

The earlier Latin poets, as above remarked, often preserved the final *M* before a vowel, and made the syllable short; which practice was retained by their successors, with respect to the compounds of *Com* (or *Con*) and of *Circum*, as *Cōmes*, *Cōmedo*, *Circūmago*, *Circūmeo* or *Circūeo*, the syllable being equally free from elision, and the quantity remaining the same, whether the *M* be written or not.

Insignita fere tum millia militū octo. (*Ennius.*)

*Dum quidē unus homo Romā totā superescit.** (*Ennius.*)

Prætextæ ac tunicæ, Lydorum opu' sordidū omne.

(*Lucilius.*)

Et earū omnia† adirem furibunda latibula. 34. (*Catull.*)

Cedo equidem, nec, nate, tibi cōmes ire recuso. (*Virgil.*)

Vivite, lurcones, cōmedones! vivite, ventres! (*Lucilius.*)

Luctantur paucæ, cōmedunt coliphia paucæ. (*Juvenal.*)

Quo te circūmagas? quæ prima aut ultima ponas? (*Juv.*)

Circūmeunt hilares, et ad alta cubilia ducunt. (*Statius.*)

Sævaque circūitu curvantem brachia longo (*Ovid.*)

Quoniam, which is nothing else than *Quom jam* (i. e.

instances of the *M* and its vowel un-elided and short—as do likewise those of *Phædrus*; for example —

Bina productas habere nec minus compertū est. 36.

(*Ter. Maurus.*)

Hac re probatur, quantū ingenium valet. 22. (*Phædrus.*)

* Probably *supereSSit*. — See "*Future Pluperfect*," § 29.

† For the quantity of *omnia* in this place, see under "*Synalæphe*," sect. 49.

Quam jam) pronounced together as a single word, furnishes another instance of the final *M* with its vowel preserved and made short by the poets of every age.

... Juverit; *quoniam* palam * ... 46. (*Catullus*, 61, 203.

In most other cases than those of the *Com* and *Circum*, the best and purest writers were accustomed to

* This is the only verse I can find, to *prove* the quantity of *Quoniam*. No verse of Virgil, for instance, can certainly *prove* that he intended to use it otherwise than as two long syllables; though, from this example in Catullus, we are authorised to conclude that Virgil, and the other poets, used the word as three syllables, the first and second short.—An equal uncertainty would exist respecting the syllables and quantity of *Etiam*—to which let me add *Nihil* and *Nihilum*—if they occurred in no other than hexameter verse. As *Etiam* is nothing more than *Et jam*, we might very fairly conclude that the *Et* is equally long by position, when united with *Jam* into one word, as when it stands before it separate, as, for example, in *Æneid* 4, 584.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras — and, as *Nihil* and *Nihilum* are derived from *Hilum*, which has the *I* long, we might reasonably presume that *Nihil* is in fact only one long syllable, *Nīl*—*Nihilum* two, *Nīlum*—and no hexameter verse could, in either case, be possibly made to *prove* the contrary. But the subjoined Sapphics, from Horace, Od. 3, 11, and 4, 6, prove *Etiam* to be three syllables, of which the first and second are short; the *Jam* becoming *ī-am* by diæresis: and the accompanying choriambic from Catullus, 61, 197, will likewise prove *Nihilum* to be three syllables, the first and second short, as two verses, which I have quoted in pages 39 and 130, prove *Nihil* to be two short syllables.

.... Quæ manent culpas *etiam* sub Orco. 37. (*Horace*.)

.... Ureret flammis, *etiam* latentes ... 37. (*Horace*.)

.... Cœlites, *nihil*o minus 46. (*Catullus*.)

elide the final *M* with the preceding vowel*, though we see an instance to the contrary in Horace, Sat. 2, 2, 28 — ... *Quam laudas, plumâ? cocto † nūm adest honor idem?* while, on the other hand, Propertius, (2, 15, 1,) Tibullus (1, 5, 33,) and Lucan (5, 527) furnish examples of the *M* with its vowel unelided and long ‡: and many more such occur in different authors.

O me *felicē!* o nox mihi candida! et o tu ... (*Propert.*
Et tantum venerata *virūm*, hunc sedula curet. (*Tibullus.*
... Scit non esse *casūm*. O vitæ tuta facultas ... (*Lucan.*

SECT. 39. — *Final N.*

N longum in Græcis Latîisque. — Sed EN breviabis
Dans breve INIS: Græcum ON (modo non plurale)
secundæ

Jungito — præter Athōn et talia. — Corripe ubique
Graiorum quartum, si sit brevis ultima recti.
Forsitān, in, Forsān, Tamēn, ān, Vidēn', et Satīn',
addas.

The final *N* is long in Latin words, and in those of Greek origin, as *Nōn*, *ēn*, *Rēn*, *Splēn*, *Sirēn*, *Hymēn*, *Pān*, *Quīn*, *Sīn*, *Sulamīn*, *Attagēn*, *Oriōn*, *Platōn*, *Plutōn*, *Titān*.

Mors nōn una venit: sed, quæ rapit, ultima mors est.

(*Lucilius jun. ap. Senec.*

* For the probable cause of this elision, and the Roman mode of pronouncing the final *M*, see the remarks under "*Ecthlipsis*," sect. 50.

† So the line is given by Messrs. Dacier, Bentley, and Wakefield, instead of the awkward reading of the Dauphin edition, *coctove num adest*.

‡ But, in these cases, the cæsura, particularly when accompanied with such a pause in the sense, would be sufficient to lengthen and preserve from elision a short vowel, even without the *M*. — See "*Cæsura*," sect. 46.

... *Dixerit, Hos calamos tibi dant (ēn, accipe) Musæ.*

(*Virgil.*)

... *Et trita illinitur: vel splēn apponitur hædi. (Ser. Sam.*

Lacte madens illic suberat Pān ilicis umbræ. (Tibullus.

Hymēn, o Hymenæe! Hymēn, ades, o Hymenæe! (Catull.

Non potuit mea mens, quān esset grata, teneri. (Ovid.

Quem si leges, lætabor; sīn autem minus... 22. (Phædrus.

Non attagēn Ionicus ... 29. (Horace.

Mersit et ardentes Oriōn aureus ignes. (Manilius.

Æthereusque Platōn, et qui fabricaverat illum ... (Manil.

Unde venit Titān, et nox ubi sidera condit. (Lucan.

Greek accusatives in *AN* from nominatives in *AS*, and accusatives in *EN* from nominatives in *E* or *ES*, are likewise long, as *Æneān*, *Tiresiān*, *Penelopēn*, *Calliopēn*, *Anchisēn*, *Hippomenēn* * — likewise Greek genitives plural in *ON*, of whatever declension they be, as *Cimmeriōn*, *Metamorphoseōn* †, &c.

Ponto cum Boreān expulit Africus. 44. (Seneca.

... *Harpēn alterius monstri jam cæde rubentem. (Lucan.*

... *Occurrit; veterem Anchisēn agnoscit amicum. (Virgil.*

Hippomenēn adii; docuique, quis usus in illis. (Ovid.

Cimmeriōn † etiam obscuras accessit ad arces. (Tibullus.

Jupiter! ut Chalybōn omne genus pereat! (Catullus.

* The Attic accusative, as *Demosthenēn*, *Diomedēn*, and others, from names which properly belong to the third *Latin* declension. — See the Attic vocative of such names, under "*Final E*," sect. 32, p. 106.

† After the same form, we find, in *Martial*, *Epigrammatōn*, 1, 2 — *Æolidōn*, 11, 91 — In *Terentianus Maurus*, *Heroōn*, de *Metr.* 1023 — In *Priscian*, *Bulimeōn*, 380 — *Tegestræōn*, 375 — &c. &c.

‡ For *Cimmeriōn*, we find *Cimmeriorum* in *Heyne's* edition, 4, 1, 64.

Exception.— *ăn Forsăn, Forsităn, in, Tamăn, Viděn'**, *Satîn'†*, are short; so are nouns in *EN*, which form the genitive in *İNIS* short, as *Nomăn, Pectăn, Tubicăn, Tibicăn, Flumăn, Flamăn, Tegmăn, Augmăn*.

Quis scit ăn adjiciant hodiernæ crastina summæ....?

(*Horace.*

Forsităn et, Priami fuerint quæ fata, requiras. (*Virgil.*

Ludit in humanis divina potentia rebus. (*Ovid.*

Nomăn Arionium Siculas impleverat urbes. (*Ovid.*

Cur vagus incedit totâ tibicăn in urbe? (*Ovid.*

Flamăn ad hæc prisco more Dialis erat. (*Ovid.*

Vota cadunt: viděn', ut trepidantibus advolet alis? (*Tib.*

Satîn' id est? Nescio, hercle: tantum jussu' sum ... 22.

(*Terence.*

Exception 2.— The Greek *ON* (written with *O-mi-cron*), in the singular number of the second declension, is short, as *Rhodôn, Cerberôn, Æacôn, Peliôn, Iliôn, Erotiôn*.†— [The genitive plural in *ON* is long, as above remarked.]

Laudabunt alii claram Rhodôn, aut Mitylenen. (*Horace.*

Cerberôn abstraxit, ravidâ qui percitus irâ.... (*Ovid.*

Peliôn hinnitu fugiens implevit acuto. (*Virgil.*

* See *Vidě* short, under "*Final E*," sect. 32, p. 108.

† Lily's Grammar adds *Audin', Exin, Subin, Dein, Proin*. — I will not assert that they may not be found short in some passages which have escaped my research: I will only say, that I have not observed a single example of *Audin', Exin, Subin*, or *Dein* short. — *Proin*, it is true, may be supposed short in the following trimeter of Seneca, (*Thyest.* 201) though not certainly so, because he might have intended a *synæresis*, as Virgil in *Proinde*, *Æn.* 11, 383, and 400:

Proin antequam se firmet, aut vires paret....

‡ *Erotation, Erotii*, the name of a female. If *Erotation, Erotionis*, it would be masculine, with the *ON* long.

Ilīōn, et Tenedos, Simoïsque, et Xanthus, et Ide. (*Ovid.*
Paulula ne nigras horrescat Erotiōn umbras. (*Martial.*

But Greek accusatives in *ON*, of the Attic dialect, having an *O-mega* in the original, are long, as *Athōn**, *Androgeōn*, *Peneleōn*, *Nicoleōn* (from *Nicolēōs*, Attic for *Nicolāūs*), *Demoleōn* (from *Demolēōs*, *Æneid*, 5, 265).

Lastly, the final *N* is short in all Greek accusatives, of whatever declension, from nominatives whose final syllable is short, as *Maiān*, *Æginān*, *Scorpiōn*, *Menelaōn*, *Parīn*, *Irīn*, *Thetīn*, *Itīn*†, &c.

Namque ferunt raptam patriis *Æginān* ab undis. (*Statius.*
Scorpiōn incendis caudā, chelasque peruris. (*Lucan.*

Tu fore tam lentum credis *Menelaōn* in irā? (*Ovid.*

... *Thyrsīn*, et attritis *Daphnīn* arundinibus. (*Propertius.*

... Et *Thetīn* et comites, et quos suppresserat ignes. (*Stat.*

Tantaque nox animi est, *Itīn* huc arcessite, dixit. (*Ovid.*

SECT. 40. — *Final R.*

R breve. — *Cūr produc*, *Fūr*, *Fār*, *quibus adjice Vēr*,
Nār,

Et Graiūm quotquot longum dant ERIS, et *Æther*,

Aēr, *Sēr*, et *Ibēr*. — *Sit Cōr breve.* — *Celtiber anceps.* —

Par cum compositis, et *Lar*, *producere vulgo*

Norma jubet : sed tu monitus variabis utrumque.

Final R is short, as in *Amilcār*, *Calcār*, *Muliēr*, *Tēr*,

* Hence *Athōn* cannot possibly be admitted as the true reading in Virgil, *Georg.* 1, 332, where the measure absolutely requires the other accusative *Atho*; the long *O* being not elided, but made short before the succeeding vowel, viz.

Aut *āthō*, | aut *Rhodo*-|pen, aut alta *Ceraunia* telo ...

† To these might be added (if used in Latin) such Greek vocatives in *AN*, from names in *AS*, *ANTOS*, as *Calchān*, (*Iliad*, A, 86) — *Thoān* (*Il.* N, 222) — *Aiān*, (*Il.* N, 824.) — See *Atla*, &c. under "*Final A*," sect. 31, p. 101.

Puēr, Vīr and its compounds, *Gadīr, Timōr, Hectōr, Satūr, Turtūr, Martīr, Precōr*, and all other verbs.

Nil nocet admisso subdere calcār equo. (Ovid.

Parsque meae pœnæ totius instār erit. (Ovid.

Calcatosque Jovi lucos prece, Bostār, adora. (Silius.

Ossibus altār et impositum. 10. (Prudentius.

Martīr ad ista nihil: sed enim ... 10. (Prudentius.

Quod si pudica muliēr in partem juvet ... 22. (Horace.

Ora ferox Siculæ laxavit Mulcibēr Ætnæ. (Lucan.

Abnuīt in liquidis ire pedestēr aquis. (Martial.

Cum flaret madidā fauce Decembēr atrox. (Martial.

Deforme alitibus liquēre cadavēr Iberis. (Silius.

Fortitēr ille facit, qui misēr esse potest. (Martial.

Sempēr eris pauper, si paupēr es, Æmiliane. (Martial.

Ipse tēr æquoreo libans carchesia patri ... (Val. Flaccus.

Ille vīr haud magnā cum re, sed plenu' fidei. (Ennius.

Semivīr excelsam rerum sublatus in arcem. (Claudian.

... Via est diei. Gadīr hīc est oppidum. 22. (Avienus.

Hinc amōr, hinc timōr est: ipsum timōr auget amorem.

(Ovid.

Hunc illi Bacchus, thalami memōr, addit honorem. (Germ.

Jupitēr ambrosiā satūr est, et nectare vivit. (Martial.

Dum loquōr, horror habet; parsque est meminisse doloris.

(Ovid.

Labitūr, et labetūr in omne volubilis ævum. (Horace.

Quotque aderant vates, rebār adesse deos. (Ovid.

Triste nataturo nec querār esse fretum. (Ovid.

Perfēr et obdura: postmodo mitis erit. (Ovid.

Cum tamen hoc essem, minimoque accenderēr igni ... (Ov.

Omnes mortales sese laudariēr optant. (Ennius.

Exceptions. — *Cūr* is long, and also *Fūr, Fār, Nār, Vēr*, with those words of Greek origin which form their genitive in *ERIS* long, as *Cratēr, Statēr*, &c. — likewise *Aēr, Æthēr*, and *Sēr*. — *Ibēr*, too, is long, but its compound, *Celtiber*, is common.

Multa quidem dixi, *cūr* excusatus abirem. (Horace.

Callidus effractâ nummos *fūr* auferet arcâ. (Martial.

... *Fār* erat, et puri lucida mica salis. (Ovid.

Sulfureâ *Nār* albus aquâ, fontesque Velini. (Virgil.

Et *vēr* auctumno, brumæ miscebitur æstas. (Ovid.

Cratēr auratis surgit cælatus ab astris. (Manilius.

Inde mare, inde aër, inde *æthēr* ignifer ipse. (Lucretius.

Ær a tergo quasi provehat atque propellat. (Lucretius.

Legit Eois *Sēr* arboribus. 14. (Seneca.

Si tibi durus *Ibēr*, aut si tibi terga dedisset ... (Lucan.

Nunc *Celtibēr* es: Celtiberiâ in terrâ ... 23. (Catullus.

Ducit ad auriferas quod me Salo *Celtibēr* oras. (Martial.

Par and *Lar* are usually accounted long: and so indeed they are found — the former very frequently, the latter in one instance *, in Ovid, Fast. 5, 141.

Hæc modo nascenti, plenæ *pār* altera lunæ. (Claudian.

Heu! *pār* illud ubi est, totidem virtutibus æquum? (Peda.

Exagitant et *Lār* et turba Diania fures. (Ovid.

* I conceive, however, that they may very safely be held common, for these reasons: — 1. They increase short; and all other nouns in *AR*, which have a short increment, have the *R* short. — 2. Even those which, from *ARE* (with the *A* long) are reduced by apocope to *AR*, have the *AR* short, as *Altār* (quoted above), *Calcār*, *Pulvinār*, *Torculār*. — 3. Valerius Probus says, “*Nominativus singularis, R literâ finitus, omni genere . . . brevem habet,*” (Putschii, Gram. Lat. col. 1393): and Servius, on *Æn.* 3, 91, says, “*Omnia monosyllaba ad artem non pertinent.*” — 4. The compounds of *Par* are found short in *Prudentius* (In Symm. 8, 5), *Avienus* (Fab. 23, 8), and *Martianus Capella* (6, 55) — whose authority (though not sufficient to outweigh that of earlier writers) may be allowed to have some weight in a doubtful or probable case, when supported by reason and analogy: viz.

..... fuit *impār* utrique. (*Prudentius.*

Cum spes in pretium munera *dispār* agit. (*Avienus.*

Omnia *compār* habet paribus sub legibus ordo. (*Mart. Capell.*

Cör is short * —

Confiteor misero molle *cör* esse mihi. (Ovid.

Molle *cör* ad timidas sic habet ille preces. (Ovid.

SECT. 41. — *Final AS.*

AS *produc.* — *Breve Anäs.* — *Græcorum tertia quartum Corripit — et rectum, per ADIS si patrius exit.*

Words ending in *AS* mostly have their final syllable long, as *Æneäs*, *Atläs*, *Palläs*, (masculine, making the genitive *Pallantis*,) *Cräs*, *Fäs*, *Mäs*, *Väs*†, *Nefäs*, *Musäs*,

* In *Lily's* grammar, we read this remark, (noticed by me with disapprobation in the first edition of my *Prosody*, A.D. 1800, and since judiciously expunged from the last edition of the *Eton Grammar*,) “*Cor semel apud Ovidium productum legitur,*” with the following line quoted as proof, viz.

Molle meum levibus cor est violabile telis —

in lieu of which, however, *Burmam's* edition thus exhibits the passage (Ep. 15, 79) on good authority :

Molle meum levibusque cör est violabile telis ;

Et semper causa est, cur ego semper amem.

Now, setting the consideration of quantity entirely out of the question, *levibusque* will, on a careful examination of the context, evidently appear the better reading. By means of it, the epithet *Molle* is made to allege a reason, by asserting a material fact, instead of supposing that fact to be already known — “My heart is of tender mould, and easily vulnerable,” &c. Exactly so does *Ovid* express himself in another place, *Trist.* 4, 10, 65 :

Molle, Cupidineis nec inexpugnabile telis,

Cor mihi, quodque levis causa moveret, erat.

Other examples of *Cör* short may be found in *Lucilius*, sat. 20 — *Cicero*, *Tusc.* 5 — *Seneca*, *Thyest.* 132, *Herc.* (Et. 49 — *Martial*, 10, 15 — *Ausonius*, epig. 49 — *Prudentius*, *Cathem.* 6, 54 — *Arator*, *Hist. Apost.* 1. — In a word, it never is long, except in position before a consonant.

† The neuter *Vas* is unquestionably long : but I am in-

— all verbs, in whatever tense, as *Amās, Amabās, Doceās, Legās, Auliās*, &c. — Gentile names, as *Arpinās, Larinās, Antias* *, &c. — with such antique genitives of the first declension, as *Viās, Familiās* †, &c.

Cum Trojam *Æneās* Italos portaret in agros. (Ovid.

...Tela manusque sinit. Hinc *Pallās* instat et urget. (Virg.

Quid verba quæris? *veritās* odit moras. 22. (Seneca.

Quam longe *crūs* istud? ubi est?.... (Martial.

Si *fās* est, omnes pariter pereatis, avari! (Propertius.

Jupiter et *mās* est, estque idem nymp̄ha perennis. (Apul.

Intellexit ibi vitium *vīs* efficere ipsum. (Lucretius.

Et belle cantas, et *saltās*, Attale, belle. (Martial.

Pervius exiguos *habitabās* ante penates. (Martial.

Stoïce, post damnum, sic *venlās* omnia pluris. (Horace.

Quâque jacet superi *Larinās* accola ponti. (Sil. Italicus.

Meretrix et mater-*familiās* unâ in domo. 22. (Terence.

Exceptions. — The *AS* is short in *Anās*.

Et pictis *anās* enotata pennis. 38. (Petronius.

2. Those Greek nouns in *AS* are short, which make the genitive in *ADOS* or *ADIS*, as *Arcās, Pallās* feminine, and Latin words in *AS*, formed after the manner of Greek patronymics, as *Apīās, Adriās, Honoriās*.†

clined to suppose that the masculine *Vas* (which increases short in the genitive) was itself short, like *Anās, Lampās, Dipsās*, and other nouns increasing short; though I cannot produce any proof of its quantity on either side.

* I hardly need to caution my reader against the error of the *Dauphin* editor of *Justin* (32, 3) in declining one of these like *Æneas*, viz. *Antias, Anti-æ*, instead of *-ātis* — and making it (not metonymically, as *Mantuanus, Palavinus*, &c. but in sober prosaic seriousness) the proper personal name of a man, viz. the historian *Q. Valerius, of Antium*.

† *Escās, Monetās, Latonās*, Liv. Andron. — *Dianās*. Priscian. — *Curās, Accius*. — *Tristitiās, Ennius*, &c. &c.

‡ *Limen Honoriades* penetrant regale sorores. (Claudian.

Cum quibus Alcides, et pius *Arcās* erat. (Martial.
Bellica Pallās adest, et protegit ægide fratrem. (Ovid.
Appiās expressis aëra pulsat aquis. (Ovid.
Adriās unda vadis largam procul exspuit algam. (Avienus.

Greek accusatives plural in *AS* of the third declension are likewise short, as *Troās*, *Heroās*, *Heroīdās*, *Hectorās*, *Lampadās*, *Delphinās*, &c.

In te fingebam violentos *Troās* ituros. (Ovid.
 Aut monstrare lyrā veteres *heroās* alumno. (Statius.
 Jupiter ad veteres supplex *heroīdās* ibat. (Ovid.
 Et multos illic *Hectorās* esse puta. (Ovid.
 Accendit geminas *lampadās* acer Amor. (Tibullus.
 Orpheus in silvis, inter *delphinās* Arion. (Virgil.

SECT. 42. — Final ES.

ES dabitur longis. — Breviat sed tertia rectum,
Cum patrii brevis est crescens penultima. — Pēs hinc
Excipitur, Pariēs, Ariēs, Abiēsque, Cerēsque. —
Corripito Es de Sum, Penēs, et neutralia Græca.
His rectum et quintum numeri dent Græca secundi.

Final *ES* is long, as *Rēs*, *Spēs*, *Vulpēs*, *Anchisēs*, *Locuplēs*, *Totiēs*, *Quotiēs*, *Deciēs* — the genitives of nouns in *E* of the first declension, as *Eurydicēs*, *Penelopēs*, *Idēs*, *Calliopēs* — the plural cases of Latin nouns of the third and fifth declensions — the *ES* of verbs in every tense and conjugation (except *Es* from *Sum*, and its compounds), as *Docēs*, *Audiēs*, *Amēs*, *Legerēs*, *Fugissēs*, — the antique genitive in *ES* of the fifth declension, as *Diēs*, *Rabiēs**, &c.

* A. Gellius, 9, 14, informs us that this genitive in *ES* was agreeable to the almost general practice of antiquity—quotes several examples — and asserts, that, in Virgil's own manuscript, the verse, Geo. 1, 208, was written,

Libra *dies* somnique pares ubi fecerit horas —
 not *die*, as we now read it.—This genitive appears to have

... *Persēs*; et fecit per mare miles iter, (Petronius.
Vulpēs ad cœnam dicitur ciconiam ... 22. (Phædrus.
 Præcedet ergo quando *Crēs* iambicum. 22. (Terentianus.
 Magna tamen *spēs* est in bonitate Dei. (Ovid.
Totiēs uno latrante malo. 14. (Seneca.
Ducentiēs accepit, et tamen vivit! 23. (Martial.
Dicēs o *quotiēs*, Hoc mihi dulcius 44. (Claudian.
 Fatali Dido *Libyēs* appellitur oræ. (Silius Italicus.
Alpēs ille quatit; Rhodopeïa culmina lassat. (Claud.
 ... Cretæisque jugis, vix *syr̄tēs* inter oberrans. (Avienus.
 Nec *rēs* ante vident: acceptâ clade queruntur. (Claudian.
 Quid *f̄lēs* abductâ gravius Briseïde? quid *fles*... (Propert.
Fulgēs, et Venerem cœlesti corpore vincis. (Petronius.
 ... *Præstēs* Hesperiae: dicimus integro ... 44. (Horace.
 ... *Vellēs*, ut nunquam solveret ulla dies. (Propertius.
 Quodcumque est, *rabiēs* unde illæc germina turgent.
 (Lucretius.

Exception. — Nouns of the third declension, which increase short in the genitive, have *ES* in the nominative short, as *Divēs*, *Equēs*, *Pedēs*, *Hospēs*, *Termēs*, *Limēs*.

Vivitur ex rapto: non *hospēs* ab hospite tutus. (Ovid.
 Et *tegēs*, et cimex, et nudi sponda grabati. (Martial.
 Ipse deæ custos, ipse *satellēs* erat. (Ovid.
 Et meliore tui parte *superstēs* eris. (Martial.
 Candidus in nigro lucet sic *limēs* Olympo. (Manilius.
Desēs et impatiens nimis hæc obscura putabit. (Ter. Maur.
 *Gurgēs*; et exesas illabitur unda lacunas. (Avienus.
 Vix *hebēs* has oras ardor Titanus afflat. (Avienus.
 Regius Eois Myraces *interp̄rēs* ab oris. (Valerius Flaccus.
Præsēs ipsa jura dicit: assederunt Gratiae. 36. (Catullus.
 Exiguus regum rectores *cæspēs* habebat. (Rutilius.

originally been of the third declension, *Di-e-is* — thence, by crasis, *Di-ēs*.

.... Interius nebulæ; et denso jam *fomēs* in igni. (*Avien.*

Nunc tumido gemmas cortice *palmēs* agit. (*Ovid.*

Divēs agris, dives positus in *fœnore* nummis. (*Horace.*

Germinat et nunquam fallentis *termēs* olivæ. (*Horace.*

Ipse *equēs*, ipse pedes, signifer ipse fui. (*Ovid.*

Et *pedēs* exsequias reddit, equesque, duci. (*Pedo Albinov.*

But *Abiēs*, *Ariēs*, *Cerēs*, *Pariēs*, are long, and likewise *Pēs*, with its compounds, as *Cornipēs*, *Sonipēs*. *

Populus in fluviis, *abiēs* in montibus altis. (*Virgil.*

...Creditur: ipse *ariēs* etiam nunc vellera siccatur. (*Virgil.*

Hic farcta premittitur angulo *Cerēs* omni. 23. (*Martial.*

...Votivâ *pariēs*, indicat uvida 44. (*Horace.*

* Perhaps, however, when we advert to the agreement in quantity between the *ES* of the nominative and the penultima of the genitive in other nouns of the third declension, we may be allowed to suspect that the *ES*, in every one of these excepted nouns, was in reality short, or common, especially if we recollect that *Abies*, *Aries*, *Paries*, *Sonipes* (supposing them to have the *ES* short), could not have been introduced into heroic verse without a licence of some kind — that (without insisting on *Præpēs* or *Perpēs* of uncertain derivation) there occur examples of *Pes* and its compounds, with the *ES* short, in Ausonius and Prudentius, authorised besides by the testimony of the grammarian Probus, who asserts them to be properly short — and that *Ceres* also has the final syllable short in the following line of Boëthius :

Ut nova † fruge gravis *Cerēs* eat. 8. (3, 1, 4.)

Qui *bipēs* et quadrupes foret, et *tripēs*, omnia solus. (*Auson.*

Non recipit natura hominis, modo *quadrupēs* ille ... (*Prudent.*

Celeripēs et adeat loca tacita Erebi. 59. (*Auson.*

Tunc oritur magni *præpēs* adunca Jovis. (*Ovid.*

Atque ita *perpēs* ament dissita vinculum. (*Mart. Capella.*

† *Nova* is here in the nominative, agreeing with *Ceres*. — See the context, quoted under "*Faliscan*," Appendix, No. 8.

Desuper Aurigæ dexter pēs imminet astro. (*Manilius*.
Stat sonipēs, et fræna ferox spumantia mandit. (*Virgil*).

Exception 2. — *Es* in the present tense of the verb *Sum* * is short, as are also its compounds, *Potēs*, *Abēs*, *Adēs*, *Prodēs*, &c. † — likewise the preposition *Penēs* —

* Vossius, without quoting any authority, asserts that *ES* (thou eatest) is long, as being, according to him, a contraction of *ēdis*. But how was that operation performed? If by a syncope of the *Di*, the *E* would still remain short, as it is in the original word. If only the *I* was at first struck out, leaving *Ed's* to be afterwards softened into *E's*, in that case the third person, syncopated in the same manner, would be *Ed't* *E't* not *Est*: and then (to say nothing of *Essem* or *Esse*) how and whence are we to form the imperative *Es*, found in Plautus, *Mil.* 3, 1, 84? from *Ede*? from *Edito*? . . . More natural to suppose that *Es*, thou art, and *Es*, thou eatest, were originally the same identical word; and that, when the Romans employed, for example, the phrase "*Est panem*," they spoke elliptically, viz. "*He exists by means of bread — he lives upon bread*" — the accusative being governed by a preposition understood, as in "*Gramina pastus*," *Æn.* 2, 471; for surely no grammarian will assert that *pastus* does or possibly can govern the accusative *gramina*. — My opinion is countenanced by the authority of Cæsar and Lucretius, the former of whom used the participle *Ens* of *Sum*, as we learn from Priscian, lib. 6 — "*Cæsar non incongrue protulit ENS a verbo Sum, Es, Est;*" which indeed he well might do, since his countrymen daily used it in its compounds, *Præsens*, *Absens*, *Potens* — to say nothing of its latent existence in the present participles of all other verbs: — and Lucretius used that same participle in the sense of *eating* or *consuming*, in the following line, 5, 397 —

Ignis enim superavit, et *AMB-ENS* multa perussit.

See remarks on the tenses of the verb *Sum*, under "*Future Pluperfect*," sect. 29, page 97.

† But the final syllable of the subjunctive *Essēs* (like the

Greek neuters in *ES*, as *Cacoëthēs*, *Hippomanēs*, &c. — and Greek nominatives and vocatives plural of the third declension, from nouns which increase in the genitive singular, but which do not form that case in *EOS*, as *Tritonēs*, *Rhetorēs*, *Dæmonēs*, *Amazonēs*, *Arcadēs*, *Troēs*, *Troadēs*, *Lesbidēs*, *Italidēs*.

Quisquis *ēs*, amissos hinc jam obliviscere Graios. (*Virgil*.

Tu *potēs* et patriæ miles et esse decus. (*Martial*.

Nunc *adēs*, o! cœptis, flava Minerva, meis. (*Ovid*.

Te *penēs* arbitrium nostræ vitæque necisque. (*Sabinus*.

...Scribendi *cacoëthēs*, et ægro in corde senescit. (*Juv*.

Armigeri *Tritonēs* eunt, scopulosaque cete. (*Statius*.

...*Lyncēs* et insolitæ mirantur carbasa tigres. (*Claudian*.

...*Aspidēs*: in mediis sitiebant *dipsadēs* undis. (*Lucan*.

Tum me vel tragicæ vexetis *Erinnyēs*, et me... (*Propert*.

Capripedes calamo *Panēs* hiantes canent. (*Tibullus*.

Sunt geminæ, Rhenique *Britannidēs* ostia cernunt. (*Prisc*.

But nominatives and vocatives plural in *ES*, of Greek nouns, forming the genitive singular in *EOS*, are long, as *Hæresēs*, *Crisēs*, *Phrasēs*, *Metamorphosēs*, &c.; because those plural cases are written in the original Greek with the diphthong *EIΣ*, contracted from *EEΣ*. *

There is another class of words, overlooked, it seems,

ES of all other verbs in the same tense) is long, both in the simple verb and its compounds: e. gr.

Essēs Ionii facta puella maris. (*Propertius*.

Essēs antiquo ditior Alcinoos. (*Anthol.* 6, 60.

Possēs in tanto vivere flagitio. (*Propertius*.

* A verse of Ovid, which seems to have *Tigres* with the *ES* short, is noticed in the ensuing section, page 150: and a verse, which I had here quoted from an incorrect copy of Cicero's *Phænomena*, is given differently in D'Olivet's edition, with *Alite lapsu*, instead of *Alites una*.

by prosodians, but which may very properly, I conceive, have the final *ES* short; viz. such Greek vocatives as *Demosthenes*, *Socrates*, written in the original with an *Epsilon*, and coming from nominatives in *ES* which form the genitive in *EOS*. But I do not mean to form similar vocatives from those Doric nominatives in *ES* for *EUS*, as *Achilles*, *Ulysses*, though authorised to use the genitives *Achilleos*, and *Ulysseos* from the nominatives in *EUS*; my remark extending only to those names whose nominative originally ends in *ES* without the intervention of any dialect or poetic licence.

SECT. 43. — *Final IS and YS.*

Corripies IS et YS. — Plurales excipe casus.

Glīs, Sis, Vīs, verbum ac nomen, Nolisque, Velisque,

Audis cum sociis; quorum et genitivus in INIS,

ENTISve, aut ITIS longum, producito semper. —

RIS conjunctivum mos est variare poetis.

Final *IS* and *YS* are short, as *Bīs**, *Apīs*, *Dulcīs*, *Atīs*,

* Lily's grammar seems to say or imply that Ovid *alone* made *Bis* short — "*Et bis apud Ovidium.*" — In my former edition, I had accumulated a mass of quotations, to prove it short in almost every other poet. But, as I have shown in my small "*Eton Latin Prosody illustrated,*" that the words, "*Apud Ovidium,*" were evidently not intended for that place by Lily, but introduced from the opposite page by a typographic mis-correction, I forbear at present to repeat those quotations; though, for the satisfaction of the curious reader, I here give references to them — with this single remark, that I never have been able to discover even one example of *Bis* long, except in position before a consonant.

Bis short in *Lucretius*, 4, 316; *Virgil*, *Moret.* 18; *Horace*, *Od.* 2, 16, 35; *Propertius*, 3, 1, 32; *Ovid*, *Fast.* 5, 595; *Manilius*, 3, 570; 4, 483; *Lucan*, 2, 577; *Silius*, 14, 89; 17,

Inquīs, *Bibīs*, and all other verbs in every tense, (with a few exceptions, particularly noticed in pages 151 and 152,) *Thetīs*, *Tethȳs*, *Itȳs*, *Chelȳs*, *Erinnȳs*. The preposition *Cis*, likewise, appears to be short, if we may judge from the quantity of *Citra* and *Citimus*.

Unus *īs* innumeri militis instar habet. (Ovid.

Tum *bīs* ad occasum, bis se convertit ad ortum. (Ovid.

Non *apīs* inde tulit collectos sedula *flores*. * (Ovid.

Dulcis inexpertis cultura *potentīs* amici. (Horace.

Jamdudum tacito lustrat *Thetīs* omnia visu. (Stattius.

...*Semīs*. An hæc animos ærugo, et cura peculi....

(Horace.

Donavi tamen, *inquīs*, amico millia quinque. (Martial.

Et *bibīs* immundam, cum cane, pronus aquam. (Martial.

Donec eris felix, multos *numerabīs* amicos. (Ovid.

Seque simul juvenemque premat, *fortassīs* acerbas

(Stattius.

Tiphȳs agit, tacitique sedent ad jussa ministri. (Val. Flacc.

Tethȳs et extremo sæpe recepta loco est. (Ovid.

Reginam resonant *Othrȳs* et Ossa Thetin. (Claudian.

...*Phorcȳs* †; et immanes intorto murice phocas.

(Valerius Flaccus.

Exception. — All plural cases ending in *IS* have that

359; *Stattius*, *Theb.* 1, 19; 6, 557; *Silv.* 4, 1, 1; *Val. Flaccus*, 2, 571; *Martial*, 1, 45; 4, 37; 9, 40; *Ausonius*, *Epist.* 7, 26; *ibid.* 33; *Epit.* 33; *Ter. Maur.* *Syll.* 700.

* I should be glad to ascertain, if it were now possible, whether *Flores* or *Rores* was the word originally used by Ovid in this passage, and by Tibullus in the following:

Rure levis verno { *flores* } *apis* ingerit alveo. (2, 1, 49.)
 { *rores* }

† Φορκυς — a different personage — long, in *Iliad* B, 862:

Φορκυ; αυ Φρυγας ηγυ, και Ασκανιος θεουιδης.

syllable long, as *Musīs, Virīs, Armīs, Nobīs, Vobīs, Quīs* for *quibus, Omnīs, Urbīs*.* — Likewise such con-

* There appears to have been another class of plurals in *IS*, of the third declension, which were short; but which, through the inattention of ignorant transcribers, have all vanished from the poets' pages, where we now find the words written with *ES*.—Where they stand before a consonant or at the end of a verse, we perceive nothing to awake even a suspicion that the text has been falsified. But there is one passage in Ovid, which fairly authorises a belief that those short plurals in *IS* were used by the Roman poets, as we know them to have been by the Greeks, ex. gr. Anthol. 1, 6, 3:

Οἱ ΚΟΠΙΣ ἀχρί κορου κορεσαντο μου * ἀλλ' ἐκορεσθην

Ἀχρί κορου κ' αὐτος, τοὺς ΚΟΠΙΣ ἐκκορισσας —

which plainly proves that the plural *IS*, formed by *syncope* from *IEE* and *IAS*, is short. — Now, as *Τιγρις* forms the genitive singular in *ΙΟΣ* as well as *ΙΔΟΣ*, the nominative and accusative plural from *Τιγριος* will be *Τιγριες Τιγρις*, and *Τιγριας Τιγρις*, with the *IS* in both cases short, agreeably to the above quoted examples. And, as the Romans, in adopting Greek terminations, usually retained the original quantity, we may fairly conclude that they made the final syllable short in the plural nominative and accusative *Tigris*, and other words similarly declined; though this Græco-Roman termination, with its quantity, seems to have been wholly forgotten, since the pages of antiquity were marred and corrupted by the copyists.—The passage of Ovid is this (Ep. 10, 86) —

Forsitan et fulvos tellus alat ista leones:

Quis scit an hæc sævas insula tigres habet?

Here it is evident that *Tigres* (of which the *ES*, as a *Latin* termination, must necessarily be long,) cannot stand in the verse: and numerous have been the attempts of various critics to amend the passage by conjectural readings. But, instead of adopting any of their conjectures, we have only to place a simple dot over the latter vowel of the word *Tigres*,

tracted plurals as *Erinnys* *, for *Erinnyes* or *Erinnyas*, have the YS long.

Præsentemque *virīs* intentant omnia mortem. (*Virgil.*

Nobīs hæc portenta Deūm dedit ipse creator. (*Cicero.*

Atque utinam ex *vobīs* unus, vestrique fuissem... (*Virgil.*

Quīs † ante ora patrum, Trojæ sub mœnibus altis... (*Virg.*

Non *omnīs* † arbusta juvant, humilesque myricæ. (*Virgil.*

Adde tot egregias *urbīs* †, operumque laborem. (*Virgil.*

Fis, *Audis*, *Nescīs* ‡, and the same part of all other verbs of the fourth conjugation — *Glīs*, *Vis*, whether noun or verb, *Velīs*, and *Sīs* §, with their compounds, as

and thus convert it into *Tigris* (like ΚΟΡΙΣ above), which will at once give us good sense and good metre. The transposition, however, of *Alat* and *Habet* (if authorised by any good MS.) would materially improve the distich, viz.

Forsitan et fulvos tellus *habet* ista leones :

Quis scit an *et* sævas insula *tigrīs* *alat* ?

The preceding remarks are extracted from a paper of mine on the subject, in the "*Monthly Magazine*" for April, 1801.

* I cannot produce a verse to prove the quantity ; but the word occurs in Seneca, *Cedip.* 644 :

Et mecum *Erinnys* pronubas thalami traham.

††† So these three verses are given in the best modern editions, which follow the same orthography in similar cases, agreeably to the known practice of antiquity.

‡ *Nescis* is said to have the *IS* short in a line given under the name of Ovid, viz.

Nescis an excedant etiam loca : venimus illuc —

quoted, however, not from Ovid himself, but from a misquotation in Smetius. *Ovid's* line runs thus :

Nescio an exciderint mecum loca : venimus illuc.

Ep. 12, 71.

§ In effect, *Sis*, being a crasis of *Sīs* ||, must necessarily

|| Quod te quale *siet*, paucis, adverte, docebo. (*Fannius.*

Quamvis, *Nolis*, *Malis*, *Adsis*, *Possis* — and *Gratis*, as formed by crasis from *Gratiis* — likewise have the *IS* long.

Lenior et melior fīs, accedente senectâ? (*Horace.*

Nescīs, heu ! *nescis dominæ fastidia Romæ.* (*Martial.*

Hæc tibi si vīs est, si mentis tanta potestas. (*Martial.*

Bellus homo et magnus vīs idem, Cotta videri. (*Martial.*

Seu voce nunc mavīs acutâ. 30. (*Horace.*

Quidvīs et facere et pati. 46. (*Horace.*

Quamvis ille suâ lassus requiescat avenâ. (*Propertius.*

Quod sīs, esse velis ; nihilque malis. 38. (*Martial.*

Adsīs, et timidis faveas, Saturnia, votis. (*Tibullus.*

Quin etiam docui, quâ possīs arte parari. (*Ovid.*

Gratis anhelans, multa agendo nil agens. 22. (*Phædrus.*

Exception 2. — The final *IS* is long in those nouns which form their genitives in *ENTIS*, *INIS*, or *ITIS*, with the penultima long, as *Simōis*, *Salamīs*, *Samnīs*, *Līs*.

Hac ibat Simōis : hæc est Sigeia tellus. (*Ovid.*

Samnīs in ludo ac rudibus cuivis satis asper. (*Lucilius.*

Sed līs est mihi de tribus capellis. 38. (*Martial.*

be long. Yet the following passage is quoted from Juvenal, 5, 10 —

Tam jejuna fames ? cum possīs honestius illic

Et tremere, et sordes farris mordere canani.

Some copies, however, give *Possit*, having *Fames* for its nominative, and producing (to my fancy) an impressive prosopopœia. To those, however, who do not relish the idea of “*shivering Hunger gnawing her black crust in a bleak corner,*” there remains the alternative of *Pol, sit*, in Rupert’s edition — unless perchance they should prefer *Fas sit*, a conjecture of mine ; though I do not myself consider either *Fas sit*, or *Pol, sit*, as by any means comparable to *Possit*, with the prosopopœia of *Fames*.

The *RIS* of the subjunctive mood has already passed under review in sect. 29. *

SECT. 44. — *Final OS.*

Vult OS produci. — *Compōs breviatur, et Impōs, Osque ossis:* — *Graiūm neutralia jungito, ut Argōs — Et quot in OS Latīæ flectuntur more secundæ, Scripta per O parvum:* — *patrios quibus adde Pelasgos.*

Final OS is long, as in *Dominōs* and other plural accusatives of the second declension — *Arbōs, Honōs*, and other nouns which have both *OR* and *OS* in the nominative — *ōs oris, Flōs, Mōs, Nōs* and *Vōs*, (whether nom. or accus.) *Rōs, Custōs, Nepōs, Trōs, Eōs* (the dawn or morn), *Minōs, Herōs, Athōs*, and all other words which are written in Greek with an *O-mega*, as *Androgeōs*, with those proper names that change *lāōs* (a trochee) to *lēōs* (an iambus) according to the Attic dialect, as *Penelēōs, Demolēōs, Menelēōs, Nicolēōs, &c.*

* The verbs *Faxis* and *Ausis* have been said to have the final syllable long. — In fact, as futures of the subjunctive mood, (see "*Future Pluperfect*," page 96) they may have the *IS* either long or short at option; since all other verbs in the same mood and tense have the *IS* common, as I believe I have sufficiently proved in sect. 29. — Indeed, if, in each individual case, we were to confine our view to that case singly, we might run out into endless and unfounded distinctions, asserting that such and such verbs, as, for example, *Dixeris, Feceris, &c.* have the *IS* short — such and such others, as *Dederis, Audieris, &c.* make it long — others again common, as *Videris, &c.* for it would be impossible, in what remains to us of the Roman poetry, to find examples of every individual verb both long and short. But, on comparing together the whole number of examples of different verbs, we clearly perceive that the *IS* of the tense in question was common in all.

Arctōs Oceani metuentes æquore tingi. (Virgil.
Clamōs ad cælum volvundu' per æthera mugit. (Ennius.
Labōs et olim conditorum diligens. 22. (Avienus.
 Rarius in terras *ōs* inclinabat honestum. (Avienus.
 Ut *flōs* in septis secretus nascitur hortis. (Catullus.
 Si *mōs* antiquis placuisset matribus idem, (Ovid.
 Dos mea tu sospes, *dōs* est mea Graia juvenus. (Ovid.
 Si mulier vitulum, vel si *bōs* ederet agnum. (Juvenal.
 Plaude tuo, miles, Marti: *nōs* odimus arma. (Ovid.
 Nec *nōs* ambitio, nec amor nos tangit habendi. (Ovid.
 Et *vōs*, o! cœtum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes. (Virgil.
 Et *rōs*, et primi suadet clementia solis. (Nemesian.
Custōs opaci pervigil regni canis. 22. (Seneca.
 ... Priami *nepōs* Hectoreus, et letum oppetat. 22. (Seneca.
 Haud aliter *Trōs* Æneas et Daunius heros. (Virgil.
 Lux una perît; noctesque duas
 Contulit *Eōs*: ipsâ quiddam
 Plus luce perît 14. (Seneca.

... In dubio est. Doleo, quod *Minōs* hostis amanti est. (Ovid.

Hic, quem cernis, *Athōs*, immissis pervius undis. (Petron.
Ægocerōs imbres, et crebro lumine ruptos... (Germanicus.
 ... *Androgeōs* offert nobis, socia agmina credens. (Virgil.
Exceptions. — *Os* (a bone) is short, and likewise its compound *Exōs*, together with *Compōs*, *Impōs*, and Greek neuters, as *Chaōs*, *Melōs*, *Argōs*, &c.

Necnon e stagnis cessantibus *exōs* hirudo. (Seren. Samon.
 Insequere; et voti postmodo *compōs* eris. (Ovid.
 Et *Chaōs*, et Phlegethon, loca nocte silentia late. (Virgil.
 ... Sive foro, vacuum litibus *Argōs* erat. (Ovid.

Also Greek nouns of the second declension (written in the original with an *O-micron*) have the OS short, as *Tyrōs*, *Arctōs*, *Iliōs*. — (Those written with an *O-mega* are long, as noticed above.)

Et *Tyrōs* instabilis, pretiosaque murice Sidon. (*Lucan.*
Præfulget stellis *Arctōs* inocciduis. (*Helvius Cinna.*

Tum, cum tristis erat, defensa est *Iliōs* armis. (*Ovid.*

Finally, all genitives in *OS*, from whatever nominatives they may come, are short, as *Palladōs*, *Oileōs*, *Orpheōs* *, *Typhoēōs*, *Typhoïdōs*, *Tethyōs*.

Cœrula quot baccas *Palladōs* arbor habet. (*Ovid.*

O furor ! o homines ! dirique *Prometheōs* artes ! (*Statius.*

Alta jacet vasti super ora *Typhoēōs* Ætnæ. (*Ovid.*

Arva Phaon celebrat diversa *Typhoïdōs* Ætnæ. (*Ovid.*

Impia nec pœnâ *Pentheōs* umbra vacet. (*Ovid.*

Tethyōs alternæ refluas calcavit arenas. (*Claudian.*

Diripiantque tuos insanis unguibus artus

Strymoniaē matres, *Orpheōs* esse ratae. † (*Ovid.*

* But, though genitives in *OS* be usually short, there appears no reason why those in *EOS*, from nominatives in *IS* or *EUS*, should be *always* and *necessarily* short, or why other poets might not with equal propriety have availed themselves of the Attic dialect, to make the *OS* long in *Neapoleōs*, for instance, or *Atrēōs*, if the exigency of their versification had so required, as Virgil took advantage of the Ionic to make the penultima long in *Idomenēa* and *Ilionēa*. If we had more of the Roman poetry extant, we might probably find numerous examples of such licence: perhaps even, if it had seasonably occurred to me to note that particular in reading the few poets who have reached our time, I might have been able to produce some, which now escape detection under the cloak of cæsure. (See "*Cæsure*," sect. 46.)

† This distich has been quoted by some modern grammarians, with *Orpheon* in the second line, to prove that nouns in *EUS* (diphthong *EU*) may form their accusative in *EON*. Even if that assertion were true (which is not the case), it is easy to discover that *Orpheon* is here inadmissible, and that *ratae tuos artus esse Orpheon* is much less elegant than *ratae*

SECT. 45. — *Final US.*

US breve ponatur. — *Produc monosyllaba, quæque
Casibus increscunt longis — et nomina quartæ,
Exceptis numeri recto quintoque prioris. —
Producas conflata a Πους, contractaque Græca
In recto ac patrio, ac venerandum nomen, Iesūs.*

Final US is short, as in *Tityrūs, Litūs, Ambobūs, Montibūs, Portubūs, Amamūs* and all other verbs, *Intūs, Penitūs*, and other adverbs — and in the nominative and vocative singular of the fourth declension.

Tempore ruricolæ patiens fit taurūs aratri. (Ovid.

Heu! fuge crudeles terras; fuge litūs avarum. (Virgil.

Nunc etiam peperit: gratare ambobūs Iason. (Ovid.

Fluctibūs hic tumidus, nubibūs ille minax.* (Ovid.

tuos artus esse [artus] *Orpheos*, which reading has enjoyed the sanction of the literati for more than a century.

* The distich to which this verse belongs (from Ovid, *Trist.* 1, 2, 23,) is given, thus altered, in the Eton grammar, as an example under the rule which teaches that *Hic* refers to the latter antecedent, *Ille* to the former —

Quocumque aspicias, nihil est, nisi pontus et aer,

Nubibus hic tumidus, fluctibus ille minax.

But there was no necessity for altering the poet's text, which is perfectly correct, as given in the common editions; for Ovid himself, the best interpreter of his own words, elsewhere says, (*Met.* 1, 539) —

Sic deus et virgo est, hic spe celer, illa timore.

In both cases, *Hic* refers to the nearer object, *Ille* to the more distant: the sea was nearer to Ovid than the sky; and, as we survey afar the eager race between Apollo and Daphne, the nymph is more remote from our view than her pursuer. — So, in the preceding simile of the hare and the hound:

Ut canis in vacuo leporem cum Gallicus arvo

Vidit, et hic prædam pedibus petit, ille salutem.

Litora rarūs in hæc portubūs orba venit. (Ovid.

Seriūs aut citius sedem properamūs ad unam. (Ovid.

Hīc manūs heroum placitis ut constitit oris. (Propertius.

O patria! o divūm domūs Ilium, et inclyta bello ... (Virg.

Intūs aquæ dulces, vivoque sedilia saxo. (Virgil.

Perspicere ut possis res gestas funditūs omnes. (Lucret.

Exception. — US is long in monosyllables, as *Plūs*, *Rūs*, *Thūs* — in the genitive singular, and the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural, of the fourth declension — and in all nouns of the third declension which increase long, as *Salūs*, *Tellūs*, *Palūs* *; under

And, in the following passage, where there is no question of comparative proximity, he applies *Hæc* to the former substantive, *Illa* to the latter :

Officium commune Ceres et Terra tuentur :

Hæc præbet causam frugibus, illa locum. (Fast. 1, 673.

* *Palūs*, with the US short, occurs in Horace, Art. Poet. 65:

... Regis opus, sterilisque diu *palūs*, aptaque remis.

But critics pronounce the text to be incorrect. — However that may be, it is acknowledged, as here given, by *Servius* (on *Æn.* 6, 107) and *Priscian* (lib. 6), who both particularly notice the shortening of the final syllable of *Palus*. — Possibly, indeed, Horace might have intended *Palus* to be of the second or fourth declension, which would give the US short, without any violation of quantity. And perhaps, when we consider the supposed derivation of *Palus* from Πάλος or Πηλος, and recollect how many other nouns belong to different declensions, as well as verbs to different conjugations, we may deem the conjecture not altogether unreasonable. — As to the examples of *Maximianus* * (1, 246) and *Martianus Capella* (6, 46), where similar liberty is taken with *Senectus* and

* Or, as otherwise mis-named, *Cornelius Gallus*, and confounded with the real *C. Gallus*.

which description we may, without making a separate rule, include those Greek names in *US* which form their genitives in *UNTIS*, as *Opūs*, *Amathūs*, *Pessinūs*, &c.

Virtūs in astra tendit, in mortem timor. 22. (*Seneca*.)

Et *rūs* in urbe est, vinitorque Romanus. 23. (*Martial*.)

Sed rigidum *jūs* est et inevitabile mortis. (*Pedo*.)

Proscripti Regis Rupilī *pūs* atque venenum. (*Horace*.)

Fiet enim subito *sūs* horridus, atraque tigris. (*Virgil*.)

Emi hortos; *plūs* est: instrue tu; minus est. (*Martial*.)

Angulus ille feret piper et *thūs* ocyus uvâ. (*Horace*.)

Scilicet immunis si *luctūs* una fuisset. (*Pedo*.)

Portūs æquoreis sueta insignire tropæis. (*Silius*.)

Divitias magnas sic *tellūs* illā ministrat. (*Priscian*.)

...Brevi docebo. *Servitūs* obnoxia....22. (*Phædrus*.)

Est *Amathūs*, est celsa mihi Paphos, atque Cythera. (*Virg*.)

Palūs inertis fœda Cocyti jacet. 22. (*Seneca*.)

Exception 2. — *US* is long in the compounds of ΠΟΥΣ (forming the genitive in *PODIS* or *PODOS*), as *Tripūs*, *Melampūs*, *Ædipūs*, *Polypūs*.

Hic *Ædipūs* Ægæa tranabit freta. 22. (*Seneca*, *Theb.* 313.)

But *Polypus* of the second declension (borrowed from the Doric dialect) has the *US* short; and so it might likewise be in *Ædipus* and *Melampus* under the same circumstance.

Utque sub æquoribus deprensus *polypūs* hostem... (*Ovid*.)

US is long in *Panthūs*, and such other names written in Greek with the diphthong ΟΥΣ contracted from ΟΟΣ — in genitives from feminine nominatives in *O*, as *Mantūs*, *Cliūs*, *Eratūs*, *Sapphūs*, *Didūs*, *Iūs*, *Inūs*, *Spiūs*,

Tellus, their authority is of little weight, in opposition to analogy, and the uniform practice of the earlier and better writers.

Clothūs, *Alectūs*, *Enyūs* *, &c. which are in like manner written in Greek with a diphthong contracted from *OOΣ* — and in genitives of neuters in *OS*, as *Pathūs* †, contracted from *EOΣ*. — Finally, *Iesūs* (in Greek *Ἰησους*) has the *US* long.

Panthūs Othryades, arcis Phœbique sacerdos. (*Virgil*.)

Fatidicæ *Mantūs*, et Tusci filius amnis. (*Virgil*.)

Didūs atque suum misceri sanguine sanguen. (*Varro*.)

SYLLABLES VARIOUSLY AFFECTED BY POETIC PRACTICE.

SECT. 46. — *Cæsure*.

The term *Cæsure* is used by grammarians in two acceptations — first, as applied to whole verses — secondly, as applied to single feet †. — In the former acceptation, it will be noticed in the “*Analysis of the Hexameter*.”

* I can see no reason why these names should be allowed only the contracted genitive in *US* (*ους*), merely because, in the few instances where the Roman poets have written them in the genitive, they *happened* to use the contracted form, as best suiting their immediate purpose. Would it not be as well to say, in declining *Dido*, for example, “Genitive *Didoos*, by contraction *Didūs*,” and indifferently to write either the one or the other, as occasion might require? — Indeed I think it by no means improbable, that, in the line here quoted from Varro, for an example of *Didūs*, the name was originally written by him without contraction:

Didōos atque suum misceri sanguine sanguen.

† *Macrobius*, *Saturnalia*, 4, 3.

‡ *Priscian* (in his *Partitiones*, lib. 1.) thus notices and explains the minor *cæsure*, in examining the verse,

Arma † virumque † cano † Trojæ † qui primus † ab oris

When applied to single feet, the *Cæsura* means the division or separation which takes place in a foot, when that foot is composed of syllables belonging to separate words, as,



Pasto-|res ovi-|um tene-|ros de-|pellere fetus —
in which verse the *Cæsura* takes place three times, viz. in the second foot, between *res* and *ovi* — in the third, between *um* and *tene* — and in the fourth, between *ros* and *de*. *

“*Per pedes, in quinque dividitur hic versus cæsuras, quia sex pedes quinque habent interruptiones,*” (which I have here marked with the ††††.) And he thus notices the greater *cæsura*, in treating the same verse: “*Quot cæsuras habet? Duas.....semiquinariam* (the penthemimeral, after *Cano*) *et semiseptenariam*” (the hephthemimeral, after *Trojæ*); though, by the bye, he would have done better to have confined himself, in *this* verse, to the *Semiquinaria*; and, omitting the mention of the *Semiseptenaria* (which is here neither necessary nor proper), to have sought an example of it in some other verse, where it is proper and necessary; as,

Lucus in urbe fuit mediâ, † lætissimus umbrâ.

Et mulcere dedit fluctus, † et tollere vento.

* It is not uncommon, particularly on the Continent, to give the name of *Cæsura* to the final long syllable of a word, remaining after the completion of a preceding foot, as *res*, *um*, and *ros*, in the example above quoted. — Alvarez, whose rules I have, for the most part, adopted, several times uses the word in that acceptance: nor does he appear to have been guilty of any greater impropriety in that use of the term, than Terentianus Maurus in his use of its Greek synonym, *Tome*, as applied to the whole verse. Terentianus, besides using *Tome* for the division or separation of the verse into two parts (which is its original signification), repeatedly applies the term also to the *first* portion of the verse so divided, and to any other combination of syllables equivalent to that *first* portion. — After all, however, it certainly is more

RULE.

*Syllaba sæpe brevis Cæsura extenditur, etsi
Littera nec duplex nec consona bina sequatur.*

A short syllable in the *cæsura* is frequently made long, though its vowel be not followed by two consonants or a double letter; the pause * and emphasis being sufficient to produce the same effect as if the final consonant were doubled, or the final vowel pronounced with double length, and the initial consonant of the following word doubled. — But, N.B. it is not at all necessary (as some critics imagine) that there be any pause or division in the *sense* or grammatic construction, which would require or admit even a comma; ex. gr.

Limina-quē † laurusque dei, totusque moveri... (*Virgil*.)

accurate to confine the term *Cæsura* to the separation or division, and to call the residuary long syllable simply a *long syllable*, or a *semifoot*.

* Quintilian, treating of the poetic feet and measures to be employed in oratory, says — “*Est enim in ipsâ divisione verborum quoddam latens tempus;*” where the context shows, that, by the *divisio verborum*, he means, not the division of words into syllables or feet, but the division of one word from another, or the interval between two words. — Again, speaking of the words “NON TURPE DUCERET,” he says, “*Paululum moræ damus inter ultimam [syllabam] atque proximum verbum; et TURPE illud intervallo quodam producimus,*” i. e. the short *E* of *Turpe*, which, by that pause, is rendered long. — Again, “*Neque enim ignoro, in fine [of a clause or member of a sentence] pro longâ accipi brevem, quod videtur aliquid vacanti tempori, ex eo quod insequitur, accedere.*” Lib. 9. cap. 4.

† On this verse (*Æn.* 3, 91) *Servius* says: “*Liminaque quasi una pars orationis est; et potest QUE, finalitatis ratione, vel produci vel corripri;*” not meaning, however, that the *Que*, in this instance, can remain short; but that the *Que*, in general, joined, as it always is, to a preceding word, and thus becoming, as it were, a final syllable of that word, may (at the

Nulli cura fu- <i>it</i> externos quærere divos.	(<i>Propertius</i> .)
Non te nulli- <i>ūs</i> exercent numinis iræ.	(<i>Virgil</i> .)
Ipse suos geni- <i>ūs</i> adsit visurus honores.	(<i>Tibullus</i> .)
Quas simi- <i>lis</i> utrimque tenens viciuia cœli.	(<i>Tibullus</i> .)
Et tibi Mæonias in- <i>tēr</i> heroïdas omnes.	(<i>Propertius</i> .)
Jura trium peti- <i>it</i> a Cæsare discipulorum.	(<i>Martial</i> .)
Iste meus periit; peri- <i>it</i> arma inter et enses.	(<i>Pedo Albin</i> .)
... Cum gravius dorso subi- <i>it</i> onus.* Incipit ille ...	(<i>Horace</i> .)
Ut redi- <i>it</i> animus, cultorem pauperis agri ...	(<i>Ovid</i> .)
Mors heic gentis erat : san- <i>guis</i> ibi fluxit Achæus.	(<i>Lucan</i> .)
Ille latus niveum molli ful- <i>tūs</i> hyacintho.	(<i>Virgil</i> .)
Illius ut Phœ- <i>būs</i> ad limen constitit antri.	(<i>Claudian</i> .)
Ausus de Cicerone da- <i>rē</i> palmamque decusque.	(<i>Plin. jun</i> .)
Hic densis aqui- <i>lā</i> pennis obnixa volabat.	(<i>Ennius</i> .)
Quem, qui suspici- <i>ēt</i> in cœlum nocte serenâ ...	(<i>Cicero</i> .)
Quis novus incœptos timor impedi- <i>it</i> hymenæos?	(<i>V. Flacc</i> .)

This power of the cæsura affects the final syllable of the *trihemimëris* †, as,

writer's option) either be allowed to retain its natural quantity in a different position, as "*Arma virumquē cano*" — or lengthened, as here, in the cæsura, in consideration of its "*finality*," as he terms it.

* The construction of this passage being grossly misunderstood by many persons, who, misled by the Dauphin editor's interpretation, make *onus* the nominative to *subiit*, and *dorse* the dative, instead of *onus* in the accusative, governed by *subiit*, and *dorso* in the ablative; it may not be amiss to observe, *en passant*, that the syntax here is precisely the same as in Virgil, *Æn*. 4, 599 —

... Quem subiisse humeris confectum ætate parentem.

† The *trihemimëris* is that portion of a verse (counted or measured from the beginning of the line) which contains three half parts, i. e. three half feet, or a foot and half — *penthemimëris* (Priscian's *semiquinaria*), five half feet, or two feet and half — *hephthemimëris* (his *semiseptenaria*), seven half feet, or three feet and half — *ennehemimëris*, nine half feet, or four feet and half.

Pectori-|*-būs* inhians, spirantia consulit exta —
of the *penthemimēris*, as,

Emicat | Eurya-|*-lūs*, et munere victor amici —
of the *hepthemimēris*, as,

Per ter-|ram et ver-|*-sâ*, pul-|*-vīs* inscribitur hastâ —
and of the *ennehemimēris*, as,

Graius ho-|mo infec-|to sin-|quens profu-||*-gūs* hymenæos —
in which cases, equal emphasis is supposed to be laid on those final syllables as if they were written *PectoribūSS*, *EuryalūSS*, *PulviSS*, *ProfugūSS*, with an accent, in each case, on the final syllable.

This mode of reading is not now recommended for the first time, but has long since been sanctioned by Dr. Clarke, the learned editor of Homer, who, in a note on *Iliad* A, 51, where the word *Bēlōs* has the final syllable made long by the *cæsura*, directs us to pronounce it *BeloSS* —

ΑΥΤΑΡ ΕΠΕΥΤ' ΑΥΤΟΙΣΙ ΒΕΛΟΣΣ ΕΧΕΠΕΥΚΕΣ ΕΦΙΕΙΣ —

meaning, I presume, that we should utter it as we do the English word *acroSS*, with the *accent* on the last syllable. — If it should be said that this is sacrificing accent to quantity, I reply, that I have no wish to sacrifice either accent to quantity or quantity to accent; and that I would myself adopt, and recommend to my readers, the true *ancient* accent, if there were now living any person capable of ascertaining *what* that accent was, and willing to teach us *how* we should apply it. But there lies the grand, the insuperable, difficulty. The accent of the old Romans is irrecoverably lost: and is it, I ask, altogether certain that we are infallibly right in applying to their words the accent of a modern language, especially of a language so widely different from theirs as the English?

To show, by a living example, how liable we may be to error in sounding one language according to the accent of another, I only appeal to any man who understands the genuine accent of the French, whether the *grave*, the *acute*, and the *circumflex*, do not produce very different effects: and I then ask him, whether an Englishman, though he be made perfectly acquainted with the *general* sound of the French

vowels and consonants, can, by any possible application of the accent, as he has been taught to observe it in his own language, ever learn to pronounce the French with due discrimination between the *grave*, the *acute*, and the *circumflex*, unless he hear it spoken by persons to whom the true pronunciation is familiar. — He positively *never can*: 'tis an utter impossibility. — Nay, even in one and the same language, the proper and universally acknowledged *prose* accent cannot and *must* not be always observed in either writing or reading poetry. I cannot prove my assertion by any Latin example, in which the quantity is not altered together with the accent: but, of those words in which a change of accent is the unavoidable consequence of an alteration in the quantity, the number is considerable, and fully sufficient to justify my remark. *Vólucres*, for instance, and *Pháretram*, and *Ténebris*, are accented in prose on the first syllable, and so they are in poetry while the second syllable remains short: but, whenever the poet chooses to make that syllable long, the accent is immediately changed, and *every* scholar pronounces *Volúcrés*, *Pharétram*, *Tenébris*, as in the following lines —

Obscœnique canes, importunæque volúcrés.

Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharétram.

Sævít et in lucem Stygiis emissa tenébris.

Now, by the same rule — viz. that of a change being produced in the accent by an alteration in the quantity — I ask whether words of *two* syllables may not with equal propriety be differently accented according to their different quantity, as words of *three*. For example, though we may in prose — and likewise in poetry when the first syllable is long — pronounce *pátres*, *ágrós*, *átrox*, may we not be allowed to lay a different accent on these words when the first syllable is short, and to pronounce *patrés*, *agrós*, *atróx*, in the subsequent verses?

Albanique patrés, atque altæ mœnia Romæ.

Sternit ágrós, sternit sata læta, boumque labores.

Ecce inimicus átróx magno stridore per auras...

And, if it be right to transpose the accent in words which

change the quantity of the *first* syllable, can it be wrong to transpose it in those which have the quantity of the *final* syllable changed by position or *cæsura*, as *Belos* above?*

In short, would there be any harm in coolly reconsidering all those passages respecting *accent* which are quoted from the ancients, and impartially examining whether the writers really intended that the rules of *prose* accent should in all cases be rigidly observed in reading *poetry*? whether, for instance, Quintilian intended it, when he talked of pronouncing *Circum litora* (*Æneid* 4, 254) as a single word, with a single acute accent (“*dissimulatâ distinctiōe . . . tamquam in unâ voce, una est acuta*” — *Inst.* 1, 5) — whether the “*dissimulata distinctio*” might not have been usual in other cases too, in which one word suffered a change, and another a total privation, of its *prose* accent — and whether, upon this ground, the word *volat*, in the line —

Cœruleo per summa lēvis vōlāt æquora curru — might not have transferred its accent to the final syllable of *levis*, so as to make it *lēvīSS*, according to Dr. Clarke’s rule, and to leave, pursuant to Quintilian’s hint, “*only one acute*” for the four syllables, viz. *lēvis vōlāt* — “*tamquam in unâ voce*,” *Lēvisvōlāt*.†

* In page 65 of “*Metron Ariston*,” I find that there are some learned men in this country who have publicly adopted the mode of reading according to quantity — as the Rev. Mr. Collier, of Trinity College, Cambridge, and the Rev. Mr. Stock, master of the foundation-school at Gloucester. I am informed that the same practice is likewise followed by other respectable teachers, and appears to be gradually becoming more general — so that, after the lapse of no very long period, there will probably not be a scholar in the kingdom who will read otherwise.

† I am not unaware that a more intimate connexion may be supposed to exist between prepositions and the words which they govern, than between other words : but I cannot

I ask, indeed, whether it be a reasonable supposition, that the Romans should, without scruple, have violated the prose accent in comic poetry, which more nearly approaches to prose language, and yet have rigidly observed it in the more exalted strains of lyric and heroic song. From Cicero, Paradox. 3, 2, we learn that the actors on the stage were obliged to pay the utmost attention to strict propriety of pronunciation, and were hissed off for trespassing in a single syllable. By Dr. Bentley, the great champion of accent, we are taught (*De Metr. Terent.*) that *Malum*, &c. are to be accented on the final syllable: and, accordingly, in the first scene of the *Andria*, we find no fewer than *fifty-five* words so accented by him, as *Aderát*, *Igitúr*, &c. I readily admit this to have been very proper, and that neither the doctor nor the actor would have been hissed off the stage for such pronunciation. But, if proper in Terence to transfer the accent to the final syllable, why improper in Horace or Virgil?

I leave the question to be determined by the reader according to his own judgment; and, without presuming to decide or dictate, I refer him to two modern publications, the one in favour of quantity, entitled "*Metron Ariston*," written by Dr. Warner—the other, a treatise "*on the Prosodies of the Greek and Latin Languages*," by Bishop Horsley, defending the cause of accent.

SECT. 47. — *Synæresis.*

Syllaba, de geminâ facta una, Synæresis esto.

When two vowels, which naturally make separate syllables, are pronounced as one syllable, such contraction is called a *Synæresis*, as in the following examples:

Phaethontem patrio curru per signa volantem. (Manilius.
Hoc eodem ferro stillet uterque cruor. (Propertius.

forbear to observe, that, if we lay the heavy *English* accent on the syllables *LE* and *VO* (and thus, of course, lengthen them)—instead of making the god glide rapidly along in his flying car, we clog his wheels, and restrain him to the slow lumbering motion of a loaded wagon.

Et seorsum varios rerum sentire colores. (Lucretius.
 Eam "Commorientes" Plautus fecit fabulam. 22. (Terence.
 Eosdem habuit secum, quibus est elata, capillos,
 Eosdem oculos: lateri vestis adusta fuit. (Propertius.
 Hac eâdem rursus, Lygdame, curre viâ. (Propertius.
 ... Servus; Habes pretium: loris non ureris, aio.* (Horace.
 Præsidium regale loco dejecit, ut aiunt ... (Horace.
 Eripere ei † noli, quod multo carius ipsi ... (Catullus.
 Sed fortuna valens audacem fecerat Orphea. (Virgil.
 Quid respondeamus ‡, nisi justam intendere litem ... (Lucret.
 Tityre, pascentes a flumine reice capellas. (Virgil.
 Rure levis verno flores § apis ingerit alveo. (Tibullus.
 Inarime Jovis imperiis impôsta Typhœo. || (Virgil.

* In *Aio*, *Aiunt*, *Aiebam*, &c. the *A* and *I* are properly distinct syllables, as we see in *Ais* and *Ait* —

Seque suâ miserum nunc äit arte premi. (Ovid.

Whenever, therefore, the measure of the verse does not absolutely compel us to use the Synæresis, we ought, no doubt, to pronounce them as separate syllables, e. gr.

Vos sapere, et solos äio bene vivere, quorum ... (Horace.

Quem secum patrios äiunt portare penates. (Virgil.

† A similar synæresis gives us *Itur*, for *Eitur*, from *Eo*, as thus noticed by *Terentianus*, *de Syll.* 181:

"*EItur* in silvam" — necesse est *E* et *I* connectere:

Principali namque verbo nascitur, quod est *EO*.

‡ Here, however, we ought perhaps to read *Respondamus*, from *Respondo* of the third conjugation, which I have quoted from *Manilius*, under "*Final E*," sect. 32.

§ See the remark on this passage in sect. 43. p. 149.

|| *Typhœo*. — For the orthography and quantity of *Typhœus* never (*Typhæus*), see the note under "*Diphthongs*," page 16; and, to the authorities there quoted, add the following:

Emissumque imâ de sede Typhœä terræ. (Ovid.

Quas quoties proflât, spirare Typhœä credas. (Ovid.

Alta jacet vasti super ora Typhœös Ætne. (Ovid.

... Jupiter, atque imis Typhœä verberat arvis. (V. Flaccus.

Denāriis * tamen hanc non emo, Basse, tribus. (Martial.
Pæōniis † revocatum herbis, et amore Dianæ. (Virgil.
 . . . *Stellio*; et lucifugis congesta cubilia blattis. (Virgil.
 Unius ob noxam et furias Ajacis *Oilei*. (Virgil.
 . . . Flos *Veronensium* ‡ depereunt juvĕnum. (Catullus.
 Inde legit Capreas, *promontōriumque* § *Minervæ*. (Ovid.

* *Denarius* (merely an adjective, agreeing with *nummus*) has (like all other derivative adjectives in *arius*) the *A* long, as, for example :

Unus sæpe tibi totâ *denārius* arcâ. (Martial.

† *Pæōnís*—Although the *O* is short in the gentile *Pæōnius*, from Παιων, Παιωνός (Iliad, B, 848, Ovid. Met. 5, 313, &c. &c.) the possessive *Pæōnius* (in the sense of *medicinal* or *surgical*, Æn. 7, 769, and 12, 401) has the *O* long, as observed by Professor Heyne; being derived from Παιων, Παιωνός, with the penultimate O-mega, as in this of *Solon* :

Ἄλλοι ΠΑΙΩΝΟΣ πολυφαρμακοῦ ἔργα ἔχοντες

ἱητροί.

(El. 2. 57.

‡ A *Synæresis*, like that in *Veronensium*, was the original cause of the genitives plural in *UM*, instead of *IUM*, from many nouns of the third declension, as *Parentum* and *Civitatum*, for *Parentium* and *Civitatum* (which latter genitive, though not common, has the sanction of classic authority)—and, in like manner, *Mensûm* for *Mensium* — *Ditûm* * for *Ditium*, &c. unless perhaps grammarians would rather choose to attribute such contractions to syncope, as *Viridum*, (Statius, Theb. 2, 279) for *Viridium*, and *Apum* for *Apium*, which is preserved uncontracted by Ovid, Met. 15, 383.—If, without syncope, *Viridium* and *Apium* were contracted by *synæresis*, the penultimate *I* would operate as *J*, to lengthen the preceding syllable.

§ That the syllables *-montori-* do not constitute a dactyl, appears from *Prætōrium*, *Tentōrium*, *Tectōrium*, *Cibōrium*, *Cænatōrium*, &c. in all which the *O* is long.

* Nec tu dux *mensûm*, Jane biformis, eras. (Ovid.

O ! si pateant pectora *ditûm* . . . 14. (Seneca.

Bis patriæ cecidère manus. Quin protinus omnia (Virgil.
Quia * variis pedibus loquimur sermone soluto. (Ter. Maur.
Aut aliæ quojus desiderium insideat rei. (Lucretius.
Virtus quærendæ rei finem scire modumque. (Lucilius.
Nec nebulam noctu, nec aranei tenuia fila . . . (Lucretius.
Pompei †, meorum prime sodalium. 55. (Horace.
Credita puerities. 12. (Ausonius.
Duodecies ‡ undis irrigat omne nemus. (Auctor Phœnicis.
Periculum matres coinquinari regias. 22. (Accius.
Proinde tona eloquio: solitum tibi; meque timoris . . . (Virgil.
. Vietis § (Horace.
Mittebat qui suos || ignes in mille carinas. (Manilius.
. . . Nec subesse (præter istos, quos loquor) casus alios. 36.
(Terentianus.
Sed duo sunt, quæ nos distinguunt, millia passuum¶. (Mart.
Nec tamen aut Phrygios reges aut arva furentis
Bebryciæ spernendus adi. [i. e. adi] . . . (Val. Flaccus.
. . . Tandem coaluerint ** ea, quæ coniecta repente . . .
(Lucretius.

* Lest this be thought a proceleusmatic verse, be it observed, that the *Synæresis* of *Quia* repeatedly occurs in Terentianus.

† This synæresis (like that of *Vultei*, Hor. Ep. 1, 7, 91) is the more remarkable, as the penultimate *E* is long: ex. gr.

Accipe, *Pompēi*, deductum carmen ab illo . . . (Ovid.

‡ Similar to this is that synæresis in *Ηλεκτρωνος*, noticed in sect. 6, p. 33.

§ All supines in *ETUM* being long, as formed by crasis from *ētum*, the participle *Vītus*, agreeably to the general rule, has the *E* long, as we see in Lucretius, 3, 386—

Nec supra caput ejusdem cecidisse *vītam*
Vestem

|| But we might here read *Sos* after the antique form; as,
Pœni sunt soliti *sos* sacrificare puellios. (Ennius.

¶ Commonly printed *Passúm*, as *Currúm*, in Virgil, Æn. 6, 653, for *Curruum*.

** This amended reading, for which we are indebted to

... Hæredes voluit? quoad vixit, credidit ingens... (Horace.
Vocalis ut illam latere ex utroque coarctet. 51. (T. Maur.
... Per terras amnes, atque oppida cooperuisse. (Lucretius.

The use of Synæresis is frequent in *Ii*, *Iidem*, *Iisdem*, *Dii*, *Diis*, *Dein*, *Deinceps*, *Deinde*, *Deest*, *Deerat*, *Deero*, *Deerit*, *Deerunt*, *Deesse*, *Cui*, and *Huic*.*

Ii mihi sint comites, quos ipsa pericula ducent. (Lucan.
Iidem † oculi lucent, eadem feritatis imago. (Ovid.

the ingenious sagacity of the late Gilbert Wakefield, will serve to explain the formation of *Cōgo* from *Cōgō*, and *Cōgito* from *Cōgito*, first by synæresis, and finally by crasis. — *Cætus*, too, is only a synæresis, the word being formed from *Co* and the supine *Itum* of *Eo*. — *Nōlo* likewise may be considered as the offspring of synæresis — thus: *Ne-volo*, *Ne-wolo*, or rather *Ne-uolo*; since, to devour the *E*, the first letter of *Volo* must be a vowel. Then *N'ūōlo*, and the *UO* finally reduced by synæresis to a single long syllable, as in *Duodecies*, *Suos*, and *ἡλεκτρωνος*, just noticed.

* As to *Cui* and *Huic*, though they frequently occur as dissyllabics in the comic writers, we do not find either of the words in Virgil, Horace, Ovid, and many other poets, except as a single long syllable. At least, their writings furnish no instance in which it can be proved that they intended *Huic* or *Cui* for two syllables, as would be the case if we were to find the first syllable short, and the other long, as in the following examples —

Falsus *hūic* pennas et cornua sumeret æthræ

Rector (Statius.

Lætus *hūic* dono videas dare thura nepotes. (Statius.

Ille, *cūi* ternis Capitolia celsa triumphis

Sponte deūm patuere; *cūi* freta nulla repōstos . . Albinus.

Puer, o *cūi* trinam pater . . . 29. (Prudentius.

† Not *Idem* neuter, which has the *I* short; though, if the metre would allow it, the neuter accusative would here be more elegant and poetic, as in that passage of Horace, A. P. 354, though not exactly similar, viz.

. . . scriptor si peccat *īdem* librarius usque —

Sint Mæcenates; non *deerunt*, Flacce, Marones. (*Martial.*

Cui tu lacte favos et miti dilue Baccho. (*Virgil.*

Huic conjux Sichæus erat, ditissimus agri (*Virgil.*

Anteambulo, *Anteire*, *Antehac*, *Dehinc*, *Mehercule*, in the subjoined examples, may be supposed rather to have the *E* elided, than coalescing into one syllable with the following vowel: and perhaps the same remark may apply to *Deinde* and *Deest*, as well as to other words which are commonly ranked under Synæresis. — In *Contraire*, the *A* is elided.*

Sum comes ipse tuus, tumidique *anteambulo* regis. (*Martial.*

Anteire auxiliis, et primas vincere causas. (*Gratius.*

Plurimaque humanis *antehac* incognita mensis. (*Lucan.*

Dehinc sociare choros, castisque accedere sacris. (*Statius.*

Male est, *mehercule* †, et laboriose. 38. (*Catullus.*

Et simulat transire domum; mox *deinde* recurrit. (*Tibullus.*

Deest jam terra fugæ: pelagus Trojamne petemus? (*Virgil.*

. . . Tigribus? aut sævos Libyæ *contraire* leones? (*Statius.*

Note, however, that the *De* is not, in every such case, necessarily subject to either synæresis or elision: for, besides numerous instances in which we find it preserved and made short, as in *Dēhinc*, *Dēinde*, *Dēhisco*, &c. we sometimes see it retain its original quantity, as in *Dēhortatur*, quoted from Ennius by A. Gellius, 7, 2, and in *Deest*, Statius, Theb. 11, 276 —

Hannibal audaci cum pectore *dēhortatur* † . . .

Dēest servitio plebes: hos ignis egentes

Statius furnishes two other examples of the same kind,

* As the *E* evidently must be in *Grævedlens*, &c. under “*Syncope*,” sect. 56.

† The final *E* is here not elided, but made short. See “*Synalæphe*,” sect. 49.

‡ In some copies, this line is differently given; viz.

Hannibal audaci dum pectore *me dehortatur* —
and, if such be the true reading, the *E* in *Dehortatur* suffers elision.

Theb. 7, 236, and 10, 235, if the text be correct in those places; for the readings are not certain.

There are other cases (though they hardly can with propriety be considered as instances of genuine *Synæresis*) in which two vowels, properly belonging to separate syllables, are united in one, which retains the original quantity of the latter vowel, whether long or short — that is to say, when *I* and *U*, suffering somewhat of a change from their vowel state, are used like our English initial *Y* and *W*; on which occasions, the *I* or *U* operates as a consonant, and has (in conjunction with another consonant) the power of lengthening a preceding short vowel, as in *Abiete*, *Ariete*, *Genua*, &c. in the following examples*:

... *Ædificant, sectâque intexunt âbiēte costas.* (Virgil.

Induit âbiēgnæ cornua falsa bovis. (Propertius.

... *Mœnia, quique imos pulsabant âriēte muros.* (Virgil.

Hærent pāriētibus scalæ; postesque sub ipsos... (Virgil.

Quâ nec mobilius quidquam neque tēnuūſ exstat. (Lucretius.

Gēnuā labant: vastos quatit æger anhelitus artus. (Virgil.

Quippe etenim ventus subtili corpore tēnuis. (Lucretius.

Hinc omne princĭpium, huc refer exitum. 55. (Horace.

Vos lene consĭlium et datis, et dato... 55. (Horace.

Quatuor † præcipitis Deus... 46. (Seneca.

Cedunt de cælo ter quatuor corpora sancta. (Ennius, aspreserved in Cicero, *de Div.* 1, 48.)

.... *Pæōnium ‡ in morem senior succinctus amictu.* (Virgil.

Ut Nasīdiēni juvit te cœna beati? (Horace.

Somnia pītuitâ qui purgatissima mittunt. (Persius.

* Seventeen such examples, from Virgil, are given in my "*Clavis Metrico-Virgiliana*:" and, in the following phalæcian (Anthol. 6, 2), the syllables, *parieti-*, must be pronounced as a dactyl — the only foot admissible in its present station:

Templi | *pāriētĭ-* | *-bus* tui notavi.

† For the proper quantity of *Quatuor*, see "*Diastole*," sect. 52.

‡ See the note on *Pæoniis*, page 168.

Nam neque *fortuītos* ortus, surgentibus astris . . . (*Manilius*.
Vindēmiātor et invictus cui sæpe viator . . . (*Horace*.)

In these verses we must pronounce *āb-yēte*, *āb-yēgnæ*, *ār-yēte*, *pār-yētibus*, *tēn-wiūs*, *tēn-wis*, *gēn-wa*, *princīp-yum*, *quāt-wor*, *consil-yum*, *Pæon-yum*, *Nāsīd-yēni*, *pūt-wīta*, *fort-wītos*, *vindēm-yātor*; in the first ten of these cases, the position produces the effect of lengthening a preceding vowel, otherwise naturally short. The proper quantity of the last four may be ascertained from the following examples:

Aut vigila, aut dormi, *Nāsīdīēne*, tibi. (*Martial*.)

. . . Mucusque et mala *pūtūita* nasi. 38. (*Catullus*.)

. . . Nec *fortūitum* spernere cæspitem. 55. (*Horace*.)

Tum *fortūitum* felis contubernium . . . 22. (*Phædrus*.)

Mitis in apricis coquitur *vindēmia* saxis. (*Virgil*.)

In the following passages of Statius, *Silv.* 1, 4, 36, and *Theb.* 12, 2—

Sperne coli *tenuiore* lyrā: vaga cingitur astris . . .

. . . Ortus; et instantem cornu *tenuiore* videbat . . .

the licence is carried still further; and we must not only consider the *U* as *W*, but make the *Wio* one syllable by Synæresis, and the short *E* of the preceding syllable long by position before the *NW*—*Tēn-wiōre*.*

* Similar instances (according to some editions) are found in the same author, *Theb.* 4, 697 — 5, 597 — 6, 196: but the readings are not sufficiently ascertained. — On the lengthening of the short *E* in *Tenuis*, let us hear Terentianus, *De Syllabis*, 474:

Sed tamen videmus illam † consonæ vim sumere;

“*Tenuia*” ut dixit poëta ‡ nubis ire “*vellera* :”

Longa nam fit “*Ten*” [*nunc*,] quom sequantur *U* et *I*.

Nec minus, vocalis una si sequatur hanc, potest

Consonæ præbere vires, et digammos effici,

“*Genua*” § cum “*labant*” Daretis, “*æger*” est “*anhelitus*.”

† The *U*. ‡ Virg. *Geo.* 1, 398. § *Æn.* 5, 432.

After these examples, we need not feel any scruple or difficulty respecting that of Virgil, *Geo.* 1, 482—

... *Fluviorum* rex Eridanus, camposque per omnes ...

or this of Ennius, *Annal.* 1, 101—

Cedunt de cælo ter quatuor * corpora sancta

Avium: præpetibus sese polchrisque locis dant —

for, instead of being driven to the necessity of supposing the first foot in either case to be an anapæst (*flŭvîō — ävîūm*), we have only to read Virgil's line, *Flŭw-yōrum*, &c. taking the *U* and *W* into one syllable, as is common at the end of many words in the Dutch language † — and to pronounce Ennius's

* Some editions have “*ter quatuor de cælo*.”

† That the Romans could and did pronounce *UW* in one syllable, might easily be proved by many examples, as *Cluvebam*, *Pluvi*, *Adnuvi*, *Genuvi*, &c. to say nothing of *Deposuvi*, which we probably ought to read instead of *Deposivi*, in Catullus, (See “*Polysyllabic Supines*,” sect. 15, and “*Epenthesis*,” sect. 56): but this of Ennius will be sufficient:

Nos sumu' Romani, qui *fuvimus* ante Rudini —

for, as the third letter in *Fuvimus* was evidently inserted for the sole purpose of lengthening the short syllable *Fu*, I ask how it could produce that effect? If we consider it as our common English *V*, it could not produce it: for the *V* of a subsequent syllable has not the power of lengthening a short vowel immediately preceding it, without the intervention of another consonant; as we see in *Cāvus*, *Lēvis*, *Nīvis*, *Nōvus*, *Jūvenis*, &c. The only way, therefore, in which the poet could accomplish his end of lengthening the first syllable, was to pronounce *Fŭw-imus*. — Hence may be deduced an argument in support of the doctrine laid down in Dr. Busby's grammar, that the preterites of all Latin verbs were originally formed alike, *Amā-i*, *Dokē-i*, *Leg-i*, *Audī-i*: to which I will venture to add, that the *V* or *W* appears (as in *Fŭvi*, *Genŭvi*, &c. above noticed) to have been introduced merely for the sake of giving length and emphasis to the short penultima, as *Amāw-i*, *Audīw-i*: for it is to be observed that the

Avium somewhat like our English *Law-yer* or *Saw-yer*, viz. *Aw-yum*, in which there can be no great difficulty, than in contracting *Avispex* or *Awispex* to *Aw'spex* or *Auspex*.

In some names of Greek origin, as *Thēōdotus*, *Thēōdosius*, &c. a *Synæresis* sometimes takes place, attended with a change of one of the vowels, agreeably to the Doric dialect, viz. *Theudotus*, *Theudosius*, &c.

Quam tulit a sævo *Theudotus* hoste necem. (Ovid.)

Theudosii, pacem laturi gentibus, ibant. (Claudian.)

By a similar licence, *Laomedon*, *Laodice*, *Laocoon*, are reduced to *Laumedon*, *Laudice*, *Laucoon* * — the latter again contracted, by a second *synæresis*, to *Laucón*, e. gr.

Laucontem gemini distendunt nexibus angues. (Anthol.)

Here let me notice a very frequent *synæresis*, which lurks unobserved in all those masculine patronymics in *IDES* with the *penultima long*, from primitives in *EUS* (the *EU* a diph-

penultima of all preterites in *VI* is long. — The difficulty of pronouncing *IW* together in one syllable cannot be admitted as a valid objection in this case; since we see, that, after the *E* was cut off from *Sive* (or *Siwe*) the Romans could still pronounce the remainder of the word as a single syllable, whether they wrote it *Siu*, or (as we now read it) *Seu*: and, in our own language, the *I* and *W* of the Saxon *Sti-wárd* are united to produce *Steward*, as *Lee-ward* is, by our seamen, pronounced *Lew-ard*. — To conclude this long note, I ask whether it be not at length high time that our classical teachers should instruct their pupils to pronounce *Eu-ander*, *Eu-enus*, *Eu-æ*, *Eu-ius*, *Eu-adne*, &c. agreeably to the original Greek, as the only mode of accounting for the length of the first syllable — instead of leaving them to suppose that the short Greek *E* can be rendered long by the presence of the Latin *V* in the subsequent syllable.

* This change of spelling produced little or no difference in the sound; the *AO*, when closely and rapidly uttered, nearly approaching to the *AU*, as pronounced by the Germans and Italians. Nor was the difference greater between the *EO* and *EU*.

thong) as *Atrides*, *Tydides*, *Pelides*; the derivatives being properly *Atrě-ĩ-des*, *Tydě-ĩ-des*, *Pelě-ĩ-des*, as *Terě-ĩ-des* from *Tereus* (Ov. *Ibis*, 434) —

Tantalides tu sis, *Těrěĩdesque* puer —

and the compression of the two short vowels, *E*, *I*, into a diphthong, being only the effect of a synæresis. Hence, whenever *Atrides*, for example, occurs in hexameter or pentameter verse, with its first syllable beginning a foot, we may, with perfect propriety, sound that foot either as a dactyl or a spondee; and so in other cases; e. gr.

Thēsěĩdes, } Theseusque, duas rapuēre sorores. (Ovid.
Thēsĩdes, }

Nec plus { *Atrěĩdes* } animi Menelāus habebit. (Ovid.
 { *Atrĩdes* }

Perfidus { *Ēgěĩdes* } ducentia fila secutus. (Ovid.
 { *Ēgĩdes* }

For further remarks on this subject, and on the formation of patronymics, see my “*Clavis Metrico-Virgiliana*,” and my notice of *Belides* in Virgil and Ovid, under “*Epenthesis*,” § 56.

SECT. 48. — *Diæresis*, or *Dialysis*.

Distrahit in geminas resoluta Diæresis unam.

A *Diæresis* is the division of one syllable into two, as *Aurai* for *Auræ* — *Süädent* for *Suadent* — *Tröia* for *Troja* or *Troi-a** (see “*Position*,” page 17) — *Süěsco* for *Suesco* — *Reliquũs* or *Relicũs* for *Reliquus* — *Ecqũs* or *Eccũs* for *Ecquis* — *Milũs* for *Milvus* † — *Silũa*, *Solũo*, *Volũo*, for *Silva*, *Solvo*, *Volvo*, &c.

Æthereum sensum, atque aurai simplicis ignem. (Virgil.

Atque alios alii irrident; Veneremque, süädent... (Lucret.

Misit infestos Tröiæ ruinis ... 37. (Seneca.

* Ut “*Troia*” atque “*Maia*” de tribus vocalibus.

(Terentianus, de Syll. 494.

† Unless perhaps *Milũs* be the proper original word, and *Milvus*, or *Mil-Wus*, the offspring of poetic licence, as *Ten Wis* and *Gen Wa* in page 172:

Hinc prope summa rapax *mĩlvũs* in astra volat. (Martial.

Dum luem tantam *Trōiæ* atque Achivis . . . 37. (*Seneca.*
 Has Graii stellas Hyadas vocitare *sūerunt.* (*Cicero.*
 Ut *insūētā* voce terreret feras. 22. (*Phædrus.*
Reliquās tamen esse vias in mente patentes. (*Lucretius.*
Ecquīs exter erat, Romæ regnare quadratæ. (*Ennius.*
 Columbæ sæpe quum fugissent *milūum.* 22. (*Phædrus.*
 Nunc mare, nunc *silūæ* . . . 12. (*Horace.*
 Stamina non ulli *dissōlūenda* deo. (*Tibullus.*
 Debuerant fusos *evōlūisse* meos.* (*Ovid.* Ep. 12. 4.

To modern ears, accustomed to the English sound of the *V*, such a diæresis as that in *Silūæ*, *Solūisse*, and *Evolūisse*, may appear somewhat extraordinary. But we shall easily be reconciled to it, when we recollect that the words were usually pronounced *SilWæ*, *SolWisse*, &c. in which case, there was very little difference between the *W* making part of a syllable with the following vowel, and the *U* making a separate syllable, and pronounced with the broad sound given to it by the modern Italians and Germans, nearly like our *OO* in the word *Foot*. † And the Roman poets, very

* Lily, in his Grammar, has given this line with *suos*, instead of *meos* — whether from a slip of memory, or under the mistaken idea of correcting a supposed error, I cannot tell : but *meos* (“*containing the thread of MY destiny*”) is undoubtedly the true reading, and by far preferable to *suos*, which would include the destinies of the *whole human race*. The plurality of *fusos* cannot furnish any reasonable objection; the change of number being so frequent in the poets.

Tibi fila potius nostra nevisset Soror. (*Hippol.* 660.

..... *Utinam ante manu*

Grandæva suâ mea rupisset

Stamina Clotho ... (*Octavia*, 14.

† The following passage of Plautus is worthy of notice —

..... *Vi'n' afferri noctuam,*

Quæ Tu, Tu, usque dicat tibi? (*Menæch.* 4, 2, 96.

Here the *Tu, Tu*, must be pronounced *Too, Too*, as we may learn from the hooting of the owl. — The dog also can give

probably, intended such diæreses on many occasions which pass unobserved by modern readers. For example, since the *I* and *U* are both short in *Silŭæ*, and the *O* and *U* in *Sölŭo* and *Völŭo*, who can venture to assert that we ought not to read them so in the following lines of Virgil, and indeed in every other passage of ancient poetry, where the measure of the verse will indifferently admit two short syllables or one long?

Et claro silŭas cernes Aquilone moveri. (Georg. 1, 460.

Saxum ingens völŭunt alii (Æneid, 6, 619.

Extemplo Æneæ sölŭuntur frigore membra. (Æneid, 1, 96.

I will not pretend to affirm that we *ought* so to pronounce the words; but I conceive that they would, in that manner, sound much better than with our modern *V*, and would give us a more lively and picturesque description of the waving of the forests, the rolling of the huge stone, and Æneas's shivering fit.

Perhaps, too, the words which we pronounce *Arvum*, *Parvus*, *Larva*, *Cervus*, *Servus*, ought, in many cases, to be pronounced *ärŭüm*, *pärŭüs*, *lärŭä*, *cërŭüs*, *sërŭüs*, which pronunciation would be fairly authorised by etymology: since *arvum* is nothing more than *ärŭüm rus* or *solum*; the adjective *ärŭüs* (*arable* or *ploughed*) being derived from *äro*, as *pascuus*, *cæduus*, *riguus*, *mutuus*, *nocuus*, &c. from other verbs — *pärŭüs* is evidently of the same family as *pärum* —

us a useful lesson — can teach us to pronounce Greek (and Latin too, I presume) more correctly than we do at present. Aristophanes, in one of his comedies, introduces the barking of a dog, which he expresses by the diphthong *au* several times repeated — *au au au au*. Now, if it be only granted that the Athenian dog barked in the same tone as a modern London dog, it clearly follows that our pronunciation of the *au* must be wrong, since it cannot possibly imitate the voice of that animal, as intended by the poet. To produce that effect, we must pronounce the syllable after the manner of the Italians and Germans.

lărŭŭ is derived from *lar*, *lăris* — *cěrŭŭs*, from *κῆρας* — *sěrŭŭs* (another adjective like *aruus*, *pascuus*, &c. above) from *sěro*, *sěras*, to *lock up*, or *confine* [i. e. as a *prisoner*].

In the following line of Plautus, for example, (Pæn. 3, 4, 2) to avoid making the second foot a trochee, some critics will probably read *sěrŭŭs* —

Tŭŭs | *sěrŭŭs* | *aŭrum* ĩp-|-si lenoni datat (22) —

while others will avoid both the trochee and the diæresis, by scanning thus —

Tŭŭŭ sěr-|-vŭs au-|-rŭm ĩp-|-si lenoni datat.

A diæresis took place, perhaps, much oftener than we suspect, in syllables containing what we call the consonant *J*. That letter we know to have been in reality a vowel *, as we find it in *Jam*, which is frequently used by the comic writers as a dissyllable — in its compounds *Et-jam* or *Etiam*, and *Quom-jam* or *Quoniam*, which are universally acknowledged as trisyllabics † — in *Julius*, which Virgil never could have derived from *Iŭlus*, if he had pronounced the first syllable of the former as we sound the word *Jew*, &c. &c. This being the case, is it in the smallest degree improbable that

* That the *V* was identified with the *U*, and the *J* with the *I*, is very evident from the *Acrostichs* and *Telestichs* of Pope Damasus (noticed in sect. 50) and other ancient versifiers, for which I refer my reader to the *Corpus Poëtarum*, pages 1580 and 1673 — to Burmann's *Anthologia*, lib. 4. epit. 230 and 322 — and the anonymous *Arguments* prefixed to *Plautus'es* comedies; in all which he may observe, that no distinction is made between *I* and *J*, none between *U* and *V*: and, in that particular, we may be allowed to presume that they followed the example of old Ennius, whose *Acrostichs* are noticed by *Cicero de Div.* 2, 54. — To this let me add, that the contemporary Greeks made no distinction between the Roman *V* and the long *U*, expressing both alike by *ΟΥ*, which they sounded like the French *OU*, and the English *OO*.

† But, as no hexameter verse can possibly *prove* this, see quotations furnishing the proof, in a note to § 38, p. 134.

the poet always read the initial *J* as a vowel and a separate syllable when the measure of the verse did not forbid such mode of pronunciation? The following lines will explain my idea. (*See the remarks on J in Sect. 5.*)

Aut, ut erunt patrēs In iŭlia templa vocati . . . (Ovid.

Sed Proculus longâ veniēbāt iŭlius Albâ. (Ovid.

Quod nisi me longis placāssēt iŭno querelis . . . (Statius.

Sæpe ferus duos jaculātūr iŭpiter imbres, (Columella.

Pluribus ut cœli tererētūr iŭnua divis. (Catullus.

Prætereā nec iŭm mutari pabula refert. (Virgil.

Quem penes arbitrium est, ēt iŭs, et norma loquendi. (Horace.

Grammatici certant, et adhūc sūb iŭdice lis est. (Horace.

. . . Dicor; et herbarum sūbŭcta * potentia nobis. (Ovid.

Qui modo pestiferō tōt iŭgera ventre prementem . . . (Ovid.

Per populōs dāt iŭra, viamque affectat Olympo. (Virgil.

Tiphys agit, tacitque sedēt ad iŭssa ministri. (Val. Flaccus.

. . . Dum venit, abductās; ēt iŭnctis cantat avenis. (Ovid.

Qui tamēn insequitur, pennīs adŭtūsus Amoris . . . (Ovid.

I cannot undertake to say that we *ought* to read such words with the syllables divided as I have given them: but I believe it will be owned that this mode of reading would, in numerous cases, improve the harmony of the versification.

As the Ionic dialect in Greek frequently resolves the diphthongs ει and η into ηι, the Roman poets occasionally availed themselves of that licence in words of Greek derivation, originally written with either of those diphthongs, as

Quas inter vultu petulans Elegiā propinquat. (Statius.

Blanda pharetratos Elegiā cantat amores. (Ovid.

Magnaue Phæbēi quærit vestigia muri. (Lucan.

Quam colat, explorant, juvenis Phæbēiūs urbem. (Ovid.

Seu tibi Bacchēi vineta madentia Gauri . . . (Statius.

Quid memorandum æque Bacchēiā dona tulerunt? (Virgil.

. . . Dignior? En cineres Semelēaque busta tenentur. (Statius.

* *Sūb-i-ēcta* (not *Sūbhēcta*) must necessarily be the pronunciation intended by *Seneca* in the following Sapphic:

Siqua ferventi sūb-i-ēcta Cancro est. (*Hippol.* 288.

Delius in corvo, proles *Semelēiā* capro ... (Ovid.
 Qui mox *Scyllēis* exsul grassatus in undis ... (Lucan.
 Argo saxa pavens postquam *Scyllēiā* legit. (Albinovanus.
 Teucrus *Rhætēas* primum est advectus ad oras. (Virgil.
 Talis in adversos ductor *Rhætēiūs* hostes ... (Virgil.
 Æquoraque et campi, *Rhodopēaque* saxa, loquentur. (Lucan.
 Cur potiora tibi *Rhodopēiā* regna fuere? (Sabinus.
 Gens *Cadmēa* super regno certamina movit. (Silius.
 Nereidumque choris *Cadmēiā* cingitur Ino. (Seneca.
 His elisa jacet moles *Nemēa* lacertis. (Ovid.
 Has inter, quasque accipiet *Nemēiūs* horas.... (Manilius.
Thressā premitur Pelion Ossā. 14. (Seneca.
 Jamque aderunt : thalamisque tuis *Thrēissa* propinquat.

(Val. Flaccus.

Tum quoque erat neglecta decens, ut *Thrēcia* Bacche. (Ovid.
 Deflet *Thrēciūm* Daulias ales Ityn. (Albinovanus.
 ... *Plūs*, et Oceani spretos pede reppulit amnes. (Virgil.
 Quatuor auctumnos *Plēiūs* orta facit. (Ovid.

A similar diæresis also took place in words of Latin origin;
as,

Vēus, *Vēiūs*, *Aquileiā*, *Aquileiā*, &c.

Vincere cum *Vēos* posse laboris erat. (Propertius.

Forte super portæ dux *Vēiūs* adstitit arcem. (Propertius.

Hic *Aquileiā* decens celsis caput inserit astris. (Avienus.

Necnon cum Venetis *Aquileiā* perfurit armis. (Silius.

Though not immediately connected with diæresis, this may be a proper place to notice another Ionism adopted by the Latin poets. Feminine patronymic and gentile names in *EiS* have the *E* short in the common dialect, but long in the Ionic : hence we find *Nerēis* and *Nerēis*, with many similar examples, which will occur in reading.

Lascivas doctum fallere *Nerēidas*. (Claudian.

Extulit et liquido *Nerēis* ab æquore vultum. (Manilius.

In Manilius, 3, 350, we see a diæresis of the Greek diphthong EU, unsanctioned by Grecian authority — in Catullus, 27, 8, we find *Adonēūs* — and in Rutilius, 1, 608, *Harpjia*. (See “*Diphthongs*,” page 16.)

Et finitur in Andromedâ, quam *Persëus* armis . . . (*Manilius*.
 Ut albulus columbus, aut *Adonëus*. 22. (*Catullus*.
 Circumsistentes reppulit *Harpÿias*. (*Rutilius*.

Manilius, however, may possibly have intended his line for a spondaic verse; which, however, it is not *necessary* to suppose, because it may be presumed that the early Romans, when they declined such names as *Orpheus* after the forms of the second declension, considered the *EUS* as two separate syllables; though their more polished successors made the *EU* a diphthong, in conformity to the practice of the Greeks.

Hence the occurrence of such diæresis is so very rare, that we ought rather to consider it as a *monster* to be avoided, than as an example to be imitated. For, although unskilful prosodians may fancy such *diæreses* * in these lines of Virgil, for instance,

* Mr. Walker, for example, has, in his "*Key to Classical Pronunciation*," &c. taken great pains to make his *English* readers believe that "the Latin poets *very frequently* dissolved the diphthong into two syllables." — Bad prosodians, I grant, may have improperly dissolved it in such cases as those above noticed in the text: but I venture to affirm, without fear of contradiction, that it would be a difficult matter to produce, from good writers, any admissible examples, in addition to those which I have quoted: for, as to that line of Phædrus, 5, 1, 11 —

Demetrius, qui dictus est *Phalerë-us* —
 although the *EU* be a diphthong in the Greek Φαληρεύς, (N.B. not a *personal*, but a *gentile* name,) Phædrus uses *Phalereus* as an ordinary adjective in *-us*, *-a*, *-um*, agreeably to the Roman practice in numerous other instances of gentile nouns in ΕΤΣ: and, with respect to those two, quoted from Virgil's *Culex*, 116, and 268, viz.

. . . Nāiadum et cœtus. Tantum non *Orpheus* Hebrum . . .

Pœnaque respectûs et nunc manet, *Orpheus*, in te —
 they are wholly unworthy of attention; because, 1. the piece

Intus se vasti *Proteus* tegit objice saxi —

... Infelix *Theseus*; Phlegyasque miserrimus omnes ...

... Grandævus *Nereus*; novit namque omnia vates —

they will soon discover their error, if they consult either the original Greek orthography, or other passages in Latin poets, from which they may learn that all those names have the first syllable long — thus opposing an insuperable bar to the admission of the *dactyl*, which they intend to make by their *unlicensed diæresis*: e. gr.

Quo teneam, vultus mutantem, *Prōtea* nodo? (Horace.

Thēsea cedentem celeri cum classe tuetur. (Catullus.

Tum durare solum, et discludere *Nērea* ponto... (Virgil.

SECT. 49. — *Synalæphe*.

Diphthongum aut vocalem haurit Synalæpha priorem.

Synalæphe cuts off the final vowel or diphthong of a word before the initial vowel or diphthong of the following word; as,

ConticuērE Omnes, intentiquE Ora tenebant. (Virgil.

.... *DardanidÆ E muris*: spes addita suscitāt iras. (Virgil.
in which cases, we are to read

Conticuēr' omnes, intentiqu' ora tenebant.

Dardanid' e muris

Exception. — *O*, *Heu*, and *Ah*, are not elided.

ō et de Latiā, *ō* et de gente Sabinā (Ovid.

Tu quoque, *ō* Eurytion, vino, Centaure, peristi. (Propertius.

āh! ego non aliter tristes evincere morbos (Tibullus.

Heū! ubi pacta fides? ubi, quæ jurare solebas? (Ovid.

Sometimes other long vowels or diphthongs also remain

which now bears the title of Virgil's *Culex*, is a very contemptible production: 2. we have good reason to doubt whether Virgil ever wrote a single line of it: 3. the writer might have intended those lines for spondaic verses: 4. the latter of them (with *Orpheus* for the *vocative*) is justly deemed corrupt, and is thus given in Heyne's amended edition:

Poneque respectantem et nunc manet *Orpheæ* serum.

un-elided; in which case they are most commonly (but not always) made short.*

Si mē amas, inquit, paulum hic ades. Inteream, si... (*Horace*.)

Te in circo, tē in omnibus libellis ... 38. (*Catullus*.)

Nomen et arma locum servant: tē, amice, nequivi ... (*Virgil*.)

... Essem, te, mī amice, quæritando. 38. (*Catullus*.)

Omphālē in tantum formæ processit honorem. (*Propertius*.)

... Anni tempore eo, quī Etesię esse feruntur. (*Lucretius*.)

... Implērunt montes: flērunt Rhodopēiæ arces. (*Virgil*.)

Nunc magno nobis sunt insulæ ore canendæ. (*Priscian*.)

... Insulæ: ast aliæ diversis partibus orbis. (*Priscian*.)

Insulæ † Ionio in magno, quas dira Celæno ... (*Virgil*.)

Ter sunt conatī imponere Peliō Ossam. (*Virgil*.)

Glaucō, et Panopeæ, et Inoo Melicertæ. (*Virgil*.)

O decus imperiū! o spes suprema senatūs! (*Lucan*.)

* A long vowel being equal to two short, and a diphthong actually consisting of two, the latter vowel may be supposed to be elided, leaving the other as it originally was, that is to say, short by position, as observed on the subject of *Præ* before a vowel in composition, p. 15.— Where the syllable remains long, both vowels are supposed to be preserved un-elided.

† It is somewhat curious, indeed, that Terentianus (de Metris, 76) should here consider the *Æ* as remaining long, and the word *Insulæ* as forming a Creticus, instead of a dactyl. In this he was less excusable than those moderns who scan the verse,

Insul' ī-|ōnīō | in magno

These latter, however, would do well to recollect, that Virgil, in every other place, makes *īōnī-* a dactyl; and that, although the second syllable be found with an *O-mega* in the Greek, and long in Horace and Ovid, yet we also find it with an *O-micron* in Greek,

(..... ἰσσι ποντω

IONIφ μυθων εκλυες ημετερων. *Anthol.*)

and short in Ovid, *Trist.* 2, 298, *Pont.* 4, 5, 6, and *Fast.* 4, 566 — in Catullus, 85 — Statius, *Theb.* 1, 14 — Seneca,

Et *prō* iambo nemo culpet tribrachyn. 22. (*Terentianus*.
Fulmen, *ĩō*! ubi fulmen? ait: gemit auctor Apollo...

(*Statius*.

Quā rex tempestate, *novō* auctus hymenæo ... (*Catullus*.

Atque *Ephyrē*, atque Opis, et Asia Deīopea. (*Virgil*.

Et *Cyanē*, et Anapus, et *Ortygiē* * *Arethusa*. (*Silius*.

Amphiaraīdes † *Naupactō* Acheloo. (*Ovid*.

Ille Noto, Zephyroque, et *Sithoniō* Aquiloni ... (*Ovid*.

Atque *Getā*, atque Hebrus, et Actias Orithyia. (*Virgil*.

A short vowel more rarely escapes elision: yet some instances do occur, in which it is preserved; as,

... Vera putant: credunt signis cor *inessē* ahenis. (*Lucilius*.

Delie te Pæan, et te *Eūřē*, Eue Pæan. (*Columella*.

O factum *malē*! o miselle passer! 38. (*Catullus*.

Male est, *meherculē* ‡, et laboriose. 38. (*Catullus*.

But it is to be observed, that, in each of the last three examples, there is a pause, which prevents the clash of the un-elided vowel with the vowel following.

Synalæphe affects not only a single syllable, but also two syllables sounded as one by synæresis: ex. gr.

... *Stellio* §; et lucifugis congesta cubilia blattis. (*Virgil*.

Et earum || *omnia* adirem furibunda latibula. 34. (*Catullus*.
in which verses, the *IO* and *IA* are absorbed by the fol-

Thyest. 143—and particularly in the following pentameters, from Propertius, 3, 11, 72, and Claudian, Rapt. Pros. 1, præf. 12—

Cæsar in toto sis memor *ĩōnĩo*. (*Propertius*.

Ægæas hiemes, *ĩōnĩasque*, domat. (*Claudian*.

* Like Virgil's *Aoniē Aganippe*—Heyne's edition.

† This name, I conceive, ought to have an additional syllable, *Amphiarā-ĩ-ā-des*, as *Belĩādes* for *Belĩdes*, noticed under "*Epanthesis*," sect. 56.

‡ See *Herculē*, under "*Final E*," page 109, and *Mehercule*, under "*Synæresis*," page 171.

§ See *Stellio*, under "*Synæresis*," page 168.

|| In this Galliambic of Catullus, the *UM* of *Earum* is

lowing vowels, except so far as the *I* may still be retained with the sound of our initial *Y*, viz. *Stell yet, Omn yad*. *

Although the elision of monosyllables produces an unpleasant effect, we nevertheless meet with occasional instances of it; e. gr.

Ut *mî* ex ambrosiâ mutatum jam foret illud (Catullus.

Me unum esse invenies illorum jure sacratum. (Catullus.

Si ad vitulam spectes, nihil est, quod pocula laudes. (Virgil.

Quæ tibi *dem*, et *turmæ*, *Penthesilea*, *tuæ*. (Ovid.

Quæ *Europam* et *Asiam* paribus afflixit malis. 22. (Seneca.

Renidet usquequaque, *seu* ad rei ventum est ... 23. (Catull.

Ne expectanda forent, ponto quod sola carerent. (Avienus.

Synalæphe not only takes place where vowels meet in the same line, but also, by the intervention of *synapheia*, occasionally extends its influence to a vowel at the end of a verse, followed by another line beginning with a vowel †; as,

Ignari hominūmqŭe lōcōrūm-|*-que*

Erramus — (Virgil.

where we must read

.....locorūm-|*-qu'* *Erramus*.

This final elision, with *synapheia*, chiefly takes place where there is little or no pause in the sense, to suspend the voice at the end of the verse: but we sometimes find it to occur where the sense is complete; as,

Flammeum video *veni*-|*-re*.

Ite, concinite in modum. (Catullus.

not elided, but made short (see page 133) — and the *synæresis* in *Omnia* is nothing more than what we see in Virgil,

..... Quin protinus *omnia*

Perlegerent oculis (Æn. 6, 33.

* See *Consilium* and *Principium*, under “*Synæresis*,” page 172.

† This, like other licences, was imitated from the Greek poets.—Instances of it occur in Homer, *Iliad* Θ, 206; Ξ, 265; Ω, 331; though these examples may be deemed somewhat questionable.

Navigiis pinos, domibus cedrumque cupressos-|que.

Hinc radios trivère rotis, &c. (Virgil.

See further, under "*Synapheia*," sect. 54, and numerous examples in my "*Clavis Metrico-Virgiliana*."

Before I quit *Synalæphe*, I submit to teachers, whether, according to the etymology of the word, it does not rather convey the idea of two vowels or syllables blended into one (which then must necessarily be long), than of the elision of a preceding vowel or diphthong, leaving the subsequent vowel short, if it happened to be so before. Such appears to have been the idea of Quintilian, Inst. 9, 4, and still more clearly in book 1, 5, where he makes *Synæresis* and *Synalæphe* synonymous, giving, as an example, *Phæthon* for *Phaëthon*, in the following line from Varro,

Cum te flagranti dejectum fulmine, Phæthon

whereas, in another place (9, 4), he applies the term *Synalæphe* to the Ecthlipsis of *M* with its vowel before a vowel following. *—To avoid such confusion, the term *Elision* might conveniently supply the place of both *Synalæphe* and *Ecthlipsis*—leaving *Synæresis* to be applied (as by Quintilian) to *Phæthon*, and such other contractions as I have noticed under "*Synæresis*," sect. 47.

SECT. 50. — *Ecthlipsis*.

M vorat Ecthlipsis, quoties vocalibus anteit.

Ecthlipsis strikes off a syllable ending with *M*, when immediately followed by a word beginning with a vowel; as, *Disce, puer, virtutem ex me, verumque laborem,*

Fortunam ex aliis. (Virgil,

O curas hominum! o! quantum est in rebus inane! (Persius.

Sometimes, however, the syllable was preserved from elision; and thus preserved, we find such syllables short in some instances, long in others. See Sect. 38. pp. 132, 134.

* *Junctus sibi anapæstus "lěvě præsīdŭm ěst :"*
nam *Synalæphe* facit, ut ultimæ syllabæ pro unâ sonent.

Ecthlipsis sometimes absorbs two syllables contracted by synæresis, as in *Consilium* and *Principium*, page 172.— Sometimes also, by the aid of *synapheia*, it devours a redundant syllable at the end of a verse, when the next line begins with a vowel, and no long pause intervenes. See "*Synapheia*," Sect. 54.

The final *S* was also frequently elided by the earlier poets, not only before a vowel, *with* the loss of a syllable, as we see in Plautus and Terence, but also before a consonant, *without* the loss of a syllable; as,

Vicinus, o socii! et magnam pugnāvimu' pugnam. (*Ennius*.)

Deblaterat plenus bonu' rusticu'; concinit unā. (*Lucilius*.)

Nam, si de nihilo fierent, ex omnibu' rebus... (*Lucretius*.)

At, fixus nostris, tu dabi' supplicium. (*Catullus*.)

This elision, or apocope, so far as I have observed, took place chiefly in short syllables: yet it was also occasionally practised with long, as *Multi' modis*, *Vas' argenteis*, *Palm' et crinibus*, *Tecti' fractis*, for *Multis modis*, *Vasis argenteis*, *Palmis et crinibus*, *Tectis fractis*. (Cicero, Orator, 45.)— Nor was it only the *S* and its vowel which thus suffered apocope, but even *ST*: for Quintilian (9, 4) informs us, on the authority of Cicero, that, in earlier times, it was common to say, *Po' meridiem* for *Post meridiem*.

However strange the elision of the *M* may appear to an Englishman, whose ear is exclusively accustomed to a full and strong pronunciation of that consonant, it will seem less surprising to any person who recollects that the Romans did not, like us, give to the *OM* or *UM* a full labial sound with a close compression of the lips, but uttered the *M* with a slight nasal sound, such as our French neighbours (without closing the lips) give to it in the word *Faim*, and as the Portuguese give to it even in Latin words. It is easy to show that this was the practice of the Romans, and that they gave a similar sound to the *N*, making no greater difference in pronunciation between *CircuM* and *CircuN*,

than a Frenchman makes between the final consonants in *FaiM* and *PaiN*—that is to say, none at all. *

To prove this, I need not appeal to their conversion of the Greek AN, IN, ON, into *AM*, *IM*, *OM*, or *UM*; for Cicero furnishes a yet more convincing argument in his remark on *Nobiscum*, in the "Orator," section 45—a remark, which would have been wholly unfounded, if he had made any perceptible difference in pronunciation between the *M* and the *N*.—A remark, of similar import, is made by Quintilian (8, 3) on *Cum hominibus novis*, and by Priscian, (lib. 12) on *Nobiscum*.—I refer the learned reader to the passages in the original authors, only hinting here, *en passant*, that their meaning will not be quite so intelligible with English pronunciation, as with French or Portuguese.

With Cicero's remark may be compared the following of Quintilian, Inst. 9, 4 — "*Eadem illa litera [M], quoties ultima est, et vocalem verbi sequentis ita contingit, ut in eam transire possit, etiam si scribitur, tamen parum exprimitur; ut 'Multum ille,' et 'Quantum erat;'. adeo ut pæne cujusdam novæ literæ sonum reddat. Neque enim eximitur, sed obscuratur, et tantum aliqua inter duas vocales velut nota est, ne ipsæ coëant.*"

And, that the Romans did not give a full sound to the *N*, even when followed by another consonant, appears from their having written *Nudiustertius* for *Nunc dies tertius* —

* Thus *Tam-tus* and *Quam-tus* (from *Tam* and *Quam*) were pronounced in the same manner as if they had been *Tantus* and *Quantus*, and at length came to be written so. And what is *Hunc* but *Hum-ce* or *Hum-ke*, the accusative of *Hic-ce* — *Hanc*, but *Ham-ce* or *Ham-ke*, of *Hæc-ce* — as *Istunc* is only an abbreviation of *Istum-ce* or *Istum-ke*, and *Horunc*, in Terence, Hec. 1, 2, 97, an abbreviation of *Horumce*. Nor would a modern Frenchman, Italian, or Portuguese make any difference in pronunciation between *Humk* and *Hunk*.

Prægnas for *Prægnans* — *Tusum* for *Tunsum* — *Ignavus* for *Ingnavus* — *Pactum* for *Panctum* — *Passum* for *Pansum* — *Fas* and *Nefas* for *Fans* and *Nefans*, of which we yet discover the traces in *facta nefantia* among the fragments of Lucilius (28, 53), as we also find *infans* [or *nefans*] *facinus* in those of Accius (192). It further appears from their having indiscriminately used *Conjunx* or *Conjux* — *Tango* or *Tago* — *Pango* or *Pago* — *Totiens*, *Quotiens*, or *Toties*, *Quoties* — and from the compounds of *Trans*, viz. *Trado*, *Trano*, *Traduco*, *Trajicio*, *Trames*, &c. — If indeed the *ES* of *Toties* and *Quoties* had been made short after the expulsion of the *N*, or the *Tra* when disencumbered of the *NS*, we might have attributed the change to poetic licence. But, since both the *ES* and the *Tra* still continued long, and there was nothing gained in point of quantity, we can only impute it to the general mode of pronunciation, which did not sound the final *NS*, except very slightly, as the modern French do.

Let us, for example, take *Trans-no*, and try how an unlatined Frenchman would pronounce the two words, or how any Frenchman pronounces a similar combination of consonants in his own language. Let him say *Dans nos maisons* in the hearing of an Englishman who has never before heard any foreign tongue spoken; and let the latter be desired to write down the two first words, *Dans nos*, from the Frenchman's oral delivery. After some study, he will write *Daw no*, or *Dah no*, or *Dâ no*, or, in short, any thing under heaven, except *daNS noS*: and here we have precisely the Latin *Trans-no* reduced on paper to *Trâ-no*, yet still probably retaining the slight nasal sound of the *N*. *

* A hymn of Pope Damasus is here worthy of notice. I give it entire, that the reader may the better judge how far it authorises my conclusions —

Martyris ecce dies Agathæ
Virginis emicat eximiae,

Hence it will appear, that, in point of pronunciation, it was a matter of very little consequence, with respect

Christus eam sibi quâ sociat,
 Et diadema duplex decorat.
 Stirpe decens, elegans specie,
 Sed magis actibus atque fide,
 Terrea prospera nil reputans,
 Jussa Dei sibi corde ligans;
 Fortior hæc trucibusque viris,
 Exposuit sua membra flagris.
 Pectore quam fuerit valido,
 Torta mamilla docet patulo.
 Deliciæ cuñ carcer erat;
 Pastor ovem Petrus hanc recreat.
 Lætior inde, magisque flagrans,
 Cuncta flagella cucurrit ovans.
 Ethnica turba, rogum fugiens,
 Hujus et ipsa meretur *opem*;
 Quos fidei titulus decorat,
 His Venerem magis ipsa premat.
 Jam renitens, quasi sponsa, polo,
 Pro misero rogita Damaso.
 Sic sua festa coli faciat,
 Se celebrantibus ut faveat.

As a poetic composition, this hymn has little claim to our notice; nor does the false quantity in the fifth line add to its merit: but, as tending to throw some light on ancient pronunciation, it is a valuable piece. — It is evident, at first sight, that Damasus intended his verses to rhyme; and therefore we are bound to *make* them rhyme, *if we can*. Our modern accentuation, however, prevents this: for *Agathæ*, with an English accent on the first syllable, cannot possibly rhyme with *Eximiæ* accented on the second. But, if, adopting Dr. Bentley's idea (noticed in page 166), we lay the accent on the final long syllables, *Agathæ'*, *Eximiæ'*, and so in all the other lines, the final syllable of each being either

to most of the compounds of *Trans*, whether they were written with or without the *NS*. If any regular distinction was made, I suppose that it might probably have been founded on a rule somewhat like the following—Let the *S* (accompanied by the *N*) be retained and pronounced before vowels, as *Transeo*, *Transigo*:—let it also be retained and pronounced before those consonants with which it could unite at the beginning of a Latin word*, viz. *C* or *K*, *F*,

naturally long, or rendered long by its position at the end of the verse—we shall have as perfect rhyme as can be desired. We may hence conclude that Damasus certainly pronounced his verses in that manner—agreeably, no doubt, to the usual mode of pronunciation in his time, viz. the fourth century, when the Latin was yet a living language, spoken by all classes of people. And, although the *style* had greatly degenerated from that of the Augustan æra, we have no reason to suppose that the *pronunciation* had undergone any change; whence it seems to follow, that the pronunciation in question was conformable to the practice of the golden age of Roman literature.—A difficulty, however, seems to exist in the words *Fugiens* and *Opem*, which no possible change of accent can make rhyme to an English ear. But the French pronunciation of the final *M* and *NS* (in *French* words, I mean) will at once remove that difficulty, and produce exactly the same sound in the *ENS* and the *EM*.—just as *Faim* and *Pains* make perfect rhyme in French, though the French are much more fastidious in the niceties of rhyme than we—indeed, excessively so, as is well known to those of my readers who are acquainted with the rigid, tyrannic laws of French versification.

* Although such initial combinations do not *all* occur in words of Latin origin, they all, nevertheless, (or their equivalents,) are found in the Latin language. *Smyrna* for example, and *Smilax*, and *Smaragdus*, were perfectly familiar to Roman ears. Equally so were *Sphinx* and *Sphæra*, in which the Greek Φ was exactly equivalent to the Latin *F*.

M, P, Q, T: — before all other consonants, let it be rejected, because it cannot be pronounced. Thus, let us write *TransCurro*, *TrADuco*, *TransFero*, (perhaps *TransGredior*), *TrALatus*, *TransMarinus*, *TrANo*, *TransPorto*, *TransQ**** (if any such combination exist), *TrARhenanus*, *TrA-Sulto*, *TransTulit*, and so in similar cases. I do not, however, imagine that such rule was uniformly observed; but that each person, according to his own ideas of propriety, wrote either *Tra* or *Trans* in those combinations where I suppose the *S* not to have been sounded, while all nevertheless agreed in pronouncing the words alike, whether the *NS* were written or not*; as modern Frenchmen express the word *Time* by the same sound, whether they write it *Temps* or *Tems*, and would still continue to pronounce it in the same manner, though a further innovation in the orthography should strike off the final *S*, which is not at all sounded at present, unless where it happens to stand before a vowel, without an intervenient pause.

A little attention to the nasal sound of the *N* will explain a seemingly strange phænomenon in the Ionic dialect of the Greek language. — the change of *Λεξαίντο*, *Λεγοίντο*, (*Lexainto*, *Legointo*,) into *Λεξαῖντο*, *Λεγοῖντο*, (*Lexaiŭto*, *Legoiŭto*,) and so in many other instances, where the place of the *N* is supplied by a vowel. I say, the nasal sound of the *N* will explain this: for, let a Frenchman utter the word *Lexainto* in the same manner as if it were a French word, i. e. giving to the *N* the same nasal sound as it has in *Craintif*, *Pointu*, &c.: let him be heard by an Englishman whose ear is yet unacquainted with any other pronunciation than that of his own native language; and the latter, if he attempt to commit the word to paper, will hardly know whether to write the Ionic *Lexaiŭto* or the common *Lexainto*.

And, that the Ionic *Lexaiŭto*, though making an additional syllable in poetry, probably retained in prose the same or

* Thus, in English, *Favor*, *Favour* — *Public*, *Publick*, &c.

nearly the same sound as the common *Lexainto*, is, I conceive, fairly presumable from what we have an opportunity of observing in some modern languages, which may (in this respect at least) be considered merely as different dialects of the old Roman.

The Latin word *Permissio*, for example, is written *PermissiON* by the French, who pronounce the final *N* with a nasal sound very different from what it receives in English. Instead of the termination *ON*, the Portuguese, somewhat in the Ionic fashion, write *AO*, to which they give a nasal sound so nearly resembling that of the French *ON*, that an untutored English ear could not perhaps at all distinguish the Portuguese *PermissiAO* from the French *PermissiON*; although a man of nice discriminating organ, like Homer, might find in the *AO* either two syllables as in the Ionic *LexAIAtō*, or only one as in the common *LexAINTō*, according as either might better suit the exigencies of his versification.

As a further proof that both Greeks and Romans very slightly pronounced the final *N*, or (more correctly speaking) hardly pronounced it at all, we may observe that Greek proper names in *ON* sometimes lost the *N* in Latin, sometimes retained it, without the slightest appearance of either rule or reason for its retention in one case, and its omission in another*, as *Plato*, *Pluto*, *Draco*, *Laco*, *Solon*, *Sicyon*, *Themison*, *Aristogiton*; whereas, on the other hand, the Greeks, like the modern French, uniformly added the *N* to Roman names terminating in *O*, as *Cato*, *Scipio*, *Cicero* — *Κατων*, *Σκιπίων*, *Κικερων*. Now these variations in orthography could never have taken place on both sides, unless both nations agreed in pronouncing the final *N* so

* Except where the poets occasionally wrote *Platon*, *Pluton*, &c. to save the *O* from elision before a vowel; in which cases, they probably gave to the *N* a more full and perfect sound, as the French do in their article *Un* in a similar position.

slightly, as to make little or no difference whether it were written or not : and, in short, the only mode of approximating them in this instance is, to suppose that they both pronounced the *N* as it is now pronounced by the French.

Connected with the pronunciation of the final *N*, it may be well to notice an assertion made by some learned critics, that we ought to write ΣΥΣ-Στημα, not ΣΥ-Στημα or ΣΤΝ-Στημα, and so in similar cases, wherever ΣΤΝ comes before Σ in composition. But a due attention to the nasal sound of the *N* will show us that it is no more necessary to write ΣΥΣ-Στημα than ΚαλχαΣΣ or ΑιαΣΣ — or ΚλημηΣΣ for *Clemens*, which the Greeks wrote Κλημης — since the *N* was so slightly pronounced at the end of the syllable, that the word must have sounded nearly alike, whether written ΣΤΝ-Στημα or ΣΥ-Στημα (as the Latin *Trans-no* or *Tra-no*, p. 190), whereas ΣΥΣ-Στημα would have quite altered the pronunciation, would have required a strong and disagreeable effort of the voice to utter the ΣΣ before the *T*, and have introduced an additional hissing, which, to the delicate ears of the Greeks, would have proved no very grateful alteration, though the objection did not lie so strong against the poetic duplication of the Σ between two vowels, as in Δαμασσατο, Εσσεται, &c.

Respecting ΚαλχαΝΣ and ΚαλχαΣ, I refer the reader to Clarke on *Iliad* A, 86, and to Leedes in his edition of Kuster on the Middle Voice. At the same time I own myself astonished at the interpretation which the learned and ingenious Mr. Leedes seems to have given to the remark of Velius Longus, (*Putschii Gram. L. Auct. Ant. col. 2237*) “ *Sequenda est nonnunquam elegantia eruditorum, quod quasdam literas levitatis causâ omiserunt, sicut Cicero, qui Foresia, et Megalesia, et Hortesia, sine N literâ libenter dicebat :*” on which Mr. Leedes observes, that “ this is not so much assigning a reason, as telling us Cicero wrote *without one*” — understanding the word “ *levitatis*,” I presume, as *levitatis*, *levity*, or *affectation* in the man — instead of *levitatis* (or *lavitatis*) *soft easy smoothness* in

the utterance *, when un-encumbered with the drawling nasal sound of the *N*. — (There is no contradiction between the word “*drawling*” here and the word “*slight*” in page 188. In both places, I speak relatively, justly considering the nasal sound as *slight*, when compared with *our* pronunciation of the *N*, — yet *drawling*, when compared with its total omission.)

It was another peculiarity in the Roman pronunciation, which gave room for the elision or apocope of the final *S* (noticed in page 188), which so frequently occurs in the writings of the early poets, and prevailed even to the commencement of the Augustan æra. The fact is, that the early Romans, like the modern French, did not in all cases pronounce the final *S*, as we learn from Cicero, Orator, 48 — “*Quinetiam (quod jam subrusticum videtur, olim autem politius) eorum verborum, quorum eadem erant postremæ duæ literæ quæ sunt in Optumus, postremam literam detrahebant, nisi vocalis insequeretur. Ita non erat offensio in versibus, quam nunc fugiunt poëtæ novi: ita enim loquebamur †, Qui est omnibu’ princeps, non Omnibus princeps, et Vitâ illâ dignu’ looque, non Dignus.*”

To the same purpose Quintilian observes — “*Quæ fuit causa Servio subtrahendæ S literæ, quoties ultima esset, alidque consonante susciperetur.*” 9, 4.

But, as the French mostly pronounce the final *S*, when

* In this sense the term is used by Terentianus, de Syllabis, 3 —

Syllabas, quæ rite metro congruunt heroïco,
Captus ut meus ferebat, disputatas attuli
Versibus, sane modorum quo sonora *lêvitas*
Addita styli sublevaret siccioris tædium.

Elsewhere he says (de Syll. 679) —

Consonam non *X* jugabit, quia sono *lêvi* studet.

† Instead of *loquebamur*, we ought, perhaps, to read *loquebantur*, as *detrahebant* above.

immediately followed by a vowel — for example, *Nous allâmes* (sounded *Nooz allâm*) — the Romans appear to have done the same, if not in all cases, at least very frequently; thus saving the preceding vowel from elision, as in *Vulcanus* in the following line of Ennius, besides obviating a disagreeable hiatus, as *Vulcanū Apollo*.

Mercuriūs, Jovi', Neptunūs, Vulcanūs, Apollo.

Before consonants, it appears to have been at first optional with the poets either to pronounce the final *S*, and make the syllable long, as in *Mercuriūs* and *Neptunūs* in the line above quoted — or not to pronounce it, and thus retain the syllable short, as in *Jovi'*, or *Jovis*. — About the commencement of the Augustan æra, the rule seems to have been established that the final *S* should always be pronounced in poetry, as well before consonants as before vowels. Accordingly, wherever, in the versification of that or succeeding ages, we find a naturally short syllable ending in *S* placed before a word beginning with a consonant, such syllable is invariably made long by the pronunciation of the two consonants.

Nor was it the *final S* only which was thus omitted.* In the body of words also, that consonant was sometimes either wholly suppressed, or (to use an expression of Quintilian) “*obscured*” in the pronunciation, as we see in *Cāsmænæ*, softened to *Cāmænæ* — *Cāsmilla*, to *Cāmilla*, &c.

Et quas commemorant *Cāsmænas* esse . . . (Ennius.)

Non te deficient nostræ memorare *Cāmænæ*. (Tibullus.)

Sustulit exsilio comitem, matrisque vocavit

Nomine *Cāsmillæ*, mutatâ parte, *Cāmillam*. † (Virgil.)

* Something similar may be observed in those English vulgarisms, *I'n't* for *Is not*, and *Ha'n't* for *Has not*.

† On this change in the orthography (exactly resembling that of the old French *Mesme*, softened by modern pronunciation into *Même*) Professor Heyne very properly makes the following remark — “*Tribuit poëta patris voluntati, quod*

In this, too, the Romans resembled our Gallic neighbours; those of the northern parts of France pronouncing *Notre*, *Votre*, *Pâques*, *Bête*, *Epée*, *Ecu*, *Etablir*, while those of the South say *Nostre*, *Vostre*, *Pasques*, *Beste*, *Espée*, *Escu*, *Etablir*, still retaining the *S*, agreeably to the practice which universally prevailed in former days. *

SECT. 51. — *Systole*.

Systola præcipitat positu vel origine longam.

By *Systole*, a syllable naturally long is made short, or a syllable, which ought to become long by position, is preserved short, as *Vidē'n'* for *Vidēs-ne*, in which the *E* is naturally long — *Satī'n'* for *Satis-ne*, in which the short syllable *TIS* should become long by position — *Hōdie* for *Hōc-die* (see page 52) — *Multimodis* for *Multis modis* (See page 188).

Vota cadunt. Vidē'n' ut trepidantibus advolet alis? (Tibullus. Satī'n' est id? Nescio, hercle: tantum jussu' sum. 22. (Ter. Sera nimis vita est crastina: vive hōdie. (Martial.

Ducere multimodis voces, et flectere cantus. (Lucretius.

Ab, Ad, Ob, Sub, Re, which are naturally short, but would, when compounded with *Jacio*, be rendered long by position, are sometimes made to retain their original quantity, by the elision of the *J*.

Turpe putas ābici, quod sit miserandus, amicum. (Ovid.

emollita pronuntiatio senioribus ætatibus attulit, ut, pro Casmillo, Camillus, pro Casmillā, Camilla, diceretur."

* And which still prevails in many English words borrowed from the French at a remote period, when the *S* (not final) was invariably pronounced, as, for example, *Escutcheon*, from *Escusson*, now *Ecusson* — *Esquire*, from *Escuier*, now *Ecuier* — the name *Fortescue*, from *Escu*, now *Ecu*, &c. &c. — The silence of the *S* in *Grosvenor* is no exception: for, in the original, *gros veneur* (great huntsman, or master of the hounds), the *S*, being *final*, was not pronounced.

Siquid nostra tuis *ādicit* vexatio rebus. (Martial.

Cur annos *ōbicis*? pugnæ cur arguor impar? (Claudian.

Ipse manu *sūbicūt* gladios, ac tela ministrat. (Lucan.

... Tela manu; *rēicit*que canes in vulnus hiantes. (Statius.

It might perhaps be supposed that all these compounds are from *Ico*, not from *Jacio*; and the supposition would be countenanced by an assertion of Priscian, *if* that assertion were true, viz. that *Ico* has the *I* short in the present tense. But it so happens that the *I* is long, as appears by the following examples —

... Telis infesto mī *īcere* musca caput. (Catullus.

... Emicat in partem sanguis, unde *īcimur* ictu. (Lucretius.

Besides, if *Obicis* above were from *Ico*, and the *I* of *Ico* short, the noun *Obex* (which evidently springs from the same root with the verb *Obicis*) must always have the first syllable short, as in this line of Silius, 4, 24 * —

Et fidos certant *ōbices* arcessere silvā —

and could not be written *Objex*, as it was most commonly used by the poets, e. gr.

Intus se vasti Proteus tegit *ōbjēce* saxi. (Virgil.

In some other compounds, *Ad* and *Ob* are preserved short before consonants, by the elision of the *D* or *B*. (page 44.)

Et formidatus nautis *āperitur* Apollo. (Virgil.

Stantibus exstat aquis, *ōperitur* ab æquore moto. (Ovid.

Pleraque differat, et præsens in tempus *ōmittat*. (Horace.

Concerning *Palus*, with the *US* short, in Horace, Art. Poët. 65, see "*Final US*," p. 157.

In Virgil, *Æn.* 2, 774, and again in book 3, 48, all the printed editions give us the following line —

Obstupui, *steteruntque* comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit —
in which we are directed to pronounce the middle syllable of *Steterunt* short, and to call such shortening a *Systole*. I have no objection to that elegant Greek name: but at the same time I consider the shortening of the syllable in question as a bold violation of prosody. Upon the strength, however,

* To which add another example from him, 13, 252.

of this *Steterunt*, and of *Tulerunt* in Eclogue 4, 61, editors and commentators have introduced many similar systolæ of the penultima of the preterperfect tense into verses where they had found in the manuscript copies either the pluperfect indicative or the perfect subjunctive. It becomes therefore necessary to examine this passage with a little more attention than it would otherwise deserve.

All modern editors acknowledge that many ancient manuscripts here give the pluperfect *Steterant*. But I may perhaps be told that many also give *Steterunt* — that the latter is a very ancient reading, and quoted by some old commentator. All this, however, is not sufficient to *prove* the word genuine, since we learn from A. Gellius, that, so far back as seventeen hundred years ago, the writings of the Roman classics were already corrupted and falsified, not only by the casual errors of copyists, but by the deliberate perversions of meddling and mistaken critics, (*"falsi et audaces emendatores,"* lib. 2, 14,) who boldly altered every thing that was too elegant or exquisite for their own unrefined taste. In many other passages of the same author, we have abundant proof of the fact, and see occasional appeals made to older manuscripts, particularly in book 1, 21, where he informs us, that almost every one (*"plerique omnes"*) read *Amaro* in Georg. 2, 247, although it was incontestably proved that Virgil had written *Amaror*, after the example of Lucretius. *

Hence it appears that the bare antiquity of a reading is not alone sufficient to prove it genuine; and, with respect to quotations by ancient commentators, we may fairly estimate the degree of credit due to their accuracy, from the fol-

* Lib. 4, 225, and again, 6, 930, where the same sentence is repeated verbatim —

Denique in os salsi venit humor sæpe saporis,
Quom mare versamur propter; dilutaque contra
Quom tuimur misceri absinthia, tangit *amaror*.

lowing sample of Donatus, to whose authority we are indebted for *Tulerunt* above mentioned.

Donatus sat down as a professed commentator on Terence. That poet had translated his *Phormio* from a Greek comedy entitled *Επιδικαζομένη*, which he mentions in the Prologue, verse 26. Here, however, instead of *Epidicazomenen*, some copyist, unacquainted with the original piece, had erroneously written *Epidicazomenon*, which was the title of a quite different drama: whereupon the critic, instead of supposing, as he ought to have supposed, that the transcriber had committed a mistake, gravely informs his readers that Terence himself was guilty of the error in misnaming the Greek play — as if the poet, who had translated the comedy, could have been ignorant of its title!*

Such being the case with regard to ancient manuscripts and ancient commentators — and the old copies of Virgil giving both *Steterant* and *Steterunt* — it must ultimately rest with every modern reader to determine for himself, which of the two appears the more likely to have been originally written by the poet.

Now, every man of taste acknowledges a conspicuous beauty in that passage (Georg. 1, 330) where, by using a past instead of a present tense —

..... *Fugêre feræ; et mortalia corda*

Per gentes humilis stravit pavor —

Virgil makes his reader outrun the rapidity of time itself, and leave the present moment behind him, to survey, not the act taking place, but its consequences *after it has happened*.

* Any reader of tolerable judgment, who has even cursorily inspected the comments of Donatus, so tasteless and puerile in many cases, and often ridiculously erroneous, will pay very little regard to his authority, except where supported by that of his betters, or at least by reason and analogy; in which cases, he *may* be admitted as collateral evidence: and, as such, I have, myself, in this volume, occasionally appealed to his testimony.

In like manner, Ovid, *Fast.* 3, 29 —

Ignibus Iliacis aderam, cum lapsa capillis

Decidit ante sacros lanea vitta focos.

Inde duæ pariter (visu mirabile!) palmæ

Surgunt. Ex illis altera major erat,

Et gravibus ramis totum *protexerat* orbem,

Contigeratque novâ sidera summa comâ.

Here we are not delayed to mark the progressive growth of the tree: at a bound, we overleap the interval between its first appearance and its ultimate expansion, and at once with astonishment behold it already risen and spread to the enormous size described.

What, then, if we were to suppose that Virgil really intended the pluperfect *Steterant* in the same way? "My hair *had* bristled up — I *stood* petrified," &c. Thus we shall see Æneas' hair, not in the act of rising, but already *risen* on end, himself *standing* aghast and motionless. — Exactly so has Ovid combined these two effects of horror, *Epist.* 16, 67.

Obstupui, gelidusque comas *erexerat* horror —

not *Erexit*: and in the same manner, *Fast.* 2, 502 —

Rettulit ille gradus; *horruerantque* comæ —

which elegant reading, though authorised by old manuscripts, has been altered by modern editors to *Horruerunt*. But let us see how, in other places, Ovid thus varies the tenses with picturesque effect —

Ille, diu pavidus, pariter cum mente colorem

Perdiderat; gelidoque comæ terrore *rigebant*. (*Met.* 2, 99.

Intremuit, ramisque sonum sine flamine motis

Alta *dedit* quercus. Pavido mihi membra timore

Horruerant, *stabantque* comæ. Tamen oscula terræ

Roboribusque *dedi*.

(*Met.* 7, 629.

Here the imperfect *Stabant* (as *rigebant* in the preceding quotation) presents to my fancy exactly the same image as the pluperfect *Steterant* in the contested passage of Virgil: because the verb *Sto* (as is well known to every scholar) signifies not only *to stand*, or *to be* in a standing posture, but

also to *take stand*, or to rise to an erect position; whence *Steteram*, like the Greek pluperfect *εἰστήκειν*, is in many cases equivalent to *Stabam*, the former marking the first motion, the latter the continued state consequent on it. Thus, in Silius Italicus, 3, 128, *Steterant* conveys the same idea as *Stabant* —

Jamque adeo egressi *steterant* in litore primo,
Et promota ratis, pendentibus arbore nautis,
Aptabat sensim pulsanti carbasa vento.

Thus, too, in Æneid 12, 271, *Constiterant* (they *had taken* their stand) only expresses with greater elegance the same fact as *Constabant* (they stood, or *were standing*): and the same remark applies to *Constiterant* in Ovid, Art. 2, 129 — and *Constiterat*, Met. 4, 485. *

* The following passages, in addition to those above noticed, may prove not unacceptable to some of my readers.

Non in Threiciis Æmi *decernimus* oris;
Nec super Alpheas umbrantia Mænala ripas
Constitimus: non hic Tegeen Argosque *tuemur*.

(*Claudian, B. Get.* 574.

Constiterat quocumque modo, *spectabat* ad Io.

(*Ovid, Met.* 1, 628.

Ut se letifero *sensit* durescere visu,
(Et *steterat* jam pæne lapis) Quo *vertimur*? inquit.

(*Claudian, Gig.* 97.

Tota [*porticus*] *erat* in speciem Pænis digesta columnis;

Inter quas Danai femina turba senis

Atque aram circum *steterant* armenta, Myronis

Quattuor artificis, vivida signa, boves.

Tum medium claro *surgebat* marmore templum.

(*Propertius, 2, 31, 3.*

Optavitque locum regnó: nondum Ilium et arces

Pergamæ *steterant*: *habitabant* vallibus imis.

(*Virgil, Æn.* 3, 109.

To which add Ovid, Ep. 1, 34 — Virgil, Æn. 2, 253 — Plautus, Amph. 5, 1, 11 — Lucan, 1, 207 — Juvenal, 12, 91.

Thus likewise the pluperfect *Oderam* is equivalent to *Odio habebam* — *Noveram* to *Sciebam* (allowing for the different meaning of the two verbs) — *Memineram* to *Memoriâ tenebam* — i. e. I *had* conceived a hatred, and I still continued to harbour it — I *had* acquired a knowledge, and I still continued to retain it — I *had* committed to memory, and I still continued to remember — exactly like the English vulgarism, and the elegant Græcism, “*I have got*,” *κεκτημαι*, meaning, “*I have acquired, and I now possess*” — “*I had got*,” *εκεκτημην*, signifying, “*I had acquired, and I then possessed or was in possession of*,” *Habebam*.

Almost every page of the classics, notwithstanding the alterations made by copyists and commentators, still furnishes examples of the pluperfect tense elegantly used to express what might, with a slight tint of difference in the idea, have been very properly described by the perfect or imperfect; and equally numerous are the instances of the perfect tense employed where the present would have answered the purpose. Thus *Gerebat arcum* would have conveyed the same idea as *Suspenderat arcum* in *Æn.* 1, 322; and, in the next line, the picture contained in *Dederat comam diffundere ventis* would have been equally presented to the reader's imagination by the imperfect tense, *Sparsi fluebant capilli*. — But the following examples will more clearly illustrate the point in question.

Terrarum, quascumque vident Occasus et Ortus,

Nos duo turba sumus: possedit cætera pontus.

(*Ovid, Met.* 1, 354.

Acrisioneas Prætus possederat arces. (*Ovid, Met.* 5. 239.

Instat atrox; et adhuc, quamvis possederit omnem

Italiam, extremo sedeat quod litore Magnis,

Communem tamen esse dolet.

(*Lucan, 2, 658.*

In these passages, let *Possedit* be changed to *possidet*, *Possederat* to *possidebat*, *Possederit* to *possideat*; and the sense will, in the end, be the same, viz. *Possedit* has taken possession — *Possidet*, has or holds possession — and so in the other cases.

Whoever has duly noticed such changes of tense in reading the poets, will, I trust, agree with me that Virgil really intended thus elegantly to use the pluperfect *Steterant*, and that we entirely owe the pretended systole to those "*falsi et audaces emendatores*," who, not feeling the beauty of the expression, and looking only for cold grammatic uniformity of tense, altered it to *Steterunt*. In like manner, whoever attentively considers the pluperfect *Tulerant* of old manuscripts, in Ecl. 4, 61, where we now see *Tulerunt* on the authority of Donatus—and compares the passage with other examples of the pluperfect which *cannot* be altered—will, I believe, agree that the tense is not here poetically objectionable, though not productive of additional beauty, and though the idea might have been expressed in prose by the preterperfect. — Thus, too, where we now read *Dederunt* in Horace, Epist. 1, 4, 7, ancient manuscripts give *Dederant*, perfectly according with *Eras* in the preceding line, as *Dederunt* would accord with the present *Es*, if the poet had employed it. *

In other places also, where old manuscripts have the pluperfect, commentators and editors have introduced the following preterperfects—*Terruerunt*, *Præbuerunt*, *Miscuerunt*, *Fuerunt*, *Profuerunt*, *Polluerunt*, *Annuerunt*, *Mollierunt*, *Finierunt*, *Vagierunt*, *Audierunt*, *Quæsierunt*. I have carefully examined all the passages whence these pretended

* This Epistle (the reader will observe) is addressed to Tibullus, *after* he had, by his expensive mode of living, squandered almost his whole property, and reduced himself to that state of comparative indigence, of which we find grievous and frequent complaints in his Elegies. Horace, therefore, does not mean to say, "The Gods *have* given you wealth, which you *may* still enjoy"—but, "The Gods *had* given you wealth, which you *have* enjoyed, like a man of taste and spirit, as you *were*"—"Non tu corpus *eras* sine pectore."

instances of systole are quoted; and I find that in every one of them the measure of the verse will equally admit a spondee as a dactyl: wherefore, without stopping to dispute the propriety of the alterations, (which, by the way, I am far from willing to acknowledge,) it is sufficient to observe, that, with less violence to prosody, we might recur to synæresis, instead of systole, and pronounce *TerrWērunt*, *AudYērunt*, &c. &c. as *TenWia*, *GenWa*, *PitWita*, *VindemYator*, and *NasidYeni*, noticed under "*Synæresis*," p.173.

With respect to *Exciderunt*, Ovid, Ep. 12, 71 — *Expulerunt*, Ep. 14, 72 — *Contigerunt*, Fast. 1, 592 — *Absciderunt*, Statius, Theb. 5, 274 — *Exciderunt*, 3, 302 — *Constituerunt*, Æneïd, 3, 681 — we find that old manuscripts give in all those passages the pluperfect indicative, or the perfect subjunctive: and, upon examination, I think it will be acknowledged, that, in most of them, the reading which the commentators have rejected, is absolutely preferable in point of elegance, and, in the others, at least unobjectionable. — As to *Emerunt*, which Donatus seems to have found in his manuscript of Terence, Eun. prol. 20, if he did not himself alter the passage — and *Abierunt* in Phædrus, 4, 19, 16 — I submit to any good judge of pure latinity, whether *Emerant* and *Abierint* be not more elegant in themselves, setting prosody out of the question.

I do not, however, mean to assert that a systole *never* took place in the penultima of the preterperfect, since I find a few instances, in which it is not impossible that the authors themselves might have inadvertently been guilty of that breach of the laws of prosody, unless perhaps they intended a syncope of the penultima or antepenultima, which, in fact, would not have been more harsh than many other examples of syncope observable in the poets. All that I mean, is to caution youth against admitting such violation of quantity in every place where commentators have thought proper to introduce it, any more than they would consent to alter the harmonious lines of Milton, Pope, Ad-

dison, &c. for the sake of unnecessarily thrusting in a mis-accented word that happened to occur in Spenser or Shakespeare. And a consideration which forbids us to believe that the poets so freely sported with this systole, is, that we find them (as will appear under the following head of "*Diastole*") unwilling, without unavoidable necessity, to violate the quantity of a syllable even in a proper name, where such licence would have been much more excusable than in the common grammatic terminations, which were familiar to every man's ear.

SECT. 52. — *Ectasis, or Diastole*.

Ectasis extenditque brevem, duplicatque elementum.

By *Ectasis* or *Diastole*, a syllable naturally short is rendered long, as

Cum socios nostros *mandissēt* impiu' Cyclops. (*Liv. Andron.*
Omnibu' cura viris, uter *essēt* induperator. (*Ennius*.)

But, in the more polished ages, the poets rarely used the licence of *Diastole*, except for the sake of accommodating to their metre such proper names (particularly those of many syllables) as could not otherwise have been introduced into their lines*: e. gr.

Sunt etiam *āminēæ* † vites, firmissima vina. (*Virgil*.)

Hanc tibi *Prīamides* mitto, *Ledæa*, salutem. (*Ovid*.)

Et domus intactæ te tremit *ārabia*. (*Propertius*.)

Rarus ab *italiā* tantum mare navita transit. (*Ovid*.)

Perhaps, however, in the instances here quoted, as well

* The lengthening of a short syllable by the *Cæsura* is a distinct affair, and of frequent occurrence in all the poets. (See "*Cæsura*," page 160.) From Virgil alone I have quoted above eighty examples in the "*Synopsis*" subjoined to my "*Clavis Metrico-Virgiliana*."

† Thus differently given by Professor Heyne —

Sunt et *Aminææ*, &c. (*Georg.* 2, 97) —

there being MS. authority for both readings, as there is

as in some others which might be added to the number, we should be nearer to the truth in supposing that those vowels were in reality common, than in presuming that the poets had lengthened syllables which were in their own nature essentially short: for we find Horace and Ovid and Martial and Rutilius explicitly complaining of their inability to adapt certain names to the measure of their verse; which names, by the way, they might have made to flow very smoothly and harmoniously in their lines, if they had enjoyed the supposed privilege of converting long syllables into short, and short into long, at pleasure.

likewise authority for the different quantities of the second syllable, in *Ausonius*, Epist. 17, 29, and *Serenus Samonicus*, 30 and 38, viz.

Solus qui Chium miscet et *āmīnēcūm*. (Auson.

Succus *āmīnēcæ* vitis cum pane medetur. (Ser. Sam.

Aut in *āmīnēcō* cochleas haurire Lyæo. (Ser. Sam.

Different from all these four examples is the following:

Umbra necat teneras āmīnēcās * (8)

quoted by *Terentianus* (de Metr. 284) from *Septimius Serenus*, as he calls him; though *Petrus Crinitus* makes *Septimius* a different person from *Serenus*. — But P. Crinitus was not infallible; as, for example — *Septimius* having written a poem in this metre (*Appendix*, No. 10)

Inquit amicus ager domino —

and *Terentianus* having first quoted from it four lines, and then added to each some words of his own, to render them complete hexameters — P. Crinitus deliberately gives those patch-work hexameters as the production of *Septimius* himself! and this blunder has been faithfully copied into the "*Corpus Poëtarum*," erroneously attributed to *Maittaire*; on which see some remarks under "*Ionic a Minore*," *Appendix*, No. 52.

* *Aminea* scilicet a regione: nam *Aminei* fuerunt, ubi nunc *Falernum* est. *Macrob. Sat.* 3, 20.

See Horace, Sat. 1, 5, 87 —

Mansuri oppidulo, quod *versu dicere non est* —

Martial, book 9, epig. 12, respecting the name *Earinus*, of which the first syllable is short —

Nomen nobile, molle, delicatum,

Versu dicere non rudi volebam :

Sed tu, *syllaba contumax, repugnās.*

Dicunt *Earinon* tamen poëtæ,

Sed Græci, quibus est nihil negatum

Nobis *non licet* esse tam disertis

Ovid (Pontica, 3, 12, 5), addressing his friend *Tuticanus*, in whose name the first and third syllables are long, and the second short —

Lex pedis officio, naturaque nominis, obstat :

Quâque meos adeas, *est via nulla*, modos.

Rutilius (Itinerar. 419) makes a similar complaint —

Optarem verum complecti carmine nomen :

Sed quosdam refugit regula dura pedes.

Nay, long before these polished writers, and at a period when the Roman poetry was yet very uncouth and rugged, old Lucilius said,

. Servorum festu' dies est,

Quem plane hexametro versu *non dicere possis.*

The particle *Re*, indeed, naturally short, is made long in many compound words, as *Religio*, *Reliquiæ*, *Reliquus*, *Reperit*, *Retulit*, *Repulit*, *Rēcidit*, *Reducere*.

Rēligione patrum multos servata per annos. (Virgil.

Troas, *rēliquias* Danaûm atque immitis Achillei. (Virgil.

Nunquam id *rēlicûo* reparari tempore posset. (Lucretius.

Et res hæredem *rēperit* illa suum. (Ovid.

Rētulit acceptos, regale numisma, Philippos. (Horace.

Rēpulit a Libycis immensum syrtibus æquor. (Lucan.

Delusa ne spes ad querelam *rēcidat*. 22. (Phædrus.

Ter male sublato *rēcidit* * ense manus. (Ovid.

* See Burmann's note on this passage (Ep. 14, 46), with numerous quotations in support of this reading.

Dī tibi dent captā classem rēducere Trojā. (Horace.

Some critics assert, that, in such cases, the consonant ought to be doubled after the *RE*, making *Relligio*, *Repperit*, &c. But the most celebrated modern editors, as Burmann, Heyne, Wakefield, &c. have printed all such words with the single consonant, on the authority of the ancient grammarians, who declare that such was the genuine orthography of the old Romans. We must, however, except the verb *Reddo*, which is in all cases to be written with double *D*: and, although the Romans did not, in such instances as those above quoted, write the words with a double consonant, we can hardly doubt, that, in pronunciation, they laid an emphasis on the single consonant, producing probably the same effect to the ear as if it had been actually doubled. (See "*Cæsura*," page 163.)

The same remark applies to *Quatuor*, wherever we find its first syllable long: for, that it is naturally short, appears evident, if not from the two subjoined quotations*, at least from its derivatives, *Quāter*, *Quāterni*, *Quādrum*, *Quādrupes*, *Quādrans*, *Quādratus*, *Triquētrus*, &c.

* This verse of *Ennius* —

Cedunt ter quātuor de cælo corpora sancta —

would alone afford sufficient proof, if the text were certain: but, in some editions, we find

Cedunt de cælo ter quatuor

i. e. *QuātWor*. (See "*Synæresis*," page 172.) — And, although the *Qua* may be supposed short in this trochaic of *Terentianus* (de Syll. 140), if thus scanned,

Quātŭŏr | ŭdŏŏ | separavi, quinta quod sit rarior —

making the first foot a tribrachys, and the second either a tribrachys or an anapæst, as the *O* of *Ideo* is common; yet it may be otherwise scanned thus—

Quātŭ-| -ŏr ŭdŏ | separavi

the first a trochee, the second an anapæst, by means of a *synæresis* in *Ideo*, such as he frequently makes in *Quia*. And

Ter triginta *quādrum* partes per sidera reddant. (*Manil.*
Huc *Ætnæa* cohors, *Triquētris* * quam misit ab oris... (*Silius.*

An *apparent* diastole occurs in many words of Greek origin, as *Lēander* for *Lăander*, &c. where, however, the lengthening of the syllable is only the effect of an *Epenthesis* in the original Greek. — See “*Epenthesis*,” sect. 56.

SECT. 53. — *Final Syllable of a Verse.*

Syllaba cujusvis erit ultima carminis anceps.

The final syllable of every verse (except the Anapæstic and the Ionic *a minore* †) may be either long or short at the option of the poet: that is to say, although the measure require a long syllable, a short may be used in its stead; and a long may be used where a short is required — as in the following verses, where the short syllable *MA* stands in lieu of a long, and the long syllable *CU* instead of a short —

Sanguineâque manu crepitantia concutit *arMA*. (*Ovid.*
Non eget Mauri jaculis, nec *arCU*. 37. (*Horace.*

The fact is, that the final syllable of every verse (except as above excepted) is always *supposed* to be long — being

perhaps he so intended it: for I have not observed that he elsewhere has the *A* short in *Quatuor*, though he very often uses the word. Besides, in other cases (and these not many), where he commences such trochaïcs with a tribrachys, he rarely has it followed by a second tribrachys or an anapæst, forming a group of five or six short syllables in close continuation. — Independent, however, of Ennius or Terentianus, the derivatives are sufficient to prove the *Qua* in *Quatuor* short.

* So in Horace (Sat. 2, 6, 55) *triquetra* tellure, not *tri-quetra prædia*, as construed in Ainsworth's Dictionary, until corrected by me.

† For the nature of the exception, see, in the *Appendix*, “*Anapæstic*,” No. 14, and “*Ionic a Minore*,” No. 52.

either long by nature, or rendered so by the pause which takes place at the termination of the line : on which subject, Terentianus thus expresses himself (de Metr. 59) —

Debita nam spatii recipit quasi tempora versus,

Dum jungit imis consequens exordium.

Omnibus in metris hoc jam retinere memento,

In fine non obesse pro longâ brevem.

To the same purpose, Cicero (Orator, 64) "*Postrema syllaba brevis an longa sit, ne in versu quidem refert.*" — So likewise Quintilian (9, 4) "*quamvis habeatur indifferens ultima : neque enim ignoro, in fine pro longâ accipi brevem, quod videtur aliquid vacanti tempori, ex eo quod insequitur, accedere.*" (See "*Cæsura*," page 161.)

SECT. 54. — *Synapheia*.

Copulat irrupto versus Synapheia tenore.

Synapheia is the connexion or linking of verses together, so as to make them run on in continuation, as if the matter were not divided into separate verses ; in consequence of which connexion, the initial syllable of a succeeding verse (like the initial syllable of a word in the body of a verse) has an influence on the final syllable of the preceding — affecting it by the concurrence of consonants, by *ecthlipsis*, and by *synalæphe*.

It was particularly in the anapæstic verse, and the Ionic *a minore*, that the *Synapheia* prevailed ; and, in these, the poets paid strict attention to it. In other species of verse, however, it also occasionally took place, at least to a limited extent. — The following examples will explain its effects.

Præceps silvas montesque fugit

Citus Actæon, agilique magis

Pede per saltus et saxa vagus,

Metuit motas Zephyris plumas. 14. (Seneca.

Here the *Synapheia* causes the short final syllables of *Fugit*, *Magis*, and *Vagus*, to become long by position before the

initial consonants in the subsequent lines. (See "*Anapæstic*," Appendix, No. 14.)

In many cases, the *Synapheia* is attended with elision*; ex. gr.

..... Magna ossa lacerti-|-que

Apparent homini (or *hominis*?) (Ennius.

Barba erat incipiens : barbæ color aureus † : aureâ-|-que

Ex humeris medios coma dependebat in armos. (Ovid.

Et spumas miscent argenti, vivaque sulphu-|-ra,

Ideæque pices. (Virgil.

Et potest plurale "*Qui*" lector aliquis credere faci-|-le,

Ac simul, &c. 36. (Terentianus.

Cur facunda parum deco-|-ro

Inter verba cadit lingua silentio? 46, 44. (Horace.

Jamque, iter emensi, turres et tecta Latino-|-rum

Ardua cernebant juvenes. (Virgil.

In the above examples, the writers, availing themselves of the *Synapheia*, subjected the syllables *que*, *ra*, *le*, *ro*, and *rum*, to elision before the initial vowels in the subsequent verses. But it will be observed, that in these and most other cases † where the *Synapheia* takes effect, there is little or no pause at the end of the line. In the following passage, however, Catullus made it to operate after the completion of a sentence —

Flammeum video veni-|-re.

Ite, concinite in modum. 46.

By means of the *Synapheia*, a word was sometimes divided between two verses. In the Greek dramatic choruses, this

* Of their combined operation I have quoted above twenty examples from Virgil, in my "*Clavis Metrico-Virgiliana*."—Several likewise occur in Horace, as in *beato-rum*, Od. 2, 2, 19 — *æter-num*, 2, 3, 27 — *hinni-tum*, 2, 16, 34, — *Etrus-cum*, 3, 29, 35. — *mores-que*, *nigro-que*, 4, 2, 23, 24, &c.

† *Aureâ* two syllables by synæresis.

‡ I speak not here of the anapæstic or Ionic.

is common — in Latin poetry, more rare. Examples, however, do occur, as, for instance,

..... Age, si stramentis incubet unde-

-octoginta annos natus.

(*Horace*.)

But here, and in three other examples which Horace furnishes, (Sat. 1, 2, 62 — Epist. 2, 2, 188 — Art. 290) it is worthy of remark, that the division, in each case, is made between the members of a compound word, not between the syllables of a simple word, as in the Greek dramatists. *

SECT. 55. — *Prothesis* — *Aphæresis*.

Principium apponit Prothesis, *quod* Aphæresis *aufert*.

The addition of a letter or syllable at the beginning of a word is called a *Prothesis*, as *Gnatus* for *Natus*, *Tetuli* for *Tuli*; though perhaps we might with greater propriety consider *Natus* and *Tuli* as formed by aphæresis from the original *Gnatus* and *Tetuli* — the former derived from Γενναῖω or Γενναίω, the latter having a regular augment, as many other verbs, in imitation of the Greek mode.

The cutting off the first letter or syllable of a word is called an *Aphæresis*, as 'st for *Est* † — and, instead of *Scamander* and *Smaragdus*, *Camander* and *Maragdus*, as these words were pronounced, at least, if not actually so written, when immediately preceded by a vowel which the metre requires to be short ‡, as in the following instances —

Testis erit magnis virtutibus undā SCamandri. (*Catullus*.)

Tu poteras virides pennis hebetarē SMaragdos. (*Ovid*.)

* With respect to the Sapphic, I endeavour to account for the connexion in a different manner. See "*Sapphic*," Appendix, No. 37.

† And, in English, the word 'Squire, for *Esquire* — 'Drawing-room, for *Withdrawing-room*.

‡ Falkenburg, in his edition of Nonnus, says, "In MSS. quotiescumque *Scamandri* fit mentio, Καμανδρος exstat." So, likewise, Dr. Clarke found it in the Harleian MS. of Homer,

SECT. 56. — *Syncope*. — *Epenthesis*.

Syncope de medio tollit, quod Epenthesis infert.

Syncope strikes out a letter or syllable from the middle of a word, as *Extemplo*, *Denuo*, *Pænûm*, *Poplus*, *Vixet*, for *Ex-tempulo*, *De-nôvo* (or *De-nôwo*), *Pænorum*, *Populus*, *Vixisset* — *Veneficus*, for *Venenificus* — *Mars* (or *Maw's*) for *Mavors* or *Mawors* — *Juventus* and *Virtus*, for *Juvenitus* and *Viritus* — *Voluptas* for *Volupitas* — *Voluntas* for *Volentitas* * — *Magistri*, *Libri*, *Nigri*, and other such genitives,

as appears from his notes on *Iliad* Φ, 124, 305, &c. and *Priscian* (as quoted by me under the head of the "*Initial S*,") informs us that the initial *S* before a consonant was suppressed.

* The *E* and the *U* being easily interchanged, as in *Faciendus*, *Faciundus*, and other participles of the "*future*" in *DUS*, as they are commonly called, though improperly, since they equally belong to the present tense: e. gr.

Clamos ad cœlum *volvundu'* per æthera mugit. (*Ennius*.
..... Plumbea vero

Glans etiam longo cursu *volvenda* liquescit. (*Lucretius*.

Turne, quod optanti divûm promittere nemo

Auderet, *volvenda* dies, en, attulit ultro. (*Virgil*.

as we say, in English, the "*rolling years*:" and so *Volvendi menses*, *Æn.* 1, 273; *Volvenda ætas*, and *Volvenda sidera*, *Lucretius*, 5, 515 and 1275. — In like manner, *Oriundus*, the participle from *Orior*, is not future; neither is *Secundus*, the participle of *Sequor*, i. e. *Sequundus*, "*following*" — only altered in the spelling, as *Sequutus*, *Secutus*, but equally formed from *Sequor*, as the present participle *Labundus*, in the following passage, is formed from the verb *Labor* —

Ac ubi, curvo litore latrans,

Unda sub undis *labanda* sonit (*Aocius*, fr. 586.

Besides, the *gerunds* (as they are called) of all verbs — which are, in reality, only cases of the neuter participle —

for *Magisteri*, *Liberi*, *Nigeri* — *Calfacio*, for *Calefacio* — *Surpui*, for *Surripui* — *Opra*, for *Opera* — *Spectaclum*, for *Spectaculum* — *Porgo*, for *Porrigo* — *Lamna*, for *Lamina* — *Jũero*, for *Jũvũero* — *Stipendium* or *Stippendium*, for *Stipendium* — *Lucmo*, for *Lucumo* (the elder *Tarquin*).

.... *Quæ me surpuerat mihi.* 46. (Horace.)

.... *Quibit, pro factis, reddere opræ pretium.* (Ennius.)

have much oftener a present than a future signification. Ex. gr. "*Inter pugnandum tonuit*" — during the *existing* (not the future) battle — "*Urit videndo femina*" (Virgil) by *being actually seen* — by the constant sight of her. — By the bye, the nature and use of those said gerunds would be much better understood by learners, if they were taught to consider them in the light of substantives, as *Bonum*, *Malum*, *Multum*, and other neutral adjectives, and to construe them as such. For instance, *Legendum*, *something to be read* — or the act, necessity, propriety, or purpose, of reading. Then (nominative) "*Legendum est mihi*" — a necessity of reading exists for me; otherwise, I must read — (genit.) "*Studium lavandi* (Virgil) a desire of the act or pleasure of bathing — (dat.) "*Apta natando crura*" (Ovid) for the act or purpose of swimming — (accus.) "*Ad pugnandum*" — for the purpose of fighting — (ablat.) "*Precando*" (Virgil) by the act of praying, or by prayer. — Trifling as these remarks may appear to accomplished scholars, I have, in my practice of teaching, found them not a little useful to learners — in addition to what may be *partially* gleaned from the grammar, that the power of the verb, implied in these verbal nouns, governs the same case as the verb itself; a property which we see possessed by verbal nouns of another description, viz. those masculine nouns in *US*, whose accusative and ablative cases are called *Supines* (as *Auditum*, *auditu*, *Visum*, *visu*, &c. and so through the entire generation of supines) — and sometimes by feminines in *IO*, as "*Quid tibi meam tactio est?*" (Plautus, *Aul.* 4, 10, 14) "*what business, or right, have you to touch her?*" the accusative being governed by the verb understood in *tactio*.

Spectaculum ipsa sedens primo temone pependit. (*Propertius.*
Cingite fronde comas, et pocula porcite dextris. (*Virgil.*

Ut crepet in nostris aurea lamna toris. (*Martial.*

.... Non, ita me Divi, vera gemunt, jūerint. (*Catullus.*

Prima galeritus posuit prætoria *Lucmo.* (*Propertius.*

..... Pœni *stipendia* pendunt. (*Ennius.*

Indomito nec dira ferens *stipendia* tauro... (*Catullus.*

for so the word ought undoubtedly to be written in both these passages, and in every other place where the first syllable is long *. But, in Horace, Epod. 17, 36 —

Quæ finis? aut quod me manet *stipendium*? 22.

it is of no consequence whether we read it long or short, since the fifth foot may indifferently be either a spondee or an iambus.

Tŷpanum (in Catullus, 63, 8) is, by some scholars, considered as a syncope from *Tympanum*. But that is not the case; *Τυπανον* being regularly formed from *Τετυπα* in the first instance, and *Τυμπανον* only formed at second hand from *Τυπανον*, by an epenthesis of the M.

Nor is *Vindemītor* the syncopated offspring of *Vindemiator*, which is formed from the verb *Vindemio* — but of *Vindemiītor*, from *Vindemia*, as *Portitor*, *Janitor*, *Vinitor*, *Funditor*, from so many nouns.

Carpebat raras serus vindemītor uvas. (*Seneca.*

In the following line of Lucretius, 6, 974 —

... Unguentum; nam setigeris *sūbus* acre venenum est...

and again in verse 977, the word *Sūbus*, being formed by a simple syncope of the *I* from *Suibus*, retains the *U* short, as

* If written with a single *P*, it must be short, agreeably to its derivation from *Stips* —

Tu tamen, auspiciū si sit *stīpis* utile, quæris. (*Ovid.*

and accordingly we find it short in Sidonius, Apollinaris, 8, 9, 47 —

Aulæ Susidis ut tenere culmen

Possit fœdere sub *stīpendiali*. 38.

it was before; whereas that vowel is long in *Būbus*, which is formed in a different manner, as shown under “*Increments*,” page 60.

In some compound words, where two vowels meet at the junction of the parts, the first of the two vowels sometimes suffers syncope, as in *Semianimis*, *Semihomo*, *Semiobolus*, *Semiadapertus*, *Semihians*, *Suaveolens*, &c.

Frigidior glacie, *sem'animis*que fui. (Ovid.)

Hæc inter Lapithas et *sem'hōmines* Centauros . . . (Ovid.)

Sem'ōboli duplum est obolus, quem pondere duplo . . .

(Fannius.)

Obliquum capiat *sem'ādaperta* latus.

(Ovid.)

Sem'hīante labello. 48.

(Catullus.)

Suav'ōlentis amaraci. 46.

(Catullus.)

Inde ubi venēre ad fauces *grāv'ōlentis* Averni.

(Virgil.)

Cecropiumque thymum, et *grāv'ōlentia* centaurea. (Virgil.)

for so the words must be pronounced at least, if not written; because, if the two vowels were joined by synæresis, the syllable would necessarily become long.—The case is the same with *Magnōpere*, and *Tantōpere*.

Serestus (*Æneid*, 1, 611, and 5, 487) might be deemed a syncope from *Sergestus* (1, 510, and 5, 121), supposing the same person to be designated by both names, as is the opinion of some critics*, and with good reason, in my humble opinion; it being not very probable that Virgil should have meant two different persons, where *Æneas* is rejoiced to see his friend *Sergestus*, and, in the next moment, *shakes hands* with his friend *Serestus*—or where he gives the command of a galley to *Sergestus*, and afterward takes the mast from the

* *Professor Heyne* dissents from them, on account of *Æn.* 12, 561:

Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat, fortemque *Serestum*: but why not rather suppose a scriptorial error in one of these names, than admit the awkward inconvenience which must otherwise prevail in the former passages?

galley of *Serestus*. Perhaps, however, Virgil wrote neither *Sergestus* nor *Serestus*, but every-where *Segrestus*, which, through the convenience of the *mute and liquid GR*, would allow us to read *Sēgrestus* for *Sērestus*, and *Sēgrestus* for *Sērgestus*. This, though pure conjecture of mine, appears to me less improbable than that Virgil should either have intended two different persons, or given to one person two different names: and the change of *Segrestus* to *Sergestus* may have been the work of some officious copyist, to bring it nearer to the name of the *Sergian* family (5, 121); though such close alliteration was by no means necessary in the same poem which derives the *Memmi* from *Mnestheus*.

In the preterites of verbs, and their derivatives, the syncope of *V*, *VE*, and *VI*, is very frequent, as *Audi*, *Audieram*, &c. *Amāsti*, *Amārun*t, *Amāram*, &c. *Flēsti*, *Flērun*t, *Flēram*, &c. *Nōsti*, *Nōrun*t, *Nōram*, &c.

... *Terrore expulso*; *Sidicinaque bella remōrun*t. (*Silius*.)

Qui me commōrit (melius non tangere, clamo) ... (*Horace*.)

Et flēsti, et *nostros vidisti flentis ocellos*. (*Ovid*.)

*Et nymphæ flērun*t, et *quisquis montibus illis* (*Ovid*.)

... *Quā quondam edictā, flēmus** *uterque diu*. (*Propertius*.)

Ite, docete, viri, Romanæ vulnera suērint

Quanta inferre manus. (*Silius*.)

... *Oro, qui reges consuēris tollere, cur non* ... (*Horace*.)

Nos, ut consuēmus†, *nostros agitamur amores*. (*Propertius*.)

* † *Flēmus* — *Consuēmus*. — Some critics, I doubt not, will pronounce this *Flemus* to be of the present tense, used for the preterite, by that elegant poetic licence, of which numberless examples occur in every language: and I own that interpretation to be admissible; though, on considering the context, I do believe that *Propertius* here intended *Flēmus* as the syncopated preterite for *Flevimus* (lib. 2, 7, 2.) — With respect to *Consuēmus*, for *Consuevimus*, there can be no doubt: for, granting the existence of the obsolete *Consuēo*, (which is given in *Ainsworth's Dictionary*, on the strength of this single passage,) its present tense *Consuēmus*

Many preterites likewise suffered a syncope of *IS*, *ISS*, or *SIS*. I here give several examples, which may be compared with those in page 94, and others that will occur in reading.

Scripsi, Scripse, Conscripsi, Præscripsi, Subrepsi, Erepsemus, Carpse, Sumpse, Consumpse, Consumpsi, Cæpsi, Cepse, Percepset, Mansti, Sensti, Misti, Promisti, Amisti, Promise, Elisse, Divisse, Admissee, Decesse, Recesset, Dixti, Intellexti, Advexti, Prospexti, Aspexti, Luxti, Abduxti, Adduxti, Induxti, Subduxti, Instruxti, Depinxti, Devinxti, Emunxti, Immersti, Tersti, Exclusti, Conclussem, Percusti, Faxem, Interdixem, Revixti, Exstinxti, Exstinxem, Intellexes, Dixe, Illuxe, Illexe, Advexe, Circumspexe, Surrexe, Abstraxe, Prospexe, Despexe, Accestit.

From these examples (all found in classic authors) it will be observed that the contraction is formed, first, by striking out *IS*, as *Scrips(is)ti, Scripsi*, — *Dix(is)ti, Dixti*; next, by changing *CS* or *GS* to *X*, as *Objec(is)sem, Objec'sem, Objezem*, and so, if any poet had chosen to contract *Collæg(is)sem, Colleg'sem, Collexem*; finally, by striking out a redundant *S*, if one should remain after these operations, as *Percuss(is)ti, Percuss'ti, Percusti* — *Exstinx(is)sem, Exstinx'sem, Exstinxem*. — And, as we here see *Promise, Elisse, Divisse, Admissee, Decesse, Recesset*, we may not unreasonably suppose,

could not at all express the poet's idea. *Consuëo* (as appears from the invariable construction of its preterite) would signify "to grow or be growing accustomed" — "to be gradually acquiring the habit. Hence, to express the habit fully acquired, (in past time, of course,) the preterite is indispensably necessary, and is so used by all the best writers, viz. *Consuevi*, "I have acquired the habit, and I am accustomed" — *Consueveram*, "I had previously acquired the habit, and was then accustomed," as *Suérint* and *consuëris* above quoted, with *Süérunt* in page 177 — and as *Memini*, "I have noticed or committed to memory, and, I do now remember." (See the note in page 97, and "Memineram," in p. 204.)

that, by a similar syncope, Ennius wrote *Suasset* or *Suaset* (i. e. *Suasisset*) where we now read *Suadet*, in that passage which I have quoted from him in page 5.

Epenthesis.

Epenthesis is the insertion of a letter or syllable into the body of a word, as *Seditio*, *Redimo*, *Redeo*, to avoid the disagreeable hiatus in *Se-itio*, *Re-emo*, *Re-eo* — *Pluvi*, *Fuvi*, *Annuvi*, *Genuvi*, to lengthen the short *U** of *Plui*, *Fui*, *Annui*, *Genui* — *Pāllatia* for *Pālatia* — *Oarion* for *Orion*, in Catullus 66, 94, after the example of Callimachus, H. 3, 265. Nam rus ut ibat forte, ut multum *plūverat* . . . 22. (*Plautus*.
 Magnā quom lassu' diei

Parti fūvisset, de summis rebu' gerundis. (*Ennius*.)

Annūvit sese mecum decernere ferro. (*Ennius*.)

. Saturno, quem Cœlu' *genūvit*. (*Ennius*.)

Vendere nec vanos circa *Pallatia* fumos. (*Martial*.)

Proximus Hydrochoo fulguret *Oarion*. (*Catullus*.)

A very frequent epenthesis† is that of the *A* in Greek patronymic and Gentile names (and others of similar form) and possessive adjectives, as (*masc.*) *Atlantiades* for *Atlantides*, *Battiades* for *Battides* — (*fem.*) *Phaëthontias* for *Phaëthontis*, *Belias* ‡ for *Belis* (whence the plural *Belidēs*) — *Atlantiacus* for *Atlanticus*, &c.

* And, in like manner, *Clūvebat* for *Clūebat*, Ennius, Ann. 1, 18: — for which change in the quantity, see the reasons assigned in page 174.

† So frequent, that a modern versifier is equally justifiable in taking similar liberty without express authority in each individual instance, as for using any regular case of a common noun, whether that particular case be found in an ancient writer, or not.

‡ This leads us to the correction of an error in Ovid (Ep. 14, 73), which appears to have escaped the notice of all his commentators, viz.

Surge, age, *Belide*, de tot modo fratribus unus —
 with an inadmissible *trochee* in the second place; the *I* being

- Hæc expressa tibi carmina *Battiadæ*. (Catullus.
 Perque tot Hæmonias et per tot *Achaïdas* urbes. (Ovid.
 Inter *Achaïdas* longe pulcherrima matres. (Ovid.
 Assiduæ repetunt, quas perdant, *Belides* undas. (Ovid.
 Stricto cruenta *Belias* ferro stetit. 22. (Seneca.
 Illum prolixis duræ *Phæthontides* ulnis . . . (Avienus.
 Tum *Phæthontiadas* musco circumdat amaræ . . . (Virgil.
Naïs Amalthea Cretæâ nobilis Idâ. (Ovid.
 Constitit ante oculos *Naïas* una meos. (Ovid.
 Anno revisens æquor *Atlanticum*. 55. (Horace.
 Siquis *Atlantiaci* molitur pondus Olympi. (Calphurnius.
 Another Greek epenthesis—that of an *I*, uniting with a short *E* to form a diphthong in the original—produces, in Latin, all the effect of the diphthong, without its appearance; a long *E* or *I* being used in its stead, as *Ορεας*, *Ορειας*, *Orēas*—*Λεανδρος*, *Λειανδρος*, *Lēander*—&c.
 Talibus agrestem compellat *Orēada* dictis. (Ovid.
 Ἰστατο λυγρον εχρυσα, και ἡγεμονευε Λεανδρῳ. (Musæus.
 Οψε δε Λειανδρῳ γλυκερην ανεινικατο φωνην. (Musæus.
 Quam mihi misisti verbis, *Lēandre*, salutem. (Ovid.
 Mille rates vidit *Lēandrius* Hellespontus. (Silius.

unquestionably short in *Belides*, as in *Æacides*, *Priamides*, *Tyndarides*, and all such patronymics; and the long *I* in *Atrides*, *Pelides*, &c. being only produced by a synæresis of the original two short vowels *E* and *I*, as shown in page 176, and more fully in my "*Clavis Metrico-Virgiliana*."—Ovid, therefore (as Catullus in *Battiadæ* above quoted), must certainly have used the epenthesis, and written

Surge, age, *Bēlīade*—

and the same judgement might be passed on

Belidæ nomen Palamedis,

in Virgil, were it not very probable (as supposed by Brunck and Heyne) that it is merely a scriptorial error for *Naupliadæ*, by which patronymic appellation Palamedes is properly designated in Ovid, *Met.* 13, 39.

The verbs *Congruo* and *Ingruo* here claim notice, as appearing to have been formed, by an epenthesis of the *G*, from *Con-ruo*, *In-ruo*, contrary to the opinion of some ingenious etymologists, who derive them from the wars of the *Cranes* and the *Pygmies*! *

SECT. 57. — *Apocope* — *Paragoge*.

Apocope demit finem, quem dat *Paragoge*.

Apocope strikes off the final letter or syllable of a word, as *Men'*, *Puer*, *Prosper*, for *Mene*, *Puerus*, *Prosperus* — *Seu* (or *Sew*) for *Sive* (*Siwe* or *Sewe*) — *Neu* (or *New*) for *Neve* (or *Newe*.)

Paragoge adds a letter or syllable at the end, as *Amarier*,

* I have sufficiently shown, in various parts of this volume, that the Romans gave to the final *N* an obscure nasal sound, such as the French give to it in their own language. Hence, let *Con-ruo* be pronounced with the French nasal sound of the *N*; and a *G* will as easily and imperceptibly slip in between the *N* and the *R*, as the *Delta* does, in Greek, between the *Nu* and the *Rho*, in *Αῖπος*, syncopated from *Ανεπος* — or as the *B* does (with us and the French) between the *M* and the *R*, in the name of the city *Kammerick*, and of the fine linen there woven, viz. *CamBrai*, *CamBrick* — and in *ChamBre* and *ChamBer*, from the Italian *Camera*. — *ConGruo* having once gained a footing within the pale of Latinity, without the aid of the *Cranes*; its brother *InGruo* entered at the same breach. — That the two forms (*ConGruo* and *Corruo* — *InGruo* and *Irruo*) should continue in the language, and with some shade of difference in their acceptations, is not more extraordinary than the co-existence of our *Born* and *Borne*, both originally the same word, only varied in sound by a provincial difference of pronunciation, yet now used as two distinct words, and in different significations. (See further remarks on the subject in "*Practical English Prosody and Versification*," page 220.)

Docerier, Legier, Audirier, for the infinitives *Amari, Doceri, Legi, Audiri*.

At Venulus, dicto parens, ita *farier* infit. (Virgil.

SECT. 58. — *Tmesis*.

Per Tmesim inseritur medio vox altera vocis.

A *Tmesis* is the separation of a word into two, for the purpose of inserting another word between the separated parts, as in the following examples.

Talis Hyperboreo *Septem-* subjecta *-trioni* . . . (Virgil.

Languidior porro disjectis, *dis-* que *-sipatis*. (Lucretius.

. . . Conlaxat, *rare-* que *-facit* lateramina vasis. (Lucretius.

Dissidio potis est sejungi, *se-* que *-gregari*. (Lucretius.

Cætera de genere hoc, *inter-* quæcumque *-pretantur*

(Lucretius.

Hæc eadem nobis, *varie-* que *-coloria* fila (Nemesian.

Ille pedem referens, et inutilis, *in-* que *-ligatus*. (Virgil.

In- que *-salutatam* linquo (Virgil.

Vi'n' tu te mihi *ob-* esse *-sequentem*? (Plautus.

In all these examples, the *Tmesis*, as the reader will not fail to observe, is between the members of compound words; and it was in compound words alone that it usually took place.—Ennius, however, having occasion to dash out a warrior's brains, thus split his skull with *picturesque* effect*, Annal. 6, 14 —

. Saxo *cere-* comminuit *-brum* !!!

* After having supped, I presume, with Scipio, and indulged in an *extra glass* — the best apology which the case will admit (See Horace, *Epist.* 1, 19, 7) — for the exploit was quite too ludicrous for the *sobriety* of serious composition, whatever allowance might be made for the satirist Lucilius, who, in his light careless scribbling, took similar liberties, as we learn from Ausonius, who thought necessary to apologise for thus imitating his example, though in a familiar epistle to a friend —

Villâ *Lucani-* sic potieris *-acâ*. (*Epist.* 5, 34.

Martial was more excusable in thus dividing *Argi-letum*, be-

SECT. 59. — *Antithesis* — *Metathesis*.

Nonnunquam Antithesi mutatur litera, ut Olli :

Cum propria migrat de sede, Metathesis esto.

By *Antithesis*, one letter is substituted for another, as *Olli* for *Illi* — *Publicus* for *Poplicus*, i. e. *Populicus* — *Vult*, *Vultis*, for *Volt*, *Voltis*, which are only abbreviations of *Volit*, *Volitis* — *Forem* for *Fũ'rem*, i. e. *Fuerem*, from *Fuo*.

To antithesis may be referred the change of the final consonants of prepositions in compound words, as *Sufficio*, *Suffero*, *Offero*, for *Subficio*, *Subfero*, *Obfero*, &c.*

Metathesis.

By *Metathesis*, the order of the letters in a word is changed, as *Corcodilus* for *Crocodilus* — though I ought rather to say the reverse, since we have good reason to believe that *Corcodilus* was the original word, and *Crocodilus* (like the English *Crud*, for *Curd*) only the offspring of vulgar corruption †, adopted by the poets to suit their versification.

cause there existed a traditionary tale, (*Æneïd*, 8, 346,) which made a compound word of what, in its origin, was probably *Argilletum*, the *Clay-field*, or *Clay-pit*. (*Mart.* 1, 118.)

* Whether those words were written with *BF* or *FF*, it is clearly evident from Terentianus (*de Syllabis*, 548) that they were pronounced with the double *F* in his time. — Conclusions may hence be drawn respecting the other compounds beginning with *Com*, *Con*, *Im*, *Il*, &c. — and it is worthy of observation, that Plautus (in a passage which I have given from him in the new edition of Ainsworth's Dictionary) pretty clearly proves the verb *Adsum* to have been commonly pronounced *Assum* in his day : otherwise there would not have been room for his quibble on the word, as if it were the accusative of *Assus* — thus — AG. *Milphio, ubi es?* MIL. *Assum apud te eccum.* AG. *At ego, elixus sis, volo.* (*Pœn.* 1, 2, 67.)

† Gudianus declares, that, in the best ancient MSS. he found *Corcodilus*, not only in poetry, where the metre re-

In the subjoined passages, the metre will not admit the vulgar spelling, *Cröco-*, though we commonly see it in print.

. . . A *cörcodilis* ne rapiantur, traditum est. 22. (*Phædrus*.)

Sic *cörcodilus* : Quamlibet lambe otio. 22. (*Phædrus*.)

. . . . Niliacus habeat *cörcodilus* angusta. 23. (*Martial*.)

In the following, Juvenal availed himself of the vulgarism, to suit his verse —

. . . . Ægyptus portenta colat? *Cröcodilon* adorat . . .

To *Metathesis* we are indebted for *Mixtum*, which is only *Micstum*, for *Misc'tum*, i. e. *Misc'tum**, the regular, though obsolete, supine of *Misceo*. †

Extremus, too, and *Postremus*, and *Supremus*, evidently appear to be the offspring of *Metathesis*.—Originally, I presume, *Exterus*, *Posterus*, *Superus*, gave *Exterrimus*, *Posterrimus*, *Superrimus*, as *Nigerrimus*, *Prosperrimus*, &c. These, being first reduced, by syncope, to *Exter'mus*, *Poster'mus*, *Super'mus*, were afterward changed, by *Metathesis*, to their present form, *Extremus*, *Postremus*, *Supremus* : and this accounts for their having a long *E* in the penultima, instead of the short *I*, which we see in other superlatives.

In the following examples —

. . . Librorumque tuos, docte *Menandre*, sales. (*Propertius*.)

Quod cupis, hoc nautæ metuunt, *Leandre*, natæ. (*Ovid*.)

Tu quoque cognosces in me, *Meleagre*, sororem. (*Ovid*.)

and other vocatives in *RE*, from nominatives usually written with *ER* in Latin, the *RE* is commonly attributed to *Metathesis* — but erroneously, since they are in reality the proper

quired it, but also in prose authors. The cause of the corruption is obvious; the words *Κροκος* and *Δειλος* were familiar to every Grecian ear; and it was as easy and natural for an illiterate Greek to pervert *Corcodilos* into *Crocodilos*, as for an illiterate Englishman to corrupt *Asparagus* into *Sparrowgrass*.

* Thus we hear, in English, the vulgar *Aks* or *Ax*, for *Ask*.

† See remarks on the formation of Supines, under "*Derivatives*," page 36.

vocatives from the original nominatives,—whether we choose the Greek *Menandros*, or the Latin *Menandrus**, &c. &c. And, as we find several examples of vocatives in *RE* from such nominatives, I conceive it would be perfectly consistent with propriety to write, in the same manner, *Cassandre*, *Alcandre*, *Thersandre*, *Terpandre*, *Pisandre*, *Alexandre*, *Antipatre*. †

* Paterculus (1, 16) has *Menandrus*, not *Menander*.

† Here followed, in my first edition, a remark, occasioned by a singular incident which occurred at a bookseller's in Paternoster-Row, and which would furnish a *very curious* literary anecdote: but I forbear to relate it, as the relation might appear invidious. The remark, however, may be preserved: it can do no harm —“ *Antipater*, though erroneously “ attributed by our dictionaries to the third declension ‡, exclusively belongs to the second, being written in Greek “ *Antipatros*, and declined like *Alexandros* (See Q. Curt. “ 10, 26 — Justin, 12, 12 — Cicero, *Offic.* 2, 14 — Lucian, “ *Demosth. Encom.* 28 — Pausanias, *Bœot.* p. 553 — and the “ *Greek Anthologia*, in almost every page.)”

‡ I have since corrected that error in the new edition of Ainsworth's Dictionary.

APPENDIX.

Feet.

A FOOT is a part of a verse, and contains two or more syllables, as here exemplified.

<i>Spondee</i> , two long, as	- - -	<i>fūndūnt.</i>
<i>Pyrrichius</i> , called also <i>Pariambus</i> , two short	- - -	<i>bōnūs.</i>
<i>Trochæus</i> , or <i>Choreus</i> , one long and one short	- - -	<i>ārmā.</i>
<i>Iambus</i> , one short and one long	- - -	<i>ērānt.</i>
<i>Molossus</i> , three long	- - -	<i>cōntēndūnt.</i>
<i>Tribrachys</i> , three short	- - -	<i>fācērē.</i>
<i>Dactyl</i> , one long and two short	- - -	<i>cōrpōrā.</i>
<i>Anapæst</i> , two short and one long	- - -	<i>cāpiūnt.</i>
<i>Amphibrachys</i> , one long between two short	- - -	<i>āmōrē.</i>
<i>Creticus</i> , or } <i>Amphimacer</i> , }	one short between two long	<i>gārriūnt.</i>
<i>Bacchius</i> , one short and two long *	- - -	<i>Cātōnēs.</i>
<i>Antibacchius</i> , two long and one short †	- - -	<i>Rōmānūs.</i>

These are, correctly speaking, the only real feet; those which follow, being, more properly, *measures*, or combinations of the simple feet. ‡

<i>Dispondeus</i> , a double Spondee	- - -	<i>cōnflīxērūnt.</i>
<i>Proceleusmaticus</i> , a double Pyrrichius	- - -	<i>ābiētē.</i>
<i>Dichoreus</i> , a double Choreus or Trochæus	- - -	<i>dīxērātīs.</i>
<i>Di-iambus</i> , a double Iambus	- - -	<i>āmāvērānt.</i>
<i>Choriambus</i> , a Trochæus and an Iambus	- - -	<i>tērrificānt.</i>
<i>Antispastus</i> , an Iambus and a Trochæus	- - -	<i>ādhæsisē.</i>

* † So Quintilian, 9, 4, and Ruffinus, de Comp. 20: but Terentianus (de Pedibus, 52) reverses the names, calling *Rōmānūs* the *Bacchius*, and *Cātōnēs* the *Antibacchius*.

‡ Quidquid enim *supra tres syllabas* habet, id ex pluribus est pedibus. Quintilian, 9, 4.

<i>Ionicus a majore</i> *	a Spondee and a Pyrrichius	<i>cōrrēximūs.</i>
<i>Ionicus a minore</i> †	a Pyrrichius and a Spondee	<i>ādāmāntēs.</i>
<i>Pæon</i> ‡ 1,	a Trochæus and a Pyrrichius	<i>tēmpōribūs.</i>
..... 2,	a Iambus and a Pyrrichius	<i>pōtēntiā.</i>
..... 3,	a Pyrrichius and a Trochæus	<i>ānimātūs.</i>
..... 4,	a Pyrrichius and an Iambus	<i>cēlērūtās.</i>
<i>Epitritus</i> 1,	an Iambus and a Spondee	<i>āmāvērunt.</i>
..... 2,	a Trochæus and a Spondee	<i>cōndītōrēs.</i>
..... 3,	a Spondee and an Iambus	<i>dīscōrdiās.</i>
..... 4,	a Spondee and a Trochæus	<i>ādūxistīs.</i>
<i>Dochmius</i> ,	an Iambus and a Creticus	<i>ābērrāvērānt.</i>

Those feet are called *isochronous*, which consist of equal times §, and may have their parts or members mutually interchanged ||, as

the Spondee	—	—
the Anapæst	∪ ∪	—
the Dactyl	—	∪ ∪
the Proceleusmatic	∪ ∪	∪ ∪

in which we see the double time of the first member of the Spondee resolved into two single times for the Anapæst — that of the second member similarly resolved for the Dactyl — those of both for the Proceleusmatic — and, *vice versâ*.

* So named from its beginning with the *major* foot, the *spondee*. — It is also called *Ionicus major* by Marius Victorinus, who, in like manner, calls the other *Ionicus minor*.

† From its beginning with the *minor* foot, the *Pyrrichius*.

‡ Called also *Pæan*. — Ruffinus, de Metr.

§ A short syllable contains a single time; a long syllable embraces two.

|| Some critics will not allow any feet to be *isochronous*, unless they be so in their separate members, as the four above compared, whose first members all consist of equal times, and in like manner their second. Hence they do not consider the Trochee as *isochronous* to the Iambus, or the Amphibrachys to any of the above four. — However that

Verses.

A *Verse* is a single line of poetry. — A *Distich* is a couplet, or two verses. — A *Hemistich* is, properly speaking, a half verse: yet the name is commonly applied to any portion of a hexameter verse divided at the *penthemimeris*; as

Ære ciere viros||martemque accendere cantu. (*Virgil.*

A verse wanting one syllable at the end to make the complete measure, is called *Catalectic* — a verse wanting two, *Brachycatalectic*.

A verse having a redundant syllable or foot is called *Hypercatalectic* or *Hypermeter*.

A verse containing its exact measure, without either deficiency or redundancy, is called *Acatalectic*.

A verse wanting a syllable at the beginning is called *Acephalous*.

The measurement or division of a verse into its component feet is called *Scansion*, or *Scanning* — more properly, *Scand-ing*, from *Scando*, to climb — as if ascending a ladder, step by step.*

In Latin poetry, verses are not usually measured by the number of syllables, as in English, but by the number of feet, or the length of time required to pronounce them. Now, a long syllable being equal in time to two short — the word

may be, it often has forcibly struck me, even in reading or writing prose, that the *Amphibrachys*, though apparently isochronous to the *Dactyl*, is in reality somewhat longer in the duration of its sound. *Rēclūdē* (for example), *Rēsūmē*, *Rēpēllē*, actually require more time for their distinct enunciation, than those same syllables, when transposed into *Dactyls*, *Clūdērē*, *Sūmērē*, *Pēllērē*; the voice dwelling longer on each of the short syllables, when separate, than when connected together.

* The term is thus used by Priscian, Partit. I — by Terentianus, de Syll. 267 — and by Claudian, epig. 28, viz.
Scandere qui nescis, versiculos laceras.

tārdīs, for example, to the word *cēlēribūs* — it becomes, in many cases, indifferent what the number of syllables is, provided that they all together fill up, but do not exceed, the time allotted for the harmonious utterance of the line. Hence the Latin poetry admits a beautiful and unceasing variety, of which our language is much less susceptible, though we often see an English line where two short syllables are accounted for one long; as in the words *Echoing*, *Bellowing*, &c.

Verses are of different lengths; some consisting of two feet, others of three, four, five, &c. as will severally appear under each of the following heads.

Various are the species of verse, sometimes denominated from the foot or measure which chiefly predominates in them; as *Dactylic*, *Anapæstic*, *Iambic*, *Trochaic*, *Choriambic*, *Ionic* — sometimes from the number of feet or measures which they contain; as *Octonarius*, *Senarius*, *Hexameter*, *Pentameter*, *Tetrameter*, *Trimeter*, *Dimeter* — sometimes from a noted or favourite author who used a particular species; as *Sapphic*, *Anacreontic*, *Alcaic*, *Asclepiadic*, *Hipponactic*, &c. — sometimes from other circumstances — as will be noticed in the sequel.

Dactylic Verses.

(No. 1.*) — *Hexameter.*

Hexametrum constat pedibus sex. *Dactylus* horum
Esse solet quintus, *Spondeus* in ordine sextus :

* In the series of Numbers here begun, an accidental circumstance has caused some irregularity, not observed until too late for correction. I have made so many *numerical* references to the different species of verse in the preceding pages (which are already printed), that I cannot now make any alteration without creating very great confusion, and rendering those references wholly useless: whereas the irregularity in question cannot be productive of any inconvenience.

Spondeus reliquas sedes, vel Dactylus, implet. —
Interdum quinto gaudet gravitas Spondeo.

The *Heroic* or *Hexameter* verse consists of six feet, of which the fifth is a dactyl, and the sixth a spondee: each of the preceding four may be either a dactyl or a spondee, at the poet's choice. The following scale shows its construction —

1	2	3	4	5	6
- -	- -	- -	- -	- -	- -

āt tūbā | tērrībī-|lēm sōnī-|tūm prōcūl | ærē cǎ-|nōrō . . .
(*Virgil.*)

Intōn-|sī crī-|nēs lōn-|gā cēr-|vīcē flū-|ēbānt. (*Tibullus.*)

Sometimes the fifth foot is a spondee: whence verses of such construction are called *Spondaic*; as

Qualēs | Thrēicī-|æ, cūm | flūmīnā | Thērmō-|dontis* . . .
(*Virgil.*)

The most laudable use of the *fifth* spondee is in solemn, majestic, mournful descriptions—to express dignity, gravity, astonishment, consternation, hugeness of size, &c.; as

Cara deūm soboles, magnum Jovis | īncrē-|mentum. (*Virgil.*)
Constitit, atque oculis Phrygia agmina | cīrcūm-|spexit.

(*Virgil.*)

Aëre nec vacuo pendentia | Maūsō-|lea. (*Martial.*)

Æquoreæ monstrum Nereides | ādmī-|rantes. (*Catullus.*)

* Some editions here giving *Thermodoontis*, it may be proper to observe that this name contains only three syllables, the second written in Greek, with an *O-mega*, and consequently long, as in the following examples —

Λευκὸν ἔδαρ προΐησιν ευκαλῖος Θερμῶδων. (*Dionysius.*)

Et tu, femine-|æ Thēr-|mōdōn | cognite turmæ. (*Ovid.*)

Perstrepat et tellus, et Amazoni-|us Thēr-|mōdōn. (*Silius.*)

Inter Amazoni-|das, Thēr-|mōdōn | Martius amnis (*Priscian.*)

Armenioque jugo late sur-|gens Ther-|mōdon . . . (*Avienus.*)

Thermōdontiacæ graves catervæ. 38. (*Seneca.*)

..... Brachia longo
 Margine terrarum porrexerat | *āmphī*-|*-trīte*.* (Ovid.
Scorpius ingentem perterritat | *ōrī*-|*-ōna*. † (Avienus.)

But the frequent recurrence of spondaic lines is disgusting and tiresome: witness the Nupt. Pel. et Thet. of Catullus, who perfectly crushes his reader with the weight of his heavy leaden spondaics, of which he has given, on an average, one for every fourteen lines of the ordinary construction.

Some prosodians say that the proceleusmatic and the anapæst are occasionally admitted into the hexameter verse, instead of the spondee or dactyl; as

Tēnūiā | nec lanæ (Virgil, Geo. i. 398.

Flūviō-|*-rum* rex Eridanus (Ibid. 482.

but others deny the assertion, and maintain that we ought to read *Tēnwiā* as a dactyl, and *Flūwyō*- as a Spondee. — I prefer the latter opinion, and have given reasons and authorities under the head of “*Synæresis*,” p. 172 and 173 †; to which let me add, that there is not (I believe) a single example of a supposed proceleusmatic or anapæst in any

* † Every reader of taste must forcibly feel the impressive effect of these two verses (of exactly similar structure), in which, at each step of our progress, we find the words gradually increasing either in the time or the number of syllables; in the one case, extending the prospect to immeasurable distance — in the other, magnifying the giant to even more than gigantic dimensions.

‡ It is not to be denied, however, that there does occur an example of the anapæst in old Ennius, Phæget. 9, viz. *Mēlānūrum*, turdum, merulamque, umbramque marinam — and, in the same author, Ann. 7, 10, we find the following verse —

Capitibus nutantes pinus, rectasque cupressus —
 in which some scholars would read *Căpītibŭ* as a proceleusmatic, though others may probably be inclined to read it as a dactyl, by syncope, *Căp'tībŭ*.

hexameter or pentameter verse of any good author, which may not be reduced to a dactyl or spondee by the aid of the *J* or *Y*, or of the *V* or *W*, as in *Parietibus* and *Tenuia*, quoted in those pages. — Besides, if the proceleusmatic and anapæst were really admissible into the Latin heroic metre, and intentionally introduced by the poets, we might surely expect to find some examples less questionable than those in which the *J* or the *V* is concerned : and until some such are produced from good authority, I feel disposed to deny, or at least to doubt, the legitimate admissibility of the Proceleusmatic or Anapæst into Latin heroic verse.

For a more minute account of this species of verse, see “*Analysis of the Hexameter*.”

(No. 2.) — *Hexameter Meiurus*, called also *Teliambus*.*

This is the ordinary hexameter in every respect, except that the sixth foot is an iambus, instead of a spondee ; as
Dirige odorisequos ad certa cubilia cānes. (*Liv. Andronicus*.
Τρωες δ' ἐββνγησαν, ὅπως ἰδὼν αἰολὼν ΟΦΙΝ. † (*Homer*.

It is, however, to be considered rather as a vicious and defective hexameter, than as a distinct species of verse, though Livius Andrōnīcus designedly wrote such lines, which he alternately mixed with perfect hexameters. But they have all, except two, perished in the wreck of time : and we have no great reason to regret the loss.

(No. 3.) — *Priapean*.

The *Priapean* being usually accounted a dactylic verse, I here introduce it as such, though contrary to my own opinion. — It is (we are told) the common Hexameter, so con-

* So *Marius Victorinus*.

† Some scholars think, and perhaps with good reason, that, instead of making a *Meiurus*, we ought here to pronounce *oophin*.

structed, as to be divisible into two portions of three feet each; as, for example, the following —

Tērtiā pārs pātrī dātā || pārs dātā tērtiā mātī —

which, though intended by the author (Catullus) for a heroic line, would nevertheless have been deemed a Priapean by the ancient grammarians; since we learn from Terentianus, that they condemned some of Virgil's lines as Priapean: e. gr.

Cui non dictus Hylas puer, || et Latonia Delos? (*Geo.* 3, 6.

But, when the Priapean metre was professedly used (which was generally on light subjects), the first foot, as likewise the fourth, was most commonly a trochee, often however a spondee, but rarely a dactyl—the second almost always a dactyl—the third, though sometimes a dactyl, much more frequently an amphimacer.* The subjoined scale, with two examples from Catullus, will sufficiently show its construction as a hexameter.

1	2	3	4	5	6
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—

ō cō-|-lōnīā | quæ cūpīs || pōntē | lūdērē | lōngō.

īn fōs-|-sā Līgū-|-rī jăcēt || sūppēr-|-nātā sē-|-cūrī.

Such is the received idea of the Priapean.—To me, however, instead of *one* dactylic verse, each of those lines evidently appears to be two choriambics, viz. a Glyconic (No. 46), and a Pherecratic (No. 48); thus —

ō cō-|-lōnīā, quæ | cūpīs
Pōntē | lūdērē lōn-|-go —
īn fōs-|-sā Līgū-|-rī | jăcēt
Sūppēr-|-nātā sēcū-|-ri —

a combination, used by Catullus himself at the close of each

* Terentianus mentions the third foot being sometimes a spondee; but I do not find a single instance of it in the three Priapean poems of Catullus.

strophe or stanza, in both of his choriambic odes *; as, for example —

Cīngě tēmpōrǎ flōrībus
 Suāv'olēntīs āmārāci :
 Flāmmēum cāpě : lētūs huc,
Hūc vč-|-nī, nīvēō | gērēns
Lūtě-|-ūm pědě sōc-|-cum. (61, 6.

and —

ō Lātōnǎ, mǎxīmi
 Māgnǎ prōgēnīēs Jōvis,
Quām mā-|-tēr prōpě Dē-|-līam
Dēpō-|-sīvīt ōlī-|-vam. † (34, 4.

Nobody has ever pretended to deny that the two concluding verses of each stanza, as well as those preceding, are Choriambics. Yet those two verses, if written in a single line, will precisely be what is commonly called *one* Priapean verse, viz.

Hūc vč-|-nī nīvē-|-ō gērēns | lūtě-|-ūm pědě | sōccum.
Quām mā-|-tēr prōpě | Dēlīām | dēpō-|-sīvīt ō-|-līvam.

Now, to me it appears a strange inconsistency, that the very self-same metre, without the variation of a single syllable, should, in one page of Catullus, be accounted two Choriambic Trimeters, and, in another, a single Dactylic Hexameter. Whatever it is, it is the same in both places. In the odes, it is undeniably choriambic metre: choriambic, therefore, it must be, wherever it is found. — But, exclusive of the evidence arising from these odes, the very construction of the Priapean verse (as it is called) furnishes a strong

* Horace, too, in five of his odes, (lib. 1, 5 — 1, 14 — 1, 21 — 3, 7 — 4, 13) closes his stanza with two such choriambics, but in reversed order; the Pherecratic being placed before the Glyconic. — Whatever may be the fate of Catullus' es choriambics, those of Horace, at least, cannot be called Priapean.

† In page 174, I have given a reason for supposing that we ought here to read *Deposuvit*, i. e. *Deposu Wit*.

objection to its admission into the class of dactyls; the adoption of the two trochees in the first and fourth places, and the introduction of an amphimacer into the third, being liberties altogether unusual in Dactylic Hexameters, and such, indeed, as tend to confound all metre. — On the other hand, if the lines be acknowledged as Choriambic, all difficulty immediately vanishes: the trochees will be perfectly in character; and the last syllable of the third foot, being then the final syllable of a verse, may indifferently be either long or short.

I shall have occasion to say a few words more on the subject of the Priapean in Nos. 46 and 53. — Meantime I beg leave to describe it as Choriambic, consisting of alternate Glyconics and Pherecratics, Nos. 46 and 48.

(No. 4.) — *Dactylic Pentameter.*

Pentametro sunt quinque pedes, quorum unus et alter
Dactylus aut Spondeus erit: sed tertius esto
Semper Spondeus; subeatque duplex anapæstus.

The *Pentameter* verse consists of five feet. The first and second may be either Dactyl or Spondee at pleasure: the third must always be a Spondee; the fourth and fifth, Anapæsts.

1	2	3	4	5
- ∪ ∪	- ∪ ∪	--	∪ ∪ -	∪ ∪ -
--	--	--		

Tē tēnē-|ām mōrī-|ēns dē-|ficiēn-|tē mănū. (Tibullus.
ēt mŭl-|tōs il-|lic Hēc-|tōrās ēs-|sē pŭtā. (Ovid.

That this was considered by the ancients as the proper mode of scanning the Pentameter, is evident from Quintilian, who mentions the Spondee as the middle foot ("in pentametri medio spondeo" 9, 4) and the Anapæst as terminating the line ("anapæstus . . . qui . . . pentametri finis." ibid.) — to say nothing of Ovid, Am. 1, 1, 27 and 30, as being less explicit, though meaning the same thing.

Among the moderns, however, it is more usual to scan the Pentameter otherwise, viz. to make first two feet, as in the

former case—next a semifoot—finally two dactyls, followed by another semifoot; thus

$\begin{array}{c} \sim\sim \\ - - \end{array} \bigg| \begin{array}{c} \sim\sim \\ - - \end{array} \bigg| - \parallel \begin{array}{c} \sim\sim \\ - - \end{array} \bigg| \begin{array}{c} \sim\sim \\ - - \end{array} \bigg| -$

Tē tēnē-|ām mōri-|ēns || dēfici-|ēntē mǎ-|nū.

ēt mūl-|tōs īl-|lic || Hēctōrās | ēssē pū-|tā.

which method has at least one advantage for the modern writer of Latin poetry—that, by means of it, his ear will more certainly guard him against the casual neglect of the penthemimeral cæsura, which I shall presently notice.—Nor is this mode of scanning a modern invention: for it can boast of considerable antiquity*; and, whether known or not in the days of Quintilian, at least it was known and acknowledged by Terentianus, as well as the other (*De Metris*, 33).

It is to be observed, that the *Pentameter* must be so constructed as to have the cæsura after the penthemimeris, and thus be divisible into equal portions, of two feet and a half each; the middle spondee being composed of a semifoot remaining at the end of the first hemistich, and a semifoot from the beginning of the latter hemistich: otherwise it will not be a legitimate *Pentameter*, as we learn from Quintilian, 9, 4—“*in medio pentametri spondeo, qui nisi alterius verbi fine, alterius initio constet, versum non efficit.*”† Agreeably to which rule, the following line is condemned by Terentianus, as not being a proper *Pentameter*—

Inter nostros gentilis oberrat equus.

From him also we learn that the ancient grammarians were not agreed as to the propriety of a short syllable being

* To those who prefer it, I present Alvarez's rule, in lieu of mine, viz.

“*Pentametro sunt quinque pedes. Spondeus, et alter Dactylus, arbitrio vatis duo prima tenebunt. Longa subit Cæsura: tenet loca proxima duplex Dactylus; ac tandem metrum Cæsura coronat.*”

† But either of those semifeet may be a monosyllable.

lengthened by the cæsura in the middle of the Pentameter — a liberty which he himself condemns, *De Metris*, 46. — And it is worthy of remark, that not a single instance of the practice occurs in the Pentameters of Callimachus: nor have I, in upwards of eleven thousand Pentameters from the pen of Ovid, observed, on examination, above a dozen *unquestionable* examples of it * — unless any one should insist on my adding to the number a few of the subjunctive *RIS*, and two of *Poteris*: but, with respect to these latter, see the remark on *Poterimus*, in page 89. — See likewise some remarks on the Pentameter, in No. 53.

The Pentameter does not agreeably terminate with a word of three syllables. Ovid generally concludes it with a dissyllabic. A word of four syllables, however, stands very well at the close, as

Vastatum fines iverat *Assyrios*. (Catullus.

and some examples occur of the latter hemistich consisting wholly of a single word, to which no objection can be made on the score of harmony, except by those who sacrifice the ancient quantity to modern accent: e. gr.

Bellerophonteis *sollicitudinibus*. (Rutilius.

* Some others may have escaped me — if any, very few: but those which I have noticed, are the following —

Unde petam fratris, unde parentis, opem? (*Ep.* 17, 228.

Militia est operis altera digna tui. (*Ep.* 17, 256.

Hac Helle periit, hac ego lædor aquâ. (*Ep.* 19, 128.

Nec, quæ præteriit, hora redire potest. (*Art.* 3, 63.

In liquidum rediit æthera Martis equis. (*Remed.* 6.

... Educet: at sanguis ille sororis erat. (*Fast.* 6, 488.

Et longo periit arida facta situ. (*Trist.* 3, 14, 36.

Quod precibus periit ambitiosa suis. (*Trist.* 4, 3, 68.

... Illo, quod subiit Æsone natus, onus. (*Pont.* 1, 4, 46.

Thessalicamque adiit hospes Achillis humum. (*P.* 1, 3, 74.

Si modo, qui periit, ille perire potest. (*Pont.* 3, 11, 44.

Eupolis hoc periit, et nova nupta, modo. (*Ibis*, 532.

.... Audet falsiparens *Amphitryoniades*. (Catullus.)

.... Qui laxet nodos *Amphitryoniadæ*. (Rutilius.)

Sometimes entire poems were composed in pentameter verse, as, for instance, one of twenty-eight lines in Martianus Capella, lib. 9, and another, of seven, in Ausonius, Sept. Sap. 7.

Some pentameters are easily convertible into trimeter Iambics (No. 22), as

Exemplum canâ simus uterque comâ. (Tibullus.)

ūtēr-|-quē cā-|-nā sī-|-mūs ēx-|-ēmplūm | cōmā.

Movisset vultus mœsta figura tuos. (Ovid.)

Figū-|-rā vūl-|-tūs mē-|-stā mō-|-vīssēt | tūōs.

Damnaret nati facta proterva pater. (Ovid.)

Prōtēr-|-vā nā-|-tī fāc-|-tā dām-|-nārēt | pāter.

(No. 5 A.)—*Æolic Pentameter.*

The *Æolic Pentameter* (so called, no doubt, from the "*Æolian maid*," its inventress *) consists of four dactyls preceded by a spondee, a trochee, or an iambus †, as

Cōrdī | quāndō fūīssē sībī cānīt āthīdā. (Terentianus.)

ēdī-|-dīt tūbā tērrībilēm sōnītūm prōcūl. (Terentianus.)

* ὅς ἀν-|-δρῶν φρενας εὐμαρῆως ὑποδαμνῶται. (Theocritus.)

The twenty-ninth Idyl of Theocritus is in this metre—

Οἶνός, ὦ φίλῃ παῖ, λῆγῆται, καὶ ἄλκιυῖά.

(No. 5 B.)—*Phalæcian Pentameter.*

This metre (which I call *Phalæcian* upon the authority of Terentianus) consists of a dactylic penthemimeris (page 162), and a Dactylic Dimeter, or Adonic (No. 13), as

Visē-|-bāt gēlī-|-dāē || sīdērā | brūmā. (Boëthius.)

Jām nūnc, | blāndā, mē-|-lōs || cārpē, Dī-|-ōnē.

(Martianus Capella.)

* Genuit doctissima Sappho. (Terentianus, de Metr. 428.)

† Sometimes the first foot was a dactyl. Theocritus has two examples of it in twenty-five verses.

and it may be formed from the Hexameter verse, by striking out the fourth foot and the latter half of the third, thus —

[*jām*-|*-dūdūm* |]

Āt rē-|gīnā grā-|vī Δ saūciā | cūrā. (*Virgil.*)

[*ēt* | *vūlgī* |]

Cōnsē-|dērē dū-|cēs Δ stāntē cō-|rōnā, (*Ovid.*)

[*crēpī*-|*-tāntiā* |]

Sānguīnē-|āquē mā-|nū Δ cōncūtīt | āma. (*Ovid.*)

Terentianus scans it as a pentameter, thus —

Visē-|bāt gēlī-|dā sī-|dērā | brūmā.

But, if these Phalæcians were all thus constructed without variation, they might fairly be considered as Choriambic, and scanned as Catalectic Tetrameters, viz.

Visē-|bāt gēlīdā | sīdērā brū-|mā.

They are, however, here classed as Dactylic, partly because Terentianus (de Metr. 226) and Ausonius (Epist. 4, 88) both agree in forming this verse from the Hexameter, but more particularly because it admits variations which better accord with Dactylic than with Choriambic metre *, viz.

Heū! quām | prācīpī-|tī || mērsā prō-|fūdō

Mēns hēbēt, | ēt, prōprī-|ā || lūcē rē-|līctā,

Tēndīt in | ēxtēr-|nās || irē tē-|nēbrās,

Tērrē-|nīs quōtī-|ēs || flātībūs | ācta

Crēscīt in | immēn-|sūm || nōxīā cūra!

Hic quōn-|dām cē-|lō || libēr ā-|pērtō, &c. (*Boëthius.*)

* But, if Terentianus'es description is to be understood *exclusively*, those varieties will constitute one or more different species of verse from that which he describes as the Phalæcian Pentameter: for he expressly requires the first foot to be a spondee, and the second a dactyl —

Si πενθήμερης talis præmissa tome sit,

Quæ primo spondeon habet, mox dactylon addit;

Tum, post semipedem, &c. (*De Metris*, 220.)

Boëthius, however, makes no distinction, but indiscriminately uses the different varieties in the same poem, without any regard to uniformity in the distribution.

So far, the variations are only those which are usual in the Hexameter; and the first member of the verse is still a proper dactylic penthemimeris. But I further observe, that, like the Æolic Pentameter (No. 5 A), this Phalæcian admits a trochee in the first place; as, for instance,

. . . . *ārvă* | *mūtān*·|·*tēs*; || *quāsquē* *Mæ*·|·*ōtis*

āllū·|·*īt* *gēn*·|·*tēs* || *frīgīdă* | *flūctū*;

Quāsquē | *dēspēc*·|·*tāt* || *vērticē* | *sūmmō* (Seneca.

and, besides the trochee, Boëthius uses the iambus in the first and second places: e. gr.

Hic ě·|·*nīm* *caū*·|·*sās* || *cērněř* | *prōmptum* ěst:

Illic | *lătēn*·|·*tēs* || *pēctōră* | *tūrbānt*.

Cūnctă, | *quă* *ră*·|·*ră* * || *prōvēhīt* | *ætās*,

Stūpēt, | *cūm* † *sūbī*·|·*tīs*, || *mōbīlē* | *vūlgus*. (Lib. 4, 5.

(No. 6.) — *Tetrameter a priore.*

The *Tetrameter a priore* consists of the first four feet of the ordinary hexameter, with this only difference, that the fourth foot is always a dactyl.

1	2	3	4
— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —
— —	— —	— —	— —

Lūmīnībūsquē *priōr* *rēdī*·|·*īt* *vīgōr*.

(Boëthius.

Dicēbās *in* *mē* *mă*·|·*tērtēră*.

(Ausonius.

Gărrulă *pēr* *rāmōs* *ăvis* | *ōbstrēpīt*.

(Seneca.

* The short final syllable of *Rara* is made long by the power of the cæsura, without the aid of the subsequent *PR*. In two short pieces in this metre, Boëthius has two other examples of short syllables so lengthened at the close of the penthemimeris, as is common in Hexameter verse. See "*Cæsura*," page 162.

† In the only copy of Boëthius which I have an opportunity of consulting—that in the *Corpus Poëtarum*—I find *stupetquē subitis*: but I presume the reader will agree with me in believing, that, instead of *Que*, Boëthius wrote *Cum*, "together with . . .," or "as well as . . ."

(7.) *Tetram. a posteriore.* — (8.) *Tetram. Meiurus.* 243

Pēndēāt ēx hūmērīs dūl-|-cīs chēlŷs. (Pomponius.

Tē Tŷrrhēnā, pŷēr, rāpŷ-|-īt mǎnŷs. (Seneca.

This metre was frequently used in tragic choruses.

(No. 7.) — *Tetrameter a posteriore.*

The *Tetrameter a posteriore* consists of the last four feet of a hexameter, as

Cērtŷs ēnīm prōmīsīt Āpōllō. (Horace.

ūnō mēntis cērñit īn īctŷ,

Quāe sīnt, quāe fŷērīnt, vēnīēntque. (Boëthius.

ībīmŷs, ō sōcīlī, cōmītēsque. (Horace.

Like the hexameter, this species of verse admits a spondee, instead of a dactyl, for the penultimate foot. But, in this case, to prevent the line from becoming too prosaic, the second foot ought to be a dactyl, as the fourth ought to be in a spondaic hexameter: e. gr.

. . . . Mēnsō-|-rēm cōhī-|-bēnt, Ār-|-chŷtā (Horace.

(No. 8.) — *Tetrameter Meiurus, or Faliscan.*

This metre consists of the last four feet of the Hexameter Meiurus (No. 2), that is to say, the last four feet of an ordinary hexameter, except that the concluding foot is an iambus, instead of a spondee.

Vītīs ēt ūlmŷs ŷtī sīmŷl | ēānt. (* Septimius Serenus.

Quī sērēre īngēnŷŷm vōlēt | āgrum,

Libērāt ārvā priŷs frŷtī-|-cībus,

Fālcē rūbōs filīcēmquē rē-|-sēcāt,

ūt nōvā † frŷgē grāvīs Cērēs | ēat. (Boëthius.

It is to be observed, that the dactyl was preferred in the first three places, though the spondee was nevertheless admissible into the first and second.

* See the remark in page 208.

† *Nova* is in the nominative, agreeing with *Ceres*, i. e. “newly introduced.”

(No. 9.) — *Tetrameter Acephalus*.

The *Acephalous Tetrameter* (if I may venture to use the term — which I do not know that I am authorised to do) is in reality the same as the catalectic anapæstic. I refer, therefore, to "*Anapæstic*," No. 15; only observing here, that, if the metre in question be considered as dactylic, it is the tetrameter *a posteriore* (No. 7), wanting the first semi-foot, as

Fē-|lix nīmī-|ūm priōr | ætās. (Boëthius.

Căni-|mūs tībī | cōgnită | sōli. (Martianus Capella.

Dăpī-|būs jām | ritē pă-|rātīs. (Prudentius.

Fūnc-|tūm laū-|dārē dē-|cēbit. (Ausonius.

all which verses, however, are reducible to the anapæstic measure, as will appear under No. 15; and, in fact, Terentianus considers this metre as anapæstic.

(No. 10.) — *Tetrameter Catalectic*.

The *Tetrameter Catalectic* consists of a heroic hephthemimeris (page 162), or the tetrameter *a priore* (No. 6), wanting the latter half of the concluding dactyl, as

Si bēnē | mī făcī-|ās, mēmī-|nī. (Septimius Serenus.

Sint fēră | gēntībūs | indōmī-|tīs

Prândiă | dē nēcē | quădrupē-|dūm. (Prudentius.

ūnūs ě-|nīm rē-|rūm pătēr | ēst. (Boëthius.

Hīc clau-|sīt mēm-|brīs ănī-|mōs. (Boëthius.

ōmne hōmī-|nūm gēnūs | īn tēr-|rīs. (Boëthius.

Here it is to be observed, that, although Boëthius mixes spondees with the dactyls, it was more usual to employ all dactyls. Prudentius, for example, has two hymns, containing four hundred and twenty verses — Damasus, one of twenty-four — Ausonius, two shorter pieces — Terentianus, a short quotation, with a couple of lines of his own — and, in all these, there occurs not a single spondee.

The *Tetrameter Catalectic* is sometimes found mixed, in tragic choruses, with verses of different construction.

11.) *Dact. Trim.*—(12.) *Trim. Catal.*—(13.) *Adonic.* 245

(No. 11.) — *Dactylic Trimeter.*

This name might be given to such verses as the following —

Mīlēs | tē dūcē | gēssērīt. (Horace.

and

Grātō | Pŷrrhā sūb | āntrō. (Horace.

But they are, with greater propriety, included in the class of choriambics *, where see them, the former, under “*Glyconic*,” No. 46 — the latter, under “*Pherecratic*,” No. 48.

(No. 12.) — *Trimeter Catalectic Archilochian.*

The *Trimeter Catalectic* is a heroic penthemimeris, as

ārbōrī-|būsquē cō-|mā. (Horace.

and such is the construction uniformly observed by Horace, viz. two dactyls, and a semifoot. Ausonius, however, who has a poem of fifty-seven lines, all in this metre, sometimes made the first foot a spondee; and, in two instances, used a spondee also in the second place: but the spondee, in either case, is a disparagement to the verse, particularly in the latter.

Dōctrī-|nā ēxīgū-|us. (Ausonius.

ēt lī-|bērtī-|na. (Ausonius.

(No. 13.) — *Dactylic Dimeter, or Adonic.*

The *Adonic* verse consists of two feet, the first a dactyl, the other a spondee, as

Visērē | mōntēs. (Horace.

The *Adonic* is usually joined to the Sapphic or trochaic pentameter (No. 37). In odes, one Adonic is annexed to three Sapphics, to form the strophe or stanza. In tragic

* Indeed, I do not know that *Mīlēs tē dūcē gēssērīt* could correctly be accounted a legitimate Dactylic Trimeter, as not being a regular *comma* or segment of a legitimate Hexameter constructed with the proper cæsura. See No. 53.

choruses, it is arbitrarily added to any number of Sapphics, without regard to uniformity, as may be seen in Seneca, *Œdip.* act 1, *Troas*, act 4, *Herc. Fur.* act 3, *Thyest.* act 3.

We seldom find the Adonic employed, except thus in conjunction with the Sapphic. But Terentianus (*de Metr.* 439) informs us that Sappho wrote entire poems in this short measure—all now unfortunately lost.—Terentianus himself has also left us a short piece of this kind; and another, of thirty-one successive Adonics, occurs in Boëthius, lib. 1, metr. 7.

ANAPÆSTIC.

(No. 14.) — *Anapæstic Dimeter.*

The *Dimeter Anapæstic* consists of two anapæstic measures.—The anapæstic measure consists of two feet—properly, of two anapæsts, as

ŭlŭlās-|-sě cānēs. (*Seneca.*)

But the first foot was very frequently changed to a dactyl, often to a spondee—the latter, frequently to a spondee, rarely to a dactyl, at least by the Latin poets.*

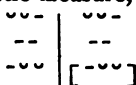
* So rarely, indeed, that its admission may rather be considered as an unwarrantable violation of metre, than a fair allowable licence.—In all the Anapæstics of those tragedies transmitted to us under the name of *Seneca*, I have not observed more than *two* examples of the dactyl in the second place—and both in the worst of the plays, the *Octavia*, viz.

Aut quid pēctōrē

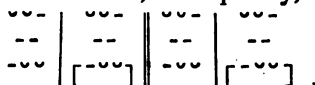
Portat anhelō? (778)

and *Prōdīmūs* (289)—the latter very questionable.—In the reliques of the earlier Roman tragedians, we find two others, and *only* two, viz. in Accius, 570, and 588: and, although Boëthius allowed himself a greater latitude in that respect, than his predecessors of more polished times, not more than nine are found in all his Anapæstics, amounting to upwards of three hundred measures.—The Greek dramatists, however,

The Latin Anapæstic measure, therefore, is as follows —



and the Anapæstic Dimeter, consequently, this —



Vēnīēnt | ānnīs || sēcūlā | sērīs,

Quībūs ō-|-cēānūs || vīncūlā | rērūm *

Lāxēt, ēt | Ingēns || pātēāt | tēllūs,

Tiphys-|-quē nōvōs || dētēgāt | ōrbēs,

Nēc sīt | tērrīs || ūltīmā | Thūlē. † (*Seneca.*)

Here it is to be observed, that, in all the dimeter and monometer Latin Anapæstics which I have been able to discover, from the Augustan age, downward, each measure (with very few exceptions ‡) terminates with a word, so that they may, with equal convenience, be written and read in lines of one, two, or more measures, without occasioning the division of a word by the difference of arrangement. § —

admitted, in every station, not only the dactyl, but also (though rarely) the proceleusmatic, as observed by the ancient scholiast on Aristophanes, Plut. 486 — Δεχεται δε το αναπαιστικον κατα πασας χωρας αναπαιστον, σπονδειον, και δακτυλον παρα τοις δραματοποιοις, σπανιως δε και προκελευσματικον.

* See the remarks on "*Rerum*," page 73.

† This poetic *prophecy* (since realised in the discovery of *America*) usually has the lines otherwise divided: but that is of little consequence, as "*Venient*" begins a period, and may properly begin a series, or paragraph.

‡ As, for example, this of *Seneca, Herc. Œt.* 1887 :

Poscite magno *Al-*
-ciden gemitu :

and another in *Ausonius, Prof.* 21, 16.

§ This is not the case in the Greek dramatists, whose Anapæstics occasionally present to us a word divided between

The tragic Anapæstics, however, were not considered as regular definite verses confined to a certain uniform length, but as unfettered series or paragraphs *, which the poet extended, by *synapheia*, to any length that suited his convenience — suddenly breaking off at the close of a period, or a pause in the sense — and leaving at the end an incomplete measure, a single foot, or a semifoot — after this beginning a new series or paragraph, running on as before, and again abruptly terminating in the same manner — only taking care, in the course of each series or paragraph, that the final syllable of every *anapæst*, if not naturally long, should, by means of the *synapheia*, be rendered long by the concurrence of consonants. † But, in every case, whether of a complete or broken foot at the conclusion of a series

two measures, and even between two verses, as they are commonly arranged in dimeters. In the fragments also of Ennius and Accius, the measure does not always terminate with a word.

* Terentianus, speaking, first, of the Ionic *a minore* (No. 52) says —

..... Μετρον autem
Non versibus istud, numero aut pedum, coarctant :
Sed continuo carmine quia pedes gemelli
Urgent brevibus (tot numero jugando) longas,
Idcirco vocari voluerunt συναφειαν —

and then immediately adds —

Anapæstica fiunt itidem per συναφειαν.
Versus tamen et non minus inde comparatur,
Qui sæpe pedes tres habeat, vel ille plures,
Catalectica quos syllaba terminat : frequenter
Solet integer anapæstus et in fine locari. (De Ped. 153.

† Because (as observed by Dr. Clarke in a note on Iliad A, 51) the Anapæst, consisting of two short syllables followed by one long, receives greater emphasis of pronunciation upon the final syllable than any other foot ; and the pause at

or paragraph, the final syllable might indifferently be either long or short.

The following quotations from Seneca will exemplify the effects of the *Synapheia*, and other particularities above noticed.

ālūs | tērētēs || prōpērēt | lāquēōs. (*Hippol.* 45.

Mēdiūm cœli dum sulcāt itēr,

Tēnūit Lātīās Dædalus oras,

Nulliquē dēdit nomina ponto.

Sed, dum vōlūcrēs vincere veras

Icarus audet, pātrīāsquē pūēr

Despicit alas, Phæboquē vōlāt

Proximus ipsi, dēdit ignoto

Nomina ponto. (*Herc. Œt.* 683.

O nos durā sorte creatos,

Seu perdīdimūs solem mīseri,

Sive expūlimūs!

ābēant questus, &c. (*Thyestes*, 880.

..... Me crudeli

Sorte parentes raptos prōhibēt

Lugerē tīmōr, fratrisquē nēcēm

Deflerē vētāt*,

In quo fūērāt spes unā mīhī,

Totque malorum brēvē sōlamen. (*Octavia*, 64.

But, though the Anapæstics are conveniently divisible into dimeters, I cannot find that any one of the Latin poets (except *perhaps* Ausonius, in a single instance which I shall presently notice) ever proposed to himself that particular length of line, as a regular formal verse. They all appear (at least from the Augustan age, downward) to have intended

the termination of the verse is not sufficient for that purpose, unless the syllable be otherwise long, or stand at the conclusion of a sentence.

* I have thought it proper to break off the series here at *vētāt*, though I see it continued unbroken in the edition of Seneca which now lies before me.

their Anapæstics for single measures, or monometers, leaving to the reader to connect or disjoin them as the sense might require, or his own judgment dictate. In the dramatic Anapæstics, indeed, regular uniformity of line is wholly out of the question: nor is it always attainable where we find the Anapæstics employed in detached poems. For example, Seneca the philosopher has an Anapæstic piece consisting of an *odd* number of measures, which consequently could not have been intended for regular dimeters: and Boëthius, although he has two poems, each consisting of an *even* number, has two others containing *odd* numbers. With respect to Ausonius — of two Anapæstic pieces transmitted to us by him, viz. *Professores*, 6 and 21, the former being mutilated, we cannot tell what number it originally contained: the other is singular in its kind, and claims particular notice. It is divided into pentameters, if I may so venture to call them: for each series, or paragraph, or strophe, or stanza — or whatever else the reader may choose to term it — contains exactly five measures: and there are eight of these paragraphs. I here give a specimen, divided, as I find it in print —

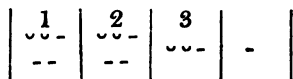
Tū quōque in ævūm, Crispē, fūtūrūm
 Mæsti vērīēs cōmmēmōrātūs
 Mūnērē thrēnī;
 Quī primævōs fāndiquē rūdēs
 ēlēmētōrūm primā dōcēbās
 Signā nōvōrūm;
 Crēdītūs ōlim fērvērē mērō,
 ūt Virgilīi Flacciquē lōcis
 æmulā fērrēs.

Here it is to be observed, that in all the eight divisions of this poem, the third line, or fifth measure, uniformly consists of a dactyl and spondee, which combination of feet is known to constitute an Adonic verse: “consequently” (some of my readers may say) “Ausonius wrote the poem in strophes of two Anapæstic dimeters, and one Adonic.” Per-

haps so. But, if the union of dactyl and spondee prove these fifth measures to be Adonic, one half, perhaps, of all the Latin Anapæstics in existence will be Adonics: so frequently does the measure consist of a dactyl followed by a spondee.— Each of my readers will form his own judgment: for my part, I conceive that Ausonius intended the whole for Anapæstics, whether we may choose to read them as monometers, dimeters, or pentameters.

(No. 15.) — *Anapæstic Dimeter Catalectic.*

Unlike to the preceding, the *Catalectic Dimeter* is a regular verse of definite length, consisting of three feet, properly anapæsts, followed by a catalectic syllable.* But the spondee was admissible into the first and second places.



Rōtēt ōm-|nǣ cīr-|cūlūs ān-|nī. (Martianus Capella.

Fēlix | nīmīum | priōr æ-|tās. (Boëthius.

Dăpībūs | jān rī-|tē pārā-|tīs. (Prudentius.

Fūctūm | laūdā-|rē dēcē-|bit. (Ausonius.

These lines, however, may all be scanned as dactylic, thus —

Rōtēt | ōmnǣ | cīrcūlūs | ānnī.

Fē-|lix nīmī-|ūm priōr | ætās.

Dăpī-|būs jān | rītē pār-|rātīs.

Fūnc-|tūm laū-|dārē dē-|cēbit.

in which case, the verse will be an acephalous dactylic tetrameter *a posteriore*, as described under No. 9: and, in all the

* Cætera pars superest, “ Měā tībīā dīcērē vērsūs.”

Hæc juncta frequentius edet

Anapæstica dulcia metra,

Cuicumque libebit, ut istos,

Triplices dare sic anapæstos....

Erit ultima syllaba post tres,

Catalectica quæ perhibetur. (Terentianus, de Metr. 92.

252 (16.) *Anapæst. Monom.* — (17.) *Archebolic Anap.*

poems of this construction, written by Boëthius, Prudentius, Martianus Capella, and Ausonius, there is not a single line which we are *compelled* to scan otherwise than as dactylic; though it is evident from Terentianus, that the ancients considered and scanned such verses as anapæstics.

(No. 16.) — *Anapæstic Monometer.*

The *Monometer Anapæstic* is simply the anapæstic measure of two feet, already noticed in No. 14, viz.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \text{--} & \text{--} \\ \text{--} & \text{--} \\ \text{--} & \text{--} \end{array} \quad \left[\begin{array}{c} \text{--} \\ \text{--} \\ \text{--} \end{array} \right]$$

It has there been shown that the Anapæstic Dimeters may all be read as Monometers. It here remains to observe that those poems of Seneca and Ausonius, which are usually printed as Monometers, may equally be read as Dimeters or continued paragraphs, without any greater inconvenience in this case, than in that of the tragic Anapæstics. See No. 14, page 248.

Fundite fletus ;	O flos juvenum,
Edite planctus ;	Spes læta patris,
Fingite luctus.	Nec certa tuæ
Resonet tristi	Data res patriæ;
Clamore forum.	Non mansuris
Cecidit pulchre	Ornate bonis ;
Cordatus homo,	Ostentatus,
Quo non alius	Raptusque simul,
Fuit in toto	Solstitialis
Fortior orbe. (<i>Seneca.</i>	Velut herba solet. (<i>Ausonius.</i>

(No. 17.) — *Archebolic Anapæstic.*

This species of verse (denominated from its inventor, Archebūlus) consists of four anapæsts, followed by a Bacchius, (Terentianus' *Antibacchius*.* See page 228.) thus —

$$\text{--} \text{--} \text{--} \mid \text{--} \text{--} \text{--} \mid \text{--} \text{--} \text{--} \mid \text{--} \text{--} \text{--} \mid \text{--} \text{--}$$

* Anapæstus inest quater, ultimus Antibacchos. (*Metr.* 193.

Tībī nā-|-scītūr ōm-|-nē pēcūs, | tībī crē-|-scīt hāēdus.

(*Terentianus.*

Gēnērī | dātūr aū-|-ctōr hūic | vētūs ār-|-chēbūlus.

(*Terentianus.*

I do not know of any poems now extant in this metre.

(No. 18.) — *Anapæstic Tetrameter Catalectic.*

The *Catalectic Tetrameter* consists of seven feet (properly anapæsts) and a catalectic syllable. But the anapæst is everywhere alterable to a spondee or dactyl, and sometimes, though rarely, to a proceleusmatic.

This metre is familiar to the readers of Aristophanes *: but I do not recollect to have any where seen an example of it in Latin. — To frame a verse of the kind, we have only to prefix to the common dactylic hexameter a foot and a half, as follows:—

1	½
υ -	υ υ
υ υ	-
- υ υ	-
- -	υ υ
- -	-

Răpīdīs-|-sīmă quā-|-drūpēdān-|-tē pūtrēm | sōnītū | quātīt ūn-|
-gŭlă cām-|-pum.

Pŭlchēr-|-rīmă rē-|-gŭă Sō-|-līs ěrāt | sŭblī-|-mībŭs āl-|
-tă cōlŭm-|-nīs.

Rōmŭlī-|-dīs ār-|-mă vŭrŭm-|-quē cănō | Trōjă | quī prī-|
-mŭs āb ō-|-rīs

Vīrīdān-|tī, Tī-|-tŭrě, tū | pătŭlă | rēcŭbāns | sŭb tĕg-|
-mĭně fā-|-gī,

* From the frequent use which he made of this metre, it has been called *Aristophanic*, though not originally invented by him. Thus the ancient Scholiast, on his "*Nubes*," 262 — Καλεῖται τοῦτο τὸ μέτρον Ἀριστοφανεῖον — and again, on his "*Plutus*," 486, with this addition — διὰ τὸ κατακορῶς αὐτὸν τοῦτο φησῆσθαι, οὐ μὴν εὐρηκεναι πρῶτον.

Sēcū-|-rūs sīl-|-vēstrēm|tēnūi | mūsām | mēdītā-|-rīs āvē-|-nā.

It is to be noted, however, that, although such addition of a foot and half will convert any dactylic hexameter into this species of Anapæstic, the reverse is not always practicable: for, if one of these Anapæstics contain either a dactyl or a proceleusmatic any where except in the first station, we cannot, by cutting off a foot and half, reduce the verse to dactylic metre.

IAMBIC.

(No. 22.) — *Iambic Trimeter.*

Iambic verses take their name from the Iambus, which, in pure Iambics, was the only foot admitted; and they are scanned by measures of two feet; it having been usual, in reciting them, to make a little pause at the termination of every second foot, with an emphasis on its final syllable.*

* Speaking of the Trimeter, Terentianus (de Metr. 473) says —

Sed ter feritur: hinc trimetrus dicitur,
Scandendo binos quod pedes conjungimus —
and again, de Metr. 527 —
Heroïcus quare pedes per singulos,
At iste binos, scanditur, causam loquar.
Spondeon etenim quia recepit impari
Tantum loco, vel dactylum, aut contrarium,
Secundo iambum nos necesse est reddere,
(Qui sedis hujus jura semper obtinet)
Scandendo et illic ponere assuetam moram,
Quam, pollicis sonore, vel plausu pedis,
Discriminare, qui docent artem, solent.
Si primus ergo pes eam sumet moram,
Ubi jam receptum est subdere heroos pedes,
Versum videbor non tenere iambicum.
Sed, quia secundo nunquam iambus pellitur,

The *Trimeter Iambic* (called likewise *Senarius* from the number of its feet) consists of three measures, or six feet, properly all iambs; and the *cæsura* most commonly (though not always) takes place after the fifth semifoot *; as,

Phāsē-|lūs īl-||-lē, quēm | vīdē-||-tīs, hōs-|-pītēs . . .

(*Catullus.*)

But the pure Iambic was rarely used: and the spondee was allowed to take the place of the iambus in the first, third, and fifth stations, for the purpose of giving to the verse a greater degree of weight and dignity, as observed by Horace, *Art. Poët.* 255 — and also for another reason, which Horace has *not* told us — that is, the extreme difficulty of producing any considerable number of good verses, when the poet was debarred the use of any word containing two successive long syllables, unless he elided the latter — or two short, unless the second were either elided, or made long by position. † Thus we see, that Horace himself, though

Moram necesse est in secundo reddere,
Et cæteris qui sunt secundo compares,
Ubi non timebo nequis herous cadat.
Sic fit trimetrus, qui fuit senarius.

* The expression is inaccurate in *this* place, as we cannot find an exact semifoot in a pure iambic verse — the short syllable being less than half, and the long syllable more. But the reader will excuse this trifling inaccuracy.

† Nam mox poëtæ (ne, nimis secans, brevis
Lex hæc iambs verba pauca admitteret,
Dum parva longam semper alterno gradu
Urget, nec aptis exprimi verbis sinit
Sensus, aperte dissidente regulâ)
Spondeon, et quos iste pes ex se creat,
Admiscuerunt, impari tamen loco;
Pedemque primum, tertium, quintum quoque,
Juvêre paulo syllabis majoribus.

(*Terentianus, de Metr.* 476.)

much affecting pure Iambics in his Epodes, was frequently obliged to transgress the narrow bounds of the pure Iambic metre, even in those short pieces.

The admission of the spondee was not the only innovation. A further liberty was taken — that of dividing the double time of one long syllable into two single times, or two short syllables. Thus, for the iambus, of three times, was substituted a tribrachys, in every station except the sixth; because, there, the final syllable being lengthened by the longer pause at the termination of the line, a tribrachys would in fact be equal to an anapæst, containing four times, instead of three. — For the spondee, of four times, was substituted a dactyl or an anapæst*; and sometimes, in the first station, a proceleusmaticus; as,

ubi Prīā-|mūs? unum quæris: ego quæro omnia. (*Seneca.*

* The learned Professor Porson, in his Preface to the "*Hecuba*" of Euripides, has denied the admissibility of the anapæst into the *third* or *fifth* station of the *Greek* tragic trimeter. His words are, "*Tantum abest, meâ sententiâ, ut anapæstus pro secundo aut quarto pede ponatur, ut ne pro tertio quidem aut quinto substitui possit.*" In *Latin* tragedy, however, it obtained admission into both stations — *rarely*, indeed, into the *third*: for, in two of Seneca's pieces (the "*Medea*" and the "*Hippolytus*"), I have not observed more than the following few examples:

Effu-|git, et |pĕnĕtrā-|le funestum attigit. (*Medea*, 676.

Juvat, juvat |răpŭīs-|se fraternum caput. (909.

Artus juvat |sĕcŭīs-|se, et arcano patrem (910.

Jam jam |meo |răpĕn-|tur avulsi sinu. (947.

... Nullo |latus |cōmītān-|te: quid dubitas? dedit....

(*Hippol.* 424.

Et tu |mei |rĕquĭēs-|ce Pirithoi pater. (1231.

In the *fifth* station, the Roman tragedians not only admitted the anapæst, but seemed to affect it with fond partiality; since we very frequently meet with two, and some-

The scale of the mixed *Trimeter Iambic* is therefore as follows —

1	2	3	4	5	6
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	
—		—		—	
—		—		—	
—		—		—	
—		—		[—]	

But, though the spondee was admitted into three stations, the iambus was still retained in the others, viz. the second, fourth, and sixth. And the reason why these latter were reserved for the iambus in preference to the former, was probably this—that, by placing the spondee first, and making the iambus to follow, such arrangement would give greater emphasis to the concluding syllable of each measure, on which the *ictus* and pause took place; the difference of time causing the ear to be more sensibly affected when the long syllable is immediately preceded by a short, than when two long syllables stand together: e. gr.

Comes | *mīnō*-|re sum | *fūtū*-|rus in metu. (Horace.

Vix ip-|sā *tān*-|tum, vix | *ādhūc* | credo malum. (Seneca.

Serā | *dānt pā*-|nas tur-|*pēs pā*-|nitentiā. (Phædrus.

Terentianus, however, (as the reader has seen in a preceding note,) reverses this order of things, and supposes the pause to take place on the *second* foot of each measure *because* it is an iambus, not a spondee, &c. But I humbly conceive that the poets who originally wrote in pure Iambics before the spondee was introduced, knew how to recite their verses with proper pauses and emphasis; and that the mode of recitation which *they* established, was afterward the law

times three, specimens of it in immediate succession: and, in the two pieces above mentioned, containing little more than sixteen hundred Trimeters, there occur above *one hundred and fifty* examples of the anapæst in the *fifth* place — nearly equal, on an average, to two in every nine.

that regulated the admission or exclusion of the spondee at particular stages of the verse.

In tragedy, the pure Iambic was disapproved, as too light and flippant for the gravity and dignity of the heroic theme*; for which reason, the spondee, dactyl, and anapæst, were freely used in the first, third, and fifth places. † In the *fifth*, particularly, the tragic poets were extremely averse to the iambus, which so rarely occurs, that we might almost consider it as wholly exiled from that station; though it is *not* the fact, as asserted by some prosodians, that an iambus in the fifth place *never* occurs in Seneca's tragedies. Here follow eight examples from them ‡: but I own it would be difficult, if not impossible, to find another in the whole volume; for, with respect to *Polyxena* in the *Troas*, 195, the poet probably intended it to be pronounced *Pulyxena* (i. e. *Poolyxena*), as *Pulydamas*, noticed in sect. 11, page 53.

Sparsum cruore Caucasus Prömēthei. (Medea, 708.
.... Sæviturque frustra: plusque, quam sāt ēst, furit.

(Œdipus, 970.

Tunc obruta atque eversa Trojā cōncidit. (Troas, 417.

.... His alta rupēs, cūjus e cūcūmine (Troas, 1081.

Jam Lerna retro cessit, et Phōrōnides (Thyestes, 115.

Mortem metu consumpsit, et pārūm sui (Herc. Œt. 811.

.... Excepit omnis. Hinc petræ Cāphārides (804.

.... Tenuit cadaver, Hac manu, inquit, hāc ferar (813.

* Culpatur autem versus in tragædiis,
Et rarus intrat, ex iambis omnibus,
Ut ille contra qui secundo et talibus
Spondeon, aut quem comparem, receperit.

(Terentianus, de Metr. 508.

† The dactyl, however, *very rarely* in the *fifth*.—I have not observed above *five* examples of it in *Seneca*, viz. *Med.* 266, 268, 997; *Œdip.* 847; *Herc. Fur.* 408.

‡ A few also occur in the fragments of the earlier tragedians, who, though not fond of an iambus in the fifth place, appear to have been less averse to it than their successors.

From what we have above seen, I presume, that, whenever, in a tragic Iambic, the first, third, or fifth foot (of two syllables) has the first syllable common (as *vībrans*, *flāgran-*, *pātri*, in the subjoined examples) we ought in general to lengthen such syllable, and make the foot a spondee — more particularly the fifth, on account of the tragic poets' marked aversion to an iambus in the fifth place. In the third, indeed, the occasion will rarely occur, because the first syllable of that foot most commonly terminates a word; the *cæsura* taking place after the fifth semifoot, as observed in page 255.

Vībrans | coruscâ fulmen Ætnæum manu. (Seneca.

Vastam | rogo | *flāgran-*|-te corripiat trabem. (Seneca.

Pax al-|-ta rur-|-sus Hec-|-toris | *pātri* | fuit. (Seneca.

This attention appears the more necessary, if the verse do not otherwise contain two spondees, or feet equivalent to them. But, on the other hand, should such ambiguous foot occur in a verse of Horace or Catullus, we ought probably to consider it as an iambus.

In comedy, satire, and fable, the poets indulged themselves with a much greater latitude than the tragic writers. They admitted the spondee (and its equivalents—the dactyl and anapæst) into the second and fourth places*, not confining themselves to the iambus, except in the sixth†: e. gr.

-
- * Sed qui pedestres fabulas socco premunt,
 Ut, quæ loquuntur, sumpta de vitâ putes,
 Vitant iambon tractibus spondaïcis,
 Et in secundo et cæteris æque locis;
 Fidemque fictis cum procurant fabulis.
 In metra peccant arte, non inscitîâ,
 Ne sint sonora verba consuetudinis,
 Paulumque rursus a solutis differant.

(Terentianus, de Metr. 512.

† In consequence of this liberty, Priscian (*Partit.* 1) observes that the trimeter iambic admits *eleven hundred and*

An ut | *mātrō-*|-na ornata phaleris pelagiis (*Petronius.*

Tuo | pala-|-to clau-|-sūs pā-|-vo pascitur. (*Petronius.*

Æquum est | *īndŭě-*|-re nup-|-tām vĕn-|-tum textilem ? (*Petronius.*

Peri-|-culo-|-sam fe-|-cīt mēdī-|-cinam lupo. (*Phædrus.*

Est ar-|-dēlīō-|-num quæ-|-dām Rō-|-mæ natio. (*Phædrus.*

Rex ur-|-bis, e-|-jus ex-|-pĕrĕn-|-dī gratiā (*Phædrus.*

ignō-||-tōs fāl-|-līt; nō-|-tīs ēst | dēri-|-sŭi. (*Phædrus.*

Often, moreover, in those familiar compositions, although the verse does contain more than the one final iambus, the others are placed in the spondaic stations: e. gr.

. . . . *ōdō-*|-rem quæ jucundum late spargeret. (*Phædrus.*

Sin au-|-tem doc-|-tŭs il-|-lis occurrit labor . . . (*Phædrus.*

Pārēs | dum non | sint ves-|-træ for-|-tītū-|-dini. (*Phædrus.*

But although, in these and several other passages, Phædrus lowered his verses as near to the level of prose as he well could do it consistently with even the semblance of versification, he has not, in a single instance, neglected to terminate the line with an iambus: for, with respect to *Inspexerunt* (3, 8), *Cæperunt* (4, 15), and *Abierunt* (4, 19), they cannot be quoted as examples to the contrary, since grammarians admit a systole in such terminations — and besides, we ought probably to read *Inspexer Ant*, *Cæper Ant*, *Abier Int*. — See “*Systole*,” page 199.

The Trimeter Iambic is sometimes convertible into a dactylic pentameter: e. gr.

Paterna rura bobus exercet suis. (*Horace.*

Exercet bobus rura paterna suis.

twenty-five variations; which he arithmetically demonstrates by multiplying the numbers of the feet into each other. He might have made the total number *thirteen hundred and fifty*, if he had allowed six (including the proceleusmatic) for the first foot. — According to the more limited scale which I have given in page 257, the variations would only amount to *six hundred*.

Providit ille maximus mundi parens. (*Seneca.*

Providit mundi maximus ille parens.

Paterna puero bella monstrabat senex. (*Seneca.*

Monstrabat puero bella paterna senex.

Cruore semper læta cognato domus. (*Seneca.*

Cognato semper læta cruore domus.

(No. 23.) — *Scazon, or Choliambus.*

The *Scazon* or *Choliambus* (lame Iambic) is only the Trimeter Iambic (No. 22) with a spondee instead of an iambus for the sixth foot. But, lest the verse should become too lame and heavy if a spondee were admitted into the fifth place also, the poets were generally attentive to have the concluding spondee immediately preceded by an iambus * — as, in spondaic hexameters, we usually find the fourth foot a dactyl for the same reason. — In every other respect, the *Scazon* exactly resembles the common Trimeter Iambic, and admits the same variations —

Rēvi-|-sītō-|-tē, sēd | pūdēn-|-tēr ēt | rārō. (*Virgil, Catal.*

ō quid | sölū-|-tis ēst | bēā-|-tīūs | cūrīs? (*Catullus.*

āmēthys-|-tīnās-|-quē mülī-|-ērūm | vōcāt | vēstēs. (*Martial.*

Sūffēnūs istē, Vārē, quēm prōbē nōsti,

Hōmo ēst vēmūstūs ēt dīcāx ēt ūrbānus,

idēmquē lōngē plūrīmōs faciit vērsūs.

Pūto ēsse ēgo illi millia aut decem aut plūra

Pēscriptā, nēc sic, ūt fīt, in pālīmpsēstō

* ——— Cavendum est, ne licentiā suetā

Spondeon, aut qui procreantur ex illo,

Dari putemus posse nunc loco quinto ;

Ne deprehensæ quatuor simul longæ

Parum sonoro fine destruant versum ;

Nam dactylum paremve quid tibi dicam ?

Quum tantum iambus hoc loco probe poni,

Aliusque nullus rite possit admitti.

(*Terentianus, de Metr. 687.*

Rĕlātă *: *chărtăe rĕgiăe, nŏvi librĭ,*
Nŏvi ūmbilicĭ, lŏră rŭbră, mēmbrăna
Dĭrĕctă plŭmbo, ĕt pŭmĭce ōmnia æquāta. (Catullus.)

This species of verse is also called the *Hipponactic Trimeter*, from the virulent poet Hippŏnax, who invented it. After his example, it was employed in railing and ridicule †; for which purposes it was much used by Martial, occasionally also by Catullus, by Virgil in his Catalecta, and by other poets.

The Scazon is sometimes convertible into a dactylic pentameter, and *vice versâ*: e. gr.

* Instead of *Relata*, I conceive that Catullus here wrote *Releta*, from *Releo*, meaning *disfigured with corrections and alterations* in the foul copy, or, as we commonly say, *blotted, scored, and interlined*. — Every scholar knows that the particle *RE*, besides denoting *repetition*, means also to *undo* the prior effect of the verb with which it is combined, as we see in Virgil's "*Fixit leges pretio, atque refixit,*" and in Terence's use of this self-same verb *Releo*, though in a different acceptation, viz. "*Relevi dolia omnia,*" Heaut. 3, 1, 51. — To seize Catullus's idea, let us first premise the action of *Leo*, i. e. to *blot out*, or *efface*: then *Releo* will signify to *undo* that *blotting out* or *effacing* — in other words, to *write* the lines *anew*, or to *insert the corrections*. — Thus *Releta* will make perfectly good sense in unison with the context; which is more than can be said of *Relata*.

† For *cursing*, nothing could equal the Scazon: nor can I ever, without feeling my blood run cold, read the curses uttered by Martial, 10, 5 —

Et cum supremæ fila venerint horæ, &c.

And that this effect is, in great measure, produced by the metre, independently of the words, I naturally conclude, because I do not feel equally chilling sensations on reading the dreadfully diversified curses vented by Ovid in the more harmonious lines of his *Ibis*.

Et esse tristem me meus vetat Pætus. (*Martial*.)

Et tristem Pætus me meus esse vetat.

Nec tu de tanto crede minora viro. (*Pedo*.)

Nec tu minora crede de viro tanto.

(No. 24.)—*Saturnian*.

The *Saturnian*, if considered as a single verse, is an Iambic Trimeter Hypermeter, but with a violation of the Iambic law, in admitting a spondee into the fourth station; as,

ēt Næ-|-vīō || pōē-|-tæ sic || fērūnt | Mētēl-||-lōs,
Cūm sæ-|-pē læ-||-dērēn-|-tūr, ēs-||-sē cōm-|-mīnā-||-tōs :
Dăbūnt | mālūm || Mētēl-||-lī Næ-|-vīō | pōē-||-tæ.

(*Terentianus*.)

Terentianus, however, scans it otherwise, in two *commata*, the first Iambic, the latter Trochaic, thus —

Dăbūnt | mālūm | Mētēl-|-lī || Nævī-|ō pō-|-ētæ

Probably, indeed, it was intended by the authors for two separate verses, viz. a Catalectic Dimeter Iambic (No. 32) and an Ithyphallic (No. 41) thus —

Dăbūnt | mālūm | Mētēl-|-lī

Nævī-|ō pō-|-ētæ —

which division saves all breach of rule; the final syllable of each verse being indifferently long or short.

(No. 25.)—*Iambic Tetrameter*, or *Octonarius*.

The *Iambic Tetrameter*, called also *Quadratus*, and, from the number of its feet, *Octonarius* *, consists of four measures, or eight feet — properly, all iambi, but subject to the same variations as the Trimeter Iambic, No. 22; so that, by prefixing or subjoining one measure to a common Iambic

* *Octonarius est, (ut Varro dicit) cum duo iambi pedes iambico metro præponuntur. Diomed. Gramm.* with which may be compared the reference to A. Gellius, under "*Trochaic Tetrameter*," No. 36.

Trimeter, we convert it into an *Octonarius*, as here shown in a verse from Horace, *Epod.* 16 —

āb hōs-|tībūs || *vēlūt* | *prōfū-||gīt ēx-|-sēcra-||-tā cī-|-vītās.*

Vēlūt | *prōfū-||gīt ēx-|-sēcra-||-tā cī-|-vītās* || *āb hōs-|tībūs.*

Of this metre, often used by the comic writers *, the following examples will be sufficient.

ādēst | *ādēst* || *fāx ōb-|-vōlū-||-tā sār-|-guīne āt-||-que īncēn-|-dīō.*

(*Fragm. vet. trag.*)

Sānē | *pōl īs-|-tā tē-|-mūlēn-||-ta ēst mūlī-|-ēr ēt* || *tēmērā-|rīa.*

(*Terence.*)

Nūnc hīc | *dīēs* || *ālīām* | *vītam āf-||-fērt, ālī-|-ōs mō-||-rēs pōs-|-tūlat.*

(*Terence.*)

Pātērē-|tūr: *nām* || *quēm fēr-|-rēt, sī* || *pārēn-|-tēm nōn* || *fērrēt* | *sūum?*

(*Terence.*)

Lēnō | *sūm, fātē-||-ōr, pēr-|-nīciēs* || *cōmmū-|-nīs ādō-||-lēscēn-|-tūm.*

(*Terence.*)

illōs | *quī dānt,* || *ēōs* | *dēri-||-dēs; quī* | *dēlū-||-dūnt, dē-|-pērīs.*

(*Plautus.*)

Nēquid | *prōptēr* || *tūām* | *fidem* || *dēcēp-|-tā pātē-|-rētūr* | *mālī,*

Cūjūs | *nūnc mīśē-||-rāē spēs* | *ōpēs-||-quē sūnt* | *īn te ū-||-no ōmnēs* | *sītāē.*

(*Terence.*)

(No. 26.)—*Iambic Tetrameter Catalectic.*

The *Tetrameter Catalectic* (called likewise *Hipponactic* from its inventor, Hippōnax) is the Tetrameter or Octonarius,

* The learned Mr. Dawes, in his *Miscell. Crit.* says — "*Hoc genus soli videntur comici, iique non nisi Latini, adhibuisse:*" and, although the verse which I quote from an ancient tragic fragment (consisting, however, of only two lines) seems to indicate that the early tragedians were not wholly unused to this metre, it is certain that not one example of the kind occurs in the entire collection of tragedies handed down to us under the name of Seneca: nor, from the early tragedians themselves, do I find more than the single distich here noticed.

No. 25, deprived of its final syllable. In other words, to the common Trimeter Iambic let us subjoin a foot and half, i. e. an iambus and an odd syllable; and we produce a Hipponactic Tetrameter, as exemplified in the following verse from Horace, Epod. 15, 2 —

Sūis | ēt ip-||-sā Rō-|mä vi-||-rībūs | rūit || *pērīt-|-quē.*

In strict propriety, its seven feet ought to be all iambs, as Rēmīt-|-tē pāl-||-liūm | mīhi || mēum | quōd in-||-vōlā-|-stī.

(*Catullus.*)

But the *pure* Iambic was rarely used, for the reason alleged in page 255, insomuch that the piece of Catullus, from which the preceding example is quoted, though confined to thirteen lines, has only five of that small number pure Iambics; the same variations being admissible here as in the Trimeter and Tetrameter, Nos. 22 and 25; and the comic writers, who sometimes used this species of verse, took as great liberties with it as with those just mentioned — observing, however, to make the seventh foot an iambus.

Dēprēn-|-sā nā-||-vīs in | mārī || vēsā-|-nīēn-||-tē vēn-|-tō. (Catull.
Quūm dē | vīā || *mūlīēr* | āvēs | *ōstēn-|-dīt ōs-||-cītān-|-tēs. (Cat.*
Nōn pōs-||-sūm sātī' || nārā-|-rē quōs || lūdōs | *præbūc-||-rīs in-|-*
-tus.

(*Terence.*)

Nōstrā-|-ptē cūl-||-pā fūcī-|-mūs ūt || mālōs | expēdī-|-āt ēs-|-se.

(*Terence.*)

Aristophanes has entire scenes in this metre, which certainly is very light and lively, as appears by those *few* verses in which modern accent is not made to destroy ancient quantity: for example, the following from his *Plutus*, 288 —

‘Ως ἡδομαι, καὶ τερπομαι, καὶ βουλομαι χορευσαι . . .

and this of Catullus —

Idemque, Thalle, turbidâ rapacior procellâ

like that of the English ballad —

And thus we gaily dance and sing, and cast all care behind us.

(No. 27.) — *Iambic Trimeter Acephalus.*

The *Acephalous Trimeter* (called also *Archilochian*, from

the poet Archilochus, who used it*,) is the common Trimeter Iambic (No. 22) deprived of its first syllable, as the following lines curtailed from Horace.

ōc-|cīdēn-||-tīsūs-|-que ād ūl-||-tīmūm | sīnum. (*Epod.* 1, 13.

ō | dēō-||-rūm quīd-|-quīd īn || cēlō | rēgis (*Epod.* 5, 1.

(No. 28) — *Iambic Trimeter Catalectic.*

The *Catalectic Trimeter* is the common Trimeter (No. 22) wanting the final syllable: that is to say, it consists of five feet (properly, all iambs), followed by a catalectic syllable; as,

Vōcā-|-tūs āt-|-quē nōn | vōcā-||-tūs ā-|-dit. (*Horace.*

Pīus | fīdē-||-līs īn-|-nōcēns || pūdī-|-cus. (*Prudentius.*

Like the common Trimeter, it admits the spondee into the first and third places, but not into the fifth, which would render the verse too heavy and prosaic.

Trāhūnt-|-quē sīc-||-cās mā-|-chīnæ || cārī-|-nas. (*Horace.*

Nōnūl-|-lā quēr-||-cū sūnt | cāvā-||-ta ēt ūl-|-mo. (*Prudentius.*

Terentianus prefers to scan this kind of verse as part of an Iambic Trimeter, with three trochees following; thus —
Trāhūnt-|-quē sīc-|-cās || mächī-|-næ cā-|-rīnas —

because the verse to which it is subjoined by Horace (*Solvitur acris hiems*, &c.) terminates with three trochees. The reason is somewhat curious: but the point is of little importance. It is more important to observe that it is not necessary (as asserted in a modern prosody) to make the third foot invariably a spondee: for, although Horace, in the fourth ode of his first book, has ten of these verses, which all happen to have a spondee in the third station, yet that is not the case in *Od.* 2, 18, where he uses the same metre: nor is it the case in Prudentius's Preface to his *Peri Steph.* or his *Passio Petri et Pauli*, which two pieces were evidently written in imitation of those two of Horace,

* Terentianus, de Metris, 707.

This species of verse is likewise called *Archilochian*, from the poet Archilochus.

(No. 29.)—*Iambic Dimeter.*

The *Dimeter Iambic* consists of two measures, or four feet, properly all iambs; as

Pě-rūn-|-xīt hōc || iā-|-sōnem. (*Horace.*

But it admits the same variations as the Trimeter *; viz.

1	2	3	4
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—

Fōrtū-|-nā nōn || mūtāt | gēnus. (*Horace.*

āst ěgō | vīcīs-|-sīm rī-|-sērō. (*Horace.*

Měritīs | rēpēn-|-dēt cōn-|-grūa. (*Prudentius.*

Vīdē-|-rē prōpē-|-rāntēs | dōmum. (*Horace.*

Jām mēl-|-lā dē || scōpūlīs | flūunt. (*Prudentius.*

ānīmū-|-lā vāgū-|-lā, blān-|-dūla,

Hōspēs | cōmēs-|-quē cōr-|-pōris,

Quæ nūc | ābī-|-bīs īn | lōca,

Pāllidū-|-lā, rīgī-|-dūlā †, nū-|-dūlā?

Nēc, ūt | sōlēs, || dābīs | jōcōs. (*Adrianus, ap. Spartian.*

Although Horace has not used this metre except in conjunction with verses of a different kind, other authors wrote entire poems in it, as Prudentius (who has *Dimeter* hymns, each consisting of several hundred lines), St. Ambrose, Pope Damasus, Sedulius, Venantius Honorius Fortunatus, &c.

* Horace, however, much more frequently employs a spondee than any other foot in the third place; which agrees with the practice of the tragic poets in the *fifth* of the Trimeter, noticed in page 258.

† Instead of *rigida* from the *Variorum* edition of the *Historiæ Augustæ Scriptores*, I have here preferred *rigidula* from Burmann's *Anthologia*, as better consorting with the other diminutives; the metre equally admitting either.

But not one of those writers paid any greater regard to *Synapheia* than Terentianus, whom Mr. Dawes censures for his neglect of it.* — Indeed, I cannot discover that any *Latin* poet ever regarded it in Iambic Dimeters. Alphius Avitus, for example, is mentioned by Terentianus as author of several entire volumes of such Dimeters, noticed also by Priscian, lib. 18: and, as Alphius lived near to the Augustan age, we might naturally expect in him greater purity and accuracy than in his later successors: yet he too, equally with the others, disregarded the *Synapheia*, as appears by the following quotation from his very scanty remains —

Spatiando paulatim trahit

Hostilis ad valli latus —

for the *H* of *Hostilis* cannot here perform the office of a consonant, to lengthen the final syllable of *Trahit*.†

The liturgy of the church of Rome has several hymns in this metre, as

Vexilla regis prodeunt —

attributed by some to St. Ambrose, by others to Venantius Honorius Fortunatus.

This species of verse is also called the *Archilochian Dime-*

* “Hic observare libet, licentiam, quâ utitur Terentianus iambici dimetri in fine, quâtenus scilicet syllabam ibi brevem producit a voce sequente neutiquam adjutam, poëtas Græcos nunquam sibi permisisse. Ab omni enim licentiâ iidem temperabant in dimetris (prout jam dispertiri solent), cum anapæsticis, tum trochaïcis. Nempe dimetri cujuscumque generis continuo carmine per *Συναφειαν* decurrunt, usquedum ad versus catalecticum, quo omne systema claudatur, deventum sit.” *Miscell. Crit.* p. 30.

† Although the aspiration sometimes had the effect of lengthening a preceding short syllable in *Greek* poetry, I do not find that it ever possessed that power in *Latin*: for, as far as my observation reaches, in every case where such power might be suspected, the effect is equally producible by the *cæsure*, without any additional aid. See pages 19 and 160.

(30.) *Iamb. Dim. Hyperm.* — (31.) *Iamb. Dim. Aceph.* 269

ter, from the poet Archilochus who invented it, and used it (as we learn from Terentianus) in those bitter invectives by which he drove the unfortunate Lycambes and his daughter to hang themselves. From an existing fragment of his villanous lampoon, it appears that he employed the Trimeter and Dimeter alternately, as Horace, after his example, has combined them in several of his Epodes — the sixth, for example, where he threatens Cassius with a lecture in the true Archilochian style.

(No. 30.) — *Iambic Dimeter Hypermeter.*

The *Dimeter Hypermeter*, called likewise *Archilochian* and *Pindaric**, is the Iambic Dimeter (No. 29) with an additional syllable at the end; as,

Rēdē-| -gīt ād || vērōs | tīmō-| -rēs. (Horace.

ōrnā-| -rē pūl-| -vīnār | dēō-| -rum. (Horace.

Horace makes frequent use of this metre in conjunction with the Alcaic (No. 55): and it is worthy of remark that he *always* has the third foot a spondee, unless we except this one verse —

Disjecta non lēvi ruinā (*Od.* 2, 19, 15) —
where, however, some MSS. have *lēni*.

(No. 31.) — *Iambic Dimeter Acephalus.*

The *Acephalous Dimeter* is the Dimeter Iambic, No. 29, wanting the first syllable; as,

Nōn | ēbūr || nēque aū-| -rēum . . . (Horace.

Dō-| -nā cōn-| -scīfēn-| -tīæ. (Prudentius.

Horace and Prudentius made no variations, but uniformly employed the iambus, in the few lines they have left us in this metre — which, by the way, might be considered as Catalectic Trochaic Dimeters (No. 40), and thus scanned —

Nōn ē-| -būr nē-| -que aūrē-| -um . . .

Dōnā | cōnscī-| -ēntī-| -æ —

But Terentianus (*De Metris*, 738) expressly calls this species of verse an *Acephalous Dimeter Iambic*.

* *Priscian, Partitiones*, lib. 1.

(No. 32.)—*Iambic Dimeter Catalectic*, or *Anacreontic*.

The *Catalectic Dimeter*, called also *Dimeter Claudus*—but better known by the name of *Anacreontic*, from the poet Anacreon, whose charming little songs in this metre have for ever ennobled it—is the *Dimeter Iambic* (No. 29) wanting the final syllable. It consists, properly, of three iambs, and a catalectic syllable; as,

ănūs | răcōc-||-tă vī-|-nō,

Trēmēn-|-tībūs || lăbēl-|-lis. (*Petronius*.)

It admits, however, the tribrachys, spondee, and anapæst into the first station, but suffers no variation in the third foot. *

ὄπισσά | φερου-|- σιν ἰ-|-λασι.

(*Anacreon*.)

Lēx hēc | dăta ēst || cădū-|-cīs,

Děō | jübēn-||-tě, mēm-|-brīs,

ūt tēm-|-pěrēt || lăbō-|-rem

Měđicā-|-bīlīs || vōlūp-|-tās.

(*Prudentius*.)

It is to be observed, however, that here are, according to some of the ancients, two different species of verse. Terentianus, in treating of the *Catalectic Dimeter Iambic*, and quoting examples, has them all beginning with an iambus or spondee. Of those beginning with an anapæst he makes a distinct class, observing (*De Metris*, 1141) that they were, by some persons, considered as trochaic, and scanned as a pyrrichius and three trochees; thus—

Měđī-|-cābī-|-līs vō-|-lūptas.

It is of little consequence whether we consider and scan them as *Iambic* or *Trochaic*, where we find an entire poem

* I here speak only of what I have observed in *Latin*: for, in the *Greek* *Anacreontics*, the spondee was sometimes admitted into the third place: witness a long poem of Paulus Silentiarius in the *Anthologia*. But, to me, those spondaic lines appear intolerably heavy and prosaic, when compared with the light easy fluency of the others. Anacreon himself has very few of the kind; nor does one occur in the poem of Theocritus on the death of Adonis.

consisting of such verses, as some of the odes of Anacreon, Sidonius Apollinaris, lib. 9, epist. 13, and Boëthius, 3, 7—to which let me add a piece in Claudian (Nupt. Hon. Fescen.) where he makes stanzas of three such lines followed by a Choriambic Tetrameter (No. 43) thus—

Age, cuncta nuptiali
Redimita vere tellus,
Celebra toros heriles :

Omne nemus cum fluviis, omne canat profundum.

But, where we find the initial anapæst promiscuously blended with the initial iambus and spondee—as in many of Anacreon's odes, in Martianus Capella, lib. 9, and Prudentius, Cathemer. 6—it were preposterous to view some lines as Iambic and others as Trochaic, when we can trace neither design nor regularity in the distribution, and when it evidently appears that the author intended them all for the same metre; though the case might have been different in the chorus to Act 4 of Seneca's *Medea*—it being usual, in tragic choruses, to blend various kinds of verse.

(No. 33.)—*A supposed Sapphic.*

In a fragment of Sappho, some editors give us the lines thus divided, or rather joined—

Γλυκεία ματερ, ουτοι δυναμαι κρεκειν τον ιστον,
Ποθη δαμεισα παιδος βραδιναν δι Αφροδιταν.

But I conceive that each of those lines was intended for two separate verses, Catalectic Dimeter Iambics, like those of Anacreon, as in fact they are given by other editors; viz.

Γλῦκεϊ-| -ᾶ μα-| -τέρ, ἔ-| -τοι,
Δύνᾱμαϊ | κρέκειν | τὸν ἴ-| -στον,
Πόθη | δᾶμει-| -σᾶ παῖ-| -δος
Βράδινᾱν | δι' ᾶ-| -φροδι-| -ταν.

Whether Sappho intentionally alternated the initial anapæst with the initial iambus, or whether this was purely the effect of chance, as in other poems of the same measure, I pretend not to determine.

(No. 34.) — *Galliambus*.

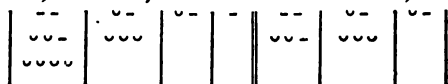
The *Galliambus* (so denominated from the *Galli*, or priests of Cybele, by whom it was used,) consists of a Catalectic Dimeter Iambic (No. 32) beginning with a spondee or anapæst, and followed by another such Dimeter wanting the last syllable; — the catalectic syllable at the end of the first Dimeter being long. Thus — to frame examples, after the manner of Terentianus, from two of the verses quoted under No. 32 — we shall have

Lēx hēc | dāta ēst || cādū-|-cīs || lēx hēc | dāta ēst | cādū . . .

Mēdicā-|-bīlīs | vōlūp-|-tās || mēdicā-|-bīlīs | vōlūp . . .

the cæsure uniformly taking place at the end of the first Dimeter.

The verse, however, admits some variations; viz.



But it is to be observed, that, to render the strains more suitable to the voices of those effeminate singers, the anapæst was generally preferred to the spondee in both divisions of the verse, particularly the latter — and that the penultimate foot of the whole line was most commonly a tribrachys. Indeed, in a Galliambic poem of Catullus, containing near a hundred verses, there are only five which have not the tribrachys in that station. — Here follow a few examples from him.

Sūpēr āl-|-tā vēc-|-tūs ā-|-tys || cēlēri | rātē mā-|-rīa . . .

ūbī cāpi-|-tā Mæ-|-nādēs | vī || jācūnt | hēdēri-|-gēræ.

Vīridēm | citūs ād-|-īt ī-|-dām || prōpērān-|-tē pēdē | chōrus.

See some remarks on the Galliambus, under No. 54.

TROCHAIC.

Trochaic verses bear a near affinity to Iambic: for, as single short and long syllables alternately recur in the pure Iambic and pure Trochaic, the addition or retrenchment of a syllable at the beginning of a pure Iambic line renders it pure Trochaic, and the addition or retrenchment of a syllable at the

beginning of a pure Trochaic line renders it pure Iambic—with the deficiency (or redundancy) of a syllable, in each case, at the end of the verse.

(No. 35.) *Trochaic Tetrameter*, or *Octonarius*.

The complete *Trochaic Tetrameter*, or *Octonarius*, properly consists of eight feet, all trochees—subject, however, to the same variations as those in the defective Tetrameter (No. 36), which is much oftener meant by the term *Octonarius* than the perfect Tetrameter.

The following line of Ennius (from Cicero, *Tusc. Quæst.* 1, 44) will be sufficient exemplification:—

Ipsē | sūmmīs | sāxīs | fixūs | āspē-|rīs, ē-|vīscē-|rātūs.

(No. 36.)—*Trochaic Tetrameter Catalectic*.

The *Catalectic Trochaic Tetrameter* (called likewise *Quadratus*, *Octonarius*, and *Septenarius* *,) consists of seven feet (properly all trochees) followed by a catalectic syllable; as,

ō bē-|ātūs | ōrtūs | illē, || vīrgō | cūm pū-|ērpē-|ra . . .

(*Prudentius*.)

Jūssūs | ēst īn-|ērmīs | Irē: || pūrūs | Irē | jūssūs | ēst.

(*Catullus*.)

It is, in fact, only the Iambic Octonarius (No. 25) wanting the first syllable: for, if we prefix a syllable to either of these lines, it becomes Iambic: e. gr.

Tēr ō | bēā-|tūs ōr-|tūs īl-|lē, vīr-|gō cūm | pūr-|pēra . . .

* Although the designations of *Tetrameter*, *Quadratus*, and *Octonarius*, are, in strict propriety, solely applicable to the verse of four complete measures, or eight feet, whether Iambic (as No. 25) or Trochaic, (as No. 35)—yet they are, simply, and without addition, applied, by ancient grammarians and critics, to the Trochaic of seven feet and a half; as, for example, that of “*Quadrati*,” by A. Gellius, (2, 29) to the following lines from Ennius’ fable of the “*Lark and her Young*.”

Hōc ērit tibi ārgūmētūm sēmpēr īn prōmtū sītum,

Nēquid ēxspēctēs āmicōs, quōd tūte āgērē pōssēs.

And, by cutting off the first foot of the Trochaic, and one long or two short syllables of the second (amounting, in all, to five *Times*,) we reduce it to an Iambic Trimeter, No. 22; as, for example —

Īnēr-|-mīs ī-|-rě, pū-|-rūs ī-|-rě jūs-|-sūs ēst.

Consequently, we may convert any Trimeter Iambic into a Catalectic Trochaic Octonarius, by prefixing to it an amphimacer — in other words, a long syllable and an iambus, equal to five *Times* — as, to instance in a verse from Horace, Epod. 16 —

Pātrī-|-ā vēl-|-ūt prō-|-fūgīt || ēxsě-|-crātā | cīvī-|-tās.

But the pure Trochaic *very* rarely occurs*: and this metre admits the spondee into the even places, corresponding with the odd places in the Iambic, as appears by the following verse, first scanned as Trochaic, and then reduced, by defalcation, to an Iambic Trimeter —

Pūlchrī-|-ūs mūl-|-tō pā-|-rārī || quām crě-|-ārī | nōbī-|-lem.

(*Ausonius.*)

Mūltō | pāra-|-rī quām | crēā-|-rī nō-|-bīlem.

It also allows the solution of the trochee into a tribrachys, in every station except the seventh. †

Dānāī-|-dēs, cō-|-itē: | vēstrās || hīc dĩ-|-ēs quā-|-rīt mā-|-nūs.

(*Seneca.*)

Estō | plācīdūs, | ēt quī-|-ētīs || Mānī-|-būs sē-|-dēm fō-|-vē.

(*Ausonius.*)

Itě, | nymphæ: | pōsūt | ārmā, || fērī-|-ātūs | ēst ā-|-mor.

(*Catullus.*)

* So rarely, indeed, that it cost me a good deal of time and trouble to find even the *two* examples which I have quoted: and I venture to say that it would not be *easy* to find a third.

† It is to be observed, however, that the tribrachys *very* rarely occurs in the sixth place. Indeed I do not believe, that, in addition to the example which I quote, the whole *Corpus Poëtarum* can furnish another, except perhaps from a comic writer.

Nēc pǒ-|-tēst dī-|-phthōngŭs | *ǎlītěr* || ē dŭ-|-ābūs | lītē-|-rīs ...

(*Terentianus.*

Et chǎ-|-lŷbs āt-|-trītǎ | cōllǎ || *grāvībŭs* | āmbīt | cīrcŭ-|-līs.

(*Prudentius.*

Vēl sē-|-quēntēm | quāe prī-|-ōris || *sāepē* | *sīmīlis* | ēdī-|-tur.

(*Terentianus.*

It further admits (as is the case in Iambics) the solution of the spondee into a dactyl or anapæst: but the dactyl so rarely occurs in the fourth place, that I have not been able to find more than the one very awkward example which I here quote; whereas the anapæst frequently occupies that station.

Fāctǎ | *nōs, ětī-*|-ām prǒ-|-bātǎ, || *pāngī-*|-mūs mī-|-rācŭ-|-la.

(*Prudentius.*

Antē | vōcā-|-lēš lǒ-|-cātŭr, ŭt || *īn sē-*|-quēntī | *sŷllǎ-*|-bā ...

(*Terentianus.*

Nēc Sǎ-|-lūs nō-|-bīs sǎ-|-lŭtī || *jam ěssē*, | *sī cŭpī-*|-āt, pǒ-|-tēst.

(*Plautus.*

Æð-|-*licŭs ū-*|-sūs rē-|-fōrmăt, || ēt dī-|-gāmmōn | prǎfī-|-cit.

(*Terentianus.*

Bīs tī-|-bī vō-|-cālīs | *ěādēm* || prǎebēt | ūsŭm | cōnsǒ-|-nā.

(*Terentianus.*

Rŭrǎ | fēcŭn-|-dāt vǒ-|-lŭptās: || *rŭrǎ* | *Vĕnĕrēm* | sēntī-|-ŭnt.

(*Catullus.*

Notwithstanding any or all of these variations, the verse is still reducible to Iambic metre, by retrenching five *Times* at the beginning.

This metre was much used in hymns, for which indeed it is well calculated—being grand and sonorous, as we may occasionally perceive, when we happen to meet with a verse which we can read without suffering our modern accent to destroy the quantity: e. gr.

Mácte, júdex mórtuórum, || mácte, réx vivéntium. (*Prud.*

Sólve vócem, méns, sonóram; || sólve língŭam móbilem.

(*Prudentius.*

Ec'ce, Cásar núnc triúmphat, || quí subégit Gállias.

(*Milites, ap. Sueton.*

Rómulaeas ípsa fécit || cúm Sabínis núptias. (*Catullus.*
 Térra, cælum, fóssa pónti, || trína rérum máchina. (*Prudent.*
 Scánde cæli témpla, vírgo, || dígna tánto fœdere. (*M. Capell.*
 Mémbra pánnis ínvoluta || vírgo máter álligat. (*V. H. Fort.*

It was also used in tragedy: but the whole collection of Roman tragedies which have reached our times, does not (as far as my observation reaches) contain more than thirty-four lines of the kind — and these not in choruses — viz. twelve in the fourth act of the *Medea*, twelve in the fifth of the *Hippolytus*, and ten in the second of the *Cædipus*. — Terentianus found it convenient for didactic composition — having employed nearly nine hundred of these Trochaics in his treatises on *Syllables* and *Feet*.

The scale is as follows —

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
—	—	—	—	—	—		
—	—	—	—	—	—		
—	—	—	—	—	—		
—	—	—	—	—	—		
—	—	—	—	—	—		
—	—	—	—	—	—		
—	—	—	—	—	—		
—	—	—	—	—	—		

But the comic writers took equal liberties with this as with the Iambic, introducing the spondee and its equivalents into the Trochaic places.*

In all the examples above quoted, the *cæsure* (as the reader may have observed) uniformly takes place at the termination of the fourth foot (corresponding with the fifth semifoot of the Trimeter Iambic, as in page 255,) thus dividing the verse into a complete dimeter and a catalectic dimeter. This division was invariably observed, and was calculated, no doubt, to suit the convenience of the choir — the one side singing the

* In some very few instances in serious composition, I have observed that a stray spondee (and, in one or two cases, an equivalent dactyl) had crept into a trochaic station; but, considering these as unlicensed encroachments both on Trochaic and Iambic ground, I have not thought proper to notice them in the scale.

complete dimeter, the other the catalectic. The circumstance, however, has been productive of error on the part of copyists and editors, who have, in many cases, given the verses actually divided, each into two lines; thus —

Scripta sunt cælo duorum

Martyrum vocabula,

Aureis quæ Christus illic

Annotavit literis —

in which form the Trochaic hymns of Prudentius are exhibited in the *Corpus Poëtarum*.

(No. 37.) — *Sapphic*.

The *Sapphic* verse* (so denominated from the poetess Sappho, who invented it,) consists of five feet, viz. a trochee, a spondee, a dactyl, and two more trochees; as,

Dēflū-|-īť sāk-|-īs āgī-|-tātūs | hūmōr.

(*Horace*.)

ēst mī-|-sēr nē-|-mō, nīsī | cōmpā-|-rātūs.

(*Seneca*.)

* It may justly be deemed a singular and unaccountable circumstance, that Terentianus, who more than once mentions Sappho in terms of high encomium (“*doctissima Sappho*” — “*præclara poëtria, Sappho*”) — and who notices other kinds of verse invented by her — should never once in his whole book make the slightest mention of this species, by far the most elegant of her creation; though he particularises every other form of verse, of which he could find even a single example in Latin. To add to our surprise, we have not from his pen a single Sapphic line; though he evidently displays an ambition to prove that he could compose in every known metre, without exception.† From these considerations, I to

† Whence *Sidonius Apollinaris* (9, 261) not unaptly characterises him as “*Centimeter Terentianus*” — a description, which, by a ludicrous mistake, *Dr. Morell*, in his edition of *Ainsworth’s Dictionary*, understood to mean a verse or metre of Terence a hundred feet long!

But Sappho, and (after her example) Catullus, sometimes made the second foot a trochee; as,

Παι Δι-| -ὄς δὲ| -λοπλοκε, λισσομαι σε, (Sappho.

Paucā | nūnti-|-ate meæ puellæ. (Catullus.

In this, however, she was not even once imitated by Horace, who improved upon her invention, and has, in most cases (though not in all), happily surpassed Sappho herself in the melodious suavity and soft easy fluency of his lines. Without a single exception, he invariably adheres to that form of the Sapphic which has the second foot a spondee.

Of three such verses, with the addition of one Adonic (No. 13), Sappho composed her strophe or stanza; in which practice she was followed by Catullus, Horace, and others — thus,

ἰντῆ-| -gēr vī-|-tā, ☞ scēlē-|-rīsquē | pūrus,

Nōn ē-| -gēt Maū-|-rī ☞ jăcū-|-līs nēc | ārcu,

Nēc vē-| -nēnā-|-tīs ☞ grăvī-|-dā să-|-gittis,

Fūscē, phă-|-rētrā. (Horace.

But sometimes the Adonic was irregularly subjoined to any indefinite number of Sapphics, without regard to uniformity in the distribution, as in the choruses of Seneca's *Thyestes*, Act 3, *Hercules Cætaeus*, Act 4, and *Hercules Furens*, Act 3. On some other occasions, the Sapphics were continued in uninterrupted succession, terminating as they had begun, without the addition of an Adonic even at the end, as in Boëthius, 2, 6, and Seneca's *Troas*, Act 4.

a certainty conclude that Terentianus's work has not come down to us perfect, but that it has been mutilated of at least so much as related to the Sapphic: for it is utterly incredible that he could have overlooked it, especially as he was well acquainted with the works of Horace, and distinctly notices that lyricist's adoption and combinations of various kinds of metre.

It greatly conduces to the sweetness and harmony of the Sapphic verse to make the *cæsura* at the fifth semifoot, as above marked in the stanza quoted from Horace. The effect will be more strikingly perceptible, on a comparison of those lines with the following, in which that nicety was disregarded —

Qui, sedens adversus, identidem te . . . }	(Catullus.
Seu Sacas, sagittiferosque Parthos . . . }	
Quindecim Diana preces virorum }	(Horace.
Liberum munivit iter, daturus }	
Hæc Jovem sentire, Deosque cunctos . . }	

The beauty of the Sapphic metre will be sensibly felt by every reader of the following lines, in which our English accent happens not to clash with the quantity —

Díve, quem próles Niobæa mágnæ
 Vindicem línguæ, Tityósque ráptor . . . (Horace.
 Cæsarís vísens moniménta mágni. (Catullus.
 Sápphico suádet moduláta vérsu. (Ausonius.
 Spónte conféctos tenuémus ártus. (Prudentius.

There is one feature prominently conspicuous in the Sapphic form of versification—I mean the division of a word between two lines.—In other species of Latin verse (for I except the Ionics by *Synapheia*, as well as the Greek anapæstics) we see, at most, a redundant syllable at the end of one line absorbed by a vowel at the beginning of the next, as noticed under “*Synalæphe*,” “*Ecthlipsis*,” and “*Synapheia*,” in pages 186, 188, and 213 — or a compound word divided into its constituent parts, each having its own distinct meaning; as, in Horace,

. *unum-*
quodque caput — (*Epist.* 2, 2, 188 —
 *quid inter-*
-est, in matronâ (*Sat.* 1, 2, 62 —

and so in every other case which has fallen under my observation. But, in the Sapphic, we see *simple* words divided into parts, separately void of all meaning; as;

Gallicum Rhenum, horribiles et *ulti-*
-mosque Britannos. (*Catullus*, 11, 12.

..... sinistra

Labitur ripâ, Jove non probante, *ux-*
-orius amnis. (*Horace*, *Od.* 1, 2, 19.

..... non gemmis neque purpurâ *ve-*
-nale, nec auro. (*Horace*, *Od.* 2, 16, 7.

These divisions* are made after the example of Sappho herself, who has three such within the short compass of eleven stanzas remaining to us from her pen; viz.

..... ΑΙΘΕ-

-ΡΟΣ δια μεσσω —

..... ἀδὺ ΦΩΝΟΙ-

-ΣΑΣ ὑπακουει —

..... BOMBET-

-ΣΙΝ δ' ἀκούει μοι —

and it is remarkable that such division occurs only between the third Sapphic and the concluding Adonic.† Now, if there were not some peculiarity in the nature of these two lines, which the two preceding Sapphics do not possess, we might reasonably expect to see the practice of dividing

* I lay no stress on *Inter-lunia*, *Od.* 1, 25, 11, *E-lidere*, *Od.* 3, 27, 59, *Nigroque invidet*, *Od.* 4, 2, 23, or *Omnium ilia*, in *Catullus*, 11, 19, because these may be considered as not extraordinary cases, being only such as we occasionally see in other species of verse.

† With respect to *Numero beatorum Eximit* (*Horace*, *Od.* 2, 2, 18), it presents nothing more than a common elision of a supernumerary final syllable, as in Virgil's *Tecta Latinorum Ardua*, *Æn.* 7, 160: and, in that other passage (*Od.* 4, 2, 1) —

Pindarum quisquis studet æmulari,

Iule —

there exists no greater necessity for making three syllables of *Iulus* or *Yulus*, than for making four of *Julius* or *Yulius*, in *Epist.* 1, 3, 1.

words equally adopted in the anterior part of the stanza; which, however, is ~~not the case~~. And let me add, that, if the division of words (other than *compounds*, as above noticed) had been allowable, there was no necessity for Ovid to make such lamentation respecting the difficulty of versifying the name of his friend *Tūtīcānūs* *, since he might so easily have cut the name in two, placing *Tūtī-* at the end of one line, and *-cānē* at the beginning of the next; which, however, he declares himself *ashamed* to do, even in a familiar epistle. In short, the cause of that seeming peculiarity in the Sapphic appears to me to be simply this — that neither Sappho nor Catullus nor Horace ever intended the stanza to consist of four separate verses, but wrote it as three, viz. two five-foot Sapphics, and one of seven feet (the fifth foot of the long verse being indiscriminately either a spondee or a trochee); thus —

Iliæ dum se nimium querenti

Jactat ultorem, vagus et sinistrâ

Labitur ripâ, Jove non probante, uxorius amnis.

The Sapphic verse may, in some cases, be converted into a Phalæcian (No. 38) or an Alcaïc (No. 55), as the reader will see under "*Phalæcian*."

* Quominus in nostris ponaris, amice, libellis,

Nominis efficitur conditione tui

Lex pedis officio, naturaque nominis, obstant;

Quâque meos adeas, est via nulla, modos.

Nam pudet in *geminos ita nomen findere versus*,

Desinat ut prior hoc, incipiatque minor.

Et pudeat, si te, quâ syllaba parte moratur,

Arctius appellem, *Tūtīcānum*que vocem.

Nec potes in versum *Tūtīcāni* more venire,

Fiat ut e longâ syllaba prima brevis;

Aut producat, quæ nunc correptus exit,

Et sit porrectâ longa secunda morâ.

His ego si vitiis ausim corrumpere nomen,

Ridear, et merito pectus habere neger. (*Pont.* 4, 12.

(No. 38.) — *Phalæcian*.

The *Phalæcian* verse (denominated from the poet *Phalæcius* *) consists of five feet, viz. a spondee, a dactyl, and three trochees ; as,

Nōn ēst | vivērĕ, | sēd vā-|lērĕ, | vītā. (Martial.

illic | Sāxōnā | cōērŭ-|lŭm vī-|dēbīs. (Sidon. Apollinaris.

Hōc jū-|vīt, jŭvāt, | ēt dī-|ŭ jŭ-|vābīt. (Petronius.

Sometimes the first foot was made an iambus or a trochee ; as,

āmī-|cōs mēdī-|cōsquē | cōnvō-|cātĕ. (Catullus.

Tōtā | mīllia | mē dē-|cēm pō-|pōscit. (Catullus.

But that liberty was very rarely taken by the poets posterior to Catullus. In Statius, for instance, not a single example of it occurs in upwards of four hundred and fifty lines — in Prudentius, not one in above two hundred and sixty — not one in Ausonius — not one in Martial, who has more than two thousand verses in this metre : and Sidonius Apollinaris, in upwards of twelve hundred *Phalæcians*, has not above two that can be *proved* : and these are in proper names. — I have thought necessary to be thus particular, for the sake of removing any doubt which might be entertained respecting the quantity of certain words, for which *Phalæcian* lines are quoted as authorities in different parts of this work.

Catullus has, in some instances, spoiled the elegance and harmony of this measure by introducing a heavy spondee into the second place : e. gr.

Te cam-|pō quæ-|sivimus minore.

Et mul-|tīs lān-|guoribus peresus.

But his example was not imitated by his more polished successors.

The *Phalæcian* is frequently called *Hendecasyllabic* (or verse of *eleven syllables*) : but that name does not exclusively

* So Terentianus writes the name. (See under No. 43.)

belong to it, since there are other species of verse to which it is equally applicable — as, for instance, the Sapphic (No. 37) and the Alcaïc (No. 55), which not only contain the like number of syllables, but also in like proportion of long to short, so that the same words sometimes may, in different positions, become either a Phalæcian, a Sapphic, or an Alcaïc: ex. gr.

Phal.) Sūmmūm | nēc mētŭ-|-ās dī-|ēm, nēc | ōptes.

(*Martial.*

Sapph.) Nēc dī-|-ēm sūm-|-mūm mētŭ-|-ās, nēc | ōptes.

Alc.) Sūmmūm | nēc ōp-|-tēs || nēc mētŭās | diēm.

and in like manner the following —

Nŭllī | tē fācī-|-ās nī-|-mīs sō-|-dālem.

(*Martial.*

Quōd nŭl-|-lī cālī-|-cēm tŭ-|-ūm prō-|-pīnās.

(*Martial.*

(No. 39.) — *Trochaic Dimeter.*

The *Trochaic Dimeter* consists of four feet, properly all trochees; as,

Nōn fā-|-cīt quōd | ōptāt | Ipsē.

(*Boëthius.*

But, like the Catalectic Tetrameter (No. 36), which admits the spondee into the even places, the Dimeter admits it into the second station: e. gr.

ōrē | tōrvō | cōmmī-|-nāntēs.

(*Boëthius.*

In many instances, where authors never intended it, copyists and editors have presented us with the appearance of Trochaic Dimeters, by dividing the catalectic Tetrameter into two short lines, as noticed in page 277. But that is not the case in Boëthius (4, 2), where the Trochaic Dimeter was actually intended, and is alternated with the Choriambic, No. 48; thus —

Quōs vī-|-dēs sē-|-dērē | cēlso

Sōlī | cūlmīnē rē-|-gēs,

Pŭrpŭ-|-rā clā-|-rōs nī-|-tēnte,

Sēptōs | trīstībŭs ār-|-mīs, &c.

Terentianus (de Metr. 1141) mentions another kind of

Trochaic Dimeter, consisting of a pyrrichius and three trochees; as,

Děūs | ēx Dě-|ō pěr-|ēnnīs. (*Prudentius.*

But I have shown, in page 271, that this is only a varied form of the Anacreontic, or Catalectic Dimeter Iambic, No. 32, to be thus scanned —

Děūs ēx | Děō | pěrēn-|nis.

(No. 40.) — *Trochaic Dimeter Catalectic.*

The *Catalectic Dimeter Trochaic* (if such verse was ever intended) consists of three feet, properly all trochees, and a catalectic syllable; as,

Nōn ě-|būr ně-|que aūrě-|um . . . (*Horace.*

Dōnă | cōnscī-|ēntī-|æ. (*Prudentius.*

In fact, it is precisely the same as the Acephalous Dimeter Iambic (No. 31), only differently scanned; for which reason I here quote, as examples, the same lines which I have already given, as Iambics, in No. 31.*

In the second station, it admits the spondee, the dactyl — and likewise, I presume, the equivalent anapæst, though I do not find an example of the latter.

Lēnīs | āc mōđī-|cūm flū-|ēns

Aūră, | nēc vēr-|gēns lă-|tus,

Dūcăt | ĩnrēpi-|dām ră-|tem:

Tūtă | mē mēđī-|ā vĕ-|hat

Vītă | dēcūr-|rēns vī-|ā. (*Seneca, Œdip.* 887.

These lines may all be scanned as Iambic: and those which have the dactyl might be considered as Choriambic, No. 46, did they not occur in a chorus where there is not any mixture of different metres, such as we frequently find in those productions.

* It is of no consequence, whether they be considered as Iambics or Trochaics; so close is the affinity between the two classes; the Trochaic being, in reality, only an acephalous Iambic, as shown in page 273.

(No. 41 A.)—*Phallic*, or *Ithyphallic*.

The *Phallic* or *Ithyphallic* verse consists of three trochees; as,

Bācchě | Bācchě | Bācchě. (Terentianus.

In this metre, though mentioned by Terentianus as well known, I do not find that there now exists any composition in Latin, unless perhaps the Archilochian (No. 56), which is a very long line indeed, was intended for two verses, viz. a Dactylic Tetrameter *à priori* (No. 6), and an Ithyphallic; thus —

Sōlvītūr | ācrīs hī-|-ēms grā-|-tā vīcě

Vērīs | ēt Fā-|-vōnī. (Horace.

To this idea, however, there is an objection, which see under No. 56.

(No. 41 B.) — *Pancratic*.

The *Pancratic* verse consists of two trochees, and an additional syllable *; as,

Aūctōr ōptīmus.

CHORIAMBIC.

Choriambic verses are so denominated from the foot (or measure) which predominates in them, viz. the choriambus, compounded of a choree (or trochee) and an iambus, as *Tāntālidē*.

(No. 42.) *Choriambic Pentameter*.

The *Choriambic Pentameter* consists of a spondee, three choriambi, and an iambus; as,

Tū nē | quāsiērīs, | scīrē nēfās, | quēm mīhī, quēm | tībī . . .

(Horace.

Nūllām, | Vārē, sācrā | vītē priūs | sēvērīs ār-|-bōrem. (Horace.

* *Pancratium constat monometro hypercatalecto, ut est hoc, Aūctōr ōptīmus. Servius, in his "Centimetrum."*

Alphē-|-ne immēmōr, āt-|-que ūnānīmīs | fālśē sōdā-|-lībūs.

(*Catullus.*)

In this metre Theocritus wrote his twenty-eighth Idyl —

Γλαῦκα, | ὦ φίλῆρι-|·ῶ ἀλακῆτα, | δῶρον ἄθᾶ-|-ναῖα.

But the first foot, with him, is indifferently a spondee or a trochee; whereas Catullus and Horace uniformly adhere to the spondee.

(No. 43.) — *Choriambic Tetrameter.*

This species of verse consists of three choriambi, and a Bacchius (i. e. an iambus and a long syllable); as,

Jānē pātēr, | Jānē tūēns, | divē bicēps, | bīfōrmis.

(*Septimius Serenus.*)

Tū bēnē sī | quid faciās, | nōn mēmīnīs-|-sē fās ēst. (*Ausonius.*
ōmnē nēmūs | cūm flūvīis, | ōmnē cānāt | prōfūndum.*

(*Claudian.*)

Fūmīdā quīd | thūrīcrēmīs | ārā pārēt | fāvillīs. (*Mart. Cap.*)

But it admitted variations; each of the three choriambi being changeable to other feet of equal time: e. gr.

Cuī rēsērā-|-tā mūgiūnt | aūrēā clau-|-strā mundi. (*Serenus.*)

Tībī vētūs ā-|-rū cālūt ābō-|-rīgīnēō | sēcēllō. (*Serenus.*)

This metre was called *Phalæcian*, from the poet *Phalæcius*, who used it in some of his compositions. †

Horace made an alteration, but certainly not an improve-

* In the common editions of Claudian, this verse, and eight others of the same kind, accompanying it, (*Nupt. Hon. et Mar. Fescenn.*) are improperly divided each into two lines (Nos. 50 and 49); thus —

Omne nemus cum fluviis,

Omne canat profundum.

† Hoc Cerceri metro cantāsse *Phalæcius* hymnos

Dicitur; hinc metron dixere *Phalæcion* istud.

(*Terentianus, de Metr. 163.*)

ment, in this form of verse, by substituting a spondee, instead of the iambus, in the first measure (*Od.* 1, 8).

... Tē dēōs ō-|-rō, Sýbārīn | cūr prōpērēs | āmāndō

for this I conceive him to have intended as a single verse. If divided into two lines, making with the preceding verse a stanza of three, as we see it in some editions; thus —

Lydia, dic, per omnes

Te deos oro, Sybarin

Cur properes amando

the third line will be a Choriambic Dimeter (No. 49) like the first. But this, by the way, is a combination unprecedented in Horace, who has not in any instance made a stanza of two verses of the same kind, with one of a different species interposed; but who, in twelve other odes, uses a short Choriambic followed by a longer. — With respect to the second line, produced by this tripartite division (*Te deos oro, Sýbārīn*), if given as a Choriambic, it is one of mongrel kind — having the penultima and antepenultima both short; which is not the case in any of the legitimate species of Choriambic. — Treating of the Tetrameter which is the subject of this section, Terentianus observes, “*Nec enim claudit choriambus honeste.*” (*De Metr.* 162.) — Whatever may have been the ground of this objection to a final choriambus in the Tetrameter, the ancients appear to have entertained an equal aversion to it in all the other forms of Choriambic metre, not one of which terminates with a choriambus. Lest, therefore, the division of Horace’s line should produce a monster unknown to ancient Rome, let us be content to read it as a single verse —

... Te deos oro, Sybarin cur properes amando . . .

holding ourselves at liberty to consider it as a *lame* Choriambic Tetrameter.

(No. 44.) — *Asclepiadic Tetrameter.*

The *Asclepiadic Tetrameter* (so called from the poet

Asclepiades) consists of a spondee, two choriambi, and an iambus; as,

Mæcē-|nās ātāvis || ēdītē rē-|gibus. (Horace.

Nōn il-|lūm pōtērānt || figērē cūs-|pidēs. (Seneca.

Hōstīs | dirūs ādēst || cūm dūcē pēr-|fidō. (Prudentius.

Such is the form invariably observed by Horace — by Seneca (with only the one exception here noticed) in near two hundred lines — and by Prudentius, in above two hundred and fifty. — Sometimes, however, though very rarely, the first foot was made a dactyl; as,

... Effūgī-|um, et miseros libera mors vocet. (Seneca.

Omnīgē-|nūm genitor regna movens Deūm. (Mart. Capella.

and, if the text be correct (which is rather doubtful), Martianus Capella has, in three instances, made the second foot a Molossus (— — —).

The *cæsura* takes place at the end of the first choriambus; which circumstance facilitates the scansion of this metre as a Dactylic Pentameter wanting the last syllable; thus —

Mæcē-|nās ātā-|vis || ēdītē | rēgibus —

and we learn from Terentianus that many of his contemporaries were accustomed so to scan it; though he himself condemns the practice.

(No. 45.) — *Vīsēbat gēlīdā sīdērā brūmā.* (Boëthius.

I should be inclined to consider this and all similar verses as Choriambic, and to scan them as *Catalectic Tetrameters*; thus —

Vīsē-|bāt gēlīdā | sīdērā brū-|mā —

were I not prevented by considerations which I have explained in No. 5 B, where I have classed this metre as Dactylic, under the title of “*Phalæcian Pentameter*.”

(No. 46.) — *Choriambic Trimeter, or Glyconic.*

The *Glyconic* verse (so called from the poet *Glyco*) consists of a spondee, a choriambus, and an iambus; as,

Sic tē | divā pōtēns | Cypri . . . (Horace.

But the first foot was sometimes an iambus or a trochee, as

Bōnīs | crēdē fūgā-|cībus. (*Boëthius.*)

Vītīs | implicāt ār-|bōrēs. (*Catullus.*)

Horace, however, who was very fond of the Glyconic, and has often employed it, invariably adheres to the spondee *, except in one solitary instance, viz.

. . . . *Ignīs* | Iliacas domos. (*Od.* 1, 15, 36.)

This species of verse, when it has a spondee in the first place, might be scanned as a Dactylic Trimeter. See No. 11.

The Glyconic verse, followed by a Pherecratic (No. 48), produces what is called the Priapean (No. 3), as will appear on thus dividing a Priapean of Catullus —

ō cō-|lōnīā, quæ | cūpis

Pōntē | lūdērē lōn-|gō —

or thus joining two of his Choriambics — a Glyconic and a Pherecratic — with which combination he closes each strophe or stanza in his two choriambic odes.

Dūx bō-|næ Vēnē-|ris, bōnī || cōnjū-|gātōr ā-|mōris.

By a similar junction of each distich into a single line, the following effusion of Mæcenas — given to us, and undoubtedly intended by him, as Choriambic — may be read as Priapean. — By the way, this fragment is the only specimen I recollect to have seen of alternate Glyconics and Pherecratics continued in regular succession — except in what are called Priapeans; to which class some of my readers may probably choose to refer these lines of Mæcenas (See No. 3.)

Dēbīlēm fācītō mănū,

Dēbīlēm pēdē, cōxā:

Tūbēr ādstrūē gībbērūm:

Lūbricōs quātē dēntēs:

Vitā dūm sūpērēst, bēne ēst.

Hānc mīhī, vėl ācūtā,

Sī dās, sūstīnēō crūcem . . . (*ap. Senecam, Epist.* 101)

Although neither Catullus nor Horace uses the Glyconic,

* For the reason of Horace's almost invariable observance of uniformity in his Odes, see a remark at the end of my Preface.

except in conjunction with verses of a different kind; other writers composed entire poems in this metre; as *Boëthius*, 1, 6; 2, 8; 3, 12; 4, 3 — *Prudentius*, *Peri Steph.* 7; *Cont. Symm.* 2, *præf.* — and *Terentianus*, the preface to his treatise *De Literis*. — In tragic choruses also, it was used in continuation, as in Seneca's *Herc. Fur.* Act 3, *Herc. Œt.* Act 3, and *Thyest.* Act 2 — which last mentioned chorus consists entirely of Glyconics.

(No. 47.) *Tē dēōs ōrō, Sýbārin* — a spurious metre, produced by the improper division of Horace's lame Tetrameter into two lines. See No. 43, page 287.

(No. 48.) — *Choriambic Trimeter Catalectic*, or *Pherecratic*.

The *Pherecratic* verse (so called from the poet Pherecrates) is the Glyconic (No. 46) deprived of its final syllable. It consists of a spondee, a choriambus, and a catalectic syllable, as

. . . . Grātō | Pýrrhă sŭb ān-|trō. (*Horace.*)

and, when thus composed, it might be scanned as a Dactylic Trimeter. See No. 11.

But the first foot was sometimes a trochee or an anapæst, rarely an iambus.*

Tēctă | frŭgĭbŭs ēx-|plēs. (*Catullus.*)

Dŏmĭnĭs | prĕssŭs ĭnĭ-|quĭs. (*Boëthius.*)

Pŭcl-|-læquĕ cănă-|-mus. (*Catullus.*)

Anacreon, in a short Pherecratic ode,

Αἱ Μουσai τον Ερωτα —

the only one of the kind which we have from his pen — uses the spondee alone in the first place; though the anapæst likewise occurs in some Pherecratic lines which we see occasionally interspersed in some other of his pieces. — Horace, who has employed this metre in six of his odes, uni-

* A Pherecratic effusion of *Diogenes Laërtius* (1. 11) has only a single line beginning with an iambus — all the others (fourteen in number) begin with spondees.

formly makes the first foot a spondee. — His friend Mæcenas was more partial to the trochee, as appears by the few lines of his composition quoted in page 289. — Martianus Capella preferred the spondee: e. gr.

*Tēmnit noctis honorem
Præfert antra subulci;
Dūrā ēt rupe quiescit;
Et, pōst regna Tonantis,
Strāmēn dulcius herbæ est. (Lib. 9.*

The Pherecratic, subjoined to the Glyconic (No. 46), produces what is commonly called the Priapean (No. 3), as I have shown under "*Priapean*" and "*Glyconic*."

(No. 49.) — *Choriambic Dimeter.*

The *Choriambic Dimeter* consists of a choriambus and a Bacchius, as

Lýdiā, dic, | pěr ōmnēs . . . (Horace.

I cannot find a single Latin line in this metre, except the one here quoted, with seven others accompanying it in the same ode, and a dozen in Terentianus. But the appearance of it, as

ōmně cānāt | prōfūdūm —

is produced in some editions by an improper division of the *Choriambic Tetrameter*, No. 43, into two lines. See No. 43, page 287.

(No. 50.)

ōmně nēmūs | cūm flūvīs —

A spurious metre, produced by the improper division (just noticed) of the *Choriambic Tetrameter*, No. 43, into two lines. See No. 43, page 287.

IONIC.

Ionic verses are of two kinds, the *Ionic a majore* and the *Ionic a minore*, called likewise *Ionicus Major* and *Ioni-*

cus Minor, and so denominated from the feet or measures, of which they are respectively composed.

(No. 51.)—*Ionic a Majore, or Sotadic.*

The *Ionic a majore* (called *Sotadic* from the poet Sotades, who wrote much in this metre) is composed of that foot or measure called the *Ionic a majore*, which consists of a spondee and a pyrrichius, as *cōnvērtīmŭs*.

The verse contains three of these measures, and a half *, that is to say, three times the *Ionic a majore*, with a spondee added at the end of the line, for the sake of a more full and pleasing sound † — thus,

Vōcālīā | quāḋām mēmō-|rānt, cōnsōnā | quāḋam.

(*Terentianus.*)

Quūm primā brē-|vīs, lōngā dē-|īn, tērtiā | lōnga.

(*Terentianus.*)

Thus constituted, the verse is a kind of choriambic, as will appear by the following division —

Quum | primā brevīs | lōngā dēīn | tērtiā lōn-|ga —

and, by the addition of another syllable at each end, it would become a Choriambic Pentameter (No. 42), like Horace's

Tū nē | quāsiērīs, | scīrē nēfās, | quēm mīhī, quēm | tibi . . .
Nām quūm | primā brevīs, | lōngā dēīn, | tērtiā lōn-|gā *fit*.

But the verse admitted several variations in the three *Ionic* feet. One, in particular, seemed to be a favorite with the writers in this metre, as tending to give greater softness and harmony to the otherwise stiff and monotonous line, viz. the change of the third measure to a ditrochee, as

* Metron pedibus namque tribus semipedem aptat . . .

Spondeus erit terminus hujus tibi versūs.

(*Terentianus, de Metris, 356, & 370.*)

† Απο μείζονος autem brevior quod est secundis,

Versus male ne desinat, adhibentur in imo,

Quas prima pedis portio longas habet ambas.

Ita versus erit de tribus, et semipede uno.

(*Terentianus, de Ped. 168,*

Ter corripu-|i terribi-|lēm mănū bī-|pennem. (*Petronius.*
 Has, cum gemi-|nâ compede, | dēdicāt cǎ-|tenas,
 Saturne, ti-|bi Zoilus, | ānnūlōs pri-|ores. (*Martial.*

The same variation also took place in the other two Ionic feet or measures, as

αὖ δ' ἑ σωφρο-|νης, τούτο θεῶν δαίμων ὑπαρχει. (*Sotades.*
 Alter sonus | ātquē tēmpō-|rum nota variata. (*Terentianus.*

It is worthy of remark, however, that, in enumerating the trochees which this verse will admit, Terentianus does not at all notice the *first* foot or measure, as alterable to a ditrochee: and indeed, in about three hundred Sotadics of his own, he has only one example of a ditrochee in the first place, viz. *de Lit.* 96 —

Sōlā cōnsō-|nans ipsa fit, ut prius notāsti —
 unless perhaps we should find another in the following verse (*de Literis*, 195) — for it may be scanned in two different ways —

Sic Pātrōclōn | olim Hectoreā manu perisse — or

Sic Pātrōclōn | olim, &c.

But the example of Sotades is sufficient authority for the initial ditrochee.

By a further variation, *either* of the long syllables in each of the three Ionic measures might be resolved into two short; which resolution was considered as an improvement*: but it does not appear that *both* the long syllables were ever thus resolved at the same time.

Pēdē tēndītē, | cursum addite, convolute plantā. (*Petron.*
 Cæciliūs ē-|rit consimilis pedis figura. (*Terentianus.*
 Solet integer | ānūpæstūs ēt | in fine locari. (*Terentianus.*
 Hunc effici-|ēt, Mīnūciūs | ut quis vocitetur. (*Terentianus.*
 Catalexis enim dicitur | ēā clāūsūlā | versūs. (*Terentianus.*
 Ferrum timui, quod trepi-|dō mālē dābāt | usum. (*Petron.*

* Nam, quo fuerint crebrius hi pedes minuti,

Vibrare sonum versiculos magis videmus.

(*Terentianus, de Metr.* 334.

The scheme of the *Ionic a majore* will therefore be as follows —

1	2	3	4
--vv	--vv	--vv	
-v-vv	-v-vv	-v-vv	--
vv-vv	vv-vv	vv-vv	
-vvvv	-vvvv	-vvvv	

But, the *Ionic a majore* not being (like the *Ionic a minore*) subject to the laws of *synapheia*, the final syllable (as in the hexameter, &c.) may be short, without a concourse of consonants to make it long, or may terminate in a vowel or *M* un-elided before a vowel at the beginning of the next line—as we see by numerous examples in Terentianus, and a few likewise in a fragment of eight lines from the pen of Sotades, which is found in the *Poëtæ Minores Græci*, page 497.

(No. 52.) — *Ionic a Minore.**

The *Ionic a minore* is entirely composed of that foot or measure called the *Ionic a minore*, which consists of a pyrrichius and a spondee, as *Dōcūssēnt*. It is not confined to any particular number of feet or measures †, but may (like the

* The Scholiast Acron, and, after him, the Dauphin editor of Horace, give the name of *Sotadic* to the *Ionic a minore*; though it is not quite certain that Sotades ever wrote in this metre. His favorite measure was the *Ionic a majore*: and the near affinity of the two Ionics probably gave rise to the error—if it be an error.

† Terentianus (De Ped. 152) says —

Απ' ελασσονος autem cui nomen indiderunt,

In nomine sic est, “*Dīōmēdēs*.” Μετρον autem

Non versibus istud, numero aut pedum, coarctant:

Sed, continuo carmine quia pedes gemelli

Urgent brevibus (tot numero jugando) longas,

Idcirco vocari voluerunt συναφειαν —

which passage being liable to a misconstruction of the word

Anapæstics, No. 14) be extended to any length, provided only, that, with due attention to *synapheia*, the final syllable of the spondee in each measure be either naturally long, or made long by the concurrence of consonants *—and that each sentence or period terminate with a complete measure, having the spondee for its close † — both which rules we see observed by Horace in his Ionic production, *Od.* 3, 12.

If divided into separate verses, we have a better reason for the division into lines of four measures, than for any other, viz. that such division alone will equally suit the Ionic poem of Horace above mentioned, and another in the same metre presented to us by Martianus Capella, lib. 4. cap. ult. Horace's piece consists of *forty* measures; that of M. Capella contains *forty-four*; and none of the other divisions, proposed by different critics, will suit these different numbers; whereas they are both divisible by *four*. Indeed, that M. Capella (unacquainted, perhaps, with the nature of the *synapheia* in this species of composition, or regardless of such nicety,) actually intended his Ionics for tetrameter verses, is

Urgent, it may be well to observe, that, in speaking elsewhere of the iambus, in which the short syllable *precedes* the long, he says, "*Parva longam urget.*" — To return to the Ionic, he again observes —

Ἀπ' ἐλασσονος illam revocabit synapheian,
 Binis brevibus quæ totidem jugare longas
 Ex ordine semper solet, et tenere legem,
 Non versus ut ullo numero pedum regatur,
 Sed carminis orsum peragat debita finis. (*De Metr.* 359.)

* Ita binæ variantur, neque cedunt repetitâ
 Vice longæ brevibus per synapheian.

(*Terentianus, de Metris*, 350.)

† Sensus quoties terminat, aut carmina finit,
 Longas ratio est ponere, non breves, in imo,
 Pes integer ut sit geminus, simulque in aure
 Dulcem sonitum tempora longiora linquant.

(*Terentianus, de Ped.* 164.)

pretty evident from this circumstance, that they *cannot* be made to run on by *synapheia*, in any other form, whether differently divided, or undivided: for, in three of the lines, the final syllable is short, without any concourse of consonants to make it long; and a fourth terminates in *am*, un-elided before a vowel at the beginning of the next line.

It appears, therefore, that Horace's Ionics may very safely be divided as I here give them, and as Mr. Cuningham divided them near a century ago.

Miserarum est | neque amorī | dare ludum, | neque dulci
Mala vino | lavere, aut ex-|animari | metuentēs
Patruæ ver-|-bera linguæ. | Tibi qualum | Cythereæ
Puer ales, | tibi telas, | operosæ-|-que Minervæ
Studium aufert, | Nébule, | Liparæ | nitor Hebrī,
Simul unctos | Tiberinis | humeros la-|-vit in undis *,
Eques ipsō | melior Bel-|-lērōphontē †, | neque pugnō
Neque segnī | pedē victus; | cātus idēm | per apertum
Fugientēs | agitatō | grēgē cervos | jaculāri, et
Celer arcō | lātātēm | fruticeto ex-|-cipere aprum.

Terentianus presents to us a few lines in this measure, which I here quote, together with the introductory verses in a different metre — the *Ionic a majore* — the whole divided as I find them in the *Corpus Poëtarum*, commonly (but, I

* It is truly astonishing that the Dauphin editor should object to the position of this line, as (in his opinion) deranging the order of things, and placing the act of bathing *before* the field exercises, which always preceded it! But the transposition of the words does not alter the grammatic construction, which is clearly and simply this — “*Simul ille (eques, &c. &c.) lavit,*” i. e. When he (after having displayed his feats of horsemanship, &c.) has laved his limbs in Tiber's stream.

† *Bellerophontē*, with the final syllable *long*; whence the reader will perceive that Horace used the *proper* form, *Bellerophontes*, not *Bellerophon*, which would give the ablative *-tē* short.

think, erroneously *) attributed to Maittaire. The figures which I have prefixed to the lines, show, at one view, the

* Though Maittaire wrote a dedication for the book, as he might have written a prologue to another man's play, he has not given the slightest hint of his being the editor: and it is clearly evident to me, that neither he nor *any scholar* had any concern or agency in the editorship of the volumes, which are merely a servile re-impression from existing editions, and even those not the best that might have been procured at the time. To instance in Claudian, the following errors (with numerous others which I forbear to notice) are literally copied into our *Corpus Poëtarum* from a small Amsterdam edition of 1677. *Eridam* (for *Eridani*) 4 Cons. H. 17 — *Viribus* (*vitibus*) L. Stil. 2, 199 — *Festa* (*Vesta*) ib. 3, 169 — *Domitos* (*domitor*) ib. 33 — *Rotanti* (*roranti*) 6 Cons. H. 161, and again, R. Pros. 2, 122 — *Astalii* (*ast alii*) Nupt. H. & M. 213 — *Manet* (*monet*) ib. 236 — *Paret* (*par et*) In Eutr. 2, 297 — *Qui* (*quæ*) ib. 445 — *Parvus* (*pravus*) ib. 496 — *Vices* (*vires*) B. Get. 1, 108 — *Ætate* (*æstate*) ib. 342 — *Secundam* (*fecundam*) Prob. & Ol. Cons. 203 — *Terra* (*tetra*) In Ruf. 1, 27. But, *Ohe! jam satis est, ohe, libelle!* otherwise I could fill a whole page with similar quotations from Claudian alone, without searching other parts of the volumes for such extraordinary specimens of inaccuracy as I have casually observed in Ausonius, Epist. 17, where the two following lines (the eight and ninth) are wholly omitted —

Quotque super terram sidera zodiaci.

Quot commissa viris Romana Albanaque fata.

It were devoutly to be wished that some spirited enterprising bookseller would oblige the classic world with a *correct* publication of the *Corpus Poëtarum*, from the best modern editions. — * *. Since the date of this wish (A. D. 1808), it has been partly realised in the pocket edition of the "*Regent's Classics*," of which several (enumerated at the head of this volume) have been already printed under my inspection, as editor. *April* 1819.

number of measures contained in each. Speaking of the *Ionic a minore*, Terentianus says (de Metris 338) —

Sed, quale metrum continuet, nunc referemus,

Dixi “*Diōmēdēm*” pedis hujus esse formam.

In carmine sic est : *Diōmēdēm mōdō māgnūm*

4 *Dēā fecit, dēā bellī dōminātrīx, Phrygās ōmnēs*

4 *ūt in armīs sup̄erārēt : pātūlis āgminā cāmpīs*

4 *Jācūerunt dātā lētō : ☞ pāvīdī, tērgāquē dāntēs,*

3 *Pētīerunt trēpidāe mēniā Trōjā.*

5 Simili lēgē sōnāntēs nūmērōs ēt Nēōbūlā dēdīt ūnō

3 *Mōdūlātūs lēpidē cārmīnē Flāccūs ;*

3 *Misērārum ēst nēque āmōrī dārē lūdūm,*

3 *Nēquē dūlcī mālā vīnō lāvēre, aut ēx-*

4 *-ānīmārī, ☞ mētūentēs pātrūāe vērberā līnguā.*

3 *Itā bināe vāriāntūr ; nēquē cēdūnt*

4 *Rēpētītā vicē lōngāe brēvībūs pēr sŷnāpheīām.*

In this arrangement, there is no appearance of regularity or design ; wherefore it is needless to make any remark on it. And, with respect to the distribution into uniform *decapodia* (or paragraphs of ten feet, or measures) adopted by Dr. Bentley in Horace's Ionics, it cannot here be admitted ; because, to begin from *Dea fecit*, the divisions would very awkwardly occur in the places where I have inserted the ☞ : if we begin from *Diomedem modo magnum*, they will occur yet more awkwardly after *Campis*, *Vino*, and *Longæ* — leaving moreover a remnant of two measures at the conclusion : and, in either case, the final syllable of *Linguæ* will be left exposed to elision, contrary to the law of *synapheia*. Indeed Terentianus evidently appears to have had no idea of those decapodia, otherwise he would have noticed them as well as the *synapheia*. He would likewise have made his own exemplification* an exact decapodion—and allotted another to

* Dr. Bentley has expressed a doubt whether this passage be the production of Terentianus, or of Septimius Serenus. How he came to think of Serenus, I cannot possibly conceive ; the context not affording even the slightest ground

the remark, *Simili lege*, &c. Then, after quoting a decapodion from Horace (which he has *accidentally* done, because the sense happened to terminate in that compass), he would have extended his concluding remark, *Ita binæ*, &c. to the same length, making, in all, four exact decapodia. But he has done nothing of all this: neither can we even divide his Ionics into uniform Tetrameters, on account of the elision in *Lingua*. It remains then to suppose that Terentianus — who acknowledges no set number of feet, no measure or limit, other than the writer's convenience — intended his Ionics for four separate paragraphs of casual and indefinite length, without any greater regard to uniformity in that respect, than was paid to it in the Anapæstic series in dramatic choruses. (See "*Anapæstic*," No. 14.)

COMPOUND METRES.

In this class I comprise those species of verse which are composed of two members taken from different classes, as, for example,

Sōlvītūr ācrīs hīems grātā vicē || vērīs ēt Fāvōnī —
of which the first member is Dactylic — the latter Trochaic.

{ (No. 53.) — *Dactylico-Iambic*.
{ (No. 54.) — *Iambico-Dactylic*.

Terentianus considers, as a single verse, the following in Horace, Epod. 11, which may, in that case, be called *Dactylico-Iambic* —

.... Scribērē vērsicŭlōs, || āmōrē percŭlsŭm grāvī

of suspicion that he was the author of these lines. They evidently appear to have been penned by Terentianus himself, who intended them (I presume) for a sort of summary of the fifth book of the Iliad, as he has elsewhere given, for an exemplification of the Adonic verse, a summary of the *Æneid*, avowedly his own composition. *De Metris*, 443.

300 (53.) *Dactylico-Iambic*. — (54.) *Iambico-Dactylic*.

and likewise this, in Epod. 13, which consists of the same members as the preceding, only in reversed order — and may be termed *Iambico-Dactylic* —

Nīvēsquē dēdūcūnt Jōvēm : || nūnc mārē, nūnc sīlūā

It is, however, more usual, and perhaps more proper, to divide each of them into two separate verses — the former,

(a) Scribērē vērsicūlōs,

(b) āmōrē pērcūlsūm grāvī —

the latter

(b) Nīvēsquē dēdūcūnt Jōvēm :

(a) Nūnc mārē, nūnc sīlūā —

in each of which cases, the verse (a) will be a Dactylic Trimeter Catalectic, No. 12 — and (b) an Iambic Dimeter, No. 29.

To the union of the two members or verses into one line, exists this objection, that such combination will produce, in those two odes, no fewer than eight examples of poetic licence, in lengthening short syllables, or preserving vowels from elision, viz.

Epod. 11. Inachiā fure^{RE}, silvis, &c.

Arguit, et late^{RE} petitus . . .

Libera consili^A, nec . . .

Fervidiore me^{RO} arcana . . .

Vincere molliti^E amor . . .

Epod. 13. Reducet in sedem vi^{CE}. Nunc, &c.

Levare diris pecto^{RA} sollicitudinibus.

Findunt Scamandri flumi^{NA}, lubricus . . .

These are such liberties as Horace rarely allowed himself in his lyric compositions : for, in *all* his other odes, the *only* examples which I have noticed, are the following * —

* I do not count Od. 2, 20, 13, or 3, 16, 26, because, in the former passage, the approved reading is

Jam Dædaleo *tutior* Icaro —

and, in the latter,

. . . quidquid arat *non piger* Appulus —

which

Perrupīt Acheronta Herculeus labor. 44. (Od. 1, 3, 36.
 ... Certâ sede manēt; humor et in genas 44. (1, 13, 6.
 ... Angulus ridēt, ubi non Hymetto ... 37. (2, 6, 14.
 Cæca timēt aliunde fata. 58. (2, 13, 16.
 Si non perirēt immiserabilis 55. (3, 5, 17.
 Si figīt adamantinos 46. (3, 24, 5.
 Ossibus et capītī inhumato. 7. (1, 28, 24.
 Et Esquilinæ * alites. 29. (Epod. 5, 100.
 ... Threiciō Aquilone sonant. Rapiamus, amici ... (13, 4.

Now, as Horace so sparingly uses the poetic licence in his other lyric productions, it seems hardly probable that he should so unsparingly abuse it in those two. — *But*, on the other hand, an idea was entertained, that, in verses composed of two *commata* †, the final syllable of the first *comma*, like the final syllable of a verse, might indifferently be either short

which is perfectly consonant to Horace's phraseology in another place, viz. Od. 1, 15, 26 —

..... Sthenelus sciens

Pugnæ, sive opus est imperitare equis,

Non auriga piger.

* The *Æ* may here be either short or long (*page* 184) — and the foot either an iambus or a spondee: but Horace more frequently uses the spondee than the iambus in the third station of the Iambic Dimeter (*page* 267).

† A *Comma* is a segment or portion of a metre, taken from the beginning or the end; as, for example, the dactylic *penthemimeris* (⁻^u⁻ ⁻^u⁻) *Tūtýřě, tū pātŭlā* — or the concluding portion of the Hexameter (⁻^u⁻ ⁻^u⁻) *Těgmĭňě fāgi* — both which segments are independently used as distinct metres; the former being the Archilochian Trimeter Catalectic, No. 12 — the latter, the Adonic, No. 13; viz.

... ārbōřĭ-|bŭsquě cō-|mā. 12. (*Horace*.

Těřŭĭt | ŭrbem. 13. (*Horace*.

Such portion of a metre was also called *Tome*, and sometimes *Colon*.

302 (53.) *Dactylico-Iambic*. — (54.) *Iambico-Dactylic*.

or long. Concerning the Priapean (No. 3) Terentianus observes —

..... Nolunt hunc incolumem ergo ;
Sed de *commatibus* tradunt constare *duobus*. (*de Metr.* 1026.
Nec mirabere syllabæ finem *commate* primo . . .
Nam, *quia commata bina sunt, sumunt ambo supremas*.

(*Ib.* 1039.

..... Quum

Primi commatis ultima fiat libera legis. (*Ib.* 1092.

and, of the Dactylic Pentameter —

Scandunt pentametrum, *duo sint quasi commata*, quidam,

Ut pedibus binis semipedes superent. (*de Metr.* 29.

Quidam (*quia gemino constat de commate versus*)

Cludere comma prius non timuere brevi . . .

Nam referre nihil, sit qualis syllaba fini ;

Commataque hoc ipsum juris habere volunt. (*Ib.* 57—63.

The Priapean, however, instead of being a single Dactylic verse of two *commata*, is in reality two distinct Choriambic verses, as I have shown in pages 235 and 289 : and the idea which some people (*quidam*) are said to have entertained of the Dactylic Pentameter, seems to have arisen from a misconception of the effect of the common *cæsuræ* (page 160), which would have equally lengthened a short syllable in the third semifoot as in the fifth — where, after all, it is very rare to find a short syllable, as I have shown in page 239 ; though, if Ovid and other elegiac poets had coincided in opinion with those *quidam*, we might expect to find as frequent examples of short syllables in the fifth semifoot, as at the close of the line. — Besides, *if* the *commata* enjoyed the privilege attributed to them in the lines of Terentianus above quoted, why do we not see its effects in the Galliambic metre, No. 34, and the Archilochian Heptameter, No. 56 ? — In Catullus'es Galliambic poem of ninety-three lines, there occurs not a single verse which has not the final syllable of the first division either naturally long, or rendered long by the concurrence of consonants ; though Catullus is well known to

have unscrupulously availed himself of every admissible licence.—In the Archilochian Heptameter, the first member terminates with a dactyl, as the first of the Priapean is *said* to terminate: but—unlike to the Priapean, which very frequently has the final syllable of that pretended dactyl long—the Archilochian always terminates its first member with a proper legitimate dactyl, having the final syllable short. This is invariably the case in Horace, in Boëthius, and in Prudentius, who has used that metre in two of his poems, one of which contains above a hundred Archilochian Heptameters.

I conclude on the subject, by submitting to the reader, whether the decision, which allows both members or *commata* of a verse or metre equally to enjoy the privilege of neutrality in their final syllables, be not in fact equivalent to an acknowledgment that they are, to all intents and purposes, *two separate verses*.

(No. 55.)—*Greater Alcaic.*

This metre is a compound of the simple Iambic and the Choriambic. It consists of an Iambic measure (i. e. two feet, properly both iambs) and a long catalectic syllable, followed by a choriambus and an iambus; the *cæsura* uniformly taking place after the catalectic syllable*: e. gr.

Vidēs | ūt āl-|tā || stēt nīvē cān-|dīdum (Horace.

Vēnūs | rēvēr-|sūm || spērnāt ādō-|nīdem. (Claudian.

* Lest it be supposed that Horace intended a difference of structure in the following verses — (*Od.* 3, 4, 41, and 3, 6, 6)—

Vos lene *consilium* et datis, et dato

Hinc omne *principium*, huc refer exitum —

it is to be remembered, that, by pronouncing the penultimate *I*, in *Consilium* and *Principium*, as our initial *Y*, we lengthen the short antepenultimate *I*, and thus, by means of the synæresis and elision, preserve the metre inviolate, viz. *Consil-y'et*, *Princĭp-y'huc*, as shown under "*Synæresis*," page 173.

But the first foot of the iambic portion is, of course, alterable to a spondee —

ō mā-|trē pūl-|chrā || filiā pūl-|chrīor. (Horace.

Victūm | fātē-|tūr || Dēlōs āpōl-|līnem. (Claudian.

Cēlē-|tis ā-|cīs || nōbīlis in-|cōla. (Prudentius.

Horace much more frequently has a spondee than an iambus in the first place; and Prudentius always a spondee.

The Alcaic is sometimes scanned to make two dactyls of the latter colon; thus,

Vidēs | ūt āl-|tā || stēt nŕvĕ | cāndīdum.

Although Horace — who has made greater use of this metre in his lyric compositions, than of any other — never employed it, except in conjunction with two other species of verse (Nos. 30 and 58) — other writers have composed entire poems in it alone, as Prudentius, who has a long piece entirely consisting of unmixed Alcaics, *Peri Steph. 14* — and Claudian, a shorter production, *In Nupt. Honor. Fescenn.*

The Alcaic verse is sometimes convertible into a Sapphic (No. 37) or a Phalæcian (No. 38), as shown under "*Phalæcian.*"

(No. 56.) — *Dactylico-Trochaic Heptameter, or Archilochian.*

The *Archilochian Heptameter* consists of two members, the first a Dactylic Tetrameter *à priori*, No. 6, the latter an Ithyphallic, No. 41 — in other words, the first division contains four feet from the beginning of the Dactylic Hexameter, the fourth being always a dactyl — the latter portion consists of three trochees: e. gr.

Sōlvītūr | ācrīs hī-|ēms grā-|tā vīcē || vērys | ēt Fā-|vōnī.

(Horace.

Quām vārī-|is tēr-|rās ānī-|mālīā || pērmē-|ānt fī-|gūris.

(Boëthius.

Fēstūs ā-|pōstōlī-|cī nō-|bīs rēdīt || hīc dī-|ēs trī-|ūmphī.

(Prudentius.

It is somewhat remarkable, that, although each of the first three feet may be either dactyl or spondee at pleasure, Pru-

dentius has invariably made the first and second dactyls, and the third a spondee, in every verse of this kind which we have from his pen — amounting to near a hundred and forty. — Neither Horace nor Boëthius regarded uniformity in that respect.

As Horace and Boëthius always have the *cæsura* between the dactylic and trochaic portions of this metre, and as the line is immoderately long, I should have been tempted to think that it was intended for two distinct verses; thus —

Sōlvītūr | ācrīs hŭ-|ēms grā-|tā vīcě (No. 6)

Vērīs | ēt Fā-|vōnī. (No. 41)

but I observe in Prudentius several lines which cannot be so divided without splitting words; and Terentianus notices this metre as a single verse. — See some remarks on it in page 303.

Although Horace has not used the Heptameter, except in conjunction with a verse of different kind, Boëthius and Prudentius have poems entirely consisting of unmixed Heptameters.

(No. 57.)—*Dactylico-Trochaic Heptameter Acephalus.*

This metre (for which I do not find any name) consists of an Acephalous Dactylic Tetrameter *à posteriore* (No. 9) and an Ithyphallic (No. 41); as,

Měā | tībīā | dīcěřě | věrsūs || dēstī-|tīt Lă-|tīnos.

(*Terentianus.*)

It was probably intended for two separate verses —

Měā | tībīā | dīcěřě | věrsūs

Dēstī-|tīt Lă-|tīnos —

but that is a question of very little importance, as there are not, I believe, any lines extant in this metre, except about half a dozen employed by Terentianus in describing and exemplifying it. — He mentions it as a single verse.

(No. 58.) — *Dactylico-Trochaic Tetrameter*, or *Lesser Alcaic*.

This metre consists of two dactyls followed by two trochees; as,

Lēviā | pērsōnū-| -ērē | sāxa. (Horace.

Lūxūrī-| -æ Nērō | sāvī-| -ēntis. (Boëthius.

It might, however, be placed in the class of Choriambics, and thus scanned as a Trimeter, of a different species from the Glyconic (No. 46) —

Lēviā | pērsōnūē-| -rē sāxa —

since we see the initial dactyl sometimes occurring in one species of Choriambic, the Asclepiadic Tetrameter (No. 44) — and the concluding Bacchius used in two others, viz. the Tetrameter (No. 43) and the Dimeter (No. 49).

(No. 59.) — *Proceleusmatic*.

The *Proceleusmatic* * verse is supposed to consist of four Proceleusmatic feet: but, as the fourth foot, having its last syllable lengthened by the final pause, would thus exceed the due measure of four times, an Anapæst is introduced in its stead, or a Tribrachys, which, by means of the lengthening pause, becomes an Anapæst, of equal time with the Proceleusmatic: e. gr.

Pērīt ābīt | āvīpēdīs | ānīmūlā | lēpōris. (Terentianus.

ēt āmītā | Vēnērīā | prōpērītēr | ōbīt;

Cūī brēvī-| -ā mēlēā † | mōdīfīcā | rēcīno. (Ausonius.

On this metre Terentianus remarks —

Hunc nos pedibus scandere convenit jugatis:

Et trimeter erit: tribrachys in fine resistet. (*de Ped.* 107.

* So called by *Diogenes Lærtius*, who has left us a couple of such lines in the Life of his cynical namesake.

† *Melea*. — Instead of *Mela*, (which appears in the only edition that I have seen) I have ventured to substitute *Mēlēā*, the original uncontracted Greek form, like *Tempea*, quoted in pages 100 and 107. — The metre requires it.

ANALYSIS OF THE HEXAMETER.

WITH respect to the most advantageous combination of feet to compose a hexameter verse, no general rule can be given, which is not liable to a thousand exceptions; for, though alternate dactyls and spondees be pleasing in one line, a different distribution will be equally captivating in the next — and another, dissimilar to either of the former, will have its charm in a third. In short, harmonious variety is the object to be pursued: for, the most happy arrangement of words that could possibly be devised, would pall upon the ear, if repeated through a few successive verses.* But such

* Here be it observed, once for all — wherever I give my opinion that a word of this or that kind may, consistently with harmony, be placed in such or such position — wherever I say that such or such verse to me appears happy in its structure — I uniformly speak with a view to the real *quantity* of the syllables, not to what is called *accent*. I have no objection to any man's accenting the words according to his own judgment or fancy; and, whatever may be his system of accentuation, I shall not presume to condemn it as wrong. But, if the accent be so managed, as to confound the quantity, and to transform an iambus to a trochee, as *bōnō* to *ōnō* — an anapæst to a dactyl, as *stūdiō* to *stūdiō*, &c. &c. — in that case, the words and verses no longer present the same sounds on which I have given an opinion: and I request that no opinion, expressed in these pages, may be applied to any word or verse pronounced otherwise than with its proper quantity — the short syllables pronounced short — the long syllables, long. And this I particularly wish to be observed whenever there is question of the longer words, of

monotony is easily avoided: the infinite diversity in the length and quantity of Latin words not only allows, but even compels, the poet to vary his measure in every line. Hence, whenever he undertakes to describe a slow lingering motion, or to handle a grave or solemn or melancholy subject, he can, by the weight of heavy spondees, retard the march of his lines, and thus longer detain the picture in his reader's view: when he wishes to express haste, rapidity, confusion, impetuosity, ungovernable passion, he readily finds a number of light dactyls to give wings to his verse: when pomp, grandeur, and magnificence, are his theme, he is never at a loss for two or three dactyls to make a noble entry, with one or two spondees following in their train.

But, however happy the choice of feet may be in other respects, neither beauty nor harmony can result from the combination, without a due attention to the *cæsura*.

The term *Cæsura* is used by grammarians in two acceptations — first, as applied to whole verses — secondly, as applied to single feet.*

In the former acceptation, the *Cæsura* (or *Tome* †) means

four, five, six, seven syllables. — If the reader shall pronounce any verse or word with any other than its true quantity, and shall, in that altered state, apply to it any opinion that I have given, he will pervert my language, and make it say what I have neither said nor meant to say.

* *Priscian* uses the term in both acceptations, *Partitiones*, lib. 1.

† The term *Tome* is likewise applied to the segment or portion of a verse regularly divided in a particular part. So *Terentianus* uses it; viz.

Si *penthemimeres* talis præmissa *tome* sit,
Quæ primo spondeon habet, mox dactylon addit,
Tum post semipedem, &c. (*de Metris*, 220.)

Thus,

Tūtýřě, tū pātŭlā

the division of a verse into two portions or members *, affording a little pause or rest for the voice, in some convenient part, where the pause may take place without injury to the sense or harmony of the line; as,

Tantæ molis erat ☞ Romanam condere gentem. (Virgil.

Errabant, acti fatis, ☞ maria omnia circum. (Virgil.

from which examples, it appears that the *Cæsura* is not exclusively confined to a particular part of the Hexameter verse, as is the case in the Pentameter, which (like the modern English and French Alexandrine †) is invariably divided by the *Cæsura* into two equal portions.

The *Cæsura* the most approved in heroic poetry was that which took place after the *penthemimeris* ‡ (page 162); and

is called a *Heroic Tome*; and

Quārūm quæ fōrmā pŭlchērrimā,

a *Bucolic Tome* — as explained in the subsequent pages.

* Each of the portions, thus separate, is likewise called a *Comma*, as, in Terentianus, “*Comma prius*,” “*Comma posterius*.”

† But not our decasyllabic or heroic verse, which, like the Latin Hexameter, varies its *Cæsura*: e. gr.

Of man's first disobedience, ☞ and the fruit
Of that forbidden tree, ☞ whose mortal taste
Brought death into the world, ☞ and all our woe,
With loss of Eden, ☞ till one greater man
Restore us, ☞ and regain the blissful seat,
Sing, heav'nly Muse, &c. (Milton.

‡ On this subject the following remark occurs in A. Gellius, 18, 15 — “*Marcus Varro scripsit, observasse sese in versu hexametro, quod omnimodo quintus semipes verbum finiret.*” — Dr. Bentley has taken pains to prove the inaccuracy of Varro's observation, by the practice of Lucretius and Catullus, his contemporaries, who have not observed that rule: and Mr. Dawes has undertaken to refute Dr. Bentley's argument, by showing that Varro was born

this was particularly distinguished as THE *Heroic Cæsura* (*Tome heroïca*) — e. gr.

āt dōmūs | Intērī-|ōr ↯ regali splendida luxu . . . (*Virgil.*

Jūliūs, ā māg-|nō ↯ demissum nomen Iulo. (*Virgil.*

Præsēn-|tēmquē vī-|rīs ↯ intentant omnia mortem. (*Virgil.*

Lūctān-|tēs vēm-|tōs, ↯ tempestatesque sonoras. (*Virgil.*

Instead, however, of the *cæsura* at the exact *penthemimeris*, a different division was equally admitted as heroic, which took place after a trochee * in the third foot : e. gr.

Effīgī-|ēm stātū-|ērē, ↯ nēfas quæ triste piaret. (*Virgil.*

before Catullus and Lucretius, though they died before him ; whence it may be supposed that he had written the above quoted remark previous to the publication of their poems. — Whether Varro did or did not read Lucretius or Catullus — to say nothing of Homer, Hesiod, and other Greek poets, all equally inobservant of the penthemimeral *cæsura* — he certainly read Ennius : and, in the remaining fragments of Ennius which have reached our times, there appear above fifty examples of the fifth semifoot *not* terminating a word : that is to say, that, on an average, every tenth hexameter of Ennius, now extant, contradicts the assertion attributed to Varro. — Could Varro, so famed for his learning and accuracy, have made an unfounded assertion, which every school-boy in Rome was capable of disproving ? Rather let us suppose that Varro's words have not been correctly transmitted to us — but that they have, in some way or other, been mis-stated, so as to make him say either more or less than he intended.

* A trochee may occur, as part of a dactyl, in each of the five dactylic stations of the Hexameter. — The first, third, and fifth trochees are found in the following line —

Nāmquē mē-|trūm cēr-|tīquē pē-|dēs nūmē-|rūsquē cō-|
-ērcēnt. (*Terentianus.*

The second and fourth appear in this other —

Dēsēr-|tāmquē dō-|mūm dūl-|cēsquē rē-|vīsērē | nātōs.

(*Lucan.*

Tectă mẽ-|tū pětĭ-|-ērě : ☞ rūunt de montibus amnes.

(Virgil.

Cūm sōcĭ-|īs nā-|tōquē, ☞ pēnatibus, et magnis dīs. (Virgil.

Sēd vō-|tīs prēcĭ-|būsquē ☞ jūbent exposcere pacem.

(Virgil.

Infān-|dūm, rē-|gĭnă, ☞ jūbes renovare dolorem. (Virgil.

Tēr, frūs-|trā cōm-|prēnsă, ☞ mānus effugit imago.

(Virgil.

On this division, see the remarks in a subsequent page, under "The third foot."

The *Cæsura* after the *hepthemimeris* was also approved as heroic; viz.

Indě tō-|rō pătēr | Ænē-|ās ☞ sic orsus ab alto. (Virgil.

Clāmō-|rēs sĭmŭl | hōrrēn-|dōs ☞ ad sidera tollit. (Virgil.

Flūctĭbūs | ōpprēs-|sōs Trō-|ās, ☞ cœlique ruină. (Virgil.

Illă dō-|lōs dĭ-|rūmquē nē-|fās ☞ in pectore versat.

(Virgil.

Dūm stā-|bāt rēg-|no ĩncōlŭ-|mīs, ☞ regumque vigebat

Conciliis.

(Virgil.

Illē rē-|gĭt dĭc-|tīs ānĭ-|mōs, ☞ et pectora mulcet. (Virgil.

The *Cæsura* after the *third foot*, dividing the verse exactly into halves, was utterly disapproved, as giving to the line a certain levity unsuited to heroic themes, and degrading it to a Priapean. (See No. 3.) — Of the Hexameter so divided, Terentianus says (de Metr. 1023, -28, -44),

Qui tamen heroôn factis indignus habetur ;

Namque *tome media* est versû non apta severo . . .

Ipse etenim sonus indicat esse hunc lusibus aptum . . .

Versus ergo magistri vocant hos Priapeos —

and he instances in the following line of Virgil, which was condemned, as Priapean —

Cuĭ nōn | dictŭs Hŷ-|lās pŭēr, | ☞ et Latonia Delos ?

(Geo. 3, 6.

But Virgil does not appear to have felt so violent an antipathy to the middle *cæsura*, as those learned *magistri* entertained; since he did not scruple occasionally to use

it in other passages besides that above quoted *: for example —

Explē-|rī mēn-|tēm *nēquit*, | ☞ ardescitque tuendo.

(*Æn.* 1, 717.

Hīs lăcrŷ-|mīs vī-|tām *dămŷs*, | ☞ et miserescimus ultro.

(2, 145.

Pōrtīcī-|būs lōn-|gīs *fŷgīt*, | ☞ et vacua atria lustrat.

(2, 528.

Avŷl-|sŷmque hŷmē-|rīs *căpŷt*, | ☞ et sine nomine corpus.

(2, 558.

* It is worthy of remark, that the verse, which Terentianus has singled out to bear the Priapean stigma, should occur, not in the unrevised pages of the *Æneid*, but at the opening of a book of the *Georgics*: for, though not written in the same lofty strain as the *Æneid* — which latter poem, notwithstanding an occasional unpolished line, evidently displays a material improvement in the poet's versification — yet the *Georgics* received his last corrections, his finishing polish; and it is hardly probable, in such case, that he would, in the very exordium of one of his books, suffer a line to remain which was not perfectly justifiable. — Let me add, that, on opening Statius for a different purpose, I casually observe the three following examples within the compass of a single page, viz. *Silv.* lib. 2, *carm.* 1, 20, 25, 81 —

Spēctā-|tŷmque ŷr-|bī *scēlŷs*, | ☞ et puerile feretrum.

Vīx tēnŷ-|ī sīmī-|līs *cōmēs*, | ☞ offendique tenendo.

Amplēx-|ŷsqŷē sī-|nŷ *tŷlīt*, | ☞ et genuisse putavit.

And Statius, though inferior to Virgil in genius and judgment, was not inferior to him in correctness of ear — and certainly not a careless or slovenly poet, as his verses would sufficiently testify, even without that evidence which he has himself afforded to us, of the twelve years employed by him in composing and polishing the twelve books of his *Thebais* —

O mihi bisenos multum vigilata per annos

Thebais . . . (*Theb.* 12, 821.

It must, however, be acknowledged, that the *magistri* — though, perhaps, too fastidious in condemning such verses as un-heroic — were certainly right in preferring the *penthemimeral* or *hepthemimeral cæsura* to the middle division.

The *Cæsura* between the fourth and fifth feet was considered by grammarians as peculiarly adapted to pastoral poetry — more particularly (I conceive) when the fourth foot was a dactyl*: and it was therefore termed the *Bucolic Cæsura* (*Tome bucolica*): e. gr.

Stānt vītū-|li, ēt tēnē-|ris mū-|gūībūs | ☞ aëra complent.
(Nemesian.

Idās | lānigē-|rī dōmī-|nūs grēgīs, | ☞ Astacus horti.

(Calphurnius.

Communis Paphie dea *sīdērīs*, ☞ et dea floris. (Ausonius. and it is certain that such division (whether from chance or design) very frequently occurs in the pastorals of Theocritus, Bion, and Moschus. — Virgil, however, appears to have entertained no partiality to the *Bucolic Cæsura* — if, indeed, that distinction was at all known in his time: for, although he professedly took Theocritus for his model, and prides himself in the imitation†, he did not think proper to imitate the Sicilian bard in the structure of his lines. — In the pastorals of Calphurnius and Nemesian, two contemporary poets, who wrote about three centuries posterior to Virgil, some readers may perhaps fancy they perceive something like an appearance of attention to what was called the *Bucolic Cæsura*: but I confess I cannot discover sufficient of it to convince me that they actually studied it, or considered it as in any wise contributive to the beauty of pas-

* In particularising the dactyl here, I do not know that I am countenanced by any ancient grammarian. But, in those verses of Theocritus which have the *Bucolic Cæsura*, the fourth foot most commonly is a dactyl.

† *Primæ Syracosio dignata est ludere versu*

Nostra, nec erubuit silvas habitare, Thalia. (Ecl. 6, 1.

toral composition. — Ausonius, who flourished about a century later than they, makes indeed incidental mention of the *Tome Bucolica* (Epist. 4, 88): but I cannot see that he paid any particular attention to it in his Idyls, which do not, in *that* respect, differ from his other poems. In fact, it as frequently happens in the heroic as in the pastoral verses of the Latin poets, that the fourth foot terminates a word; and, of the lines so constructed, there is hardly one in a thousand which has not a cæsure in the third or fourth foot: so that, on examination, the *Tome Bucolica* will not prove to be more peculiarly characteristic of pastoral than of heroic poetry: and though the term may (like *Penthemimeris*, &c.) be conveniently used as a *name*, to designate a particular division or a particular portion of the hexameter verse — for which purpose alone it was used by Ausonius — no further consequence attaches to it.

In the second acceptation, the *Cæsure* means “the division or separation which takes place in a foot, when that foot is composed of syllables belonging to separate words,” as observed in sect. 46, where its nature and effects are explained. In the latter sense alone I mean to use it in the remaining pages of this Analysis, in which I propose separately to view each foot of the Hexameter in successive order: and, whenever I have occasion to mention the division of the *verse*, I shall employ the other term, *Tome*.*

A due attention to the *Cæsure* is essentially necessary to the beauty and harmony of versification. A verse in which it is neglected — in which the isolated feet seem to shun all society with each other, and the words singly and sullenly stalk on in stiff procession — is uncouth in the extreme, and wholly void of all poetic grace; as, for example,
 Spārsīs | hāstīs | lātē | cāmpūs | splēndēt ēt | hōrret. (*Ennius*.)

* Not thereby meaning to establish a distinction between two words perfectly synonymous, but simply wishing to avoid circumlocution or confusion.

Hās rēs | ād tē | scrīptās, | Lūcī, | mīsīmūs, | Æli. (*Lucilius*,
Dispēr-|ge hōstēs, | distrāhē, | didūc, | dīvidē, | differ.

(*Ennius*.

Nōn mē | mōrībūs | illā, sēd | hērbīs, | Imprōbā | vīcit.

(*Propertius*.

On the other hand, the frequent recurrence of the *Cæsura* — which, while it breaks the feet, tends to link the words with each other — greatly contributes to the smooth easy fluency and harmony of the verse : and this effect is equally produced, whether the division take place after a semifoot, or after a trochee * : e. gr.

Lōngā dī-|ēs hōmī-|nī dōcū-|It pā-|rērē lē-|ōnēs. (*Tibull*.
Nēc tūmū-|lūm cū-|rō : sēpē-|lit nā-|tūrā rē-|līctōs.

(*Mæcenas*.

Quīd frau-|dārē jū-|vāt vī-|tēm crē-|scētībūs | ūvīs?

(*Tibullus*.

Pērsā-|rūm stātū-|it Bābŷ-|lōnā Sē-|mīrāmīs | ūrbem.

(*Propertius*.

Tē spēc-|tēm, sū-|prēmā mī-|hī quūm | vēnērīt | hōra.

(*Tibullus*.

Jūrā sī-|lēnt, mōē-|stæquē tā-|cēt sīnē | vīndīcē | lēgēs.

(*Pedo*.

Note, however, that, if two successive trochees occur in the second and third feet, they will, in general, produce a disagreeable effect, giving to the verse a flippant desultory motion, extremely displeasing to a poetic ear: as, for example —

Vōs quōquē | sīgnā vī-|dētīs, āquāī dulcis alumnæ,

Quūm clā-|mōrē pā-|rātīs īnanes fundere voces. (*Cicero*.

Ergō mā-|gīsquē mā-|gīsquē vīri nunc gloria claret. (*Ennius*.

* When I speak of a *trochee* in this and the subsequent pages, I mean a solid trochee, consisting of a single word, or the last two syllables of a word — not a semifoot joined with a short monosyllable. The monosyllables will be separately noticed in treating of the several feet.

Quūm tē | jūssīt hā-|bērē puellam cornua Juno. (*Propertius*.
Et grāvī-|ōrā rē-|pēndīt īniquis pensa quasillis. (*Propertius*.

The result will be nearly as disagreeable, if two trochees occur in the third and fourth feet: e. gr.

Intērē-|ā sōl | ālbū' * rē-|cēssīt īn infera noctis. (*Ennius*.

... Incī-|dūnt: ār-|būstā prē-|āhā sēcūribū' cēdunt.

(*Ennius*.

... Prūdēn-|tēm, quī | mūltā lō-|quīvē tēcereve posset.

(*Ennius*.

But the effect is more conspicuously striking in the following verse of Homer (*Iliad*, Ψ, 116); which, however, has, in that place, its peculiar beauty, as well depicting the broken irregular march of men and mules up hill and down dale, over rough and over smooth.

Pōllā d' ān-|āntā, kāt-|āntā, pār-|āntūtē, | dochmia | t' ēlthon.

In another place, too, Homer has most happily employed the aid of trochees, to describe Sisyphus's huge stone bounding and thundering down the hill, *Od.* Λ, 597 —

Autīs ēp-|eītā pē-|dōndē kū-|līndētō | lās ānaldēs.

Nor has Virgil less happily used the second and third trochees in the following passage, which finely expresses the tumultuous impetuosity of the warring winds —

Incubēre mari, totumque a sedibus imis

Una Eu-|rūsquē Nō-|tūsquē rūunt, creberque procellis

Africus. (*Æn.* 1, 85.

These, however, are extraordinary cases, and not to be taken as models for imitation on common occasions.

But two successive trochees may agreeably occur in the first and second feet; as,

ārē cī-|ērē vīros, Martemque accendere cantu. (*Virgil*.

Flāmmā nī-|tōrē suo templorum verberet aurum. (*Ovid*.

or in the fourth and fifth; as,

Ergō | dēsīdī-|ām quī-|cūmqūē vō-|cāvīt āmorem ... (*Ovid*.

* So in print. Perhaps Ennius wrote *almu'*.

Et glaū-|-cās sālī-|-cēs, cāsī-|-āmquē crō-|-cūmquē rūbentem.
(Virgil.)

Three trochees likewise, or four, may advantageously be placed in different positions; viz.

ārmā prō-|-cūl cūr-|-rūsquē vī-|-rūm mī-|-rātūr īnanes. (Virg.)

Lætūs ī-|-dūmā-|-ī dō-|-nāvīt hō-|-nōrē triūmphī. (Statius.)

Tālīā | vōcē rē-|-fērt, ō | tērquē quā-|-tērquē bēātī. (Virgil.)

Dūlcīs ēt | āltā quī-|-ēs, plācī-|-dāquē simillima mortī.

(Virgil.)

Cūmquē sū-|-pērbā fō-|-rēt Bābŷ-|-lōn spōlī-|-āndā trōpæis . . .

(Lucan.)

On these combinations it may be proper to observe, that, as far as we can judge from the practice of the Latin poets, they strongly reprobated a junction of the *second* and *third* trochees, or of the *third* and *fourth*; for very few examples of either are to be found. The combination of the *fourth* and *fifth* occurs much more frequently, though not near so often as that of the *first* and *second*. That of the *first*, *third*, and *fifth* seems to have been universally approved and admired, as it frequently appears in every species of hexameter composition.—Of *four trochees*, placed conformably to my idea, (that is to say, *first*, *second*, *fourth*, and *fifth* *) I cannot here produce an instance; and I have reason to believe that it would not be easy to find one: but the following lines, pieced together from odd hemistichs of Virgil, will sufficiently answer the purpose of exemplification —

ārmā vī-|-rūmquē cā-|-nō . . . fī-|-dūmquē vē-|-hēbāt ō-|-rōntēn.

Aūdēt ād-|-īrē vī-|-rūm . . . trēpī-|-dūsquē rē-|-pēntē rē-|-fūgit.

From the general structure of the Hexameter, let us now proceed to examine each individual foot.

* For, if otherwise distributed, the four trochees will produce an unpleasant effect, as in this cantering line of Horace,

Dignūm | mēntē dō-|-mōquē lē-|-gēntīs hō-|-nēstā Nē-|-ronis.

The first foot,

if a dactyl, may very well consist of a single word ; as,
Rēgā | Solis erat sublimibus alta columnis. (Ovid.

or a monosyllable and a word of two short syllables —
Sī mēā | cum vestris valuisse vota, Pelasgi. (Ovid.

or a trochee and a short monosyllable —
Lēnā pēr | innumeros iret pictura penates. (Claudian.

or part of a word, leaving a semifoot or a trochee for the
 succeeding foot —

ōbtēgī-|tūr densā caligine mersa vetustas. (Silius.

īmpērī-|ōsā Fames, leto vicina Senectus. (Claudian.

or part of a word which furnishes the entire penthe-
 mimeris —

Bēllērō-|phōntē-|ās indignaretur habenas. (Claudian.

Apēn-|nīnīcō-|lā bellator filius Auni. (Virgil.

āmphūtrý-|ōnīā-|dēs, aut torvo Jupiter ore. (Petronius.

or a trochee, and part of the ensuing word —

Cōllū dī-|ū gravibus frustra tentata lacertis. (Lucan.

ārdēt āb-|īrē fugā, dulcesque relinquere terras. (Virgil.

illē Clē-|ōnā-|ī projecit terga leonis. (Lucan.

īpsā vō-|lūbīlī-|tās libratum sustinet orbem. (Ovid.

or a monosyllable, and part of the word following —

ēt vācū-|ōs mæsto lustrârunt lumine montēs. (Val. Flaccus.

Hōs ābō-|lērē metus magici jubet ordine sacri. (Statius.

ēt Phāē-|thōntē-|ā perpessus damna ruinæ. (Claudian.

Tē Lācē-|dēmōnī-|ō velat toga lota Galeo. (Martial.

Sometimes, but neither always nor often, three mono-
 syllables, or two monosyllables joined with the first syl-
 lable of the subsequent word, here stand tolerably well ; and
 that is as much as can be said in favor of such combin-
 ations : e. gr.

ēt tōt īn | Hesperio collapsas sanguine gentes. (Lucan.

Tūm bīs ād | occasum, bis se convertit ad ortum. (Ovid.

Tūm fīt ō-|dōr vini plagæ mactabilis instar. (Lucretius.
Sic in ā-|mōrē Venus simulacris ludit amantes. (Lucretius.

If the foot be a spondee, it may agreeably consist of part of a word, leaving a semifoot or a trochee for part of the second foot ; as,

Mōrtā-|lēs visus medio sermone reliquit.* (Virgil.
Vēntō-|rūm rabies motis exasperat undis. (Ovid.
Exspēc-|tūtā diu vix tandem lumina tollit. (Catullus.

or of a monosyllable, and part of the subsequent word —

At laū-|rūs bona signa dedit : gaudete, coloni. (Tibullus.
Et quæ-|cūmqūē fugant collectas flamina nubes. (Ovid.
Nīl in-|tēntā-|tūm Seliū, nil linquit inausum. (Martial.
Sic ām-|phīōnī-|æ pulcher sudore palæstræ. (Claudian.

or of two monosyllables —

At nōn | magnanimi percussit pectora Bruti. (Lucan.
O lūx | Dardaniæ ! spes o fidissima Teucrūm. (Virgil.
At mē | tum primum sævus circumstetit horror. (Virgil.

It may also consist of a single detached word ; though that is, in general, less pleasing than the spondee of two

* These words remind me of another passage in Virgil, Æn. 2, 604 —

Adspice ; namque omnem, quæ nunc obducta tuenti
 Mortales *hebetat* visus tibi, et *humida* circum
 Caligat, nubem eripiam —

which, from conjecture, I am tempted to read as follows —

Adspice ; namque omnem, quæ nunc, obducta tuenti,
 (Mortales *hebetans* visus) *tibi lumina* circum
 Caligat, nubem eripiam —

and my conjecture is partly countenanced by the various readings, *limina* and *lumina*, noticed in Professor Heyne's edition. — The word *hebetans*, being written *hebetās*, might, by a hasty or ignorant scribe, have easily been mistaken for *hebetat*.

monosyllables, and for this reason — The accent being laid on the first syllable of the former, places the word, as it were, at a greater distance from the context, and causes a kind of breach in the continuity of the line : whereas, in the case of two monosyllables, the accent is divided between both ; and the second of them, particularly if an emphatic word, receives a stress in the utterance, which protracts the duration of its time, and thus, in a manner, connects it with the second foot. The difference will be sensibly felt in the two following lines, which have their first feet nearly similar in sound, and each alike followed by a trochee —

âcres | *ëssë viros, cum durâ prœlia gente.* (Virgil.

Nec rës | *ântë vident : acceptâ clade queruntur.* (Claudian.

There are, however, numerous cases, in which the detached spondee of a single word is perfectly consistent with beauty and harmony, especially where that word bears any particular emphasis ; as,

Mærënt | *Argolici dejecto lumine manes.* (Statius.

Flëbïs : | *non tua sunt duro præcordia ferro*

Vincta ; nec in tenero stat tibi corde silex. (Tibullus.

Stābāt | *fatidici prope sæva altaria vatis,*

Mæstus adhuc

(Statius.

Quāntōs | *ille virūm magnam Mavortis ad urbem*

Campus aget gemitus !

(Virgil.

. . . . *Forte cavâ dum personat æquora conchâ,*

Dēmëns, | *et cantu vocat in certamina divos* (Virgil.

Dēmëns ! | *qui nimbos, et non imitabile fulmen,*

*Ære et cornipedum pulsu simularet * equorum.* (Virgil.

* *Simularet*, which appears to be the reading of some respectable MSS. is here restored to its station, as better agreeing in tense with *Ibat* and *Poscebat*, whether we choose to understand those verbs as implying the constant habit of transgression, or as moreover describing the offender in the very act of transgressing at the moment when Jupiter checked him in the midst of his triumphant career, by suddenly

In the following passages, the isolated spondee produces a grand and impressive effect.

īngēns | *visa duci Patriæ trepidantis imago,*
Clara per obscuram, vultu mœstissima, noctem. (Lucan.

Vox quoque per lucos vulgo exaudita silentes
īngēns; | et simulacra modis pallentia miris. (Virgil.

It is beautifully introduced by Virgil, in conjunction with other spondees, to describe the slow funereal march of a weeping train of warriors, bearing the lifeless corpse of their young fellow-soldier —

At Lausum socii exanimem super arma ferebant,
Flētēs, | īngēntem, atque īngēnti vulnere victum.

The second foot

may agreeably consist of a semifoot or a trochee remaining from the first foot, with part of a word which runs into the third foot, and completes the penthemimeris; as,

Ingen-|-tēs ānī-|-mos angusto in pectore versant. (Virgil.

Occur-|-rēt dēn-|-so tibi Troades agmine matres. (Ovid.

Et peni-|-tūs tō-|-to divisos orbe Britannos. (Virgil.

Et bel-|-lī rābī-|-es, et amor successit habendi. (Virgil.

Exui-|-tūr fērī-|-tas, armisque potentius æquum est. (Ovid.

Fastus in-|-cēt pūl-|-chris, sequiturque superbia formam.

(Ovid.

Non in-|-suētū grā-|-ves tentabunt pabula fetas. (Virgil.

Pacife-|-rēcquē mǎ-|-nu ramum prætendit olivæ. (Virgil.

Orba pa-|-rētē sū-|-o quicumque volumina tangis. (Ovid.

In general, there ought to be no pause or division in the sense immediately after the trochee in the second foot: but,

inflicting on him a public and exemplary punishment of his impiety. If Virgil had, on this occasion, at all used the pluperfect, he would have written *Simulāsset*, not *Simulārat*. — Every scholar knows that the subjunctive is elegantly combined with the relative, to express the *cause, reason, motive* — as here, “*Infatuate wretch! to attempt mimicking,*” &c. — Professor Heyne, however, and Mr. Wakefield, have retained *Simulārat*.

in the following passage of Virgil, the pause and the suspension of the voice on the short syllable terminating the long word *cōn-spēx-ē-rē*, produce a very fine effect —

Tum pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
Cōn-spēx-ē-rē, silent, arrectisque auribus adstant.

(*Æn.* 1, 156.)

The second foot may also pleasingly consist of a monosyllable or an independent trochee, connected in like manner with part of a word which completes the penthemimeris: e. gr.

Litora | *tām pātrī*|-æ, lacrymans, portusque relinquo. (*Virg.*

Excipit, | *ac fēs*|-sos opibus solatur amicis. (*Virgil.*

Attulit | *ipsē vī*|-ris optatum casus honorem. (*Virgil.*

Qualis | *sāpē vī*|-æ depensus in aggere serpens. (*Virgil.*

or of a semifoot and a long monosyllable, which is more nearly connected in sense with the following than with the preceding word; as, for instance,

Tempus e|-*rāt*, quō | *prīmā* quies mortalibus ægris . . . (*Virg.*

Solque su|-*ā prō* | *pārtē* fovet, tribuitque calorem. (*Lucret.*

Te Me|-*dūs, tē* | *mōllis* Arabs, te Seres adorent. (*Claudian.*

Mancipi|-*ūm tōt* | *rēgnā* tenet, tot distrahit urbes? (*Claudian.*

Si metu|-*īs, si* | *prāvā* cupis, si duceris irā. (*Claudian.*

Ah! quoti|-*ēs pēr* | *sāxā* canum latratibus acta est! (*Ovid.*

But, if the monosyllable be more nearly connected with the preceding word — and more particularly if it require or admit a pause at the end of the foot — it produces a bad effect; as,

Aut pere|-*ūt rēs* | exustæ torrentibus auris. (*Lucretius.*

A cæsura is indispensably requisite in the second foot, if there be not one in the third: but no disadvantage attends the absence of the cæsura from the second, when it consists of the first part of a word which runs out into the third foot, and completes the penthemimeris: e. gr.

Pristina | *rēstītū*|-am Phrygias ad stamina matres. (*Claudian.*

Olli | *sūbrī*|-dens hominum rerumque reperor. (*Virgil.*

Tendit ad | *itālī*|-*am* supplex Aurora potentem. (*Claudian.*
Pulcher, et | *ūrbā*|-*næ* cupiens exercitus umbræ. (*Claudian.*
Quam cum | *sānguīnē*|-*o* sequitur Bellona flagello. (*Virgil.*

or when the second foot consists of the middle part of a long word, which begins in the first, and runs into the third, to complete the penthemimeris ; as,

Lustrat *Hy*|-*pērbōrē*|-*as* Delphis cessantibus, aras. (*Claud.*
Hæret in|-*explē*|-*tum* lacrymans, ac talia fatur. (*Virgil.*
Et con|-*jūrā*|-*ti* veniunt ad classica venti. (*Claudian.*
. . . Post *Phæ*|-*thōntē*|-*os* vidisse dolentius ignes. (*Ovid.*
O con|-*sānguīnē*|-*is* felix auctoribus anne ! (*Claudian.*
Androge|-*onē*|-*æ* pœnas exsolvere cædis. (*Catullus.*

But, when there is no cæsura in the second foot, and the foot terminates a word, the effect is ungraceful : e. gr.

Deinde vo|-*lūptās* | est e succo in fine palatī. (*Lucretius.*

* Scilicet | *ōmnibūs* | est labor impendendus ; et omnes . . .

(*Virgil.*

Inde vo|-*lūntās* | fit ; neque enim facere incipit ullam . . .

(*Lucretius.*

Et mem|-*brātīm* | vitalem deperdere sensum. (*Lucretius.*

Sed tamen | *ānnī* | jam labuntur tempore toto. (*Cicero.*

Inde re|-*trōrsūm* | reddit se, et convertit eodem. (*Lucretius.*

Quod non | *ōmniā* | sic poterant conjuncta manere. (*Lucret.*

Nequiti|-*a* *ōccūpāt* | os, petulantia, prodigitasque. (*Lucilius.*

Verum | *sēmīnā* | multimodis immixta latere . . . (*Lucretius.*


Vox ob|-*tūnditūr*, | atque aures confusa penetrat. (*Lucret.*

Quidve tri|-*pēctōrā* | tergemini vis Geryonai ? (*Lucretius.*

Et Baby|-*lōnicā* | magnifico splendore rigantur. (*Lucret.*

Immemo|-*rābilē* | per spatium transcurrere posse. (*Lucret.*

I should be tempted to express nearly equal dislike to a word of two short syllables terminating the foot, with a pause immediately after it, as in the following line of Virgil :

Classibus | hic *lōcūs* ; |  hic acies certare solebant —

* This line (divisible at “*labor*”) would have been condemned by the *Magistri* as *Priapean*. See p. 235.

were I not apprehensive that the reader would tax me with presumption and want of taste, in disapproving a combination to which Virgil appears to have felt little objection.* — To avoid the reader's censure, therefore, I content myself with simply observing, that the short dissyllabic, terminating the foot, pleases me much better, when it has little or no pause immediately after it, but is followed either by a monosyllable, with the *Tome* at the penthemimeris or the hepthemimeris; as,

Nec mihi | mors grāvīs | est, ☞ posīturo morte dolores. (*Ovid.*
 . . . Diceret, | hæc mēū | sunt : ☞ veteres, migrate, coloni.
 (*Virgil.*)

Illa mi-|-hi dōmūs | est ; ☞ vobis erit hospita tellus. (*Ovid.*
 Degene-|-ras ; scēlūs | est pie-|-tas ☞ in conjugē Tereo.
 (*Ovid.*)

or by a trochee without pause in the third foot, and the *Tome* at the hepthemimeris ; as,
 Bis qui-|-nos silēt | illē di-|-es, ☞ tectusque recusat

(*Virgil.*)
 At lacry-|-mas sinē | fīnē de-|-di, ☞ rupique capillos. (*Ovid.*)

* In the second book alone of the *Æneid*, besides the example above quoted, we find eight others, in verses 23, 29, 104, 125, 200, 229, 300, 465. The last of these the reader of taste will hardly fail to admire, viz.

Turrim in præcipiti stantem

. convellimus altis

Sedibus, impulimusque. Ea lapsa repente ruinam

Cum soni-|-tu trāhīt, | ☞ et Danaūm super agmina late
 Incidit.

In the suspense of the word *trāhīt*, thus followed by a pause, he will fancy he beholds the destructive ruin yet impending in air, before it reach the combatants beneath.— Ushered in by so beautiful a sample of imitative harmony as *ěā lāpsā rēpēntě rūinam*, it will, no doubt, appear to him the more picturesque.

Jamque ade-|-o *sŭpĕr* | *ŭnŭs* e-|-ram, \S cum limina Vestæ . . .
(*Virgil.*)

Tu, geni-|-tor, *căpĕ* | *săcră* ma-|-nu, \S patriosque penates.
(*Virgil.*)

Parva me-|-â *sĭnĕ* | *mătrĕ* fu-|-i : \S pater arma ferebat. (*Ovid.*)
Nec dubi-|-is *ĕă* | *sĭgnă* de-|-dit Tritonia monstris. (*Virgil.*)

or by a single word which runs out into the fourth foot,
with the *Tome* at the hepthemimeris, as

Nunc ani-|-mis *ŏpŭs*, | *Æne-*|-a, \S nunc pectore firmo.
(*Virgil.*)

Sarpe-|-don, *mĕă* | *progeni-*|-es : \S etiam sua Turnum . . .
(*Virgil.*)

Nunc posi-|-tis *nŏvŭs* | *exuvi-*|-is, \S nitidusque juventâ.
(*Virgil.*)

Insta-|-mus *tămĕn* | *immemo-*|-res, \S cœcique furore. (*Virgil.*)
Horribi-|-li *sŭpĕr* | *adspec-*|-tu \S mortalibus instans.

(*Lucretius.*)

Two short monosyllables do not always stand here to advantage ; as,

Quaprop-|-ter *fŭt ŭt* | hinc nobis simulacra genantur.
(*Lucretius.*)

.....In specu-|-lis *fŭt ŭt* | in lævâ videatur, eo quod
(*Lucretius.*)

Yet the following line of Ovid (Met. 1, 431) is perfectly free from objection —

Concipi-|-unt ; *ĕt* *ăb* | his \S oriuntur cuncta duobus —
for, in consequence of the pause after *Concipiunt*, and the *Tome* and pause after *His*, the three words, *ĕt*, *ăb*, *his*, glide smoothly off, as a single word of three syllables, accented on the last. It would be easy to produce other examples equally unexceptionable : whence the reader will perceive that the objection lies, not so much against the monosyllables themselves, as against the manner in which they happen to be connected with the other parts of the verse.

A single short monosyllable, terminating the foot, is not graceful; as, for example,

Utili-| -tātis ōb | officium potuisse creari. (Lucretius.

Exter-| -rēntūr, ēt | ex somno, quasi mentibu' capti . . .

(Lucretius.

. . . Ejici-| -atur, ēt | introrsum pars abdita cedat. (Lucretius.

. . . Cuncta vi-| -dēntūr : āt | assiduo in sunt omnia motu.

(Lucretius.

Yet a verse of similar construction to this last, with a pause after the second trochee, produces, in one particular case, a very good effect — happily picturing the eager effort, and consequent disappointment —

Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida pressit

Nocte quies, nequidquam avidos extendere cursus

Velle vi-| -dēmūr ; ¶ ēt | in mediis conatibus ægri

Succidimus. (Æneid, 12, 908.

A short monosyllable, however, stands very well in the middle of the foot, before a word which leaves a trochee for the third foot : e. gr.

Nobili-| -tās sūb ā-| -mōrē jacet : miserere priorum. (Ovid.

Illa pa-| -tres in hō-| -nōrē pio, matresque tuetur. (Ovid.

Sed probi-| -tas ēt ō-| -pācā quies, et sordida nunquam

Gaudia.

(Statius.

Nor will it be displeasing before a word which leaves a semifoot completing the penthemimeris, as

Creve-| -rūnt ēt ō-| -pēs et opum furiosa cupido. (Ovid.

Non bene conveniunt, nec in unā sede morantur,

Majes-| -tās ēt ā-| -mōr : sceptri gravitate relictā . . . (Ovid.

The Third Foot.

In the third foot, the cæsura, though not absolutely indispensable, is extremely desirable, as powerfully contributive to the harmony and easy fluency of the line; the penthemimeral cæsura (or *Heroic Tome*, page 309) being that which most advantageously divides the verse for the reader's convenience, and enables him, in the utterance, to do equal

justice to both members of it, without losing his breath or straining his voice in either. The truth of this remark will be evident on a comparison of the two following lines,—the first having the *Tome* and pause at the penthemimeris, the other at the hepthemimeris —

Flamma-|-rumque glo-|-bos ∟ liquefactaque volvere saxa.

(*Virgil.*

Degene-|-remque Ne-|-optole-|-mum ∟ narrare memento.

(*Virgil.*

It is not here understood that *every* verse should uniformly be divided at the penthemimeris: — such uniformity would prove tiresome and disgusting. It is only meant that the penthemimeral *Tome* should more frequently occur than any one of the other divisions.

The third foot, then, in general, most advantageously consists of a semifoot remaining from the second; and part of a word which runs out into the fourth; as,

Nec te | pœnite-|-āt dū-|-rōs subiisse labores. (*Tibullus.*

Te vigi-|-lans ocu-|-līs, ānī-|-mō te nocte videbam. (*Ovid.*

Halcyo-|-num ta-|-lēs vēr-|-tōsā per æquora questus. (*Pedo.*

Et tenu-|-it no-|-strās nūmē-|-rōsūs Horatius aures. (*Ovid.*

Qualia | pallen-|-tēs de-|-clīnānt lilia culmos. (*Statius.*

Mollia | secu-|-ræ pērā-|-gēbānt otia mentes. (*Ovid.*

Continu-|-um simi-|-lī sēr-|-vāntiā lege tenorem. (*Claud.*

Volvis in-|-exhau-|-stō rēdē-|-ūntiā sæcula cursu. (*Claudian.*

It may also very well consist of a remaining semifoot, a short monosyllable, and the initial syllable of a subsequent word; as,

Una do-|-mus vi-|-rēs ēt ō-|-nūs suscep̄erat urbis. (*Ovid.*

Quam sua | liber-|-tās ād hō-|-nēstā coēgerat arma. (*Ovid.*

Litora voce re-|-plēt sūb ū-|-trōquē jacentia Phœbo. (*Ovid.*

Frangē, pu-|-er, cala-|-mōs, ēt ī-|-nānēs desere Musas.

(*Calphurnius.*

Distule-|-ratque gra-|-vēs īn ī-|-dōnēā tempora pœnas. (*Ovid.*

A trochee in the third foot will be either pleasing or dis-

agreeable, according to the manner in which it stands connected with the other feet. If there be a pause immediately after the trochee, the effect is, in general, unpleasing, because the voice, which would find an agreeable rest on a long semifoot, is disagreeably suspended on a short syllable: e. gr.

Tum con-|dens pater | āstra, ♀ pō-|los quoque lumine
lustrans. (Hilarius.

Subrui-|tur na-|tūrā, ♀ dō-|lor quam consequitur rem.
(Lucretius.

Ulcus e-|nim vi-|vēsct, ♀ ēt | inveterascit alendo. (Lucret.
Consili-|um quoque | mājūs, ♀ et | auctior est animi vis.

(Lucretius.

Sometimes, however, under peculiar circumstances, such construction is productive of beauty; as,

Obstupu-|it simul | īpsē, ♀ simul percussus Achates. (Virg.

Litora | deseru-|ērē: ♀ lātet sub classibus æquor. (Virgil.

Appa-|ret domus | ītūs, ♀ ēt atria longa patescunt. (Virg.

in the first of which examples, the pendent trochee is well adapted to portray the suspense of astonishment; while, in the two latter, we willingly stop short, to look forward, as it were — and survey, in the one case, the fleet gradually receding from our view — in the other, the spacious hall, and long range of apartments, far extending in the back ground of the picture.

In the following passage of Ovid, likewise the pendent trochee produces a very fine effect —

Obstupuit formā Jove natus; et æthere pendens,

Non secus exarsit, quam cum Balearica plumbum

Funda ja-|cit: vōlāt | illūd, ♀ ēt incandescit eundo.

The pause of suspense after *Illud* gives the reader an opportunity of following the ball with his eye, in its extensive range through the air.

But, on ordinary occasions, the ear requires that there be no pause immediately after the trochee in this place, and that the verse have a cæsura at the trihemimeris, with an-

other at the hepthemimeris — dividing it, as it were, into three portions, and thus affording, if not an actual pause, at least a little ease to the voice, at the third semifoot, and again at the seventh; as,

Dî patri-|i, ☞ pur-|gāmūs ā-|gros, ☞ purgamus agrestes.

(*Tibullus.*)

Sed prope-|ret, ☞ ne | vēlā cā-|dant, ☞ auræque residant.

(*Ovid.*)

Prima te-|net, ☞ plau-|sūquē vō-|lat ☞ fremituque secundo.

(*Virgil.*)

Appa-|ret ☞ Cama-|rīnā pro-|cul, ☞ campique Geloi.

(*Virgil.*)

Sometimes, however, the cæsura at the trihemimeris may very well be dispensed with, particularly if the first foot be a dactyl, followed by a pause; as,

Rēstitit, | ☞ Eūrȳdī-|cēnquē su-|am, ☞ jam luce sub ipsā,

Immemor, heu! victusque animi respexit (*Virgil.*)

ōccidit, | ☞ ōccidē-|rītquē, si-|nas, ☞ cum nomine, Troja.

(*Virgil.*)

and, in the subjoined examples, which have neither a pause after the first foot nor a cæsura at the trihemimeris, the structure produces a very beautiful effect —

. nec solum vulgus inani

Perculsum terrore pavet, sed curia, et ipsi

Sēdībūs ēxsilūērē pātres. (*Lucan, 1, 482.*)

Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,

Haūd mōrā, prōsilūērē sūis. (*Virgil, Æn. 5, 140.*)

. urget ab alto

ārbōribūsquē sātīsquē Notus, pecorique, sinister.

(*Geo. 1, 444.*)

the first finely describing the sudden emotion of the terrified assembly — the second, the start and rapid movement of the competitors eagerly pushing forward for the prize — the last the unbridled impetuosity of the storm.

In the following instance, too, the result is equally pleasing, though in a different way —

.....namque sepulcrum
incipit | *āppārērē* Bīānōrls. (*Virgil, Ecl. 9, 60.*

the lengthening infinitive, *āp-pā-rē-rē*, happily painting the distance, as the dying away of the voice in the short final *E* expresses the faintness of the object just discovered in remote perspective.

In the subjoined passage, likewise, a word of the same measure in the same position has a good effect in describing the state of a ship tottering on the edge of a sand-bank —
 Namque inflicta vadis, dorso dum pendet iniquo,
 Anceps | *sūstēn-|tātā* diu, fluctusque fatigat,
 Solvitur. (*Æneid, 10, 304.*

The third foot does not agreeably terminate a word of two short syllables with a pause after it — or a word of two long syllables with or without a pause — or, in any case, a longer word, of whatever form: e. gr.

Inde ge-|nus du-|rum sūmūs, | ☞ experiensque laborum.
 (*Ovid.*
 Acrior | ad pug-|nām rēdit, | ☞ et vim suscitāt irā. (*Virgil.*
 Et pi-|gri lati-|cēs māgīs, | ☞ et cunctantior actus. (*Lucr.*
 Nec ven-|torum | *flāmīnā* | flando suda secudent. (*Lucilius.*
 At con-|tra, si | *mōllīā* | sint primordia rerum. (*Lucretius.*
 . . . Appa-|rent, et | *lōngē* | divulsi licet, ingens . . .

(*Lucretius.*
 . . . Quæ flue-|ret na-|tūrā | vi, varieque volaret. (*Lucr.*
 Et quæ-|cumque cō-|lōrībū' | sunt conjuncta, necesse est.

(*Lucretius.*

and verses thus divided in the exact middle were utterly reprobated by ancient grammarians, who accounted them, not heroic, but Priapean, as already observed in page 311.— Virgil, however, has *many* lines of similar structure to that above quoted: from which single circumstance (though I am very far from *admiring* them) I suspect that the majority of the Roman readers thought less harshly of them, than those rigid grammarians; or Virgil would have been more careful to avoid the censure which must otherwise have attached to

his verses.—It is somewhat remarkable, on the other hand, that Lucretius—whose pages exhibit every conceivable form of coarse, rugged, uncouth versification*—has very few lines constructed like that of Virgil above.

But this structure, however censurable on common occasions, has, in some cases, its peculiar charm; as, for example, in the following passage, *Æn.* 2, 528—

Portici-|bus lon-|gis fūgīt, | 𐌀 et vacua atria lustrat
Saucius —

* But, rude as is the poetry of Lucretius, a very exquisite pleasure may be derived from it, when used as a foil to set off the more elegant productions of Virgil, Ovid, &c. — Indeed, no man will ever fully perceive and relish the superior beauties of Virgil's or Ovid's versification, till he have once or twice patiently perused the six books of Lucretius. On returning from *his* rugged lines of strung syllables to the polished verses of the others, he will enjoy the delightful sensations of a bewildered traveller, who, after having painfully forced his way through thorny brakes, suddenly emerges into a highly cultivated Eden, where, at every step, he discovers new charms, which might otherwise have escaped his notice, and which are now rendered more striking by the contrast with the former dreary scene. — On the other hand, is there a youth, who, relishing the beauties of Virgil's versification, regrets that his lines are not *all* equally polished, *all* equally harmonious? Let him read Claudian: and, when he is thoroughly disgusted (as he soon will be) with Claudian's unvarying efforts at labored polish and turgid pomposity, he will, on returning to Virgil, acknowledge that the Mantuan bard has designedly blended his more and his less polished lines with all the art of a first-rate painter, who knew that the judicious combination of light and shade can alone produce a good picture; while Claudian, like a tasteless Chinese dauber, covered his canvass all over with glare, without a due admixture of shade to temper and qualify it.

When the *Tome* takes place at the penthemimeris, and there is no pause at the close of the third foot, not the slightest objection can be made to its terminating a dissyllabic word: e. gr.

Ut de-|sint vi-|rēs, ☞ *tămēn* | est laudanda voluntas. (*Ovid*.
Non radi-|i so-|līs, ☞ *něquē* | lucida tela diei. (*Lucretius*.
Et semel | emis-|sūm ☞ *vōlāt* | irrevocabile verbum. (*Hor*.
Si dam-|nis rabi-|dūm ☞ *quēāt* | exsaturare dolorem.

(*Statius*.

Nimbo-|rum in patri-|ām, ☞ *lōcā* | feta furentibus Austris.

(*Virgil*.

Hæc ego | vatici-|nōr, ☞ *quā* | sum deceptus ab illo. (*Ovid*.
Fortu-|nata do-|mūs, ☞ *mōdō* | sit tibi fidus amicus!

(*Propertius*.

Funera | pro sa-|crīs ☞ *tibi* | sunt ducenda triumphis. (*Pedo*.
Eripit | inter-|dūm, ☞ *mōdō* | dat, medicina salutem. (*Ovid*.

The same is the case, if the *Tome* occur at the heptemimeris: for example—

Non mihi | Dulichi-|ūm dōmūs | est, ☞ *Ithaceve*, Sameve.

(*Ovid*.

Sed sine | funeri-|būs cāpūt | hoc, ☞ sine honore sepulcri . . .

(*Ovid*.

Nec probi-|tate tu-|ā priōr | est ☞ aut Herculis uxor . . .

(*Ovid*.

It may also agreeably terminate with a long monosyllable—the *Tome* and pause being at the penthemimeris; as

Nec pro-|sunt ele-|gī, ☞ *nēc* | carminis auctor Apollo.

(*Tibullus*.

Contem-|nuntque fa-|vōs, ☞ *et* | frigida tecta relinquunt.

(*Virgil*.

Non ar-|mata tra-|hēns, ☞ *sēd* | pacis habentia vultum.

(*Lucan*.

Hæc laque-|o volu-|crēs, ☞ *hæc* | captat arundine pisces.

(*Tibullus*.

Pertulit | intrepi-|dōs ☞ *ad* | fata novissima vultus. (*Ovid*.

But, if there be not a pause at the penthemimeris, the

third foot terminating with a long monosyllable has an awkward and unpleasing effect; as, for instance—

Tanto | mobili-|ōr vīs | et dominantior hæc est. (*Lucretius*.)

Prima ca-|loris e-|nīm pārs, | et postrema rigoris. (*Lucret.*)

Ponderis | amis-|sā vī, | possint stare in inani. (*Lucretius*.)

Labitur | intere-|ā rēs, | et vadimonia fiunt. (*Lucretius*.)

It is still worse, if the third foot consist of two long monosyllables*: e. gr.

Terra, su-|pra se | quæ sūnt, | concutit omnia motu.

(*Lucretius*.)

Aut con-|tractis | in sē | partibus obrutescat. (*Lucretius*.)

Two short monosyllables, however, stand very well after the penthemimeral *Tome* and pause: e. gr.

Scindit | se nu-|bēs, ¶ et in | æthera purgat apertum. (*Virg.*)

A Chio-|ne sal-|tēm, ¶ vël ab | Helide, disce pudorem.

(*Martial*.)

Tot mala | sum pas-|sūs, ¶ quōt in | æthere sidera lucent.

(*Ovid*.)

Hanc ego | suspici-|ēns, ¶ et ab | hac Capitolia cernens.

(*Ovid*.)

The Fourth Foot.

However pleasing the effect of the cæsure in general, there is not the smallest necessity for it in the fourth foot, if there be a cæsure at the penthemimeris; but, if not, a cæsure is here indispensably requisite.

In a verse which has the penthemimeral cæsure, the fourth foot may agreeably consist of

1. The remaining syllables of a word begun in the third, as

At domus | interi-|or ¶ rē-|gālī | splendida luxu. (*Virgil*.)

Asper e-|quus du-|ris ¶ cōn-|tūnditūr | ora lupatis. (*Ovid*.)

* The disagreeable effect, produced by an assemblage of long monosyllables, is strikingly conspicuous in the following verse of *Lucretius*—if *verse* I may venture to call it—

Hīnc illīnc pār vīs ūt nōn sic esse potis sit. (5, 879.)

Et mu-|tata su-|os ↯ *rēquī-|ē-rūnt* | flumina cursus. (*Virg.*
 Flamma-|rumque glo-|bos ↯ *līquē-|f-āctāquē* | volvere saxa.
 (*Virgil.*)

Perfu-|dit lacry-|mis, ↯ et ā-|*p-ērtō* | pectore fovit. (*Ovid.*
 Tu licet | erro-|ris ↯ sub ī-|*māgīnē* | crimen obumbres.
 (*Ovid.*)

2. A separate word making the complete foot; as
 Tyrrhe-|noque bo-|ves ↯ in | *flūmīnē* | lavit Iberos. (*Virg.*
 Sunt ali-|is scrip-|tæ, ↯ quībūs | *ālēū* | luditur, artes.
 (*Ovid.*)

Spumeus | et fer-|vens, ↯ ēt āb | *ōbjicē* | sævior, ibat.
 (*Ovid.*)

In this case, a dactyl is most commonly preferable, as giving more spirit and animation to the verse. Yet, on many occasions, the detached spondee has here its peculiar merit—producing a very good effect, particularly where the word itself is emphatic: and it is advantageously employed in expressing consequence, dignity, solemnity, anxiety, or in describing serious, grand, awful, terrific objects: e. gr.

Acres | esse vi-|ros, ↯ cum | *dūrā* | prælia gente. (*Virgil.*
 Martis e-|qui biju-|ges, ↯ et | *māgnī* | currus Achillis.
 (*Virgil.*)

Secre-|tosque pi-|os, ↯ his | *dāntēm* | jura Catonem.
 (*Virgil.*)

Quique pi-|i va-|tes, ↯ et | *Phæbō* | digna locuti. (*Virgil.*
 Sensit, læta do-|lis, ↯ et | *fōrmæ* | conscia, conjux. (*Virgil.*
 Has ex | more da-|pes, ↯ hanc | *tāntī* | numinis aram . . .
 (*Virgil.*)

. ter saxea tentat
 Limina | nequid-|quam; ↯ ter | *fēssūs* | valle resedit.
 (*Virgil.*)

. . . . Deseru-|isse ra-|tes: ↯ stetit | *ācrī* | fixa dolore.
 (*Virgil.*)

Exci-|sum Euboī-|cæ latus | *īngēns* | rupis in antrum. (*Virg.*
 Nec vim | tela fe-|runt: ↯ licet | *īngēns* | janitor, antro
 Æternum latrans, exsanguis terreat umbras. (*Virgil.*)

3. Part of a word which runs out into the fifth foot —

Jam piger, | et lon-|-go ↯ jăcēt | ēxār-|-mātūs ab ævo.

(*Statius.*)

Omnis ad | arma ru-|-des ↯ āgēr | ēxstīmū-|-lāvīt alumnos.

(*Statius.*)

Multo-|-rumque fu-|-it ↯ spēs | īnvīdī-|-ōsă procorum.

(*Ovid.*)

Sed fūgit | intere-|-a, ↯ fūgīt | īrrēpă-|-rābīlē tempus. (*Virg.*)

4. Part of a word begun in the third foot, and running out into the fifth —

Ferre do-|-mum vi-|-vos ↯ īn-|-dīgnān-|-tēsquē solebat.

(*Ovid.*)

Attenu-|-ārat o-|-pes; ↯ sed īn-|-āttēnū-|-ātă manebat

(*Ovid.*)

Tritice-|-as mes-|-ses ↯ et īn-|-ēxpūg-|-nābīlē gramen. (*Ovid.*)

5. A trochee and a short monosyllable; as

Ut, qui | paca-|-to ↯ stătū-|-īssēt īn | orbe columnas

(*Propertius.*)

Ceu modo | carceri-|-bus ↯ dī-|-mīssūs īn | arva solutis.

(*Statius.*)

Stantibus | exstat a-|-quis, ↯ ōpē-|-rūtūr āb | æquore moto.

(*Ovid.*)

Adde lo-|-ci speci-|-em ↯ nēc | frōndē nēc | arbore tecti.

(*Ovid.*)

Liveat | infan-|-dum ↯ līcēt | ārgōs ēt | aspera Juno. (*Statius.*)

6. A trochee and the first syllable of a word which runs out into the fifth foot; as

Aurea | secu-|-ră ↯ cūm | pācē rē-|-nāscītūr ætas. (*Calphurn.*)

Nos quoque | præteri-|-tos ↯ sīnē | lābē pēr-|-ēgīmūs annos.

(*Ovid.*)

Roran-|-tesque co-|-mas ↯ ā | frōntē rē-|-mōvīt ad aures.

(*Ovid.*)

Et jam | stella-|-rum ↯ sūb-|-līmē cō-|-ēgērăt agmen. (*Ovid.*)

Ultima | posse-|-dit, ↯ sōlī-|-dūmqū cō-|-ērcūt orbem. (*Ovid.*)

Sic rē-|rūm sērī-|ēs, ☞ mūn-|dīquē rē-|vētītūr ætas.

(Statius.

7. A remaining semifoot, or an independent long monosyllable, and part of a word which runs out into the fifth foot —

Jam non | finiti-|mo ☞ Mar-|tīs tēr-|rōrē movetur. (Claud.
Ibat, et | Alcme-|næ ☞ præ-|dām rēfē-|rēbāt ovanti.

(Claudian.

Te duce | magnifi-|cas ☞ Asi-|æ pēr-|spēximūs urbes.

(Ovid.

Est avus, | æthere-|um ☞ qui | fert cēr-|vīcībūs axem. (Ovid.
Sed præ-|standus a-|mor, ☞ res | nōn ōpē-|rōsā volenti.

(Ovid.

8. A remaining semifoot, or an independent monosyllable, and a long monosyllable closely connected in sense with the word immediately following —

Ipsius | ante ocu-|los ☞ in-|gēns ā | vertice pontus.. (Virg.
Nec con-|tentus e-|o, ☞ mis-|sī dē | gente Molossā

(Ovid.

Altera | pars vi-|vit, ☞ rudis | ēst pārs | altera tellus. (Ovid.
Non dare, | suspec-|tum : ☞ pudor | ēst, quī | suadeat illinc.

(Ovid.

in which examples, the close connexion between the words *a vertice*, *de gente*, *pars altera**, *qui suadeat*, causes the monosyllable, in each instance, particularly the preposition, to glide off, without any stress of accent, as smoothly as if it were actually incorporated with the subsequent word. But the case is different, when the monosyllable is in any manner disjoined,

* In this verse of Claudian, Nupt. H. et. M. 243 —

Hæc modo crescenti, plenæ *par altera* lunæ —

the connexion being not quite so intimate between *par* and *altera*, the reader will perceive that it makes, though a slight, yet a perceptible, difference in the accentuation and march of the line; the closer union rendering Ovid's *Pars altera* — though burdened with an additional consonant — yet lighter in the utterance, than Claudian's *Par altera*.

or receives any emphasis of pronunciation, as in the following line of Virgil, *Æn.* 5, 280 —

Tali | remigi-|-o na-|-vīs sē | tarda movebat —
which, through the want of connexion between *se* and *tarda*, and the stress unavoidably laid on *se*, moves much more heavily — although that very heaviness is here a merit, as imitating the slow unwieldy motion of the disabled galley.

But this other verse of the same poet, *Geo.* 2, 43 —
Non, mihi | si lin-|-guæ cen-|-tūm sīnt, | oraue centum —
cannot equally plead the merit of imitative harmony to compensate its heaviness: and I confess I am very far from admiring it, though Virgil made no scruple of repeating it *verbatim et literatim*, in *Æn.* 6, 625.

9. A remaining semifoot or an independent long monosyllable, and a word of two short syllables —

Cursibus | obli-|-quis ☞ in-|-tēr tūā | regna fluentem. (*Ovid.*
Cur ego | sollici-|-tā ☞ pōli-|-ām mēā | carmina curā? (*Ovid.*
Cressa, ma-|-nus tol-|-lens, ☞ rātā | sīnt sūā | vota, precatur.
(*Ovid.*

Expedi-|-am dic-|-tis, ☞ ēt | tē tūā | fata docebo. (*Virgil.*
Si tamen | intere-|-a, ☞ quid in | his ěgō | perditus oris . . .
(*Ovid.*

10. A remaining semifoot, or a long monosyllable, with a short monosyllable, and the first syllable of a word which runs out into the fifth foot —

Sæpe pa-|-ter dix-|-it, ☞ stūdy-|-ūm quid in-|-ūtīlē tentas?
(*Ovid.*

Et deus | huma-|-nā ☞ lūs-|-trō sūb ī-|-māgīnē terras. (*Ovid.*
Pieri-|-das, pue-|-ri, ☞ dōc-|-tōs ēt ā-|-mātē poētas. (*Tibull.*
Non me | Chaoni-|-æ ☞ vin-|-cānt in ā-|-mōrē columbæ.

(*Propertius.*
Digna qui-|-dem faci-|-es, ☞ prō | quā vēl ōb-|-īrēt Achilles.
(*Propertius.*

Et quot | Troja tu-|-lit, ☞ vētūs | ēt quot ā-|-chāā formas.
(*Propertius.*

Non docet | hoc om-|nes, \hookrightarrow sēd | quōs nēc in-|ērtiū tardat.
(*Tibullus.*)

11. A remaining semifoot and two short monosyllables —
or, not amiss, one long and two short monosyllables —
Utque pe-|ti vi-|dit jūvē-|nēm tōt āb | hostibus unum. (*Ovid.*)
Inque pe-|des abi-|it: \hookrightarrow no-|mēn, quōd ēt | ante, re-
mansit. (*Ovid.*)

Ipsē do-|cet, quid a-|gam: \hookrightarrow fās | ēst ēt āb | hoste doceri.
(*Ovid.*)

When there is a trochee in the third foot, the fourth ought,
by all means, to have the hephthemimeral cæsura; as,
Jamque ci-|bo vi-|nōquē gra-|vēs, \hookrightarrow sōm-|noque jacebant.
(*Ovid.*)

Et par-|vam cele-|brārē do-|mūm, \hookrightarrow vētē-|resque penates.
(*Ovid.*)

and, in such case, it agreeably admits various forms of con-
struction: e. gr.

In quo-|rum subi-|erē lo-|cūm: \hookrightarrow frau-|desque dolique.
(*Ovid.*)

Vota ta-|men teti-|gērē de-|ōs, \hookrightarrow tētē-|gere parentes. (*Ovid.*)
Dulce ru-|bens, viri-|diquē ge-|nūs \hookrightarrow spēc-|tabilis ævo.

(*Statius.*)
Capti-|vo mori-|būndūs hu-|mūm \hookrightarrow dīd-|demate pulses.

(*Statius.*)
Edomi-|tis vehe-|rētūr e-|quīs, \hookrightarrow ēt in | ære trementem...

(*Claudian.*)
Sed timu-|it, ne | fōrtē sa-|cēr \hookrightarrow tōt āb | ignibus æther ...

(*Ovid.*)
Clama-|bat, fle-|bātquē si-|mūl; \hookrightarrow sēd ū-|trumque decebat.

(*Ovid.*)
Mixa vi-|ris, tur-|mālē fre-|mūt: \hookrightarrow dāt ē-|untibus enses.

(*Statius.*)
Tum pri-|mum subi-|erē do-|mōs: \hookrightarrow dōmūs | antra fuerunt.

(*Ovid.*)
Sicani-|o præ-|tētā si-|nū \hookrightarrow jācēt | insula contra. (*Virg.*)

Macte no-|vā vir-|tūtē. pu-|ēr; \hookrightarrow sic | itur ad astra.
(*Virgil.*)

But, although no objection lie against the monosyllable *Sic* in the last quoted verse—or against any other monosyllable in the same station, preceded in like manner by a pause, and equally connected with the following words—the case is widely different, if the monosyllable have the pause *after* it, and be more nearly connected with the preceding part of the verse, as in the following lines of Lucretius, which, from those circumstances, are quite horrid—

Unde om-|nes na-|tūrā cre-|ēt rēs, ☞ | auctet alatque.

Usque ade-|o con-|fūsā ve-|nīt vōx, ☞ | in- que -pedita.

The want of the hephthemimeral cæsura (after a trochee in the third foot) is a serious disparagement to the verse, which thus has no cæsura at either the fifth or the seventh semifoot: e. gr.

Quæ damus | utili-|tātis e-|ōrūm | præmia causā. (*Lucretius*.)

Prætere-|a quæ-|cūmquē ve-|tustā-|te amovet ætas

(*Lucretius*.)

Quā cur-|sum ven-|tūsquē gu-|bērnā-|torque vocabant.

(*Virgil*.)

Inter | se quæ | primā, po-|tissimā-|que insinuetur. (*Lucret*.)

Quoque mo-|do dis-|trāctā red-|irēt in | ordia prima.

(*Lucretius*.)

Ut nos-|tris tume-|factā su-|pērbīāt | Umbria libris.*

(*Propertius*.)

The following line of Virgil, however—

... Præcipi-|tant; sua-|dēntquē ca-|dēntiā sidera somnos—though not calculated to call forth our admiration or applause—is rendered less objectionable than that of Propertius, by the pause at the trihemimeris, and the spondee in the second place. But, though such structure may some-

* Some of my readers may probably censure me for censuring this line, and conceive its rampant march well adapted to express the proud exultation of triumph. I consent, provided they allow, that, on any *common* occasion, a verse of similar structure would be ungraceful and disagreeable.

times be admissible, that is, *in general*, the highest praise we can bestow on it. In some particular cases, nevertheless, it may have a very good effect, as in the two following examples, which every judicious reader will approve —

Aspiciť | hos, ut | fōrtě pe-|pēndērāt | æthere mater. (*Ovid*,
Illa, ma-|nus ut | fōrtě te-|tēndērat | in maris undas . . .
(*Ovid*.)

In this passage of Virgil, too —

Continuo, ventis surgentibus, aut freta ponti

Incīpě-|ūnt āgě-|tātā tŭ-|mēscērě —

the structure of the latter line is very happy, and well calculated to represent the heaving motion and swell of the agitated deep.

And, although, in verses constructed like the following —
Et simi-|li for-|mātā vř-|dēbānt | sæpe figurā. (*Lucretius*.
Tum Theti-|di pater | ĩpsě jŭ-|gāndŭm | Pelea sensit. (*Catull*.
the spondee thus terminating a trisyllabic word after the trochee in the third foot, renders the line very lame and heavy — yet, in the subjoined verse of Lucretius, that very lameness becomes a conspicuous beauty, as more expressively picturing the disappointed effort of the fallen soldier, who, yet unconscious of the loss of his leg by a sudden and violent stroke, attempts to rise, and again falls to the ground —

Inde alius co-|nātŭr ād-|ēmpťō | surgere crure. (3, 652.

Virgil, too, by a verse of similar structure, has most successfully made the sound an echo to the sense, where, describing the sturdy exertions of the Cyclopes in forging the bolts for Jupiter, he says (*Geo.* 4, 174) —

Illi inter sese multā vi brachia tollunt

In nŭmērŭm, vērsāntquě tě-|nācĭ fōrcĭpě ferrum.

The effect of the elision and of the tardy spondees, and of the expressive monosyllable *Vi* (or *WEE**), in the first

* The affinity in sound between the Roman *V* and our *W* has been noticed in page 6. It here remains to observe that the long *I* in Latin is pronounced by *all* the other nations of Europe as *we* pronounce the long *E* or *EE*.

line, will be felt by every reader, as admirably painting the slow laborious efforts in heaving the ponderous sledges: but the beauty of the second—which exactly imitates the din of those sledges, as they fall thundering in successive and regular order—will be more sensibly felt by those who, reading it according to quantity, place the accent on the final syllable of *numerúm*, than by those who pronounce the word with the prose accent, *númerum*.—Virgil himself appears to have been highly pleased with the effect of these combinations, since (with the exception of the concluding word alone) he copied the whole passage verbatim into the *Æneid*, 8, 452.

The fifth foot

requires no cæsure. On the contrary, a cæsure at the *ennehemimeris* is, in general, a disparagement to any except a spondaic line: e. gr.

Materi-|es ut | suppedi-|tet re-|bús ↯ rēpā-|randis.

(*Lucretius*.)

Propter e-|gesta-|tem lin-|guæ, et re-|rūm ↯ nŏvī-|tatem.

(*Lucretius*.)

The fifth foot admits fewer varieties in its construction than any of the preceding feet. — It may elegantly consist of,

1. An entire separate word; as,

Flebis et | arsu-|ro posi-|tūm mē, | *Dēlīā*, | lecto. (*Tibullus*.)

Nunquam | pigra fu-|it nos-|trīs tūā | *grātīā* | rebus. (*Ovid*.)

Candida | pollu-|tos comi-|tātūr | *cūrīā* | fascēs. (*Claudian*.)

Navita | tranquil-|lo mode-|rābītūr | *æquōrē* | pinum. (*Claud*.)

Utque pe-|ti vi-|dit juve-|nēm tōt āb | *hōstībūs* | unum. (*Ovid*.)

Ædibus | in medi-|is, nu-|dōquē sūb | *æthēris* | axe. (*Virgil*.)

2. A trochee, joined with either a short monosyllable or the first syllable of the ensuing word; as,

Fraxinus | in sil-|vis pul-|cherrima, | *pīnūs* īn | hortis. (*Virgil*.)

Rara qui-|dem faci-|e, sed | rarior | *artē cā-* | nendi. (*Ovid*.)

Nubibus | assidu-|is pluvi-|oque mǎ-|*dēscīt āb* | Austro.

(*Ovid*.)

Nec Tela-|mon abe-|rat, mag-|nive crē-|ātōr ā-|chillīs.

(Ovid.

Hæc ego | vatici-|nor, quia | sūm dē-|cēptūs āb | illo. (Ovid.

Adde me-|rum, vi-|noque no-|vos cōm-|pēscē dō-|lores.

(Tibullus.

Et medi-|am tule-|rat gres-|sus rēsū-|pīnā pēr | urbem.

(Ovid.

Scilicet | æquore-|os plus | est dōmū-|īssē Brī-|tannos. (Ovid.

Ex hume-|ris medi-|os coma | dēpēn-|dēbāt in | armos. (Ovid.

Pulvere-|umque so-|lum pede | pūlsā-|vērē bī-|sulco. (Ovid.

Nascitur | Autoly-|cus, fur-|tum ingēnī-|ōsūs ād | omne.

(Ovid.

Illic, | quam lau-|des, erit | ōffīcī-|ōsā vō-|luntas. (Ovid.

Secre-|tos col-|les, et in-|āmbītī-|ōsā cō-|lebat . . . (Ovid.

To these examples let me add a very beautiful passage from the *Metamorphoses*, 13, 123 —

Finierat Telamone satus; vulgique secutum

Ultima murmur erat; donec Laërtius heros

Adstitit, atque oculos, paulum tellure moratos,

Sustulit | ad proce-|res, ēx-|spēctā-|tōquē resolvit

Ora sono —

in which it is easier to feel than to describe the impressive effect of *ēx-spēctā-tō-quē*, so happily significant of the solemn pause of silent suspense and expectation, which intervened between the orator's rising and the opening of his speech.

So, likewise, in that verse of Virgil,

Actius, | hæc cer-|nens, ar-|cum īntēn-|dēbāt Apollo —

the word *īn-tēn-dē-bāt* is finely expressive of the continued effort in straining the bow to its utmost stretch.

3. The three concluding syllables of a word begun in the fourth or third foot; as,

Terra, pi-|læ simi-|lis, nul-|lo fūl-|cīmīnē | nixa. (Ovid.

Tempora | labun-|tur, taci-|tisque sē-|nēscīmūs | annis. (Ovid.

Somnia, | quæ ve-|ras æ-|quent īmī-|tāmīnē | formas. (Ovid.

Nunc fron-|-dent sil-|-væ, nunc | fōrmō-|-sissimūs | annus.

(Virgil.

Verba mi-|-ser frus-|-tra non | prōfici-|-ēntiā | perdo. (Ovid.

At tu, | de rapi-|-dis im-|-mānsuē-|-tissimē | ventis. (Ovid.

Gratia | Dīs! fe-|-lix et in-|-ēxcū-|-sābilē | tempus. (Ovid.

A spondee occasionally takes place of the dactyl in the fifth station, as observed in page 232; in which case, a cæ-sura is here no disparagement to the verse, if the spondee itself be not objectionable: e. gr.

Quæque re-|-gis Gol-|-gos, quæ-|-que Idali-|-ūm ☞ frōn-|-
-dosum. (Catullus.

Egres-|-sus cur-|-vis e | litori-|-būs ☞ Pi-|-ræei,* (Catull.

But, if the spondee terminate a word, the verse is horrid, as this of Ennius, Ann. 5, 3 —

Rōmā-|-nī mū-|-ris Al-|-bām cīnx-|-ērūnt | Lōngam —

and the following, from Lucretius, 2, 309 —

Omnia | cum re-|-rum pri-|-mordia | sīnt in | motu —

which is much better calculated to describe a state of torpid immobility than of active and incessant motion.

And here it is to be observed, that, whenever the fifth foot is a spondee, the fourth ought to be a dactyl †: otherwise

* A synæresis of the *EI* takes place here in *Piræei*, as in *Oilei*, page 168.

† The poets were generally attentive to this particular; though we sometimes meet with lines in which the rule is not observed, as, for example, the following, which, by the way, are no better than heavy unmusical prose —

Phāsīdōs ād flūctūs ēt finēs æētēōs. (Catullus.

... Rēgiā, fūlgēntī splēndēt aūro ātque ārgēntō. (Catullus.

Cīvēs Rōmānī tūnc factī sūnt Cāmpānī. (Ennius.

Some critics, however, discover a beauty in a very heavy line of Virgil, though not quite so heavy and prosaic as those just quoted, since it has not more than four spondees continued in succession; viz.

Aūt lāvēs ōcrēās lēntō dūcūnt ārgēntō.

But, for my part, I should not have thought the line worse,

three successive spondees in the latter hemistich render the verse dull and heavy.

Sometimes the fifth and sixth feet together consist of a single word; as,

Non cau-|-ponan-|-tes bel-|-lum, sed | *bēlligē-*|-*rāntēs*. (*Ennius*.
Sunt igi-|-tur soli-|-dā pri-|-mordia | *sīmplīcī-*|-*tāte*. (*Lucr*.
Elec-|-tos juve-|-nes simul | et decus | *innūp-*|-*tārum*. (*Catull*).

In these examples, however, and in several others which might be quoted, those long words terminating the line have little claim to praise.* But, on particular occasions, to express slowness of motion, grief, anxiety, surprise, astonishment, consternation, dismay — or to describe a grand, majestic, vast, sublime, awful, terrific object — they are very advantageously employed, and produce a very happy and impressive effect: e. gr.

Ille, ut conspectu in medio, turbatus, inermis,
Constitit, atque oculis Phrygia agmina | *cīrcūm-*|-*spēxit* . . .
(*Virgil*).

Qualibus incensam jactāstis mente puellam
Fluctibus, in flavo sæpe hospite | *sūspī-*|-*rāntem*? (*Catullus*.
Æquoreæ monstrum Nereides | *ādmī-*|-*rāntēs*. (*Catullus*.
Pictarumque jacent fera corpora | *pānthē-*|-*rārum*. (*Ovid*.
Aëre nec vacuo pendentia | *Māusō-*|-*lēa*. (*Martial*.
Aëriæque Alpes, et nubifer | *āpēn-*|-*nīnus*.† (*Ovid*).

if it had terminated with *ōcrēās ārgēntō*; the two spondees being amply sufficient.

* And still less the two longer words in these lines of Ennius —

Hostem qui feriet, mihi erit *Cārthāgīniēnsis*,
Quisquis erit, cujatis erit. (*Annal*. 8, 15.

Bellipotentes sunt *magī*', quam *sāpīēntīpōtētēs*. (6, 5.

† However grand the effect of *Apenninus* in this verse, it does not here present to my mind so sublime an image as in Virgil, *Æn*. 12, 703 —

Quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx, aut ipse, coruscis

.....nec brachia longo
 Margine terrarum porrexerat | *āmphī-|trītē*.* (Ovid.
 *** in magno clamor furit | *āmphīthē-|ātrō*. (Martial.
 Annuit invicto cœlestūm numine rector ;
 Quo nutu † tellus atque horrida | *cētrēmū-|ērūnt*
 Æquora, concussitque micantia sidera mundus. (Catullus.

Quum fremit ilicibus, quantus, gaudetque nivali
 Vertice se attollens pater | *āpēn-|nīnūs* ad | auras.
 Is it, that, in Virgil — from the position of the word in an earlier stage of the verse — the voice still continues rising on the third syllable of *Apenninus*, and thus exalts its summit to a greater and yet greater elevation — while in Ovid, the voice begins to fall after the second syllable, before we have reached that height? — Whatever the cause may be, old Apennine, to *my* imagination, rears his towering head considerably higher in Virgil's line than in that of Ovid.

* See (in page 233) the remark on this verse, and the accompanying line, of similar structure, from *Avienus, Phæn.* 1169, viz.

Scorpius ingentem perterritat *ōrī-|ōna*.

† Instead of the common reading, *tunc et*, I have here ventured to substitute *nutu*, which I presume few of my readers will hesitate to adopt as the genuine text. Thus Virgil, *Æn.* 9, 106, and 10, 115 —

Annuit, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum —
 and likewise Ovid, *Fast.* 2, 489 —

Jupiter *annuerat : nūtū* tremefactus uterque

Est polus : et cœli pondera sensit Atlas.

After the grand images presented in the foregoing quotations, I am almost ashamed to introduce so mean and ignoble a picture as that of a sod-hopping rustic : but this is the only place where I can properly notice the following line of Virgil, *Ecl.* 5, 73 —

Sāltāntēs Sātŷrōs īmītābītūr ālphēsībæus —

which is justly entitled to praise, as a good specimen of imitative harmony — well representing the rude gambols of

Of two short monosyllables in the fifth foot very few examples occur. I quote, however, a couple from Lucretius —
 Nidor enim penetrat, quâ succus | *nōn* *it* *in* | artus. (2, 682.
 Cum similis toto terrarum | *nōn* *sit* *in* | orbe. (2, 543.
 on which it may appear capricious in me to observe, that *nōn it in artus* hurts my ear, while *nōn sit in orbe* does not. But *nōn sit* can easily be pronounced as a single word accented on the first syllable, like *adsit*, *insit*, or *possit*; whereas, in *nōn it*, the *it*, being a more emphatic word than *sit*, requires greater stress of pronunciation, and the division is more sensibly felt; which naturally renders the foot more heavy in this case than in the other.

The sixth foot

ought, in general, to consist of an entire single word, or the two remaining syllables of a trisyllabic word begun in the fifth foot; as,

Auro | pulsa fi-|des, au-|ro ve-|nalia | *jūra*. (*Propertius*.
 Pugnan-|di cupi-|das ac-|cendit | voce co-|*hōrtēs*. (*Claud.*

A cæsure in this foot, causing the verse to terminate with a monosyllable, is, for the most part, ungraceful; as,
 Corpori-|bus cæ-|cis igi-|tur na-|tura ge-|*rīt* *res*.

(*Lucretius*.

Adju-|tamur e-|nim dubi-|o procul | atque ali-|*mūr* *nos*.

(*Lucretius*.

An pecu-|des ali-|as di-|vinitus | insinu-|*tēt* *sē*. (*Lucretius*.

Sometimes, nevertheless, a final monosyllable produces a very good effect; as,

Tum pie-|tate gra-|vem ac meri-|tis si | forte vi-|rum **QUEM**
 Conspexere, silent, arrectisque auribus adstant. (*Virgil*.

and particularly if it be a striking emphatic word; as,

Ære re-|nides-|cit tel-|lus; sub-|terque, vi-|rūm **VI**,

Excitur pedibus sonitus.

(*Lucretius*.

the lusty clown, and shaking the earth beneath his heavy tread.

Verum, ubi | vehemen-| -ti magis | est com-| -mota me-| -tu
MENS. (Lucretius.

In juve-| -nes cer-| -to sic | impete | vulnifi-| -cus SUS

Fertur (Ovid.

Sternitur, | exani-| -misque, tre-| -mens pro-| -cumbit hu-| -mi
BOS. (Virgil.

Franguntur remi : tum prora avertit, et undis

Dat latus : | insequi-| -tur cumu-| -lo præ-| -ruptus a-| -quæ
MONS. (Virgil.

And — though less interesting than the ox above, or the Calydonian boar — the tiny mouse is exhibited to advantage in that well-known verse of Horace —

Parturi-| -unt mon-| -tes : nas-| -cetur | ridicu-| -lus MUS —
where the final monosyllable — rendered the more striking and conspicuous by the necessary effort of the voice to accent it — forms a truly laughable contrast with the pompous beginning of the line.

These, however, are particular cases : and, though some others might easily be added, which are either laudable, or, at least, tolerable — yet, on ordinary occasions, the final monosyllable is not entitled to praise.

Two monosyllables, of course, can hardly merit commendation ; as,

Augmine | vel gran-| -di vel | parvo | denique | dūm sit.
(Lucretius.

Et quoni-| -am pla-| -gæ quod-| -dam genus | excipit | īn sē.
(Lucretius.

Nec con-| -tra pug-| -nant, in | promptu | cognita | quæ sūnt.
(Lucretius.

But they are much less objectionable, and even pass very well, when the first of them is an emphatic word, and the latter, not being emphatic, requires little stress of accent — as, for example, the word *Est*, which is perhaps the only monosyllable that makes a tolerable conclusion in this case : e. gr.

Grammati-| -ci cer-| -tant, et ad-| -huc sub | iudice | līs ēst.
(Horace

348 *Analysis of Hexam. — Redundant Syllable.*

Si mala | condide-|-rit in | quem quis | carmina, | *jūs ēst,*
Judiciumque. (Horace.)

Seu teme-|-re exspec-|-to, si-|-ve id con-|-tingere | *fās ēst.*
(Ovid.)

... Præcipi-|-tant cu-|-ræ, tur-|-bataque | funere | *mēns ēst.*
(Virgil.)

Quod superest — hæc sunt spolia, et de rege superbo
Primiti-|-æ; mani-|-busque me-|-is Me-|-zentius | *hīc' ēst.*
(Virgil.)

Redundant Syllable.

At the termination of the verse, a redundant syllable, elided before a vowel at the beginning of the next line, sometimes produces a very fine effect; the unusual stress, laid, in that case, on the second syllable of the spondee, and the continuation of the two verses by *synapheia*, together tending to enlarge and magnify the object: e. gr.

Et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa la-|-certos-|-que *
Exuit. (Æneïd, 5, 422.)

Jamque, iter emensi, turres ac tecta La-|-tino-|-rum
Ardua cernebant juvenes. (Æn. 7, 160.)

Prata, arva, ingentes silvas, saltusque, pa-|-ludes-|-que
Usque ad Hypoboreos, et mare ad Oceanum. (Catullus.)

But, to produce this effect, the second syllable of the spondee must be really long, either by its own nature or by

* This passage is an imitation of that quoted from Ennius in page 213 —

..... Magna ossa la-|-certi-|-que

Apparent —

as noticed by *Macrobius*, 6, 1, in his enumeration of various passages, for which Virgil was indebted to his predecessors. It appears, indeed, that the Mantuan bard was highly pleased with the effect of Ennius' *es* hemistich, since he thought it worthy of being so closely imitated in an interesting description in the *Æneïd*.

the concourse of consonants; for the *Arbutus horrida*, in Georg. 2, 69, is a quite different affair.—With respect to the additional emphasis on the syllable in question, the reader will the more sensibly feel its force and effect, on a comparison of the preceding quotations with the lines here following; the syllables, *-tos-*, *-no-*, and *-des-*, being necessarily pronounced with greater emphasis in those than in these.

Brachiaque, et nudos mediâ plus parte *lacertos*. (Ovid.

Montibus ignotum Rutulis, cœloque *Latino*. (Juvenal.

Bosporos et Tanaïs superant, Scythicæque *paludes*. (Ovid.

In the following passage, *Æneid*, 6, 602—

Quos super atra silex, jamjam lapsura, ca-|-*denti*-|-que

Imminet assimilis —

although the redundancy and synapheia do not tend to amplify the object, yet they are productive of beautiful effect — presenting to our imagination a lively image of the huge stone in such a state of critical suspension as leads us momentarily to expect its fall.

Other examples will occur in reading: but, where there is not some striking image to be produced by this poetic licence, it cannot be considered as adding any beauty to the versification — rather, indeed, the contrary.

Long Words.

In addition to the detached observations, scattered through the preceding pages, on the collocation of words of different lengths and quantities, it may not be amiss here to give a collective view of the various positions which they may severally occupy in the hexameter verse. But I shall content myself with adducing examples of each description of words in those positions alone where they appear to the best advantage, without quoting lines in which they are differently, but less advantageously, placed.*

* For example, under the first form of five-syllable

Words of *two* or *three* syllables requiring no additional notice in this place, I limit my remarks to those of greater length: and, in the examples adduced, I consider *Que* or *Ve* as a constituent syllable of the word to which it is joined; its effect being the same, in point of euphony or cacophony, as if it were inseparable. Wherefore, when I say that *ēxaũdīērānt*, for instance, cannot be admitted into more than two places, I would not be understood to mean that it cannot, with the addition of *Que* or *Ve*, allowably assume a different station: for, with either of those appendages, I account it as a word of *six* syllables, like *īgnōbilitātē*, which is admissible into another part of the line, as will appear in the course of these remarks.

words (^ ^ ^ ^), I take no notice of the following position, though seen in Virgil —

Degene-|remque Nē-|ōptōlē-|mūm narrare memento — because, though the word may be tolerated in that station, it cannot be considered as *advantageously* placed there—leaving the verse without a cæsura either at the *trihemimeris* or the *penthemimeris*—without even a trochee in the third foot. Let the reader only compare that verse with the following —

..... Vidi ipse furem

Cæde Nē-|ōptōlē-|mūm, ~~et~~ geminosque in limine Atridas— and he will, I presume, not condemn me for having omitted to point out *every* position in which a word *does* happen to occur in the poets, or in which a hero with a long name *might* be forcibly exhibited, but not more at his ease than in the pillory: e. gr.

Degene-|rem nar-|rare Nē-|ōptōlē-|mūm memor esto —

Degene-|remque pa-|tri nar-|rare Nē-|ōptōlē-|mūm tu
Sis, Trojane, memor.

Neither will he regret the total omission of such forms as *īntērficiētēs* and *sūpērīnjiciētēs*, though Ennius ventured to introduce words of similar measure into verses, noticed in page 344.

A word of four syllables,

1 (˘-˘-˘-˘), as *āmāntībūs*, may laudably stand in two positions * —

Distule-|ratque gra-|ves in ȳ-|dōnĕā | tempora poenas. (*Ovid*.
Jam sube-|unt an-|ni fragi-|les, et ĩn-|ĕrtiōr | ætas. (*Ovid*.

2 (˘-˘-˘-˘), as *dōcūmētā*, in four —

Et dōcū-|mētā dā-|mus, quā simus origine nati. (*Ovid*.
Vota ta-|men tētī-|gērĕ dĕ-|os, tetigere parentes. (*Ovid*.
Ille qui-|dem to-|tam frēmĕ-|būndūs ōb-|ambulat Ætnam.
(*Ovid*.
Cum procul | insa-|næ trahe-|rent Phăĕ-|thōntă quă-|drigæ.
(*Claudian*.

3 (˘-˘-˘-˘), as *āmāvērunt*, in one —

Vitta cō-|ĕrcē-|bāt positos sine lege capillos. (*Ovid*.

4 (˘-˘-˘-˘), as *trĕpidāntēs*, in one —

Protinus | Æoli-|is āquĭ-|lōnēm | claudit in antris. (*Ovid*.

5 (˘-˘-˘-˘), as *cōncipiūnt*, in three † —

Pŭrpŭrĕ-|ūm viridi genuit de cæspite florem. (*Ovid*.
Ardua | Caŭcāsĕ-|ō nutat de vertice pinus. (*Claudian*.
Tum Biti-|æ dedit | ĩncrĕpĭ-|tāns: ille impiger hausit
(*Virgil*.

6 (˘-˘-˘-˘), as *pŭgnāntībūs*, in two —

Cumque su-|o dē-|mens ĕx-|pĕllitŭr | ambitus auro. (*Claud*.
Aurea | submove-|ant rapi-|dos ūm-|brācŭlă | soles. (*Claud*.

7 (˘-˘-˘-˘), as *cōnflīxissĕ*, in two ‡ —

ĩnspĕc-|tŭră domos, venturaque desuper urbi. (*Virgil*.

* Sometimes in a third, as *pĕpenderat* and *tĕtenderat*, noticed in page 340.

† In a *spondaic* verse, it may agreeably occupy another station, viz.

Pro mol-|li vio-|lă, pro | pŭrpŭrĕ-|ō narcisso . . . (*Virgil*.

‡ And, on some particular occasions, a third, as shown in page 330.

Et soci-|-am ple-|-bem non | indig-|-nātā potestas. (*Claudian.*

8 (----), as *cōtēndētēs*, in two —

Nec cīr-|-cūmfū-|-sō pendebat in aëre tellus. (*Ovid.*

Alta pe-|-tit gradi-|-ens juga | nobilis | āpēn-|-nīnī. (*Petron.*

A word of five syllables,

1 (~~~~), as *rēcōndīdērānt*, is admissible in one position only —

Axis in-|-ōccīdū-|-ūs, geminā clarissimus Arcto. (*Lucan.*

2 (~~~~), as *ādōrātūrōs*, in one, viz. as the final word of a spondaic verse, though I cannot produce an example.

3 (~~~~), as *īnēxpērrēctūs*, in one —

Ut puer, | et vacu-|-is ut in-|-ōbsēr-|-vātūs in herbis. (*Ovid.*

4 (~~~~), as *crēpitāntiā*, in two —

Invi-|-tat som-|-nos crēpi-|-tāntībūs | unda lapillis. (*Ovid.*

Frondebis | orna-|-bant, quæ | nunc Cāpi-|-tōliū | gemmis.
(*Ovid.*

5 (~~~~), as *īmūtātōrēs*, in one —

Aut pōpū-|-lātrī-|-cēs infestavēre catervæ. (*Claudian.*

6 (~~~~), as *dīssōciātā*, in two * —

Sānguīnē-|-ōquē rubens descendit Iupiter imbre. (*Petronius.*

Ante Jo-|-vem pas-|-sis stetit | īnvīdī-|-ōsā capillis. (*Ovid.*

7 (~~~~), as *īngēmūssēnt*, in one —

Molibus | æquore-|-is con-|-cluditur | āmphithē-|-ātrūm.

(*Rutilius.*

8 (~~~~), as *ēxaūdīērānt*, in one † —

Vos sēr-|-pēntīgē-|-nīs in se fera bella dedistis. (*Ovid.*

* Sometimes advantageously in a third, as *ēxsilūērē* and *prōsilūērē*, noticed in page 329.

† It might also allowably stand in another position, though I cannot produce a classic example of it; for Virgil's

Det motus *īncōmpōsītōs* . . . (*Geo.* 1, 350.)

is not exactly such as I have in view, however well it may,

9 (^ - - - ^ ^), as *dēcrēscētībūs*, in one —
Non ex-|specta-|tas dabat | *ādmī*-|*rāntībūs* | umbras. (*Ovid.*)

10 (^ - - - ^ ^), as *īnsūltāvērē*, in one —
Persides | arca-|num sū-|*spīrā*-|*vērē* calorem. (*Claudian.*)

11 (^ - - - ^ ^), as *īndēplōrātōs*, in one —
īntēm-|*pēstī*-|*vā* turbantes festa Minervā. (*Ovid.*)

A word of six syllables,

1 (^ ^ - - - ^ ^), as *ābhōrrūerātis*, can stand well in one place only, as

Secre-|tos mon-|tes et *īn*-|*āmbūī*-|*ōsā* colebat (*Ovid.*)

2 (^ ^ - - - ^ ^), as *īnōbsērvābīlis*, in one —
Vis dare | majus ad-|huc et *īn*-|*ēnār*-|*rābīlē* | munus?
(*Martial.*)

3 (^ ^ - - - ^ ^), as *sūpērīnjīciānt*, in one —
Queis *āmī*-|*thūōnī*-|*ūs* nequeat certare Melampus. (*Tibullus.*)

4 (^ ^ - - - ^ ^), as *mānīfēstāvērē*, in one —
Insidi-|as pro-|det, *mānī*-|*fēstā*-|*bīlquē* latentem. (*Ovid.*)

5 (^ ^ - - - ^ ^), as *sūpērīmpēdētēs*, in one —
Tempe, | quæ sil-|væ cin-|gunt *sūpēr*-|*īmpēn*-|*dētēs*.
(*Catullus.*)

6 (^ ^ - - - ^ ^), as *īmmēdicābīlē*, in one —
Atque Ara-|bum popu-|lus sua | *dēspōlī*-|*āvērāt* | arva.
(*Petronius.*)

7 (^ ^ - - - ^ ^), as *tērrīficāvērūnt*, in one —
Lāōmē-|*dōntē*-|*ōs* fugeret fortuna penates. (*Val. Flaccus.*)

in that passage, suit the rude artless motions of the dancing rustic. — To answer my idea, the first foot should be a dactyl, and the trihemimeral cæsure admit some little pause, as

Intērē-|*ā* }
Artē nō-|*vā* } *sēr*-|*pēntīgē*-|*nīs* fera bella dedistis.
Vī māgī-|*cā* }

8 (- - - - -), as *ignōbilitātē*, in one —
 Adde se-|nem Tati-|um, Jū-|nōnicō-|lāsquē Faliscos. (Ovid.

9 (- - - - -), as *āpēnnīgēnā*, in one —
 āpēn-|nīgē-|nīs cultas pastoribus aras. (Claudian.

10 (- - - - -), as *incōnsolābilis*, in one —
 Ne fugi-|ens sē-|clis ōb-|līvis-|cētībūs | ætas ... (Catullus.

A word of seven syllables,

1 (- - - - -), as *amphitrjōniādēs*, may stand in one position ; as,

amphitrj-|ōniā-|dēs, aut torvo Jupiter ore. (Petronius.

2 (- - - - -), as *inēxsātūrābilis*, in one —
 Juno-|nis gravis | ira et in-|ēxsātū-|rābīlē | pectus. (Virgil.

3 (- - - - -), as *supērcūbīrē*, in one —
 Armīge-|rumque Jo-|vis, Cŷthē-|rēā-|dāsquē columbas. (Ovid.

Elisions

are, in general, injurious to harmony ; and their frequent recurrence is very disagreeable : for which reason, Virgil designedly disfigured with such blemishes the verse in which he wished to represent the deformity of the grim Cyclops, whose hideous figure was rendered still more revolting by the effects of his late wound —

Monstrum horrendum informe ingens *

The following line, which admits not a similar apology for

* It is probable, however, that the elisions did not appear so harsh to the Romans, as they do to us, or we should not find so many of them in the writings of their best poets ; even the lyric pieces of Horace not being free from them. No doubt, they so managed them in pronunciation, as to do away a great part of the apparent harshness. From the nasal sound which they gave to the final *M* (page 188), it is evident that they could get over the *ecthlipsis* of *AM* or *UM* without

the elisions, is absolutely detestable.* It was intended by Catullus for a dactylic pentameter; though, if we had found

either wholly suppressing the syllable in either case, or fully pronouncing it—and yet not exceed the due time allotted to the verse or foot. In *synalæphe*, too, they might have so blended the concurrent vowels, as to produce similar effect. The Italians are very frequently obliged to do this in their poetry; and *we*, likewise, have *sometimes*, though more rarely, occasion to do it in ours: e. gr.

Exile or ignominy or bonds or pain. (*Parad. Lost*, 2, 207. Still, however, it is pretty clear that elisions were considered by the Romans, as, in *some* degree at least, objectionable; otherwise Claudian would not have been so remarkably studious to avoid them.—See a remark on him, p. 331.

* But, if the reader wish to see a much more striking specimen of multiplied elisions, he will find it in a curious couplet, composed by a noble lord now living. I here quote it, together with eight lines of my own, written on occasion of the noble author's giving me the words transposed, to be reduced into a distich. The reader will perceive that I am indebted for my idea to that epig. in the *Anthol.* 2, 24, 1:

Νυκτικораξ ἀδει δανατηφορον' ἀλλ', ὅταν γρη

Δημοφίλος, δησκει κ' αὐτος ὁ νυκτικораξ.

Nycticorax! letale prius cantare solebas:

At tibi jam caveas, improbe nycticorax!

Nobilis, en, magico mactat te carmine vates;

Securosque dehinc nos jubet esse tui.

Hiscere si posthac ausis, cito pœna sequetur:

Hoc semel audito carmine, nullus eris—

“*Sævum enim ego ipse habeo ingēnium atque animum
asp̄erum amōrī :*

“*Mēque ipsum haūd jūvāt hīnc me asp̄icere in
sp̄ēcūlo hōc.*”

I nunc, nycticorax! et, si sapis, usque taceto:

Voce tuâ magis hocc' exitiale metron.

it singly quoted, without the author's name, or any intimation of its being from a poet, we should never have suspected that it was a verse of any kind —

Quām mōdō quī *me ūnum ātque ūnicum āmicum* hābūit.

More musical lines may be found in the midst of prose, where no verse was intended : e. gr.

[*nova*]-rūm rērūm stūdiō Cātīlinæ incēptā prōbābānt. (*Sallust*.

Cnāi Pōmpeīi vētērēs fidōsquē cliētēs. (*Sallust*.

Hæc ūbī dictā dedit, stringit glādiūm ; cūnēōque

Factō, pēr mēdiōs vādit (*Livy*, 22, 50.

. silvam

Aūgūrīs patrūm et priscā fōrmidinē sācrām. (*Tacitus*.

. . . Pōst nātōs hōmīnēs, ūt, cūm privātūs ōbīset . . . (*Nepos*.

Nōs, in Graiōrūm virtūtībūs expōnēdis. . . . (*Nepos*.

. . . ārmēniāque āmissā, ac rūrsūs ūtrāquē rēcēptā. (*Suetonius*.

ēx ārce aūgūrīūm cāpiētibūs officiēbat. (*Val. Max.* 8, 5, 1.

. . . Dūxissēt, sūmmōsquē dūcēs pārtīm rēpūlisset . . . (*Nepos*.

Vōs ōmnēs, quī dōctōrūm dōctīssīmi ādēstis. (*Macrob.* 7, 3.

Aūt prūdētiā mājōr īnēst, aūt nōn mēdiōcris

Utilitās. (*Cicero*, *Off.* 1, 42.

I could readily extend this collection to a considerable length, were I disposed to insult the understanding of my reader by such unprofitable trifling. But I forbear, though, in the single work from which I have last quoted, I see noted in the margin above twenty hexameters (rough or smooth) which *casually* struck me in reading — *casually*, I say; for I never have *intentionally* watched to make such petty discoveries, which will, at first sight, force themselves upon any reader who has a competent knowledge of quantity and metre.

Leonine or Rhiming Verses,

however admired in the monkish ages, are inelegant, and displeasing to a terse poetic ear. And, although some very few such lines accidentally occur in classic poets, they rather claim our pardon than our approbation; as, for example, these of *Propertius*, 1, 17, 5, and *Ovid*, *Ep.* 8, 29 —

Quin etiam *absenti* prosunt tibi, Delia, *venti*.

Vir, precor, *uxori*, frater succurre *sorori*.

But let us not condemn any ancient author as guilty of rhimes which were made, not by him, but by ourselves, as in this line of *Ovid*, *Fast.* 3, 746 —

Quærebant *flāvōs* per nemus omne *fāvōs* —

in which, modern accentuation, converting the short *Fāvōs* into long *Fā-vos*, will, no doubt, make it rhyme with *Flāvōs*; whereas, if we give to *Fāvōs* its proper quantity, and (agreeably to the doctrine of Dr. Bentley and Dr. Clarke*) lay the accent on the final syllable of the anapæst *ne fāvōs* †, it will no more rhyme with *Flāvōs*, that the English *Héroes* with *He róse*, or *Négroes* with *He gróws*. — I do not, however, profess to admire the line in question: I barely wish to absolve the author from the sin of rhyme.

Recurrent or Reciprocating Verses ‡ —

a trifling Greek whim, rarely indulged by Latin writers — were calculated to be read either forwards or backwards; as this distich of *Sidonius Apollinaris* —

Præcipiti modo quod decurrit tramite flumen,

Tempore consumptum, jam cito deficiet.

Deficiet cito jam, consumptum tempore, flumen,

Tramite decurrit quod modo præcipiti.

* See "*Cæsura*," pp. 162, 166, and "*Anapæstic*," p. 248.

† See "*Pentameter*," page 237.

‡ In Greek, *Ἀντιστροφῆς* — of which the curious reader may find various specimens in the *Anthologia*, or in an essay of mine on "*Greek Pronunciation*," in the "*Monthly Magazine*" for November, 1800, where I quoted a few, with my loose imitation of one of them; viz.

Penelope, tibi dat zonam hanc et peplon Ulysses,

Optatus conjux, en, tuus, adveniens.

Adveniens, tuus, en, conjux optatus, Ulysses,

Peplon et hanc zonam dat tibi, Penelope.

HORATIAN METRES.

THE different species of metre, used by Horace in his lyric compositions, are *twenty*, viz.

The common Dactylic Hexameter, (No. 1) as

Laudābunt alii clārām Rhōdōn, aut Mitylēnēn. Lib. 1, od. 7.

Dactylic Tetrameter à posteriore, (No. 7) —

Mobilibus pōmariā rīpīs. 1, 7.

Dactylic Trimeter Catalectic, (No. 12) —

Flūminā prætērēunt. 4, 7.

Adonic, (No. 13) —

Vīsērē mōntēs. 1, 2.

Trimeter Iambic, (No. 22) —

Rōgēs, tūūm lābōrē quīd jūvēm mēō. Epod. 1.

Iambic Trimeter Catalectic, (No. 28) —

Mēā rēnīdēt in dōmō lācunar. 2, 18.

Iambic Dimeter, (No. 29) —

Quēruntūr in silvīs avēs. Epod. 2.

Archilochian Iambic Dimeter Hypermeter, (No. 30) —

Lēnēsquē sūb nōctēm sūsūrri. 1, 9.

Acephalous Dimeter Iambic, (No. 31) —

Nōn ēbūr nēque aurēum 2, 15.

Sapphic, (No. 37) —

Jām sātīs tērrīs nivīs atque dīræ 1, 2.

Choriambic Pentameter, (No. 42) —

Tū nē quāsiērīs, scīrē nēfās, quēm mīhī, quēm tībī . . . 1, 11.

Choriambic Tetrameter, with a variation, (No. 43) —

Tē dēōs ōrō, Sýbārīn cūr prōpērēs āmāndō 1, 8.

Asclepiadic Choriambic Tetrameter, (No. 44) —

Mācēnās ātāvīs ēdītē rēgibus. 1, 1.

Glyconic, (No. 46) —

Sic tē Dīvā pōtēns Cýprī 1, 3.

Pherecratic, (No. 48) —

. . . . *Grātō Pýrrhā, sūb āntrō.* 1, 5.

Choriambic Dimeter, (No. 49) —

Lýdiā, dāc, pēr ōmnēs . . . 1, 8.

Ionic à minore, (No 52) —

Mīsērārum ēst nēque āmōrī dārē lūdūm, nēquē dūlcī . . . 3, 12.

Greater Alcaic, (No. 55) —

ō mātřē pūlchrā fīliā pūlchrīōr. 1, 16.

Archilochian Heptameter, (No. 56) —

Sōlvūtūr ācrīs hīems grātā vīcē vērīs ēt Fāvōnī. 1, 4.

Lesser Alcaic, (No. 58) —

Nēc vētērēs āgītāntūr ōrni. 1, 9.

SYNOPSIS.

The various forms, in which Horace has employed those metres, either separate or in conjunction, are *nineteen*; viz.

1. Two greater Alcaics (No. 55), one Archilochian Iambic Dimeter Hypermeter (No. 30), and one lesser Alcaic (58); as,

ō mātřē pūlchrā fīliā pūlchrīōr,

Quēm crīmīnōsīs cūmqūē vōlēs mōdum

Pōnēs iāmbīs, sīvē flāmmā,

Sīvē mārī libēt ādriānō. (Lib. 1, 16.

This appears to have been his favourite form, as we find it in *thirty-seven* of his odes.

2. Next in favour with him was the following combination — three Sapphics (No. 37), and one Adonic (No. 13); in which form he composed *twenty-six* odes; e. gr.

Jām sātīs tērrīs nīvis ātquē dīvæ

Grāndīnīs mīsīt pātēr, ēt, rūbēnte

Dēxtērā sācrās jūcūlātūs ārces,

Tērrūt ūrbem. (Lib. 1, 2.

3. One Glyconic (No. 46), and one Asclepiadic (No. 44); which combination occurs in *twelve* of his odes*; e. gr.

* Each of those twelve odes contains an even number of verses, divisible by four; and, in several of them, the sense

Sic tē Divā pōtēns Cypri,

Sic frātēs Hēlēnā, lucidā sidēra . . . (Lib. 1, 3.

4. One Iambic Trimeter (No. 22), and one Iambic Dimeter (No. 29); in which form we see *ten* of his epodes —

ibis Libūrnīs intēr āltā nāvium,

amicē, prōpugnācula. (Epod. 2.

5. Three Asclepiadics (No. 44), and one Glyconic (No. 46), in *nine* odes —

Scrībēris Vārīo fōrtīs, ēt hōstium

Victōr, Mæōnī cārminīs āliti,

Quām- rēm -cūmqūē fērōx nāvibūs aut ēquis

Milēs, tē dūcē, gēssērit. (Lib. 1, 6.

6. Two Asclepiadics (No. 44), one Pherecratic (No. 48), and one Glyconic (No. 46) — *seven* odes —

Dīanām, tēnērā, dicītē, vīrgīnes :

intōnsūm, pūērī, dicītē Cynthium,

Lātōnāmqūē suprēmo

Dilēctām pēnitūs Jōvi. (Lib. 1, 21.

7. The Asclepiadic (No. 44), without any addition — *three* odes —

Mæcēnās ātāvīs ēdītē rēgibus . . . Lib. 1, 1.

8. One Dactylic Hexameter (No. 1), and one Dactylic Tetrameter *à posteriore* (No. 7) — *three* odes —

Laūdābunt ālī clārām Rhōdōn, aut Mitylēnen,

Aut ēphēsūm, bimārisvē Cōrīnthi . . . (Lib. 1, 7.

9. The Choriambic Pentameter (No. 42), used alone, in *three* odes —

Tū nē quæsiērīs, scīrē nēfās, quēm mīhī, quēm tibi. Lib. 1, 11.

10. One Dactylic Hexameter (No. 1), and one Iambic Dimeter (No. 29) — *two* odes —

Nōx ērāt, ēt cælō fulgēbāt lūnā sērēno

intēr mīnōrā sidēra. (Epod. 15.

11. The Iambic Trimeter (No. 22), unmixed with any other species of verse — *two* epodes —

uniformly terminates with the fourth line : whence the reader may perhaps conclude that Horace intended the strophe or stanza to consist of four verses.

Quid ōbsērātis aūrībūs fūndis prēces ? (Epod. 18.

12. One Choriambic Dimeter (No. 49), and one Choriambic Tetrameter (No. 43) — *one* ode.

Lýdīā, dīc, pēr ōmnes

Tē Dēōs ōrō, Sýbārīn cūr prōpērēs āmūndo . . . (Lib. 1, 8.

13. One Dactylic Hexameter (No. 1), and one Iambic Trimeter (No. 22) — *a single* example.

āltērā jān tērītūr bēllīs civīlībūs ātas ;

Sūs ēt īpsā Rōmā vīrībūs rūit. (Epod. 16.

14. One Dactylic Hexameter (No. 1), and one Dactylic Trimeter Catalectic (No. 12) — *one* ode.

Diffūgērē nīvēs : rēdēunt jān grāmīnā cāmpīs,

ārbōrībūsquē cōmæ. (Lib. 4, 7.

15. One Dactylic Hexameter (No. 1), one Iambic Dimeter (No. 29), and one Dactylic Trimeter Catalectic (No. 12) — *one* piece.

Hōrrīdā tēmpēstās cālūm cōntrāxit ; ēt īmbres

Nīvēsquē dēdūcunt Jōvem ;

Nūnc mārē, nūnc sīlūæ. . . (Epod. 13.

16. One Iambic Trimeter (No. 22), one Dactylic Trimeter Catalectic (No. 12), and one Iambic Dimeter (No. 29) — *only once* used.

Pētī, nīhīl mē, sīcūt āntēā, jūvat

Scribērē vērsīcūlos,

āmōrē pērcūlsūm grāvi. (Epod. 11.

17. One Archilochian Heptameter (No. 56), and one Iambic Trimeter Catalectic (No. 28) — *a single* example.

Sōlvūtūr ācrīs hīems grātā vīcē vērīs, ēt Fāvōnī,

Trāhūntquē siccās māchīnā cārīnas. (Lib. 1, 4.

18. One Iambic Dimeter Acephalus (No. 31), and one Iambic Trimeter Catalectic (No. 28) — *one* ode.

Nōn ēbūr, nēque aūrēum

Mēū rēnīdēt īn dōmō lācūnar. (Lib. 2, 18.

19. The Ionic à minore (No. 52) — *in one* instance only.

Mīsērārum ēst nēque āmōrī dārē lūdūm, nēquē dūlci . . .

(Lib. 3, 12.

METRICAL KEY

TO THE ODES OF HORACE,

Containing, in alphabetic order, the first words of each Ode, with a reference to the No. in the preceding "Synopsis," where the metre is explained.

<i>Æli, vetusto, 1.</i>	<i>Ille et nefasto, 1.</i>
<i>Æquam memento, 1.</i>	<i>Impios parræ, 2.</i>
<i>Albi, ne doleas, 5.</i>	<i>Inclusam Danaën, 5.</i>
<i>Altera jam teritur, 13.</i>	<i>Intactis opulentior, 3.</i>
<i>Angustam, amici, 1.</i>	<i>Integer vitæ, 2.</i>
<i>At, o Deorum, 4.</i>	<i>Intermissa, Venus, diu, 3.</i>
<i>Audivêre, Lyce, 6.</i>	<i>Jam jam efficaci, 11.</i>
<i>Bacchum in remotis, 1.</i>	<i>Jam pauca aratro, 1.</i>
<i>Beatus ille, 4.</i>	<i>Jam satis terris, 2.</i>
<i>Cælo supinas, 1.</i>	<i>Jam veris comites, 5.</i>
<i>Cælo tonantem, 1.</i>	<i>Justum et tenacem, 1.</i>
<i>Cum tu, Lydia, 3.</i>	<i>Laudabunt alii, 8.</i>
<i>Cur me querelis, 1.</i>	<i>Lupis et agnis, 4.</i>
<i>Delicta majorum, 1.</i>	<i>Lydia, dic, per omnes, 12.</i>
<i>Descende cælo, 1.</i>	<i>Mæcenatavis, 7.</i>
<i>Dianam, teneræ, 6.</i>	<i>Malâ soluta, 4.</i>
<i>Diffugêre nives, 14.</i>	<i>Martiis cælebs, 2.</i>
<i>Dive, quem proles, 2.</i>	<i>Mater sæva Cupidinum, 3.</i>
<i>Divis orte bonis, 5.</i>	<i>Mercuri, facunde, 2.</i>
<i>Donarem pateras, 7.</i>	<i>Mercuri, nam te, 2.</i>
<i>Donec gratus eram tibi, 3.</i>	<i>Miserarum est, 19.</i>
<i>Eheu! fugaces, 1.</i>	<i>Mollis inertia, 10.</i>
<i>Est mihi nonum, 2.</i>	<i>Montium custos, 2.</i>
<i>Et thure et fidibus, 3.</i>	<i>Motum ex Metello, 1.</i>
<i>Exegi monimentum, 7.</i>	<i>Musis amicus, 1.</i>
<i>Extremum Tenaim, 5.</i>	<i>Natis in usum, 1.</i>
<i>Faune, nympharum, 2.</i>	<i>Ne forte credas, 1.</i>
<i>Festo quid potius die, 3.</i>	<i>Ne sit ancillæ, 2.</i>
<i>Herculis ritu, 2.</i>	<i>Nolis longa feræ, 5.</i>
<i>Horrida tempestas, 15.</i>	<i>Nondum subactâ, 1.</i>
<i>Ibis Liburnis, 4.</i>	<i>Non ebur, neque aureum, 18.</i>
<i>Icci, beatis, 1.</i>	<i>Non semper imbres, 1.</i>

<i>Non usitatâ, 1.</i>	<i>Quantum distet, 3.</i>
<i>Non vides, quanto, 2.</i>	<i>Quem tu, Melpomene, 3.</i>
<i>Nox erat, 10.</i>	<i>Quem virum aut heroa, 2.</i>
<i>Nullam, Vare, sacrâ, 9.</i>	<i>Quid bellicosus, 1.</i>
<i>Nullus argento, 2.</i>	<i>Quid dedicatum, 1.</i>
<i>Nunc est bibendum, 1.</i>	<i>Quid fles, Asterie, 6.</i>
<i>O crudelis adhuc, 9.</i>	<i>Quid immerentes, 4.</i>
<i>O diva, gratum, 1.</i>	<i>Quid obseratis, 11.</i>
<i>O fons Bandusiæ, 6.</i>	<i>Quid tibi vis, 8.</i>
<i>O matre pulchrâ, 1.</i>	<i>Quis desiderio, 5.</i>
<i>O nata mecum, 1.</i>	<i>Quis multâ gracilis, 6.</i>
<i>O navis, referent, 6.</i>	<i>Quo me, Bacche, 3.</i>
<i>O sæpe mecum, 1.</i>	<i>Quo, quo, scelesti, 4.</i>
<i>O Venus, regina, 2.</i>	<i>Rectius vives, 2.</i>
<i>Odi profanum, 1.</i>	<i>Rogare longo, 4.</i>
<i>Otium Divos, 2.</i>	<i>Scriberis Varro, 5.</i>
<i>Parcius junctas, 2.</i>	<i>Septimi, Gades, 2.</i>
<i>Parcus Deorum, 1.</i>	<i>Sic te Diva potens, 3.</i>
<i>Parentis olim, 4.</i>	<i>Solvitur acris hiems, 17.</i>
<i>Pastor quum traheret, 5.</i>	<i>Te maris et terræ, 8.</i>
<i>Persicos odi, 2.</i>	<i>Tu ne quæsieris, 9.</i>
<i>Petti, nihil me, 16.</i>	<i>Tyrrhena regum, 1.</i>
<i>Phæbe, silvarumque, 2.</i>	<i>Ulla si juris, 2.</i>
<i>Phæbus volentem, 1.</i>	<i>Uxor pauperis Ibyci, 3.</i>
<i>Pindarum quisquis, 2.</i>	<i>Velox amænum, 1.</i>
<i>Poscimur : siquid, 2.</i>	<i>Vides, ut altâ, 1.</i>
<i>Quæ cura patrum, 1.</i>	<i>Vile potabis, 2.</i>
<i>Qualem ministrum, 1.</i>	<i>Vitas hinnuleo, 6.</i>
<i>Quando repóstum, 4.</i>	<i>Vizi puellis, 1.</i>

The following pages contain

SYNOPTIC TABLES

*Of the Declensions and Conjugations,
with the Quantity marked on each Syllable.*

(See Preface.)

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Voc.	Ab.
<i>Singular.....</i>						
<i>Mus-ă</i>	ă	ă (āī)	ă	am	ă	ă
<i>Heb-ē</i>	ēs	ē	ēn	ē	ē	ē
<i>Æne-ās</i>	...	...	ān	ā	...	...
<i>Mai-ă</i>	...	...	ăn	...	...	...
<i>Famili-ă</i>	ās	...	...	...	...	...
<i>Pelid-ēs</i>	...	...	ēn	ē	ē	ē
<i>Ores-tēs</i>	...	...	...	tă	...	...
<i>Plural.....</i>	ă	ărūm	īs	ās	ă	īs
<i>De-</i>	...	ăbūs	...	...	ăbūs	...

Second Declension.

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Voc.	Ab.
<i>Sing.....</i>						
<i>Domin-ūs</i>	ī	ō	um	ě	ō	...
<i>Magist-ēr</i>	...	...	...	ěr	...	...
<i>Un-</i>	īūs*	ī	...	...	...	...
<i>Virgil-īūs</i>	...	...	...	ī	...	...
<i>Tened-ōs</i>	...	...	ōn	...	...	...
<i>Ath-ōs</i>	ō	ō	ōn (ō)	ōs	ō	...
<i>Panth-ūs</i>	...	...	...	ū	...	...
<i>Regn-um</i>	...	...	um	um	...	...
<i>Peli-ōn</i>	...	...	ōn	ōn	...	...
<i>Plural.....</i>	ī	ōrum	īs	ōs	ī	īs
	ă	...	...	ă	ă	...

Orpheus and such other names being ranked under the second and third declensions, both forms are here given together.

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Voc.	Ab.
<i>Orph-eūs</i>	{	ěī	ěō	ě-um	...	ěō
	{	ěōs†	ěī (ēī)	ěă	ēū	...

* Unīūs in prose. See page 9.

† According to the Ionic Dialect, the genitive, dative, and accusative, may be ēōs, -ēī, ēă. (pages 13 and 103.)

Third Declension.

363

	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Abl.</i>
<i>Sing.....</i>	<i>Nub-ēs</i>	īs	ī	em	ēs	ě
	<i>Nav-īs</i>	...	...	im	...	ī
	<i>Mar-ě</i>	...	...	ě	ě	ī
	<i>Nai-ās</i>	ād-ōs	ād-ī*	ād-ā	ās (*see p. 112.	
	<i>Atl-ās</i>	...	...	...	a (p. 101.	
	<i>Alex-īs</i>	...	...	in	ī	...
	<i>Cap-ys</i>	...	...	yn	y	...
	<i>Diomed-ēs</i>	...	...	ē*	...	(*p. 107.
	<i>Did-ō†</i>	ūs	ō	ō	ō	ō
	<i>Path-ōs</i>	ūs*	...	...	...	(*p. 159.
<i>Plur.....</i>	<i>Nub-ēs</i>	ī-um	ībūs	ēs	ēs	ībūs
	<i>Tempor-ā</i>	...	...	ā	ā	...
	<i>Nai-ād-ēs</i>	...	āsī	ād-ās	ād-ēs	āsī
	<i>Temp-ě</i>	...	ěsī	ē	ē	ěsī
	<i>Hero-īdēs</i>	...	īsī	...	...	īsī
	<i>Metamorphos-</i>	ēōn	...	...	...	...
	<i>Tigr-īs*</i>	īs	īs (*p. 150.	

Fourth Declension.

	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Abl.</i>
<i>Sing.....</i>	<i>An-ūs</i>	ūs(ūs)	ūī(ū)	um	ūs	ū
	<i>Gen-ū</i>	...	...	ū	ū	...
<i>Plur.....</i>	<i>Man-ūs</i>	ū-um	ībūs	ūs	ūs	ībūs
	<i>Gen-ūā</i>	...	...	ūā	ūā	...
	<i>Ver-</i>	...	ūbūs	...	...	ūbūs

Fifth Declension.

	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Abl.</i>
<i>Sing.....</i>	<i>Di-ēs</i>	ēī(ē)†	ēī(ē)	em	ēs	ē
<i>Plur.....</i>	<i>ēs</i>	ērum	ēbūs	ēs	ēs	ēbūs

† Much better made long than short.

‡ For the reason of Fīdēi, Spēi, Rēi, see page 9.

ěgŏ	tū	...
měi	tūi	sūi
mīhř (mī)	tībř	sībř
mē	tē	sē
...	tū	...
mē	tē	sē

nōs	vōs
nōst-rum, rī	vēst-rum, -rī
nōbīs	vōbīs
nōs	vōs
...	vōs
nōbīs	vōbīs

Ille, Iste, Ipse.

ě	ǎ	ŭd, um	ī	ǣ	ǣ
īūs *	...	...	ōrum	ǣrum	ōrum
ī	...	...	īs	...	...
um	am	ŭd, um	ōs	ǣs	ǣ
...
ō	ā	ō	īs	...	...

īs	ěǣ	īd	īi	ěǣ	ěǣ
ējūs	...	...	ěōrum	ěǣrum	ěōrum
ěi	...	...	īis, ěis	...	...
ě-um	ě-am	īd	ěōs	ěǣs	ěǣ
...
ěō	ěā	ěō	īis, ěis	...	...

īdem, ěǣdem, īdem; *genit.* ējūsdem: *the other cases like those of* īs, ěǣ, īd.

* The penultima of these genitives is properly long in prose. See page 9.

hŕc*	hæc	hŕc*	hī	hæ	hæc
hūjŕs ...	...	...	hōrum	hārum	hōrum
hūic† ...	...	...	hīs	...	...
hūnc	hānc	hŕc*	hōs	hās	hæc
hōc	hāc	hōc	hīs	...	...

quī	quæ	quŕd	quī	quæ	quæ
cūjŕs ...	...	...	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
cū† ...	...	...	quībŕs, quēis, quīs	...	...
quem	quam	quŕd	quōs	quās	quæ
quō	quā	quō	quībŕs, quēis, quīs	...	...

Nom. quīs quæ quīd, quŕd } *The other cases like those of*
Acc. quem quam quīd, quŕd } *Qui, quæ, quod.*

Siquīs, Nēquīs, dīquīs.

	<i>Sing.</i>			<i>Plur.</i>		
<i>Nom.</i>	-quīs	-quă	-quīd, -quŕd	-quī	-quæ	quă
<i>Acc.</i>	-quem	-quam	-quīd, -quŕd	-quōs	-quās	quă

The other cases like those of Quis or Qui.

Měŕs	měă	mě-um.	<i>Voc.</i>	mī	měă	mě-um
Tŕŕs	tŕă	tŕ-um				
Nost-ěr	ră	rum	<i>Voc.</i>	ěr	ră	rum
Vest-ěr	ră	rum				

* See page 127.

† Respecting hŕic and cŕŕ, see pages 114 and 170.

*Active.**Indicative.*

<i>pres.</i>	ō	ās	āt
	āmūs	ātīs	ānt
<i>imperf.</i>	ābam	ābās	ābāt
	ābāmūs	ābātīs	ābānt
<i>perf.</i>	āv-ī	īstī	īt
	īmūs	ītīs	ērūnt, ērē
<i>plup.</i>	āv-ēram	ērās	ērāt
	ērāmūs	ērātīs	ērānt
<i>fut.</i>	ābō	ābīs	ābīt
	ābīmūs	ābītīs	ābūnt

Imperative.

...	ā, ātō	ātō
...	ātē, ātōtē	āntō

Subjunctive.

<i>pres.</i>	em	ēs	ēt
	ēmūs	ētīs	ēnt
<i>imperf.</i>	ārem	ārēs	ārēt
	ārēmūs	ārētīs	ārēnt
<i>perf.</i>	āv-ērim	ērīs	ērīt
	ērīmus	ērītīs	ērīnt
<i>plup.</i>	āv-īsem	īssēs	īssēt
	īssēmūs	īssētīs	īssēnt
<i>fut.</i>	āv-ērō	ērīs	ērīt
	ērīmūs	ērītīs	ērīnt

Infinitive, &c.

ārē āv-īssē — ān-dī, -dō — āt-um, -ū
 āns — āt-ūrūs

Passive.

Indicative.

<i>pres.</i>	ör	ārīs, ārē	ātūr
	āmūr	āmīnī	āntūr
<i>imperf.</i>	ābār	ābārīs, ābārē	ābātūr
	ābāmūr	ābāmīnī	ābāntūr
<i>fut.</i>	ābōr	ābērīs, ābērē	ābītūr
	ābīmūr	ābīmīnī	ābūntūr

Imperative.

...	ārē, ātōr	ātōr
...	āmīnī, āmīnōr	āntōr

Subjunctive.

<i>pres.</i>	ēr	ērīs, ērē	ētūr
	ēmūr	ēmīnī	ēntūr
<i>imperf.</i>	ārēr	ārērīs, ārērē	ārētūr
	ārēmūr	ārēmīnī	ārēntūr

Infinitive, &c.

ārī (ārīēr) — āt-ūs — āndūs

Contractions.

<i>Indic. perfect.</i>	āstī, āt (page 123), āstīs, ārūnt
<i>pluperf.</i>	āram, &c.
<i>Subj. perfect.</i>	ārim, &c.
<i>pluperf.</i>	āssem, &c.
<i>future.</i>	ārō, &c.
<i>Infín. perf.</i>	āssē

Note that the verb Do has the first Increment short.
See page 78.

*Active.**Indicative.*

<i>pres.</i>	ěŏ	ēs	ět
	ēmūs	ētīs	ēnt
<i>imperf.</i>	ēbam	ēbās	ēbāt
	ēbāmūs	ēbātīs	ēbānt
<i>perf.</i>	ŭ-ī	īstī	īt
	īmūs	īstīs	ērunt, ērě
<i>plup.</i>	ŭ-eram	ērās	ērāt
	ērāmūs	ērātīs	ērānt
<i>fut.</i>	ēbŏ	ēbīs	ēbīt
	ēbīmūs	ēbītīs	ēbūnt

Imperative.

...	ē, etŏ	etŏ
...	ētě, etŏtě	ēntŏ

Subjunctive.

<i>pres.</i>	ěam	ěās	ěāt
	ěāmūs	ěātīs	ěānt
<i>imperf.</i>	ērem	ērēs	ērēt
	ērēmūs	ērētīs	ērēnt
<i>perf.</i>	ŭ-ěrim	ěrīs	ěrīt
	ěrīmūs	ěrītīs	ěrīnt
<i>plup.</i>	ŭ-īssēm	īssēs	īssēt
	īssēmūs	īssētīs	īssēnt
<i>fut.</i>	ŭ-ěrŏ	ěrīs	ěrīt
	ěrīmūs	ěrītīs	ěrīnt

Infinitive, &c.

ērě ŭ-īssě — ēndī, -dŏ — ŭt-um, -ŭ
ēns — ŭt-ūrūs

Passive.

Indicative.

<i>pres.</i>	ěor ēmūr	ērīs, ērě ēmīnī	ētūr ēntūr
<i>imperf.</i>	ēbār ēbāmūr	ēbārīs, ēbārě ēbāmīnī	ēbātūr ēbāntūr
<i>fut.</i>	ēbōr ēbīmūr	ēbērīs, ēbērě ēbīmīnī	ēbītūr ēbūntūr

Imperative.

...	ērě, ētōr	ētōr
...	ēmīnī, ēmīnōr	ēntōr

Subjunctive.

<i>pres.</i>	ěār ěāmūr	ěārīs, ěārě ěāmīnī	ěātūr ěāntūr
<i>imperf.</i>	ērēr ērēmūr	ērērīs, ērērě ērēmīnī	ērētūr ērēntūr

Infinitive, &c.

ērī (ērīēr) — ět-ūs — ěndūs

Contractions

of verbs forming the preterperfect in EVI.

<i>Indic.</i>	<i>perf.</i>	ěstī, ěstīs, ērūnt
	<i>plup.</i>	ēram, &c. (See page 83.)
<i>Subj.</i>	<i>perf.</i>	ērim, &c.
	<i>plup.</i>	ēssem, &c.
	<i>fut.</i>	ērō, &c.
<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>perf.</i>	ěssě.

*Active.**Indicative.*

<i>pres.</i>	ō	īs	īt
	īmūs	ītīs	ūnt
<i>imperf.</i>	ēbam	ēbās	ēbāt
	ēbāmūs	ēbātīs	ēbānt
<i>perf.</i>	ī	istī	īt
	īmūs	istīs	ērūnt, ērē
<i>plup.</i>	ēram	ērās	ērāt
	ērāmūs	ērātīs	ērānt
<i>fut.</i>	am	ēs	ēt
	ēmūs	ētīs	ēnt

Imperative.

...	ě, ítō	ýtō
...	ítě, ítōtě	ūntō

Subjunctive.

<i>pres.</i>	am	ās	āt
	āmūs	ātīs	ānt
<i>imperf.</i>	ěrem	ěrēs	ěrēt
	ěrēmūs	ěrētīs	ěrēnt
<i>perf.</i>	ěrim	ěrīs	ěrīt
	ěrīmūs	ěrītīs	ěrīnt
<i>plup.</i>	īssēm	īssēs	īssēt
	īssēmūs	īssētīs	īssēnt
<i>fut.</i>	ěrō	ěrīs	ěrīt
	ěrīmūs	ěrītīs	ěrīnt

Infinitive, &c.

ěrě issě — endī, -dō — ít-um, -ū
ēns — ít-ūrūs

Passive.

Indicative.

<i>pres.</i>	ör	ērīs, ērē	ītūr
	īmūr	īmīnī	ūntūr
<i>imperf.</i>	ēbār	ēbārīs, ēbārē	ēbātūr
	ēbāmūr	ēbāmīnī	ēbāntūr
<i>fut.</i>	ār	ērīs, ērē	ētūr
	ēmūr	ēmīnī	ēntūr

Imperative.

...	ērē, itōr	ītōr
...	īmīnī, īmīnōr	ūntōr

Subjunctive.

<i>pres.</i>	ār	ārīs, ārē	ātūr
	āmūr	āmīnī	āntūr
<i>imperf.</i>	ērēr	ērērīs, ērērē	ērētūr
	ērēmūr	ērēmīnī	ērēntūr

Infinitive, &c.

ī (īēr) — īt-ūs — ēndūs.

The final syllables of the verbs in *-IO* of the third conjugation have the same quantity as those of the verbs in *-O* preceded by a consonant. In those persons which have the additional *I* before *A, E, O,* or *U,* the *I* is of course short, agreeably to the general rule, page 8.

The contractions of preterites in *-EVI* resemble those given under the second conjugation : — preterites in *-IVI* are contracted like those of the fourth.

Active.

Indicative.

<i>pres.</i>	īō īmūs	īs ītīs	īt iūt
<i>imperf.</i>	īēbam īēbāmūs	īēbās īēbātīs	īēbāt īēbānt
<i>perf.</i>	iv-ī īmūs	istī istīs	īt ērūnt, ērē
<i>plup.</i>	iv-ēram ērāmūs	ērās ērātīs	ērāt ērānt
<i>fut.*</i>	īam īēmūs	īēs īētīs	īēt īēnt

Imperative.

...	ī, itō	itō
...	itē, itōtē	iūtō

Subjunctive.

<i>pres.</i>	īam īāmūs	īās īātīs	īāt iānt
<i>imperf.</i>	īrem īrēmūs	īrēs īrētīs	īrēt īrēnt
<i>perf.</i>	iv-ērim ērīmūs	ērīs ērītīs	ērīt ērīnt
<i>plup.</i>	iv-īssēm īssēmūs	īssēs īssētīs	īssēt īssēnt
<i>fut.</i>	iv-ērō ērīmūs	ērīs ērītīs	ērīt ērīnt

Infinitive, &c.

irē, iv-īssē — iēndī, -dō — it-um, -ū, it-ūrūs

* *Antique future.* ibō ibīs ibīt
ibīmūs ibītīs ibūnt.

*Passive.**Indicative.*

<i>pres.</i>	īor īmūr	īris, īrē īmīnī	ītūr iūntūr
<i>imperf.</i>	īebār īebāmūr	īebāris, īebārē īebāmīnī	īebātūr īebāntūr
<i>fut.*</i>	īār īēmūr	īēris, īērē īēmīnī	īētūr īēntūr

Imperative.

...	īrē, ītōr	ītōr
...	īmīnī, īmīnōr	iūntōr

Subjunctive.

<i>pres.</i>	īār īāmūr	īāris, īārē īāmīnī	īātūr īāntūr
<i>imperf.</i>	īrēr īrēmūr	īrēris, īrērē īrēmīnī	īrētūr īrēntūr

Infinitive, &c.

īrī (īrēr) — īt-ūs — īēndūs.

*Contractions.**Indic. imperf.* ībam, &c.

perf. īī, īistī īstī, īīt īt †, īistīs īstīs, īērunt īērē.

plup. īēram, &c.

Subjunc. perf. īērim, &c.

plup. īissem, īissem, &c.

fut. īērō, &c.

Infinit. perf. īissē īssē.

Passive, indic. imperf. ībār, &c.

* *Antique future.* ībōr ībēris, ībērē ībītūr
 ībīmūr ībīmīnī ībūntūr

† See page 123.

Indicative.

<i>pres.</i>	sum	ēs	ēst
	sūmūs	ēstīs	sūnt
<i>imperf.</i>	eram	ērās	ērāt
	ērāmūs	ērātīs	ērānt
<i>perf.</i>	fūi	fūistī	fūit
	fūimūs	fūistīs	fūērūnt, fūērē
<i>plup.</i>	fūeram	fūērās	fūērāt
	fūērāmūs	fūērātīs	fūērānt
<i>fut.</i>	ērō	ērīs	ērīt
	ērīmūs *	ērītīs	ērūnt

Imperative.

...	ēs, ēstō	ēstō
...	ēstē, ēstōtē	sūntō

Subjunctive.

<i>pres.</i>	sim (<i>siem</i>)	sīs (<i>siēs</i>)	sīt (<i>siēt</i>)
	sīmūs (<i>siēmūs</i>)	sītīs (<i>siētīs</i>)	sīnt (<i>siēnt</i>)
<i>imperf.</i>	ēssem	ēssēs	ēssēt
	ēssēmūs	ēssētīs	ēssēnt
	<i>fōrem</i>	<i>fōrēs</i>	<i>fōrēt</i>
	<i>fōrēmūs</i>	<i>fōrētīs</i>	<i>fōrēnt</i>
<i>perf.</i>	fūerim	fūerīs	fūerīt
	fūerīmūs	fūerītīs	fūerīnt
<i>plup.</i>	fūissem	fūissēs	fūissēt
	fūissēmūs	fūissētīs	fūissēnt
<i>fut.</i>	fūerō	fūerīs	fūerīt
	fūerīmūs	fūerītīs	fūerīnt

Infinitive, &c.

ēssē, fūissē, *fōrē*, fūtūrūs.

* See the remarks on this future, in pages 89 and 97.

TERENTIANI MAURI DE METRIS LIBELLUS.

De Versu Hexametro.

Hexametros tradit genitos duo prima vetustas,
Herous ille est; hunc vocant iambicum;
Nam pedibus senis constare videmus utrumque;
Diversa quamquam lex sit ambobus pedum.
Additur hæc gemino non absona fabula metro:
Seu vera res est, spectet auctorem fides.
Quum puer infestis premeret Pythona sagittis
Apollo, Delphici feruntur accolæ
Hortantes acuisse animum bellantis; ut illos
Metus [habebat], aut propinqua adorea.
Tendebat geminas pavida exclamatio voces,
Iη Παῖαν, Iη Παῖαν, Iη Παῖαν.
Spondeis illum primo natum cernis sex.
Ex parte voces concitas læti dabant,
Iη Παῖαν, Iη Παῖαν, Iη Παῖαν
Et hinc pedum tot ortus est iambicus.
Hæc tibi quæque prius distinguere metra paramus;
Heroa primo, mox adire iambica,
Alternæ ne quem impediat confusio silvæ.
Quæ lex sit ipsis, quæ sit his, quæ procreant,
Partibus adjectis, detractis, quæ variantur
Post hinc: deinde quanta compages novos
Alternet, varietque modos: mutatio quantum
Commendet. Etsi non valebo plurima,
Attingam vel pauca tamen: nam pandere prima
Prodest frequenter artium vestigia.
Vim propriam pedibus fidâ cito reddito mente,
Ne, dum requiris, tarda sit dispectio.
Spondeus (versum quo primum diximus ortum
Heroon) hexametris tuetur vim suam,
Nomine nunc proprio; nunc debita tempora reddens,
Sub alterius consonat vocabulo.
E geminis longam solvet si quando sequentem,
Fit dactylus; trisyllabis tempus manet.
Si prior in geminas solvetur longa minores,
Tum pes recurret dactylo contrarius.
Tempora sed quamquam totidem defendat uterque,
Heroa fiunt pulchriora dactylo.
Hæc contra vitiant incurrentes anapæsti,
Post dactylum ne quattuor jungas breves.

Post spondeum autem veniens, sic mutet oportet,
 Ut iste versus jam docet legem metri.
 Ergo spondeus plerumque in dactylon ibit;
 Nec interest, vel quo loco, vel quam frequens:
 Nam sæpe alterni, gemini nunc, sæpius alter,
 Species reformant plurimas in versibus,
 Quas longum credo perscribere, quum sibi cunctas
 Legendo possit adnotare quilibet.
 Hoc sat erit monuisse, locis quod quinque frequenter
 Jugem videmus inveniri dactylum.
 Sed non & sextum pes hic sibi vindicat unquam,
 Nisi quando rhythmum, non metrum, componimus.
 Namque metrum certique pedes, numerusque cœercent:
 Dimensa rhythmum continet lex temporum.
 Spondeus partem semper sibi vindicat imam:
 Dat & trochæo quâ dissyllabo locum.
 Nec damnum importat, tria qui sua tempora subdit,
 Quæ quattuor spondeus implet magis:
 Debita nam spatii recipit quasi tempora versus,
 Dum jungit imis consequens exordium.
 Omnibus in metris hoc jam retinere memento,
 In fine non obesse pro longâ brevem.
 Præterea pes nullus erit, quin rite locetur,
 Laudem mereri si voles poëticam.
 Hexametron dicunt, sed non heroïcon omnem;
 Nam sex pedes inesse non erit satis.
 Leges quippe datas heroïca carmina poscunt,
 Quæ acta Homerus heroum quum scriberet,
 Versibus ostendit: quas æque sermo Latinus
 Custodit omnes, & pedes solos probat,
 Quos supra posui: Græcis & creticus aptus,
 Bacchiûs etiam ponitur pro dactylo.
 Creticus in nostris, si lævia carmina pangas,
 Raro invenitur; qualis hic Maronis est,
Insulæ Ionio in magno quas dira Celæno.
 Creticus offendit pes primus, & asperat aures.
 Dabo & latentem, sed notandum, creticum,
Solus hicc' inflexit sensus; nam primus & istic
 Pes longiorem tertiam dat syllabam:
 C geminum quoniam sermonis regula poscit,
 Ut fiat; *hicce* plena vox (excluditur
 Vocalis) dabitur: nec consona pellitur ulla,
 Nisi * quæ duabus obstat una vocibus, [*M]
 Quum venit in medium, vocesque oblimat adhærens:

Bissenus istam literam monstrat locus.
 Aut geminum in tali pronomine si fugimus C,
 Spondeus ille non erit, qui talis est:
Hoc illud germana fuit: sed &, hoc erat alma:
 Iambus ille fiet, iste tribrachys.
 Has autem leges heroïcus omnis habebit:
 Quum, post duos pedes, relicta syllaba est,
 Si plenum absolvet verbi, vel nominis instar,
 Orationis ista vel quæ pars erit:
 Hoc πενθημιμερες medium de quinque vocatur:
 Hanc & *tonen* dixere: forma talis est,
Tityre, tu patulæ: concludit syllaba nomen,
 Duos pedes secuta, quæ fit semipes.
 Talis in Heroo laudatur regula versu,
 Locumque primum possidet, quia prima fit.
 Nec minus hanc laudant quæ dat mensura secundam,
 Post tres pedes ut una nomen terminet:
 Hanc ἐφθημιμερην, numeri de parte, vocârunt;
 Quia tres pedes & una septem dividunt:
Inde toro pater Æneas, exemplar habebis:
 Post tres pedes reperta, nomen integrat.
 Horum si nihil est, specta, [ne] forte trochæus
 Sit tertius, finemque det vocabulo.
Infandum Regina, datur locus ecce trochæo,
 Quem, post duos pedes, videmus tertium.
 Nec vitium medio in versu deprensus habebit,
 Quem dactylum secuta faciet syllaba:
 Nam sequitur *Regina jubes:* prior inde trochæum
Iu brevis secuta reddit dactylum.
Bes, hinc quæ remanet, connectit cætera versûs
 Membra: at trochæus tantum erit novissimus.
 Et quartum tradunt simili ratione trochæum:
 Exemplum at ejus vix sed ipsi collocant:
 Namque ex prædictis pæne est, ut regula quævis
 Inventa versum comprobe: quem (si vacet)
 Quandoque ut quartum contingat habere trochæum,
 Exemplar ejus tale confici potest:
Que pax longa remiserat, arma novare parabant:
 Quartus trochæus *arma* fit; rarum est tamen.
 Harum si nulla est species deprensa, magistri
 Versum recusant, nec vocant heroicum.
 Sed fortasse putes nullum contingere versum,
 Quin ullum earum in regulam non incidat:
 Rarum concedam; fieri non posse, negabo.

Apud Maronem talis incurrit mihi,
Magnanimi Jovis ingratum ascendere cubile :
 Species in istum nulla prædicta incidit.
Magnanimi Jovis, est etenim tantum geminus pes :
 Sequiturque nullus qui probetur semipes :
 Inde duas longas pes tertius efficit ingra ;
 Orationis plena nec pars editur.
 Et quartus *t'ascen*, nec portio plena relicta est :
 Et de sequens longam priorem perficit.
 Quintum nulla jubet lex observare trochæum :
 Nec est notandus unus in tot millibus.
 Hæ faciunt formæ variari plurima metra :
 Quæ potero tangam ; tu mihi leges tene.

De Pentametro Versu, qui & Elegiacus dicitur.

Pentametrum, dubitant, quis primus finxerit auctor :
 Quidam non dubitant dicere Callinoum.
 Hexametro quum quinque pedum subjungitur iste,
 Partes heroi dupliciter recipit,
 Quas *πενθημιμετρης* possit disjungere forma : 5
 Has si quis geminet, pentametrum faciet.
 Sed refert, duo sint, an dactylus unus in illâ :
 Quum duo sunt, eadem bis repeti poterit.
 Subjungam exemplum quo fiat planius istud :
Desine Mænalios, desine Mænalios. 10
 Dactylus ut duplex, non bis sententia currat :
Desine Mænalios, Musa referre jocos :
 Hoc nec præpositum peccat, nec parte sequenti :
 Talis utrique loco convenit una tome.
 Si primo spondeus erit, tum dactylus alter 15
 Stabit, comma prius non poterit repeti.
 Talis erit versûs hæc portio, quam modo tracto :
Postquam res Asiæ, claudicat, ut repetis.
 Ut stet comma sequens, bis dactylus adsit oportet,
Postquam res Asiæ, desine Mænalios. 20
 Dactylus in primo positus, spondeus adhærens
 Non oberit primis, officiet reliquis.
 Exemplum ponam parti quod congruat isti :
Musa mihi causas, discrepat hoc iterum.
 Dactylus ergo duplex redeat mihi parte sequenti : 25
Musa mihi causas, desine Mænalios.
 Spondeum duplicem, quæ pars prior est, bene sumet :
 Peccat enim tantum posteriore tome.
 Spondeos ante ergo dabis, pars cætera curret :

- O fortunati, desine Mænalios.* 30
 Pars prior ergo pedum admittet quemcumque duorum ;
 Dactylus in reliquâ bis repetendus erit.
 Scandunt pentametrum, duo sint quasi commata, quidam,
 Ut pedibus binis semipedes superent :
 Hos sibi conjunctos spondeum reddere quintum : 35
Postquam res Asiæ, desine Mænalios.
 At quidam in medio spondeum reddere malunt ;
 Semipedem & primum cum capite alterius
 Jungunt, dactylico quæ fit de commate longa :
 Inde duas promptum est sic remanere breves : 40
 His longam annectunt, quâ dactylus incipit alter :
 Cernis & hinc alias tot remanere breves :
 Has ad semipedem jungunt in fine relictum :
 Ultima, nec refert, longa sit, anne brevis.
 Sic spondeus erit medius, duo post anapæsti : 45
Postquam res Asiæ, desine Mænalios.
 Idcirco primo curabis commate semper,
 Ne brevis incurrens syllaba semipedis
 Spondeum mediis nequeat conjungere longis :
Et fiat talis, incipe Mænalios : 50
 Nam *lis*, quæ brevis est, jungat sibi sive supremam
Os, vel quæ prima est, *in*, (caput hoc etenim est)
 Quia nec producta est, geminat nec consona vires,
 Spondeus minime pes, sed iambus erit.
 Exemplum idcirco vocali a parte locavi, 55
 Longa foret ne *lis* *incipe Mænalios.*
 Quidam (quia gemino constat de commate versus)
 Cludere comma prius non timuere brevi :
 Ut sit pentameter talis, qualem modo fingo ;
Hoc mihi tam grande munus habere datur : 60
 Aut qualis supra versus peccare videtur,
Si fiet talis, incipe Mænalios :
 Nam referre nihil, sit qualis syllaba fini,
 Commataque hoc ipsum juris habere volunt :
 Idcirco et verbo nunquam uno cola ligari, 65
 Ut constet parti finis utrique suus.
 Nam vitiosus erit sic pentameter generatus,
Inter nostros gentilis oberrat equus :
 Spondei duo sunt, quos dixi commate primo
 Posse dari : verum syllaba, quæ sequitur, 70
 Nec *πενθημιμέση* verbi cum fine relinquit,
 (Quæ data pentametris regula prima sonis)
 Nec post, dactylico debet quæ commate jungi,

Esse caput versûs dactylîci patitur.	
Hoc ipsum melius mutatâ parte coibit :	75
<i>Gentilis nostros inter oberrat equus.</i>	
Tantam nostra nequit mensura absolvere litem :	
Malo tamen longâ cludere comma prius.	
Hos elegos dixere, solet quod clausula talis	
Tristibus (ut tradunt) aptior esse modis.	80
<i>De Epodo, qui & Semielegiacus.</i>	
Nec tantum hexametris geminam subungere partem	
Dactylicam mos est : sæpe, semel positâ,	
Præmisso hexametro dulcem subnectit epodon :	
Talis epodus erit.	
<i>Tibia docta, precor, tandem mihi dicere versus</i>	85
<i>Desine Mænalios.</i>	
Hoc doctum Archilochum tradunt genuisse magistri :	
Tu mihi, Flacce, sat es :	
<i>Diffugere nives : redeunt jam gramina campis,</i>	
<i>Arboribusque comæ.</i>	90
<i>De Anapæstico Versu Catalectico ex secundâ parte Heroïci.</i>	
Cætera pars superest : <i>Mea tibia dicere versus.</i>	
Hæc, juncta frequentius, edet	
Anapæstica dulcia metra,	
Cuicumque libebit ita istos	
Triplices dare sic anapæstos,	95
Atque illa pœta Faliscus,	
Quum ludicra carmina pangit :	
<i>Uva uva sum, & uva Falerna :</i>	
<i>Et ter feror, & quater anno.</i>	
Libro quoque dixit eodem :	100
<i>Unde unde colonus Eoæ</i>	
<i>A flumine venit Oronti.</i>	
Erit ultima syllaba post tres,	
Catalectica quæ perhibetur.	
Nec non alias quoque binas,	105
Et tres superare solere ;	
Pes sit licet integer ipse,	
Si non hunc regula poscet :	
Catalecticon hoc genus omne,	
Et semipedem vocitari,	110
Supra quoque jam meministi.	
Mirum tibi nec videatur	
Spondeon inesse anapæstis :	
Rex, & dominus, prior ipse est :	

Hic, advena sumptus, & hospes,	115	
De fœdere temporis æqui,		
Quoties locus expetet, ultro		
Reddet sua jura priori.		
Alias tamen hæc eadem pars		
Quoties ithyphallicon addit,	120	
Metrum tibi tale fit unum :		
<i>Mea tibia dicere versus</i>	<i>Destitit Latinos.</i>	
<i>Jamdudum saucia curâ,</i>	<i>Deserit pudorem.</i>	
<i>Priamique evertere gentem</i>	<i>Fata jam parabant.</i>	
Ithyphallica porro dicârunt,	Musici poëtæ,	125
Qui ludicra carmina Baccho,	Versibus petulcis,	
Graio cum cortice phallo,	Tres dabant trochæos :	
Ut nomine fit sonus ipso,	<i>Bacche, Bacche, Bacche.</i>	

Anapæsticum de Hexametro.

Hexametrum quoties ita totum dactylus explet,	
Ut nusquam in medio, sed sit spondeus in imo,	130
Sive trochæus erit ; quum dempta est syllaba prima,	
Quæ demi poterit, reliqui fient anapæsti :	
Ultimaque ex illis catalectica, quæ remanebit.	
Dactylico tali facile est hoc noscere versu :	
<i>At tuba terribilem sonitum procul ære recurvo.</i>	135
<i>At,</i> conjunctio, quæ solida est, quum demitur inde,	
Ea formula fiet ut est anapæsticus iste :	
<i>Tuba terribilem sonitum procul ære recurvo :</i>	
Ultima <i>Vo</i> remanet, quia dempta est syllaba prima,	
Dactylon in primo reddens, spondeon in imo.	140

Choriambicum Phalæcium ex Pentametro.

Nec non, dactylico qui commate constat utroque	
Pentameter, metrum, quod erit choriambicon, edet.	
Exemplum ponam : tunc, fiat quatenus, addam.	
<i>Nulla meo sedeat turba profana loco.</i>	
Dactylicon colis esse vides geminis.	145
Primum ut semipedem post, detur syllaba longa,	
Sive est naturâ, seu fit ab appositis ;	
Et, quæ nunc brevis est, fiat penultima longa	
Tempore producto ; cætera permaneant :	
<i>Inserte nulla meo, jam ;</i> produc pæne supremam,	
Qui locus ante fuit, <i>lucus</i> ut esse queat :	
Efficies metrum nomen cui dant choriambo.	
<i>Nullâ meô jam sēdēāt tūrbā prōfānā lūcō.</i>	
Præmonui chorion dici, quem sæpe trochæum	
Dicimus : hic prior est, alter iambron habet :	155

Nulla meo pes efficitur geminatus utroque :
Jam sedeat choriambos item : mox, turba profa, pes
 Tertius accedit similis : pars illa *na luco*,
 Bacchius adversus fiet pes : nam brevis ante est,
 Et geminæ longæ : fiet catalexis in istum, 160
 Quia non ejusdem generis deprehensus in imo est,
 Ut docui : nec enim cludit choriambus honeste.
 Hoc Cereri metro cantasse Phalæcius hymnos.
 Dicitur : hinc metron dixere Phalæcion istud.
 Nec non & memini pedibus quater his repetitis, 165
 Hymnum Battiadem Phæbo cantasse, Jovique
 Pastorem Branchum ; quum, captus amore pudico,
 Fatidicas sortes docuit depromere Pæan.
 Qui multos legere, negant hoc corpore metri
 Romanos aliquid veteres scripsisse pœtas. 170
 Dulcia Septimius qui scripsit opuscula nuper,
 Ancipitem tali cantavit carmine Janum :
Jane pater ! Jane tuens ! dive biceps, biformis !
O cate rerum sator ! o principium deorum !
Stridula cui limina, cui cardinei tumultus, 175
Cui reserata mugiunt aurea claustra mundi.
 Ecce vides *ta mugiunt* esse duos iambos :
 Temporibus namque pares, sæpe sibi vicissim
 Cedere, vel tribrachyn admittere sæpe possunt.
Tibi vetus a ra caluit ab o rigineo sacello : 180
 Hic quoque succedere sic tribrachyn adnotabis,
 Longa quod est in geminas prima breves soluta.
 Tibi similis nec minus alter a pede consequenti
Ra ca : monui jam satis has sæpe solere solvi :
 Pro chorio tribrachys hic bis datus invenitur. 185
 Nec minus hoc, *ra caluit ab o rigineo sacello ;*
 Ut chorius solvitur, & tribrachys est iambus.

Anapæsticus Archebulicus.

Anapæstus item quater, editus hexametro,
 Ita clauditur ut choriambicus antibaccho.
 Faciet tibi perspicuum cito versus idem 190
 Dactylicus, modo qui potuit dare quinque anapæstos.
At tuba terribilem sonitum dedit ære [re] curvo.
 Anapæstus inest quater, ultimus antibacchos.
 Similem dabo versiculum, magis ut probetur :
Tibi nascitur omne pecus, tibi crescit hædus. 195
 Prima reponatur, redeat quoque tertia fini :
 Dactylicus tibi qui fuerat modo, jam referetur ;

Nam tibi nascitur omne pecus, tibi crescit & hædus.
Generi datur auctor huic vetus Archebulus.

De Carmine Miuro.

Dactylici finem versûs si cludat Iambus, 200
Hoc est, pro longâ, brevis ut penultima fiat;
Auribus accideret novitas inopina, melius
Versus ut hic resonare potest, ita si cecinëris :
Ite domum saturæ, venit Hesperus, ite satüræ :
Nile pater propera, sitiunt sata, Nile propëra. 205
Heus, puer, ut mea sint tibi vilia carmina, vides.
Si nusquam hoc aliquis lectum putat, ecce dabîtur
Versus Homericus Ausonio resonans ita mōdo :
Quem *μεινυρον* Achaica gens vocitare solita est :
Attoniti Trōes viso serpente pavitant. 210
Livius ille vetus, Graio cognomine, sũæ
Inserit Inonis versu puto tale docîmen :
Præmisso heroo subjungit namque *μινυρον*,
Hymnum quando chorus festo canit ore Triviæ :
Et jam purpureo suras include cothurno ; 215
Baltens & revocet volucres in pectore sinus :
Pressaque jam gravidâ crepitent tibi terga pharëtrâ :
Dirige odorisequos ad certa cubilia cānes.
Dactylicum tamen hoc melius resonare potërit,

De Carmine Hendecasyllabo ex Penthemimeri & Dipodiâ dactylicâ.

Si *πενθημιμερης* talis præmissa tome sit, 220
Quæ primo spondeon habet, mox dactylon addit :
Tum, post semipedem, veniant duo fine revulsi
(Incolumi sermone) pedes, sine parte priorum ;
Postquam res Asiæ veluti, tunc primus ab oris ;
Fiet hendecasyllabos, sed alter : 225
Namque hic de genere est Phalæciorum,
Cujus mox tibi regulam loquemur.
Nunc hic talis erit versus, ut hic est ;
Postquam res Asiæ, primus ab oris ;
At regina gravi saucia curâ : 230
Sic fatur lacrymans ; mittit habenas ;
Et tandem Euboicis labitur oris.
Istum semipedem prima sequentis
Spondeum medium reddit utrimque :
Quartus dibrachys est ; quintus in imo
Spondeum faciet, sive trochæum. 235

De Carmine ex Dactylicâ Hephthemimeri.

Quum autem hephthemimeres fuerit divisio versûs,
 In tragicis plerumque choris deprenditur unus,
 Insertus multis non unâ lege creatis.
 Fabula sic Euripidis inclyta monstrat "Orestes :"
 246
 Nam tali versu (cunctis trepidantibus intus)
 Argivum fugiens, eunuchus flagitat, ensem.
 Cætera non simili componit lege : sed aptos
 Continuo trepidos plures connectit iambos.
 Insertit hoc æque Pomponius in choricis sic,
 245
Rhœtæis procul a terris : mox dispare versu
 Subjecto, *Priamique aras damnare pias*, tum,
Obrue nos Danaosque simul, parilem dedit illi.
 Non equidem possum tot priscos nôsse pœtas,
 Ut veterum exemplis valeam, quæ tracto, probare.
 250
 Maurus item quantos potui cognoscere Graios ?
 Quorum præcipue studiis pars musica constat.
 Nemo tamen culpet, si sumo exempla novella ;
 Nam melius nostri servârunt metra minores.
 Septimius (docuit quo ruris opuscula libro)
 255
 Hoc genere assidue cecinit.
 Ponere pauca mihi sat erit.
Inquit amicus ager domino ;
Si bene mî facias, memini.
Pinea brachia quum trepidant,
 260
Audio canticulum Zephyri.
 Sic hephthemimeres servavit carmine utroque.
 Hexametros facies ipsos, si cætera reddas :
Inquit amicus ager domino, sere, plurima reddam.
Si bene mî facias, memini tibi solvere grates.
 265
Pinea brachia quum trepidant stridentia flabris,
Audio canticulum Zephyri modulante susurro.
 Syllaba præterea numero superadditur isti :
 Non refert qualis, quum sit suprema futura :
 Hoc refert sane, brevis ut penultima fiat,
 270
 Ultima quæ metro fuit hoc inventa Sereni.

Carmen Faliscum Dactylicum Tetrametrum.

Nam lyrici, quoties sua volunt
 Carmina per varios dare sonos,
 Pluribus illa modis ita novant.
 Dactylicum hoc fieri magis amat ;
 275
 Vel si ponitur anus alius
 Pes, modo tertius hunc retineat.

ia docta Falisca legimus :

m tibi notius hoc genus erit,
mine si quid ab hoc posuero.

280

ando flagella jugas, ita juga,
is & ulmus uti simul cant ;
m, nisi sint paribus fruticibus,
bra necat teneras Amineas.

od tamen ex isto remanebit commate, tale est :

285

na virumque cano, Trojæ Qui primus ad oris :
ulta quoque & bello passus, Dum conderet urbem :
le toro pater Æneas Sic orsus ab alto.

Carmen Ionicum a majore quâ fiat.

nma ad posterius versûs si do pariambum,

um & rursus comma loco, ac sic expleo versum,

290

t Ionicon hoc ατο μελζον, ut modo cernes,

pariambus Ego aut Modo vel Puto (quem dabimus) sit.

i primus ab oris, ego qui primus ab oris :

m conderet urbem, modo dum conderet urbem :

orsus ab alto, puto, sic orsus ab alto.

295

i porro tenes, quod tibi dico bis locandum,

n verba eadem dicere, sed pedes eosdem.

es ergo pedes perspicis in commate primo ;

ondeon enim subsequitur pes pariambus ;

ondeus item clausula fit commatis hujus.

300

ec si repetens, talia cola copulabis,

ondeus erit tertius, idem quoque quartus.

m conderet urbem, dum conderet urbem :

nis pariter quattuor adsonare longas :

s si, veniens in medium, pes pariambus

305

criminet ipsas, (licet ex se tamen ambas)

n hic erit extrinsecus intersitus illis ;

l qui medius jam sedet in commate primo,

m conderet urbem, medius fit pariambus ;

tque necesse est, iterum commate juncto.

310

go in medium rite datus cola ligabit :

nque efficit, ut, quæ modo cola dissidebant,

erna simul tempora dent bina quaternis.

nc redde mihi, quod volo te tenere semper :

ngam in geminas sæpe breves solere solvi.

315

m sæpe cadit dactylus hîc, sæpe anapæstus,

posterior syllaba, vel prior, soluta est.

lit quoque vel longa brevi, brevisque longæ :

m, quæ vicibus tempora commodant, resumunt :

Miscentque trochæos sine fraude sæpe plures : 320
 Spondeon enim duo faciunt, & pariambon ;
 Versoque dabunt ordine & hi duos trochæos.
 Nec tres modo, sed quinque etiam videbis esse.
 Dabo versiculos, quo tibi res magis probetur :
Urbem tenuem fovent opum benignitate : 325
Hostem tegere est paratus, & stat ipse nudus :
 Est unus Ion hic datus, & quinque trochæi,
 Vel quattuor, insunt ; quoniam suprema semper
 Et longa brevi sufficitur, brevisque longæ.
 Nil autem officiet temporibus vicissitudo : 330
 Nec enim numero pendere metra syllabarum,
 Sua sed pedibus tempora sufficit referre.
 Sic tribrachys intervenit in locum trochæi :
 Nam, quo fuerint crebrius hi pedes minuti,
 Vibrare sonum versiculos magis videmus. 335
 Απ' ελασσον[Ⓢ] autem ratione quâ regatur,
 Quum de pedibus dissererem, satis probavi.

Ionicum a minore quâ fiat.

Sed quale metrum continuet, nunc referemus.
 Dixi *Diomēdēm* pedis hujus esse formam :
 In carmine sic est * : *Diomedem modo magnum* 340
Dea fecit, dea belli dominatrix ; Phrygas omnes
Ut in armis superaret. Patulis agmina campis
Jacuerunt data leto : pavidī, tergaque dantes,
Petierunt trepidæ mœnia Trojæ.
 Simili lege sonantes numeros & Neobulæ dedit uno 345
 Modulatus lepide carmine Flaccus :
Miserarum est neque amorī dare ludum,
Neque dulci mala vino lavere, aut ex-
animari metuentes patrue verbera linguæ.
 Ita binæ variantur ; neque cedunt 350
 Repetitâ vice longæ brevibus per synapheiam.
 Spondeus † autem metron hoc locatus ante
 Permutat, & ex hoc facit απο μειζον[Ⓢ] edi ;
 Duntaxat ut ipsum referat clausula versûs,

* Επ' αυ Τυδειδῃ, &c. *Iliad*, E. 1.

† Perhaps Terentianus here used an Ionic dialysis — *spondē-ī-ūs* : for we can hardly venture to suppose that he intended *ā-ūtem* as three syllables. But, whatever he may have written, the line, as above given, is deficient in measure.

- Idemque caput præditus occupet sequentis : 355
 Metron pedibus namque tribus semipedem aptat :
 Ita si capiti demptus erit subinde solus,
 Quem fecimus ex hoc ἀπο μείζονος videri,
 Ἀπ' ἐλασσονος illam revocabit synapheiam,
 Binis brevibus quæ totidem jugare longas 360
 Ex ordine semper solet, & tenere legem,
 Non versus ut ullo numero pedum debita finis.
 Sed carminis orsum peragat debita finis.
 Exemplar utrumque ex facili sumere possis :
 Sic additur : *O quam miserarum est neque amor.* 365
 Quum demitur autem *mise Rarum est neque amor,*
 Ex hoc iterum (nos dare si breves volumus)
 Ἀπο μείζονος idem modo qui fuit, redibit.
Rarum est neque amor dare ludum neque dulci.
 Spondeus erit terminus hujus tibi versûs : 370
 Spondeus & alter caput occupat sequentis.
 Ἀπ' ἐλασσονος immobilis omnis synapheia est.

Tetrametrus Versus ex Heroico quâ fiat.

- Hexametro duo quando pedes primi retrahuntur,
 Ut sermo expletus partes non occupet ambas,
 Tetrametrus remanet versus, ceu subditus hic est : 375
Cantabunt mihi Damætas & Lyctius Ægon.
Cantabunt mihi quum dempsi, pars cætera restat,
Damætas & Lyctius Ægon.
 Talis carminibus Flacci reperitur epodos :
Laudabunt alii claram Rhodon, aut Mitylenen, 380
Aut Ephesum, bimariseve Corinthi
Mænïa, vel Baccho Thebas, vel Apolline Delphos
Insignes, aut Thessala Tempe.
 Namque pedes primos versû si reddo secundo,
 Integer hexametrus stabit, nec fiet epodus : 385
Laudabunt alii claram Rhodon, aut Mitylenen ;
Si proficisceris aut Ephesum, bimariseve Corinthi
Mænïa, vel Baccho Thebas, vel Apolline Delphos
Aspicias magis insignes, aut Thessala Tempe.
 Sic etiam ex versu partem quum demo Maronis, 390
 Noscēs, unde tibi tales geminentur [generentur?] epodi :
Laudabunt alii claram Rhodon, aut Mitylenen,
Damætas & Lyctius Ægon.
 At si quando pedes fini duo deminuentur,
 Dum ne discidium verbi quarto pede fiat, 395
 Hic quoque tetrameter similis remanere videtur :

Sed refert illo, versûs quo portio prima est;
 Ille sequens, aliâque simul quod lege tenetur:
 Namque hæc sola potest carmen componere plenum:
 Et subjecta aliis dulces absolvit epodos, 400
 Ut mox ostendam: prior apta videtur epodis,
 Ut dixi modo: *Damætas & Lyctius Ægon.*

Carmen Bucolicum.

Partorale volet quum quis componere carmen,
 Tetrametrum absolvat, cui portio demitur ima,
 Quæ solido a verbo poterit connectere versum: 405
 Bucolicum siquidem talem voluere vocari.
 Plurimus hoc pollet Siculæ telluris alumnus.
 Ne Græcum immittam versum, mutabo Latinum:
 **Dulce tibi pinus submurmurat, en tibi, pastor,*
Proxima fonticulis; & tu quoque dulcia pangis. 410
 Jugitur hanc legem toto prope carmine servat.
 Noster rarus eo pastor Maro; sed tamen, inquit,
Dic mihi, Damæta, cujum pecus? an Melibœi?
Non, verum Ægonis: nuper mihi tradidit Ægon.
 In tragicis junxere choris hunc sæpe deserti, 415
 Annæus Seneca, & Pomponius ante Secundus.

Tetrametrum ex Bucolico.

Tale dedit nobis Pomponius:
Pendeat ex humeris dulcis chelys,
Et numeros edat varios, quibus
Assonet omne virens late nemus: 420
Et tortis errans qui flexibus . . .
 Reddo pedes binos (qui nunc desunt) tetrametro:
 Rursus de mutilo redit integer.
Pendeat ex humeris dulcis chelys apta choreis,
Et numeros edat varios, quibus ecce propinquum 425
Assonet omne virens late nemus, arvaque juxta,
Et tortis errans qui flexibus effugit amnis.

Æolicum Carmen Sapphicum Pentametrum quâ fiat.

Æolicum ex isto genuit doctissima Sappho,
 Quod sit quinque pedum, velut hos modo perspicis:
 Nam addit primum illa disyllabon, ut libet: 430
 Spondeum nec enim capiti locat omnium:
 Sed, quia mobilis hic locus, & chorion solet
 Admiscere, dein quater addere dactylon;

* 'Αδὺ τι το ψθυρισμα, &c. *Theocritus, Id. 1.*

Cordi quando fuisse sibi canit Atthida
 Parvam, florea virginitas sua quum foret. 435
 Ille tetrametro datur ante, disyllabus :
 Cætera pars versûs pedibus finita duobus,
 Tale solet colon subungere, *Primus ab oris.*

Carmen Sapphicum, alias Adonicum.

Continuâsse pedes istos in carmine solos
 Dicitur hæc eadem præclara pœtria Sappho. 440
 Fingere nobis 441 | *Sæpe repulsus* 449
 Tale licebit : | *Ausone terrâ,*
Primus ab oris | *Mœnia fessis*
Troius heros, | *Sera locavit :*
Perdita flammis 445 | *Unde Latinum*
Pergama linquens, | *Post genus ortum,*
Exsul in altum | *Altaque magnæ* 455
Vela resolvit. 448 | *Mœnia Romæ.*
 Pluribus idcirco parvis, ut notius esset,
 Versiculis carmen condi potuisse peractum ;
 Cætera tetrametris reddemus, quando duobus
 Conserta heroo pariterque loquemur iambo. 460

De Carmine Iambico.

Nunc seorsa iambi si qua possum colligam.
 Adesto, iambe præpes, & tui tenax
 Vigoris, adde concitum celer pedem ;
 Nec alterius indigens opis veni :
 Sed ipse verus, integerque, gestiens, 465
 Adusta felle qualis ante carmina
 Dabas amarus, ultor impotens tui.
 Vides ut icta verba raptet impetus :
 Brevemque crebra consequendo longula
 Citum subinde volvat arctius sonum. 470
 Iambus ipse sex enim locis manet ;
 Et inde nomen inditum est senario :
 Sed ter feritur ; hinc trimetrus dicitur,
 Scandendo binos quod pedes conjungimus.
 Quæ causa cogat, non morabor edere. 475
 Nam mox pœtæ (ne, nimis secans, brevis
 Lex hæc iambi verba pauca admitteret,
 Dum parva longam semper alterno gradu
 Urget, nec aptis exprimi verbis sinit
 Sensus, aperte dissidente regulâ) 480
 Spondeon, & quos iste pes ex se creat,
 Admiscuerunt, impari tamen loco.

Pedemque primum, tertium, quintum quoque, Juvère paulo syllabis majoribus.	
At qui cothurnis regiones actus levant,	485
Ut sermo pompæ regiæ capax foret,	
Magis magisque latioribus sonis	
Pedes frequentant, lege servatâ tamen,	
Dum pes secundus, quartus, & novissimus,	
Semper dicatus uni iambo serviat:	490
Nam nullus alius ponitur; tantum solet	
Temporibus æquus non repelli tribrachys.	
Quid? non trochæus temporum est æque trium?	
Est: sed trochæo longa prior syllaba,	
Brevis autem iambo, longa post, cui non potest	495
Longam trochæus subdere, & brevem suam	
Brevi sequentis, quâ fit hoc iambicum:	
En cur iambo non trochæus serviat,	
Qui metron ipse copulat trochaicum:	
Præbetque nomen, ut loquemur postmodum.	500
Habetque & ipse subditivum tribrachyn,	
Qui jure utrique servit, & subjunctus est.	
Ecquis creatur, qui creare non potest?	
Nam non ita, ut est longa dissolubilis,	
Breves vicissim contrahi in longam valent.	505
Quia solida, findi magnitudo non vetat:	
Divisa, jungi rursum in unum non queunt.	
Culpatur autem versus in tragædiis,	
Et rarus intrat, ex iambis omnibus;	
Ut ille contra, qui, secundo & talibus,	510
Spondeon, aut quem comparem, receperit.	
Sed qui pedestres fabulas socco premunt,	
Ut, quæ loquuntur, sumpta de vitâ putes,	
Vitiant [<i>Vitant?</i>] iambron tractibus spondaïcis,	
Et in secundo & cæteris æque locis.	515
Fidemque fictis dum procurant fabulis,	
In metra peccant arte, non insitiâ;	
Ne sint sonora verba consuetudinis,	
Paulumque rursus a solutis differant.	
Magis ista nostri (nam fere Græcis tenax	520
Cura est iambi, vel novellis comiciis)	
Vel qui in vetustâ præcluent comædiâ.	
Aristophanis ingens micat sollertia,	
Qui sæpe metris multiformibus novis	
Archilochon arte est æmulatus musicâ.	525
Sed paulo abimus longius: nunc hanc magis,	

Heroïcus quare pedes per singulos,
 At iste binos, scanditur, causam loquar.
 Spondeon etenim quia recepit impari
 Tantum loco, vel dactylum, aut contrarium ; 530
 Secundo iambum nos necesse est reddere,
 (Qui sedis hujus jura semper obtinet)
 Scandendo & illic ponere assuetam moram ;
 Quam, pollicis sonore, vel plausu pedis,
 Discriminare, qui docent artem, solent. 535
 Si primus ergo pes eam sumet moram,
 (Ubi jam receptum est subdere heroos pedes)
 Versum videbor non tenere iambicum.
 Sed, quia secundo nunquam iambus pellitur,
 Moram necesse est in secundo reddere, 540
 Et cæteris qui sunt secundo compares ;
 Ubi non timebo ne quis herous cadat :
 Sic fit trimetrus, qui fuit senarius.
 Nunc ipsa metra, quæ redegei, prosequar.
 Jugi trimetro Flaccus usus est semel, 545
 Ut non epodum subderet, vel demeret,
 Aut adderet, quo legem iambi verteret :
 Sed simplici carmen per omne evectus est :
 Quod esse notum versibus primis potest :
Jamjam efficaci do manus scientiæ ; 550
Supplex & oro regna per Proserpinæ :
 Unumque carmen lege tali pertulit.

Quadratus Iambicus quæ fiat.

Sed hic trimetrus quando duplicem pedem
 A capite sumet, tunc quadratus dicitur.
 Idemque dictus est & octonarius. 555
 Ergo ante versum collocabo iambicum :
Phaselus ille, quem videtis, hospites :
 Quadratus iste talis effici potest,
Adest celer phaselus ille, quem videtis, hospites.

Trochaïcus Catalecticis quæ fiat.

Si dempta prima syllaba adjecto pedi est,
 Quem de duobus esse iambis perspicias ;
 Quod hinc remansit, creticum reddit pedem :
Est celer phaselus ille, quem videtis, hospites.
 Quia, prima quum sit dempta iambo duplici,
 Longam relinqui convenit : post alterum 565
 Manere iambum, qui, brevem & longam suas
 Jungens priori, perficit dictum pedem.

Sic creticum si quis velit disjungere,
 Fiet trochæus, longa & una syllaba.
 Præcedet ergo quando cres iambicum, 570
 Habet trochæum, longam & unam: quæ sibi
 Primam ex iambo dum sequenti copulat
 Brevem, trochæos esse jam duos vides,
 Et longam iambi: sic trochæi cæteri
 Fient, subinde longa dum brevem sibi 575
 Trahit ex iambo, longa & alia linquitur,
 Quæ sibi vicissim copulans jungat brevem:
 Volvendo totum cogat ordinem pedum;
 Donec trochæis restet una in extimo,
 Catalexis in quam fiet, ut jam diximus. 580
 Nam cretici tres syllabæ primo loco,
 Bis sex iambi, quindecim fiunt simul:
 Sic numerus impar, post trochæos septies,
 Habeat necesse est extimam superstitem.
 Sed quia trochæos tamquam iambos scandimus, 585
 Ut sit trimetrum, tres erunt bini pedes.
 Finem tenebit dactylus, vel creticus:
 Trochaicum autem permanebit liberum,
 Dum erit trimetrus ex iambis omnibus:
 Est celer phaselus ille, quem videtis, hospites. 590
 Spondeus autem si sequetur creticum,
 Habere primum quem potest iambicus,
 (Nam primus ipse est, separato cretico)
 Vel tertio locetur, aut quinto pede:
 Seriem trochæi jam labare perspicis: 595
 Quia post trochæum longa superans cretici,
 Dum ex sequenti copulat longam sibi,
 Vetat trochæos ire junctos ordine.
 Sed quia recepit lex iambi dactylum,
 Spondeon, aut qui dactylo est contrarius, 600
 (Ut jam tenemus) impari tamen loco;
 Nunc, versu iambo qui pedum primus fuit,
 Erit secundus anteeunte cretico:
 Ex quo trochæus tertium quia separat,
 Hic de sequenti copulat longam alteram: 605
 Spondeon esse post trochæum propalam est,
 Qui sic secundus [*in*] trochaïcis datur,
 Iambicis ut impari solet loco.
 Nec culpa metri est, si, vel hoc vel talibus,
 Pes inseratur, temporum est qui quattuor; 610
 Dum primus ipse, qui trochaicum facit,

Et tertio locetur, & quinto pede.
 Nam pes uterque, quia sibi est contrarius,
 Gaudet locorum dispari custodia.
 Trochæus ergo semper impari loco, 615
 Parique iambus rite collocabitur :
 Nihil nocebit quisque curret cæteris,
 Ut quodque metron lege condatur suâ.
 Ergo qui versus paratur integer trochaïcus,
 Cretico fiet remoto rectus idem iambicus. 620
 Porro si talis locetur, qualis hic noster modo est,
 Ter tibi spondeum hic semper secundum suggeret :
 Cretico dabit remoto jam tibi hunc, sed imparem :
Talis locetur, qualis hic noster modo est :
 Simulque iambos nunc suis reddet locis, 625
 Quos in trochæos retrovertit creticus.
 Verum a magistris versus iste dicitur
 Acephalus, idem qui trochaïcus quoque.
 Archilochus auctor traditur talis metri :
 Sed jam pedum quum regulam distinguerem, 630
 Longam resolvi per duas dixi breves :
 Ipsumque posse quinque totas creticum
 Breves habere, quando longas solveris :
 Est ergo & ille versus integer meus *,
 Quo quinque feci syllabarum creticum, 635
" Is erit anapæstus ; " quinque post, spondeus est.
 Exempla ponam, quæ locâsse Cæsius
 Libro notavi, quem dedit metris super.
Beatus ille, qui procul negotiis.
 Est creticus pes *Sôcrâtēs*, & versus hic, 640
Sôcrâtēs beatus ille, qui procul negotiis :
 Hinc solvo primam : tale fit, nec pes labat :
Diôgĕnēs beatus ille, qui procul negotiis.
 Quum tertiam, ne tum quidem quidquam perit :
Dēmōphilē, beatus ille, qui procul negotiis. 645
 Utrasque quando solveris, nil læditur ;
Quôd agīs agē ; beatus ille, qui procul negotiis.
 Auctore tanto credo me tutum fore ;
 Et pro iambo nemo culpet tribrachyn.

Iambicus Hipponacteus claudicans quī fiat.

Archilochus autem creticum sicut dedit ; 650

* A verse in his treatise *de Pedibus*, beginning with
" Is erit anapæstus."

Æque et trimetro junxit Hipponax pedem
 Novissimum trisyllabum ex primâ brevi,
 Longis duabus: antibaccho nomen est.
 Exemplar ejus tale possis fingere:
Phaselus ille, quem videtis, hospites, Sabinus: 655
 Quadratus ut sit, parte ab imâ claudicet.
 Erit quadratus redditâ novissimâ:
Phaselus ille, quem videtis, hospites, Sabinus est.
Phaselus, ergo, quem videtis, hospites, Sabinus,
 Æque est & ipse syllabarum quindecim, 660
 Ut ille, primâ parte qui mulctatus est:
 Sed iambicus manebit, unde & natus est:
 Ille enim (quia prima pars ex cretico
 Gignit trochæum) transit in trochæicum:
 Hic, ex iambis natus, ad finem quoque 665
 Manebit idem; veniat externus licet
 Pes antibacchus, non erit dispar tamen:
 Namque est iambus tertiam longam trahens.
 Sic ergo versus, ex iambis prosatus,
 Suis iambis jungit inde septimum; 670
 Et hunc & illum terminabit semipes:
 Vel, quia est trimetrus, antibaccho desinet.
 Frequens in usu est tale metron comicis vetustis,
 Atella vel queis fabulis actus dedit petulcos;
 Quia, fine molli, labile, atque deserens vigorem, 675
 Sonum ministrat congruentem motibus jocosis.

Alius Iambicus Hipponacteus claudicans.

Claudum trimetrum fecit aliter Hipponax,
 Ad hunc modum, quo claudicant & hi versus:
 Idcirco Græce nuncupatus est Σαζων.
 Hic non iambum reddidit pedem sextum; 680
 Penultimam sed, pro brevi, trahit longam,
 Novitate ductus, non ut inscius legis.
 Sed quia jugatos scandimus pedes istos,
 Pæona fieri perspicis pedem in fine:
 Epitritus nam primus implet hanc partem, 685
 Brevis locata cum sit ante tres longas.
 Quare cavendum est, ne, licentiâ suetâ,
 Spondeon, aut qui procreantur ex illo,
 Dari putemus posse nunc loco quinto;
 Ne deprehensæ quattuor simul longæ 690
 Parum sonoro fine destruant versum:
 Nam dactylum paremve quid tibi dicam?

Quum tantum iambus hoc loco probe poni,
 Aliusque nullus rite possit admitti.
 Hoc mimiambos Mattius dedit metro :
 Nam vatem eundem est Attico thymo tinctum
 Pari lepore consecutus, & metro.

695

Iambicus Trimetrus Acephalus quâ fiat.

Sed & trimetrus, (ut quadratus) hic potest
 Acephalus esse, prima quando demitur;

Fierique primus pes & istic creticus.

700

Nam, sicut ille redditur trochaïcus,
 Sic versus ante qui videtur integer,

Adest celer phaselus ille, quem vides :

Quum demo primam, quod relinquo, tale fit:

Est celer phaselus ille, quem vides :

705

Acephalus ergo, sed trimetrus, factus est.

Archilochus idem est usus & tali metro.

Iambicus Trimetrus claudicans quâ fiat.

Vicissim & ille qui quadratus claudicat,

Et in trimetro claudicare sic potest :

Phaselus ille, quem vides, Sabinus est :

710

Phaselus ille, quem vides, Sabinus.

Similem locavit Flaccus uno in carmine :

Sed quia videtur alius ante præditus,

Ut versus hic epodus illius foret,

(Ratione quem jam competenti distuli)

715

Simul hos loquemur, quando de vinctis metris

Et hinc & inde veniet aptior locus.

Iambicus Dimeter quâ fiat.

Nec non dimetrus ex trimetro redditur,

Quâcumque partem tertiam si detrahas.

Stabitque versus octo tantum syllabis,

720

Nisi quando sumet dactylum aut contrarium ;

Locove iambi qui probatur, tribrachys :

Talisque versus hic erit :

Phaselus ille, quem vides.

Plerumque nec carmen modo,

725

Sed & volumen explicat :

Ut pridem Avitus Alphius

Libros pœta plusculos

(Usus dimetro perpeti)

Conscripsit " Excellentium."

730

Tales trimetris subdidit Flaccus suis,

Ut carmina ostendunt decem.

- Ibis Liburnis inter alta navium,
 Amice, propugnacula.*
 Archilochus isto sævit iratus metro 735
 Contra Lycambem & filias.
Iambicus Dimetrus Acephalus quî fiat.
 Et hic dimetrus non minus
 Ut ille acephalus esse, vel claudus, potest.
Adest celer phaselus est,
 Quom prima dempta est, redditur, 740
Est celer phaselus est ;
Iambicus Dimetrus Claudus quî fiat.
 At, quum suprema claudicat,
Adest celer phaselus.
 Flaccus priorem sic dedit,
 Esset ut versus prior 745
Est celer phaselus est ;
 Post hunc veniret talis hic epodus :
Phaselus ille, quem vides, Sabinus.
 Sunt tales hoc uno in carmine :
 Ad usque finem permanent compares epodi. 750
Non ebur, neque aureum
Meâ renidet in domo lacunar.
Non ebur, pes creticus ;
 Longa nam fit tertia
 Consonante ex alterâ. 755
Neque aureum, prima ex trimetro portio est.
Meâ renidet in domo, dimetrus est :
 Et, ut Sabinus, claudicat lacunar.
 Pedem hinc iambum duplicem,
Meâ reni si dempseris, relinquitur 760
det in domo lacunar :
Adest celer phaselus.
 Et condere inde carmen
 Multi solent pœtæ.
 Horatium videmus 765
 Versus tenoris hujus
 Nusquam locasse juges.
 At Arbiter disertus
 Libris suis frequentat.
 Agnoscere hæc potestis, 770
 Cantare quæ solemus :
Memphitides puellæ,
Sacris deûm paratæ...

*Tinctus colore noctis,
Manu puer loquaci ...*

775

De Saturnio Carmine.

Aptum videtur esse
Nunc hoc loco monere,
Quæ sit figura versûs,
Quem credidit vetustas
(Tamquam Italis repertum)

780

Saturnium vocandum.
Sed est origo Græca;
Illique metron istud
Certo modo dederunt :

Nostrique mox pœtæ,
Rudem sonum secuti,
Ut quæque res ferebat,
Sic disparis figuræ

785

Versus vagos locabant :
Post rectius probatum est,
Ut tale colon esset

790

Junctum tribus trochæis :

Ut si vocet Camœnas	quis novem sorores,	
Et Nævio pœtæ	sic ferunt Metellos,	
Cum sæpe læderentur,	esse comminatos :	795
<i>Dabunt malum Metelli</i>	<i>Nævio pœtæ.</i>	
<i>Dabunt malum Metelli,</i>	<i>clauda pars dimetri.</i>	

*Adest celer phaselus,
Memphitides puellæ,
Tinctus colore noctis.*

800

Post, *Nævio pœtæ* tres vides trochæos :
Nam nihil obstat trochæo, longa quod suprema est.

Carmen Anacreonticum Choriambicum.

At choriambus unus
Præditus antibaccho
Claudicat, ut priores.

805

Videro si novelli
Versus erit pœtæ :
Lex tamen una metri est :

Tinctus cōlōrē nōctis....
Dābunt mālū Mētelli....

810

*Ināchīæ pūellæ,
Seū bōvis, illē cūstos.*
Colon & hoc in usu
Carminis est Horatī.

Tu genus hoc memento
Reddere, quum reposcam. 815

De Confusione seu mixturâ Heroici & Iambici in aliis generibus.

Nunc quia, quæ potui, videor tractâsse seorsâ
Heroico profecta, quæque iambico;
Cætera, quæ mixtis variantur partibus horum,
(Ut quibo) metro nitar hinc attingere. 820
Sed quoniam ex uno possunt adjuncta referri,
Amplectar ultro quod datur compendium.

De Versu Phalæcio Hendecasyllabo.

Quem nos hendecasyllabon solemus,
Tamquam de numero, vocare versum,
Tradunt Sapphicon esse nuncupandum : 825
Namque & jugiter usa sæpe Sappho;
Dispersosque dedit subinde plures
Inter carmina disparis figuræ.
Sed primi pedis ante lex tenenda est :
Spondeon siquidem videmus istic, 830
Tamquam legitimum, solere poni :
Post hunc, dactylon, atque tres trochæos,
Cui nomen quoque Phalæco [*Phallico* ?] dederunt.
Verum mobilis hic locus frequenter
Non solum recipit pedem (ut loquebar) 835
Spondeum ; sed & aptus est trochæo :
Nec peccat pede natus ex iambo.
Exemplis tribus hoc statim probabis,
Docti carmine quæ legis Catulli :
Cui dono lepidum novum libellum, 840
Arido modo pumice expolitum ?
Meas esse aliquid putare nugas.
Quos dixi modo jam pedes, videmus
Diversos capiti trium locatos :
Spondeum *Cui do*, trochæum *Ari* : 845
Meas, quis neget hunc iambon esse ?
Hic per commata septies feritur,
Quales hexametron tomas habere
Jamdudum tibi disserens probavi :
Ex queis nunc duo metra copulari 850
In unum solidum videbis ortum.

De primâ Tome Hendecasyllabi.

Quum componitur ex utroque metro,
Pars heroica tum prior duobus,

Spondeo pede dactyloque, constat ;
 Et quem semipedem est necesse linqui, 855
 Ut sit penthemimeres tome locata :
 Exin cætera portio est iambi :
 Quod non difficile est statim notare,
 Quum talis fuerit figura versûs :
Carmen Pierides struunt sorores, 860
 Hæc exordia versuum duorum,
Carmen Pierides, quod hexametri est,
 Atque iambicon hoc, *struunt sorores*,
 Compleri poterunt utroque metro ;
Carmen Pierides pangunt memorabile musæ ; 865
Struunt sorores Atticæ dirum nefas.
 Hæc divisio prima computetur.

De secundâ Tome Hendecasyllabi.

At, quæ nunc, pedibus duobus orta,
 Sermonem cohibet, nec exit ultra,
 Sicut semipedem prior trahebat ; 870
 Conjungit sibi Phalæcos [*Phallicos ?*] trochæos,
 Ut dixi modo, *Bacche, Bacche, Bacche :*
 Tum versum videas sonare talem,
Pangunt carmina jam novem sorores.
 Nam si quattuor his pedes duobus 875
 Addas, hexameter profecto fiet :
Pangunt carmina tergemina memoranda sorores :
 Post hoc, Phalæca [*Phallica ?*] de tribus trochæis
 Pars est cætera, *jam novem sorores.*

De tertiâ Tome Hendecasyllabi.

Exin tertia melius patescit : 880
Carmen Pierides dabunt sorores :
 Nam, quum dempsero versui, *sorores*,
Carmen Pierides dabunt, manebit :
Carmen Pierides dabunt,
 Hoc metrum choriambicum est, 885
 Quod pars bacchiacum vocant.
 Hinc primas capiti duas,
 Nec non & totidem ultimas,
 Excrementa magis putant,
 Nec ducunt numero pedum : 890
 Sunt hæc, *carmen*, item *dabunt*.
 Solum *Pierides manet*,
 Quod reddit geminum pedem,
 Dicunt quem choriambicon :

Quia longam sequitur brevis,	895
Claudit longa brevem alteram :	
Nam <i>des</i> longa fit, altera	
Juncta post sibi consona.	
Sic ponunt medium pedem	
Primas inter & ultimas,	900
<i>Carmen Pierides dabunt.</i>	
Pars prima hic varie solet	
Spondeum modo sumere :	
Idem sæpe & iambus est :	
Hoc de Septimii potes	905
Junctis noscere versibus :	
<i>Geritque intus in oppidum</i>	
<i>Anhelos Panope greges.</i>	
Alter consimiles dedit :	
<i>Opima apposui senex</i>	910
<i>Amori arma feretrio.</i>	
Trochæum quoque sic locat :	
<i>Purpuræ leguli senes</i>	
<i>Intus hic ubi consitum est</i>	
Utque est mobilis hic locus,	915
Immotus manet ultimus :	
Namque hic semper iambus est.	
Tendunt latius hoc genus,	
Duos ut choriambicos	
Includant medios pedes :	920
Et sit versus ad hunc modum :	
<i>Carmen Pierides dulcisonum dabunt :</i>	
Duplex hic choriambus est,	
Primus, <i>Pierides ; dulcisonum</i> , sequens :	
Sic <i>carmen</i> , prius est : finis item, <i>dabunt.</i>	925
Ut pes hæc habuit prior,	
Sunt qui tradiderint, ultima versui	
Tamquam pentametro syllaba dempta sit ;	
Quam si restituas, pentametrum fore :	
<i>Carmen Pierides dulcisonum dabunt ;</i>	930
<i>Carmen, Pierides, dulcisonum dabit ;</i>	
Ut versus quoque sic constet Horatii :	
<i>Mæcenas, atavis edite regibus,</i>	
<i>Mæcenas, atavis edite remigibus.</i>	
Usque autem videas hoc procul a fide,	935
Ut metri genus hoc vatibus inclytis	
Non uno aut gemino constiterit pede,	
Verum in tres etiam consimiles eat	

Clausos in medio partibus exteris, Quod jam pentametri non patitur modus :	940
Nam sic tres videas esse pedes datos, <i>Carmen Pierides dulcisonum, si mereor, dabunt.</i> His est omnibus, in suis Libris, usus Horatius ; Quo, dicam, & quoties, modo.	945
Nam primum minime suo Solum carmine protulit, Ut vates alii solent. Exemplum Senecæ dabo :	
<i>Thebis læta dies adest ;</i> <i>Aram tangite supplices :</i> <i>Pingues cædite victimas.</i> Tales continuos legis. Hunc præponit Horatius, Epodum ex geminis subjicit alterum :	950
Exemplum sat erit semel Nos hoc ponere : cæterum Bis in carminibus suis Hunc servat stabilem modum, <i>Sic te diva potens Cypri,</i> <i>Sic fratres Helenæ, lucida sidera.</i> <i>Sic te diva potens Cypri,</i> Hic unus choriambus est : <i>Sic fratres Helenæ, lucida sidera,</i> Hic interpositi duo.	955
Talem, quem geminis perspicis effici, Servat carminibus perpetuum tribus : Quorum exordia quum prædita videris, Stabit continuum consimili modo, <i>Mæcnas atavis edite regibus</i> <i>Exegi monumentum ære perennius</i> <i>Donarem pateras grataque commodus</i> Nec non continuos tres pariles dedit Versus, & cecinit post alium brevem, Ex uno simili pede :	965
Ususque est genere hoc carminibus novem, Quæ sunt talia, quale est, modo quod dabo : <i>Scribêris Vario fortis, & hostium</i> <i>Victor, Mæonii carminis aliti,</i> <i>Quam rem cumque ferox navibus aut equis</i> <i>Miles, te duce, gesserit.</i> Tres binis pedibus cernimus editos :	970
	975
	980

Unum quartus habet pedem :	
Hanc docti tetracolon vocitant strophē :	
Nam post quattuor hos altera vertitur	985
Ad legem similem consimilis strophe :	
In quā sunt alii quattuor hoc genus	
Versus, ex quibus hi sunt sibi tres pares.	
Præmisi, binos qui capiant pedes,	
Unum quartus in omnibus.	990
Jam quem perficiunt tres medii sic choriambicum,	
Tales continuos carminibus composuit tribus :	
<i>Tu ne quæsieris, scire nefas, quem mihi, quem tibi</i>	
<i>Nullam, Vare, sacrā vite prius severis arborem</i>	
<i>O crudelis adhuc, & Veneris muneribus potens</i>	995
Binas hic capiti, totque itidem deme novissimas :	
Fient in medio perspicui tres choriambici.	
At versus meus est, quem similem composui ex tribus :	
<i>Carmen Pierides dulcisonum, si mereor, dabunt.</i>	
Et supra positi sic quoque sunt duo,	1000
<i>Carmen Pierides dulcisonum dabunt.</i>	
Ex uno quoque sic fuit,	
<i>Carmen Pierides dabunt</i>	
<i>Sic te diva potens Cypri</i>	
Forsan longula visa sit	1005
Hæc divisio tertia	
Versus hendecasyllabi :	
Sed tot nos docuit metra :	
Et sunt quæ deceat magis	
Nunc connectere, dum recens	1010
Hæc est regula, quæ dedit	
Ex se tam varios modos :	
Quam disjungere si velim,	
Cogar (dum paro singulis	
Certas reddere origines)	1015
Jam tractata retexere.	

*Carmen Hexametrum ex duabus Tomis, seu Priapeum,
quod fiat.*

Ergo hinc nascitur altera	
Metri regula, ceu duas	
Partes hexametri secans,	
Quæ ternos dirimit pedes,	1020
Quos si reddideris sibi,	
Hexametrum pedibus cernes constare receptis :	
Qui tamen heroôn factis indignus habetur.	

Namque tome media est versû non apta severo;
 Fitque soluta magis, quoties spondeus inest pes 1025
 Tertius, & quartus: nolunt hunc incolumem ergo;
 Sed de commatibus tradunt constare duobus:
 Ipse etenim sonus indicat esse hunc lusibus aptum:
 Et ferme modus hic datur a plerisque Priapo:
 Inter quos cecinit quoque carmen tale Catullus: 1030
Hunc lucum tibi dedico, consecroque, Priape,
Quâ domus tua Lampsaci est, quâque silva, Priape:
Nam te præcipue in suis urbibus colit ora
Hellespontia, cæteris ostreosior oris.
 Et similes plures sic conscripsisse Catullum 1035
 Scimus. Usque adeo hoc genus lex heroica pellit,
 Ut sit utraque portio cœpta sæpe trochæis:
 Nam, discrimine nullo, ponit hunc, vel iambum.
 Nec mirabere syllabæ finem commate primo,
 Tamquam de pede dactylo fiat tertia longa: 1040
Nam te præcipue in suis; talis versus & alter;
Hellespontia cæteris, æque est ultima longa:
 Nam, quia commata bina sunt, sumunt ambo supremas.
 Versus ergo magistri vocant hos Priapeos:
 Et Maro dat tales: sed, quia distinctio verba 1045
 Dissociat, nectitve aliter, nec partibus æquis
 Distingui patitur pedes, sonus effugit aurem:
Fronde super viridi, sunt nobis mitia poma,
Castaneæ molles, & pressi copia lactis.
 Turbabat cælo, nunc terras ordine longo, 1050
 Aut capere, aut captas jam despectare videntur.
 Si distinctio separet, nobis mitia poma,
 Pressi copia lactis, terras ordine longo,
 Despectare videntur, fient sic resonantes,
 Ut versus sonat alter, quem distinctio nudat: 1055
Cui non dictus Hylas puer, & Latonia Delos?
 Si quis sic quoque findat primum commatis instar,
 Ex uno choriambico
 (De quo disserui modo)
 Versus stare videbitur: 1060
Cui non dictus Hylas puer:
Thebis læta dies adest:
Carmen Pierides dabunt.
 Usque autem duo commata
 Possis credere rectius, 1065
 Hæc ipsa ut videas dari
 Non hoc, quo modo sunt, situ,

Versâ sed vice pristinâ.

Namque his commatibus Flaccus Horatius

Metrum composuit; sed choriambicos 1070

Ex binis pedibus præposuit duos:

Tunc hos jungit epodos, partes (ut modo) duas:

Ipsa carmine jam tibi fiet regula plana:

Quis multâ gracilis te puer in rosâ

Perfusus liquidis urget odoribus, 1075

Grato, Pyrrha, sub antro?

Cui flavam religas comam?

Pergunt cætera post consimili strophe.

Versus hic igitur sunt pariles duo:

Quis multâ gracilis te puer in rosâ 1080

Perfusus liquidis urget odoribus?

Post hos quæ veniunt, commata perspicis,

Grato Pyrrha sub antro,

Cui flavam religas comam.

Cui flavam religas comam primâ parte locetur: 1085

Fiat comma secundum, *grato, Pyrrha, sub antro:*

Versum non dubium est fore, quem dicunt Priapeum,

Cui flavam religas comam, grato, Pyrrha, sub antro?

Nec, quod desinit in *comam*, si fit tertia longa,

Dum G consona jungitur, *grato Pyrrha sub antro,* 1090

Peccat dactylus istic; quum, sicut modo dixi,

Primi commatis ultima fiat libera legis.

Sunt hæc alia [*talìa?*] Flacci vatis carmina quinque.

De quartâ Tome Hendecasyllabi.

Jam divisio quarta, non morosa,

Qualem suggerimus tomen, habebit: 1095

Carmen suave dedistis, o Camænæ.

Nam, quum sustulerimus o *Camænæ*,

Pars heroïca fiet hæc relicta,

Quæ post hos geminos pedes habebit

Clusum nomine tertium trochæum: 1100

Carmen suave dedistis.

Hæc heroïca jam tome probata est,

Infandum, regina:

Nam versûs sibi parte restitutâ,

Illæsum revocabit hexametrum: 1105

Carmen suave dedistis Olympiades mihi musæ:

Infandum, regina, jubes renovare dolorem.

De quintâ Tome Hendecasyllabi.

Et quintam breviter tomen loquemur:

- Spondeum siquidem inter, & secundum,
 Quem scis dactylon hic solere poni, 1110
 Si trudas anapæstum, inserasque,
 Jungas cætera; jam videbis ipsum
 Consueto pede Sotadem locutum.
Carmen Pierides dabunt sorores:
 Si dicam *lēpidæ*, palam est profecto, 1115
 Quod sit pes anapæstus: insero ergo
 Spondeo medium atque consequenti
 Hoc nomen *lepidæ*, fit omne tale;
Carmen lepidæ Pierides dabunt sorores.
 Idcirco genus hoc Phalæciorum 1120
 Vir doctissimus undecumque Varro
 Ad legem redigens Ionicorum,
 Hinc natos ait esse, sed minores.

De sexta Tome Hendecasyllabi.

- Nunc divisio, quam loquemur, edet
 Metrum, quo memorant Anacreonta 1125
 Dulces composuisse cantilenas.
 Hoc Petronius invenitur usus:
 Musicum lyricum refert eundem
 Consonantia verba cantitasse.
 Et plures alii: sed iste versus 1130
 Quali compositus tome sit, edam:
Juverunt segetes meum laborem:
Juverunt caput est id hexametri:
 Si cures reliquos pedes referre:
Juverunt animum versus ex carmine Flacci, 1135
 Quod restat, *segetes meum laborem,*
 Tale est, ceu, *triplici vides ut ortu*
Triviæ rotetur ignis,
Volucrique Phæbus axe
Rapidum pererret orbem. 1140
 Nonnulli metron hoc magis putârunt
 Quod sit postera pars Ionicorum,
 Quos dicunt *απο μίτρον* vocandos,
 Ut versus reparetur inde plenus:
Segetes meum laborem, 1145
O quam relevârunt segetes meum laborem.
Triviæ rotetur ignis,
Cernis quoties hic Triviæ rotetur ignis.
 Nec pars hæc anapæston, atque iambos,
 Nec non & catalecticam supremam, 1150

Sed sumat pariambon, & trochæos,
Sĕgĕtēs mĕūm lābōrem :
 Quod metron soleant pedes Ione,
 Hunc (longas brevibus, brevesque contra
 Alternā vice commodando longis) 1155
 Versum claudere sæpe de trochæis.
 Nec mirum puto, quando Varro versus
 Hos, ut diximus, ex Ione natos,
 Distinguat numero pedum minores.

Galliambus Versus qui fiat.

Hoc si sic repetamus, ut secundo 1160
 Supremam dare syllabam negemus,
 Juncto commate Galliambos exit:
Segetes meum laborem, Segetes meum labo.
 Sonat hoc subinde metro Cybeleium nemos:
 Nomenque Galliambis memoratur hinc datum, 1165
 Tremulos quod esse Gallis habiles putant modos;
 Adeo ut frequenter illum prope ab ultimo pedem,
 Mage quo sonus vibretur, studeant dare tribrachyn:
 Anapæstus esse primus, spondeus & solet:
 Duo post erunt iambi, tribrachysve subicitur: 1170
 Linqvitque comma primum catalecticam brevem.
 Pariambus, & trochæi duo comma posterum,
 Tribrachysve continebunt, superatque semipes:
 Servâsseque Catullum probat ipse tibi liber:
Super alta vectus Atys celeri rate maria, 1175
Phrygium nemos citato cupide pede tetigit.

De septimâ Tome Hendecasyllabi.

At quæ septima fit tome, videtur
 Hipponactis habere claudicantem,
 Quem supra posui; quod ipsa jam nos
 Versûs formula pôsta perdocebit: 1180
Carmen nemo facit meo Sabino:
Carmen nemo, potest heroum reddere versum:
Carmen nemo dabit, magno quod par sit Homero.
 Claudum est porro, *facit meo Sabino.*
 Nam redde partes, ut quadratus claudicet, priores, 1185
 Partemque & istam, versus hic ad hunc modum sonabit:
Quis carmen aut versum novum facit meo Sabino?
Phaselus ille, quem vides, facit meo Sabino.

De Compagē & Concinnatione quæ Versus alternet.

Hinc jam cætera metra prosequemur,
 Quæ Flaccus varie, suis epodis, 1190
 Nunc unum recinens dato priori,

- Nunc binos geminis, tribus vel unum, 1192
 Aut binos varie dedit sonantes,
 Ut sit tertius atque quartus impar.
 Quem tibi tetrametrum jam diximus, hunc, tribus trochæis
 Adjunctis pedibus, talem dedit, ut dedi gemellos: 1196
Solvitur acris hiems gratâ vice veris & Favonî.
 Huc differre supra fuit utile, quod sequens epodus
 Cum parte iambi tres habet trochæos:
 Et nondum species mixtas simul ex utroque metro 1200
 Tractare adortus, aptius putavi
 Huc differre, magis postquam tibi tota lex iambi
 Distincta utrumque planius probaret.
Solvitur acris hiems gratâ vice veris & Favonî;
Trahuntque siccæ machinæ carinas. 1205
Solvitur acris hiems gratâ vice, tetrametros hic est,
 Et tres trochæi, *veris & Favonî:*
Trahuntque siccæ, portio est iambi;
Cas hinc superfit, semipes habetur:
 Similes trochæi, *machinæ carinas.* 1210
 Possit videri claudus hic trimetrus,
 Duos ut esse duplices primos pedes,
Trahuntque siccæ machinæ, putemus
 Claudum antibacchum, qui facit *carinas.*
 Sed talem epodum dicitur dedisse 1215
 Callimachus ante, de tribus trochæis,
 In fine versum phalæcis [*phallicis?*] sonantem,
 Quem dico dudum Sapphicum vocandum;
Siccæ ducite, navitæ, carinas:
 Nam tale cernis, *navitæ carinas,* 1220
 Ut finis ille est, *veris & Favonî:*
 Quamquam iambicum Flaccus antemisit,
Trahuntque siccæ:
 Magis putandum est tres datos trochæos,
 Quam petat iambus ultimum antibacchum, 1225
 Uterque finis lege ut esset unâ,
Solvitur acris hiems gratâ vice veris & Favonî;
Trahuntque siccæ machinæ carinas:
 Semelque metrum tale copulavit.
 Heroe trimetrum semel idem subdidit unum, 1230
 Geminus ut iste versus ostendat tibi:
Mella cavâ manant ex ilice: montibus altis
Levis crepante lympa desilit pede.
 Utrumque apertum est: immorari desinam.

- Et dimetrum heroo talem subjunxit epodum, 1235
 Bis usus hoc, nec amplius :
Mollis inertia cur tantam diffuderit imis
Oblivionem sensibus
Nox erat, & cælo fulgebat luna sereno
Inter minora sidera. 1240
- Necnon trimetro talem epodum comparat ;
 Pentametri partem dactylicam subicit.
 Atque dimetron ad hoc, unumque versum reddidit :
Petti, nihil me, sicut antea, juvat
Scribere versiculos, amore perculsum gravi. 1245
 Prior trimetrus est, tomen qui non habet :
 Pentametri pars est, scribere versiculos :
 Ad hoc dimetron perspicis, amore perculsum gravi.
 Semelque & istud functus est.
 Itemque epodum non trimetrum edidit ; 1250
 Sed versum heroum voluit præmittere totum,
 Dein dimetrum conlocat, commaque dactylicum ;
 Et hic, ut ante, versus unus ut foret :
Horrida tempestas cælum contraxit ; & imbres,
Nivesque deducunt Jovem : nunc mare, nunc silvæ, 1255
Threicio Aquilone sonant : rapiamus, amici,
Occasionem de die : dumque virent genua,
Et decit, obductâ solvatur fronte senectus.

INDEX.

☞ N. B. Any author, here said to be "quoted," is quoted, not merely for an example of quantity or metre, but for some opinion or assertion, worthy of the Reader's notice.

- A, *final*, 98
A, *in Orpheus, and such accusatives*, 103
A, *Doric vocative of first declension*, 100
A, *vocative of nouns in TES*, 102
A — *Greek vocatives in A, from AS, of third declension*, 101
A, *in singular increment of first declension*, 62
A, *increment of third declension*, 62, 63
A, *plural increment of nouns*, 73
A, *increment of verbs*, 77
A, *terminating first member of compound word*, 41, 45
A, *the preposition, in composition*, 41
Ab, *in composition*, 45
Abax, *abācis*, 64
Abicio, 198
Abiegnæ, *Ab-yegnæ*, 173
Abierunt, *in Phædrus, Systole in?* 206
Abies, 145
Abiete, *Ab-yete*, 172
Abīt, *preterite*, 123
Abs-cīdi, *and Ab-scīdi*, 54
ABUS, *dat. and abl. of first declension*, 73
Abydos, 7
Academia, 13
Acatalectic verses, 230
Accent (*Roman*) lost, 163
Reading by accent, 164, 166, 307, *and "Postscript" to Preface.*
Accent affected by quantity, 164
Accent, French, 163
Acephalous verses, 230
Achaïa, 11
Achelus, 11
Achillē, *accus.* 107, *vocative*, 106
Acrostichs, 179
Acūtus, 58
Adeo, *adv.* 121
Adi, *adii*, 169
Adicio, *adjicio*, 199
Adipsos, 46
Adjectives in EUS, from Greek proper names, 12
Adoneus, 181
Adonic verse, 245
Ador — *its increment*, 71
Adrian's Address to his Soul, 267
Adriās, 142
Adsum or Assum? 225
Æetā, *vocative*, 102
Ægæon — *its increment*, 70
Ægocerōs, 154
Æolic Pentameter, 240
Aēr, 139; *aëris*, 65
Æthēr, 139; *æthēris*, 65
Æthiops, -ōpis, 72
Agamemnon, -ōnis, 70
Agnītus, 39
Agon, *agōnis*, 70
Agri-cultura, 48
Agyieus, 17
Ah, *not elided*, 183

- AI, *genitive of first declension*, 62
 Aio, *three syllables*, 167
 Ajax, Aiax, 17
 Aks, 1
 AL, *nouns ending in — Their increment*, 63
 Alalcomeneia, 123
 Alcaïc verse, *the greater*, 303
 The lesser, 306
 Alexandria, 13
 Alexandrine verse, *French and English*, 309
 Alioquin, 52
 Alios, *Synæresis in*, 169
 Alius, *genitive*, 8, 10
 Allobrox, -brögis, 72
 Alphä, Betä, &c. 105
 Alpheisibæus, 345
 Altär, 139
 Alterius, 10
 Alveo, *Synæresis in*, 167
 Ama-e, Ama, 15
 Ama-is, Amas, 15
 Amarier, 223
 Amaror, *in Virgil*, not Amaro, 200
 Amassere, *future infinitive*, 93
 Amathūs, 158
 Amazon, 18; -ōnis, 70
 Ambens, 146
 Ambeo, 39
 Ambitio, 40
 Ambītus, *subst.* 40
 Ambītus, *particip.* 39
 Ambulacrum, 36
 America. — *Prophecy applicable to its discovery*, 247
 Amilcär, 138. — *quantity of its increment*, 63
 Aminea, or Aminæa, *in Virgil*, 207
 Amphitrite, 233, 345
 AN, *Greek accusative from A*, 138 — *from AS*, 136
 AN, *Greek vocative*, 101, 102
 Avä, *voc. of Avaĕ*, 102
 Anacreontic verse, 270
 ANALYSIS of the Hexameter, 307
 Anapæst — *its peculiar nature*, 248, and "P.S." to Pref.
 Anapæst in Hexameter verse? 233
 Anapæstic verses.
 Dimeter, 246
 Dimeter catalectic, 251
 Monometer, 252
 Archebulic, 252
 Tetrameter catalectic, 253
 Anäs, 142; anätis, 63
 Androgeös, 154
 Anchisä, *vocative*, 100
 Anima and Animus *distinguished*, 35
 Animäbus, 73
 Animal, animatus, animosus, 35
 Annibäl, 129. — *Quantity of its increment*, 63
 Annuerunt, *Annwerunt*, *in Horace*, 205
 Annuvi, 174, 221
 Antea, 99
 Anteambulo, 171
 Ant'eat, 14
 Antehac, 171
 Anteire, 171
 Anthrax, -äcis, 64
 Antiochia, 13
 Antipater — *how declined*, 227
 Antisto, 20
 Αντιστροφή, 357
 Antithesis, 225
 Aonides, 11
 Apamëa, 13

- Apenninus, 344
 Aperio, 45, 199
Aphæresis, 214
 Apium and Apum, 168
Apocope, 223
 Appendix, -icis, 68
 Appiās, 142
 Aquileia, 181
 AR, *Nouns masculine in —*
 Their increment, 63
 Arabia, 207
 Arabs, Arābis, 64
 Aranei, *Synæresis in*, 169
 Arātrum, 36
 Arbor, arbōris, 72
 Arcessitus, 59
Archebolic verse, 252
Archilochian verses.
 Dactylic Trimeter Catalectic, 245
 Dimeter Iambic, 267
 Iambic Dimeter Hypermeter, 269
 Acephalous Trimeter Iambic, 265
 Iambic Trimeter Catalectic, 266
 Heptameter, 304
 Arctōphylax, 51; -ācis, 64
 Arcūbus, 77
 Areopāgus, 51
 Aretālogus, 46
 Argiletum, 224
 Argōnauta, 51
 Aries, 145
 Ariete, *Ar-yete*, 172
 Arion, -ōnis, 70
 ārista, 37
Aristophanes. — A metre much
 used by him, 265
Aristophanic Anapæstic, 253
Arithmetica, 33
 ARIUS, *Adjectives in*, 167
 ARUM, *gen. plur. of first de-*
 clension, 73
 Aruum, arvum, 178
 AS, *final*, 141
 AΣ, *final, from ANΣ*, 195
 AS, *antique genitive*, 142
 AS, *Greek nominative*, 142
 AS, *Greek accus. plur.* 143
Asclepiadic verse, 287
 Asdrubāl, 130. — *Its incre-*
 ment, 63
 ASI, *Greek dat. plur.* 111
Aspiration — Its power in
 Greek poetry, 268
 ASSO, *future subjunctive*, 93
 Assum or Adsum? 225
 AT, *in contracted preterites*,
 123
 Atax, Atācis, 64
 Ater, 33
 Αθηναῖς, 1
 Athōs, 154 — Athō, Athōn,
 138
 Atla, and Atlan, *vocative*, 101
 Atlantiades, 221
 Atlanticus and Atlantiacus,
 221
 ātlas, 33
 Atrax, Atrācis, 64
 Atrēides, Atrides, 176, 222
 Attagēn, 136
 AU, *diphthong — Its sound*,
 175, 178
 Audierunt, *aud-yerunt*, 205
 Audi-is, Audis — Audi-e, Au-
 di, 15
 Audi'n', 137
Augment in preterites, 55
 Aulai, 62
 Auraī, 62, 176
 Ausi, *preterite of Audeo*, 96
 Ausim, 95
 Ausis, 153

- Ausonius quoted*, 2, 3
His use of Tmesis, 224
 Auspex, *Awispex*, 6, 175
 AVI, *preterite of first conjug.*
 78
 Avium, *Aw-yum*, 174
 Axim, 96
 B, *final*, 123
 Baccar, -āris, 63
 Bacchēus, Bacchēius, 180
 Baiaē, 17
 Battiaes, 221
 Bebryx — *Its increment*, 69
 Belides, *Beliaes*, 221
 Belis, Belias, 221
 Bellerophontes, *of first declen-*
 sion, 296
 Beně, 108
Bentley (Dr.) noticed, 298,
 309, 135. — *His accen-*
 tuation, 166
 Betā, 105
 Bēthlem, 33
 Bībi, 54
 Bibliopōla, 51
 Pīceps, 47
 Bīgæ, 48
 Bījugus, 18
 Bīmus, 48
 Bipēs, 145
 Bīs, 148
 Bōbus and Būbus, 15, 60, 77
Boēthius, Conjecture on, 242
 Bombyx, -ŷcis, 67
Born and Borne, 223
 Bōs, 154; — bōvis, 72
Brachycatalectic verses, 230
 Britannidēs, 147
 Bubus. *See* Bobus
Bucolic Tome, 309, 313
 BUNDUS, *Adjectives ending*
 in, 35
Burgess (Mr.) quoted, 21
Burmān quoted, 86, 111, 209
Busby (Dr.) quoted, 15, 174
 C, *its sound*, 2
 C, *final*, 127
 Cacōethē, *plural*, 107
 Cacōethēs, 147
 Cadmēus, Cadmēus, 181
Cæsar quoted, 98
 Cæsarēa, 13
Cæsura, 159, 308, 314
 Its power, 160
 Heroic Cæsura, 309
 Bucolic, 313
 Cæsura in middle of Pen-
 tameter, 238
 in English verse, 309
 Caieta, 17
 Caius, Gaius, 2
 Caius, *dissyllabic*, 14
 Caius, *trissyllabic*, 10
 Calcha, and Calchan, *vocative*,
 101
 Calefacio, 46
 Calix, calicis, 67
 Calyx, calŷcis, 67
 Camander, Scamander, 214
Cambrick from Kammerick,
 223
 Cappadox, -dōcis, 72
 Cāres, Kāres, 63
 Casmilla, Camilla, 197
 Casmōenæ, Camōenæ, 197
 Castor, Castōris, 71
Catalectic verses, 230
 Cataphractus, 20
 Cato, 115 — Catōnis, 69
Catullus — His versification,
 233, 356
 Passages noticed —
 Navium celerrimus (4, 2)
 75
 Relata (22, 6) 262
 Deposivit (34, 8) 59
 Annuit . . . quo tunc (204,
 64) 345

- Cauneas, *Caw'n'eas*, 6
 Causidicus, 47
 Cavē, 108
 Cautum, *Cavitum*, 6
 Cecīdi and Cecīdi, 55
 Cecrops, Cecrōpis, 72
 Celtiber, 139; Celtibēri, 62
 Centaurēa, 12
 Centimeter Terentianus, 277
 Centimetrum, *Servius'es*, 285
 Cephēos, *genitive*, 13
 Cercops, Cercōpis, 72
 Cere- *comminuit -brum*, 224
 Ceres, 145, 243
 Cervical, 131
 Cervus, *Cēru-us*, 178
 Cetē, *plural*, 107
 Chalybōn, 136
 Chalybs, Chalŷbis, 66
Chamber from Camera, 223
 Charisi, *dative plur.* 111
 Chely, 112
 Chirographum, 51
 Chlamys, -ŷdis, 66
 Chœnix, -īcis, 67
Choliambus, 261
 Chorea, 8, 13
Choriambic verses.
 Pentameter, 285
 Phalæcian Tetrameter, 286
 Asclepiadic Tetrameter, 286
 Catalectic Tetrameter, 288
 Trimeter, 288
 Another Trimeter — The
 lesser Alcaic, 306
 Trimeter Catalectic, 290
 Dimeter, 291
Christian poets — Their infe-
 riority, and disregard of
 prosody, 131
 Cicatrix, -īcis, 67
Cicero quoted, 3, 4, 5, 6, 179,
 189, 196, 212
Cicero —
 His pronunciation noticed,
 195
 His attention to poetic feet
 and measures, 90
 Cilix, Cilīcis, 67
 Cimex, cimīcis, 66
 Cimmeriōn, 136
 Cinefactus, 46
 Circum-litora — *Quintilian's*
 remark on, 165
 Circumdāre, 79
 Cīs, "*Addenda*," p. 149
Cities named from persons, 13
 Cītum and Cītum, 57
Civitatium and Civitatum, 168
 Clamōs, 154
Clarke (Dr.) quoted, 102, 103,
 163, 214, 248
Classical Journal quoted, 23
Claudian, remarks on, 74, 75
 His style and versification,
 331
 His aversion to elisions, 355
 Clemens, Κλημης, 195
 Cleopātra, 31, 51
 Climax, -ācis, 64
 Cliō, 12
 Cluvebam, 174, 221
 Coaluerint, *Synæresis in*, 169
 Coarctet, *Synæresis in*, 170
 Cōchlear, 32
 Codex, codīcis, 66
 Cœnatŷrio, 38
 Cœtus, *how formed*, 170
 Cogito, *from Coagito*, 170
 Cognītus, 39
 Cogo, *from Coago*, 170
 Coinquinari, *Synæresis in*, 169
 Colax, colācis, 64
Colon of a verse, 301
 Comedo, -dōnis, 69
Comma of a verse, 301, 309

- Comparative adjectives —*
Their increment, 71
 Compendi-facio, 47
 Compes, -pēdis, 65
 Compōs, 154;—compōtis, 72
Compound metres, 299
Compound words, 39
Whether consonants changed
in them, 225
 Concitus, and Concitus, 56, 57
 Conditus, and Conditus, 59
 Congruo—*Its derivation, 223*
 Conjicio, 2
 Conjunx, Conjux, 190
Connexion of words in pronun-
ciation, 165, 325, 336
 Connubium—*Its quantity, 40;*
and see "Addenda."
 Consilium, Consil-yum, 172
Consonants — Their classifi-
cation, 1
Whether altered in compound
words, 225
Double consonants, 1 —
lengthen preceding vowel,
17
Final consonant supposed to
be doubled at the cæsura,
163
 Constiteram, 203
 Consuēmus, *preterperfect, 219*
 Consuesco and Consuevi, *their*
import, 220
 Consul, 129 — consūlis, 73
 Contabefacio, 47
 Contra, 105
 Conturbât, *preterite, 125*
Copyists, 200
 Cōr, 141
 Corax, corācis, 64
 Corcodilus, Crocodilus, 225
 Corpus Pōetarum — *Its inac-*
curacy, 31, 208, 297
Whether edited by Mat-
taire, 208, 297
 Cos, cōtis, 69
 Coturnix, -icis, 67
 Coxendix, -icis, 67
 Crās, 141
Crisis produces long syllable,
14
 Crassus — *His death, 6*
 Cratēr, 139; -ērīs, 65
 Creât, *preterite, 124*
 Creditum, 59
 Crēvi, 53
Crinitus (Petrus) noticed, 208
Critics corrupting the classic
text, 200
 Crocodilus, corcodilus, 225
 Crux, crūcis, 73
 Cui dissyllabic, 114, 170
 Cujus, Cui-i-us, 17
Cunningham on Horace noticed,
296
 Cupitus, 59
 Cūr, 139
 Curd, Crud, 225
 Currū, *dative, 122*
 Currūm, 169
Curses of Martial and Ovid,
262
 Curtius (Q.) *Remarks on, 74*
 Custōs, 153; custōdia, 69
 Cyclops, Cyclōpis, 72
 Cŷcnus, 33
 Cytherēa, Cytherēia, 12
 D, *final, 123*
 Dābam, dābo, dāre, 78
 Dacier (Mons.) *quoted, 108,*
133
Dactylic verses.
Hexameter, 231
Hexameter Meivrus, 234
Priapean, 234, 302
Pentameter, 237, 302

- Dactylic verses.*
Æolic Pentameter, 240
Phalæcian Pentameter, 240
Tetrameter à priori, 242
Tetrameter à posteriore, 243
Tetrameter Meiurus, 243
Tetrameter Acephalus, 244
Tetrameter Catalectic, 244
Trimeter, 245
Trimeter Catalectic, 245
Dimeter, or Adonic, 245
Dactylīco-Iambic metre, 299
Dædaleus, 12
Damasus (Pope) — his acrostichs. 179 — *his poem in rhyme*, 190
Dāphne, 33
Dāphnis, 33
Daphnon, -ōnis, 70
Dāre, 78
Darius, 12
Dātum, 56 — *its compounds*, 60
Dates, Proper tense for, 80
Dauphin editors noticed, 135
 142, 162, 294, 296
Dawes (Mr.) quoted, 264, 268, 309
De in composition, 41
Deābus, 73
Debeo, from Dehibeo, 15
Decapodia, 298
Dederant (not Dederunt) in Horace, (Ep. 1, 4, 7) 205
Dedi, how formed, 54
Deero, Synæresis in, 171
Deest, Synæresis in, 171
Dehinc, 171
Dehortatur, 171
Dēlanira, 3
Deinde, 171
Dejĕro, 39
Delphin, -inis, 66
Demo from De-emo, 15
Demosthenē, vocative, 106
Demosthenēs, vocative, 148
Dempsi — whether really Latin, 95
Denārius, 168
Dentiscalpium, 20
Denuo, De novo, 215
Deposivi, or Deposuvi, in Catullus (34, 8) 59, 174
Derivatives, 35
Desiderative verbs in URIO, 38
Di in composition, 41
Dia, 8
Diæresis, 176
Diæresis, Ionic, 12, 180
Diana, 11
Diastole, 207
Didūs, genitive, 158
Die, contracted genitive and dative, 106
Diēi, 9
Dies, antique genitive, 143
Dimeter —
Anapæstic, 246
Anapæstic Catalectic, 251
Choriambic, 291
Dactylic, 245
Iambic, 267
Iambic Hypermeter, 269
Iambic Acephalus, 269
Iambic Catalectic, 270
Trochaic, 283
Trochaic Catalectic, 284
Diogenes Lærtius quoted, 306
Diomedē, accusative, 107
Diomedēn, Attic accusative, 136
Diomedes, grammarian, quoted, 263
Diphthongs, 14, 15
Diphthong before vowel, 183
Diphthong, latent, 14

- Diphthong dissolved*, 180
 Dīrimo, 41
 Dis, Ditis, 66
 Disertus, 42
 Dissoluendus, 177
Distich, 230
Distinctio dissimulata, 165
Ditrochee grateful to Roman ears, 90
 Ditum for Ditium, 168
 Divisio verborum, 160
Division of a word between two verses, 214, 247, 280
 Do (*the verb*) — *its quantity*, 117. — *Its increment*, 78
Dog's barking, 177
 Dokimentum, 2, 37
 Dokitum, doctum, 36
 Dolops, Dolōpis, 70
 Domū, *dative*, 44
Donatus, an indifferent critic, 201
 Dōs, 153 — Dōtis, 69
Double letters, 1 — *Double letter lengthens preceding vowel*, 17
'Drawing-room, 214
 Dropax, dropācis, 64
 Dryasi, 111
 Dūcenti, 52
 Dulcissime rerum, 74
 Dummodō, 119
 Duodecies, *Synæresis in*, 169
 Duōdeni, 52
 Dūplex, 52
 DUS, *Participle passive in*, 215
 Dux, dūcis, 73
Dwelled, dwell'd, dwelt, 97
 E, *final*, 106
 E of *adverbs*, 108
 E of *monosyllables*, 109
 E, *accus. masc. from ES*, 107
 E, *Greek neut. plur.* 107
 E, *in the increment of 3d declension*, 65
 E, *contracted gen. and dat. of fifth declension*, 106
 E, *plural increment of nouns*, 73
 E, *verbal increment*, 80 — *before R*, 83 — *before RAM, RIM, RO*, 83
 E, *terminating first member of compound word*, 46
 E, *in words of Greek origin, resolved into EI*, 12, 180
 E, *long Ionic, for common short E*, 181
 E, *penultimate, in Orpheos, Orpheia, &c.* 13, 103
 E and U *interchanged*, 215
 E, *the preposition, in composition*, 41
 EA, *accus. from EUS*, 13
 Eādem, *Synæresis in*, 167
 Eanus, Janus, 3
 Earinus, 209
 Ebur, ebōris, 71
 EBUS, *dat. and abl. of fifth declension*, 73
 Ecquis, or Eccuis, 176
Ectasis, 207
Ecthlipsis, 132, 187. — *See Elision.*
Ecthlipsis absorbs two syllables, 188
 Ego, 119
 Eheu, 8
 Ei, *pronoun, Synæresis in*, 167
 EI, *of fifth declension*, 9
 EI, *diphthong, dissolved*, 180
 Eia, 100
 Eiaπivos, 209
 Eitur, Itur, 167
 EL, *Hebrew names in*, 65
 Elegia, Elegēia, 12, 180

Ηλεκτρωνος, 34

Elision of final vowels, 183

— *Non-elision*, 19, 184

M and its vowel elided, 132,

187 — *not elided*, 133,
185

*Vowel elided in body of com-
pound word*, 15, 17, 218

Elision of monosyllables, 186

Elision at the end of a verse,
186, 188, 213

Elision of two syllables, 188

Effect of Elisions in poetry,
354

Emendatores falsi et audaces,
200

Emerunt, in *Terence*, (*Eun.*
prol. 20) *Systole* in? 206

En, 135

EN, *accus. of first decl.* 136

EN, *Attic accusative of nouns*
increasing, 136

Encore (*French*), 5

English poetry — *Time of syl-
lables*, 231

English metre, 265

English Heroic — *Cæsura*
in, 309

English Anapæstic, "P.S."
to Preface.

Ennehemimeris, 162

Ennius. — *His versification*,
224, 310

*Examples of imitative har-
mony*, 213, 348

Ens, *participle of Sum*, 146

Enyo, 11

EOS, *genit. from EUS*, 13

Eosdem, *Synæresis in*, 167

Epenthesis, 215

Epigrammatōn, *gen. plur.* 136

Equidem, 46

ER added to infin. pass. 223

ER, *Greek nouns in*, 139. —
Their increment, 65

Eram — *what tense, and how*
formed, 97

Erimus, *Eritis*, 89, 97

Erinnys, *plural*, 151

Ero, *what mood and tense*, 97

Erotiōn, *feminine*, 137

ERUM, *gen. plur. of fifth*
declension, 73

ERUNT of *preterite*, *Systole*
in? 201

Eryx, *Erȳcis*, 67

ES, *final*, 143

ES, of *Greek nouns*, 147

ES, *Greek masculines singular*
in — *Their increment*, 65

ES, in *plural Greek nomina-
tives*, 147

ES, *nom. sing. of third declen-
sion*, 144

ES, *Greek vocative sing.* 147

ES, *antique genitive of fifth*
decl. 143

Es from Edo, 146

Es from Sum, 146

Escit (or *Essit*) in *Lucretius*, 96

Escutcheon, 198

Esquire, 198

Esse and Essem — *what tenses,*
and how formed, 97

Essēs, 146

Essit or Escit? 96

ESSO, *future subjunctive*, 94

Esurio, 38

Esurus, 56

Ethesi, *dat. and abl. plur.* 111

Etiam, 134

ETUM in *supines*, 56, 169

EU, *initial in Greek words*,
175

EUS, *diphthong in Greek*
names, 16

- EUS, *diphthong, Solution of*, 181 — *mistaken solution*, 182
 EVander, EVadue, &c. 175
 Evoluisse, 177
 Excitus, and Excitus, 57
 Exin, 137
 Exolētus, 58
 Exōs, 154
 Extemplo, ex tempulo, 215
 Extremus, *how formed*, 226
 Fac, 127
 Facio, *verbs compounded with*, 46, 47
 Facūl, 130
 Fācundus, 35
Faliscan verse, 243
Falkenburg quoted, 214
 Famē, 106
 Familia, 35
 Familiās, *genitive*, 141
 Famūl, 129
 Fār, 139
 Farier, 224
 Fās, 141. — Fas, Fans, 190
 Fatidicus, 39
 Fax, fācis, 64
 Faxim, 96
 Faxis, 153
 Fecundi calices, 68
 Fecundus, *whence derived*, 35
Feet, poetic, 228
Isochronous, 229
 Fēl, 129
 Felix, felicitas, 67
 Femina, *whence derived*, 35
 Fenēbris, 36
 Fert, Fertis, 32
 Fetum, Feitum, 56
 Fetus, Fetura, *whence derived*, 35
 Fidē, *contracted dative*, 107
 Fidei, 8, 9
 Fidi, *from Findo*, 54
 Filix, filicis, 67
Final syllable lengthened by cæsura, 163
Final syllable of a verse, 211, 303
Finality, 161
 Fio, and its tenses, 8
 Fio, *verbs compounded with*, 46
 Fite, 85
 Flēmus, *preterperfect*, 219
 Flēram, 83
 Flērunt, Flēsti, &c. 219
 Flores, or Rores, in Ovid and Tibullus? 149
Florus, Remark on, 76
 Flōs, 153 — Flōris, 69
Flowen, flow'n, flown, 61
 Fluto, 58
 Fluviorum, *Fluv-yorum*, 174, 233
 Fōmes, 37
 Fōrem, *from fuerem*, 225
 Foresia, 195
 Fornix, fornīcis, 67
Fortescue, 198
 Fortissima Tyndaridarum, 75
 Fortūitus, *Fort-witus*, 173
 Fremēbundus, 35
 Frux, frūgis, 73
 Fugēre feræ, in Virgil, 201
 Fumat (in Æneid, 3, 3) 125
 Funēbris, 36
 Fūr, 139; fūris, 73
 Furfur, furfūris, 73
 Furībundus, 35
 Fūtum, Fūturus, 56
Future pluperfect tense, 93
 Fuvi, 174, 221
 Fuvimus, Fuwimus, 174
 G, its sound, 2
 Gadīr, 139
 Gaius, 2
 Galatia and Galatians, 11
 Galliambus, 272, 302

- Garrula hora, 68
 Gavis, *preterite of* Gaudeo, 96
 Gavisus, 58
 Gellius (*Aulus*) *quoted*, 63, 92,
 95, 143, 200, 273, 309
 Gemēbundus, 35
 Geni, *vocative*, 110
 Geneālogus, 45
 Generāt, *preterite*, 124
Genitive plur. IUM and UM,
 168
 Genua, Gēn-wa, 172, 173
 Genuvi, 174
 Geōgrāphus, 52
 Geōmētres, 52
 Gerunds, *their nature*, 216. —
Quantity of Gerund in
 DO, 117
 GINTA, *numerals in*, 104
 Glis, 151; gliris, 66
Glyconic verse, 288
 Graius, *dissyllabic*, 14, 17
 Graius, *trisyllabic*, 10
 Gratis, *from* Gratiis, 152
 Graveolens, 218
 Grex, grēgis, 65
 Grosvenor, 198
 Gryps, grȳphis, 66
 Gudius *quoted*, 225
 H, *accounted by some as a con-*
sonant, 1. — *powerless in*
Latin verse, 268
 Hæres, hærēdis, 64
 Halcyon, halcyōnis, 70
 Halec, halēcis, 65
 Haltēr, 139; haltēris, 65
 Hamadryasi, 111
 Hanc, ham-ce, 189
 Harmony, *imitative, pictu-*
resque, or impressive. —
Examples from
Avienus, 233, 345
Catullus, 344, 345, 348
Ennius, 213, 348
 Harmony, *imitative, &c. in*
Homer, 316
Horace, 347
Lucan, 329
Lucretius, 340, 346
Martial, 344, 345
Ovid, 233, 328, 342, 344,
 345, 347
Statius, 320
Virgil, 316, 320, 321, 322,
 324, 326, 328, 329, 330,
 337, 340, 341, 345, 346,
 347, 348
 Harpax, harpāgos, 64
 Harpyia, 17, 181
 Hārum, 73
Hebrew names, 131
 Hector, Hectōris, 71
Hemistich, 230
Hendecasyllabic verse, 282
 Hepar — *its increment*, 63
Hephthemimeris, 160, 162
Heptameter, Archilochian, 304
Acephalus, 305
 Herculē, 109
 Herē, *adverb*, 109
Heroic Tome, 309, 310, 326
Heroic verse, 232
 Heroīsi, 111
 Heroōn, *gen. plur.* 136
 Heu, *not elided*, 183
Hexameter verse, 231
Meiurus, 234
Dactylic, ANALYSIS of,
 307
Heyne (Professor) noticed, 72,
 106, 107, 168, 197, 218,
 321
 Hic and Hicc', 128
 Hic and Ille *opposed*, 156
 Hippocrene, 51
 Hippomenē, *vocative*, 106
 Hippomenēn, *accusative*, 136
Hipponactic Tetrameter, 264

- Hipponactic Trimeter*, 262
 Histrix, histicis, 67
 Hōc and Hōcc', 128
 Hōdie, 39, 52, 198
 Homo, 119
 Honoriās, 142
Horace, remarks on —
 Trēcenis (*Od.* 2, 14, 5) 50
 Supernē (*Od.* 2, 20, 11) 108
 Tutior Icaro (*Od.* 2, 20, 13) 300
 Bellerophonte (*Od.* 3, 12, 7) 296
 Non piger Appulus (*Od.* 3, 16, 26) 300
 Stipendium (*Epod.* 17, 36) 217
 Fortissima Tyndaridarum (*Sat.* 1, 1, 100) 75
 Vilissima rerum aqua (*Sat.* 1, 5, 88) 76
 Dulcissime rerum (*Sat.* 1, 9, 4) 74
 Dorso subiit onus (*Sat.* 1, 9, 21) 162
 Submōsses (*Sat.* 1, 9, 48) 95
 Cocto num adest (*Sat.* 2, 2, 28) 133
 Triquetra tellus (*Sat.* 2, 6, 55) 211
 Divitias dederant (*Epist.* 1, 4, 7) 205
 Fecundi calices (*Epist.* 1, 5, 19) 68
 Pālūs (*A. P.* 65) 157
Horace sparing in use of poetic licence, 278, 300
 Uniformity of his Odes, 278, 289, and *Pref.*
 KEY to his Odes, 362
Horatian Metres, 358
 Horīzōn, 18
 Hōrruerunt, 202
Horsley (Bishop) on Prosody, 166
 Hortesia, Hortensia, 195
 Hōrum, 73
 Horunc, Horum-ce, 189
 Hūic, *dissyllab.* 114, 128, 170
 Hujus, *Hu-i-us*, 17
 Hunc, *Hum-ce*, 189
 Hymen, 7, 136; Hymēnis, 64
Hymn of Pope Damasus, 190
Hymns of Roman church, 268
Hypercatalectic verses, 230
Hypermeter verses, 230
 I, *sounded as English E or EE*, 340
 I, *sounded as the English initial Y, and operating as a consonant*, 179
 I *changed to U*, 2
 I, *terminating first member of Latin compound*, 47—*of Greek*, 50
 I, *vocative from IUS*, 14
 I, *vocative of 2d, how formed*, 110—*not from adjectives*, *ibid.*
 I, *in the singular increment of 3d declension*, 66
 I, *plural increment of nouns*, 73
 I, *verbal increment*, 84
 I, *final*, 110
 I, *in Greek, always a vowel*, 3
 I, *Greek vocative of third declension*, 111
 I, *Greek dative of third declension*, 111
 IADES *of patronymics*, 221
Iambic verses —
 Trimeter, 254 — *Number of its variations*, 259
 Scazon, 261
 Trimeter Acephalus, 265
 Saturnian, 263

- Iambic*
Tetrameter, 263
Tetrameter Catalectic, 264
Trimeter Catalectic, 266
Dimeter, 267
Dimeter Hypermeter, 269
Dimeter Acephalus, 269
Dimeter Catalectic, 270
Galliambus, 272
Iambico-Dactylic metre, 299
Iāpetus, 3
Iāpyx, *Iāp̃ygis*, 67
Iāson, 3; *Iāsonis*, 70
Iāspis, 3
Ibam, *Ibo*, 84
Ibēr, 139; *Ibēri*, 62; *Ibēris*, 65
Ibidem, 49
Ibus, *antique for Eis or Iis*, 76
Ichneumon, 33
Ico — *its quantity*, 199
Ictus in rehearsing poetry, 254, 257
Idcirco, 120
Idem, 48
Ideo, 121
IDES, *of patronymics*, 131, 175
Iesūs, 159
I'gnavus, *in-gnavus*, 190
Ii, *Iidem*, *Synæresis in*, 170
Illicet, 48
Ilionēa, 13
Ilithyia, 17
Illabēfactus, 46
Illico, 121
Illius, 7, 10
Imbecillus, 39
Imitative harmony. — See "Harmony."
Immo, 120
Impōs, 154; *impōtis*, 72
Impunē, 109
IN, *accusative*, 138
Increment of nouns, 60
Increments of first and second declensions, 61
Of third declension, 62
Increment in A, 62
in E, 64
in I and Y, 66
in O, 69
in U, 72
Increment, plural, of nouns, 73
Increment of verbs, 77
in A, 78
in E, 80 — *before R*, 83 — *before RAM, RIM, RO*, 83
in I, 84
in O, 98
in U, 98
Incus, *incūdia*, 73
Index, *indīcis*, 66
Indidem, 49
Indū, 122
Induperator, 52
Infans facinus, 190
Infernē, 108
Ingruo — *its derivation*, 223
Initium, 36
Innūba, 40
Inops, *inōpis*, 72
*In- * -salutatam*, 224
Insitio, 60
Instīta, *Instītor*, 57
Insuētus, 177
Insulæ Ionio in magno, 184
Intercus, *-cūtis*, 72
Intereā, 99
Interprēs, 144
*Inter- * -pretantur*, 224
Involūcrum, 36
Io, *proper name*, 11
Io, *interjection*, 185
IO, *verbal noun in, with verbal regimen*, 216
Iōcasta, 3
Ionic change of N to A, 193

- Ionic verses*, 291
a majore, 292
a minore, 294
 Ionius, 184
 Iracundus, 35
 IS, *final*, 148
 Nominative of nouns in-
 creasing long, 152
 Latin plural of 3d declen-
 sion, 151
 Short Greek plural, 150
 ISI, *Greek dat. plur.* 111
Isochronous feet, 229
 Istunc, *Istum-ce*, 189
 IT, *in contracted preterite*, 123
 Italia, 207
 Iter and Itiner, 61
Ithyphallic verse, 285
 ITUM, *in supines*, 59
 Itum, *from Eo and its com-*
 pounds, 56, 59
 Itur, *from Eitur*, 167
 IUS, *genitive*, 9
 IVI, *preterite*, 84
 J, *vowel or consonant?* 2
 J, *its sound*, 2, 3
 J and I *the same*, 17, 180
 Vowel preceding J in the same
 word, long, 17
 J, *initial, does not affect final*
 vowel of preceding word,
 18
Jager (German) 3
Jahr (German) 3
 Jam, I-am, 179
 Janus, Eanus, 3
Jena (German) 3
 Jocus, locus, 3
 Jubar, jubāris, 62
 Jucundus, Juvicundus, 15
 Judex, Judicium, 52
 Juero, 217
 Jugum, *Compounds of*, 18
 Juli, *for Julii and Julie*, 15
 Julius *from Iūlus*, 3, 179
 Junius *from Juvenis*, 15
 Juno, Iūno, 180
 Jupiter, Jovis pater, 15
 Jupiter, Iūpiter, 180
 Jus jurandum, 18
 Jusso, *future pluperfect*, 93
 Justitium, 57
Juvenal — Remarks on,
 Tam jejuna fames (5, 10)
 152
 Aretalogus (15, 16) 46
 Juventus, Juvenitus, 215
 Juvicundus, Jucundus, 15
 Juxta, 105
 K, *its use*, 2, 3
 Kæso, 3
 Kalendæ, 3
 Kaleo, 4
 Καλχανς, Καλχας, 195
 Κεκτημαι, 204
 KEY, METRICAL, *to Ho-*
 race's Odes, 362
 Κλημης, Clemens, 195
 Known, Knowen, 61
 Κορις, *nom. and acc. pl.* 150
 KT, *initial*, 34
 L, *final*, 129
 Labōs, 153
 Labundus, 215
 Lacessitus, 59
 Laco or Lacon, Lacōnis, 70
 Lacūbus, 77
 Lāertes, 11
 Lagōpus, 52
 Laocoon, Laucōn, 175
 Laodice, 11
 Laodicēa, 13
 Laomedon, Laumedon, 175
 Lar, 63, 138; laris, 179
 Larva, Laru-a, 178
 Later, latēris, 65

- Laterna, 37
 Latous, 11
 Latus, latēris, 65
 Lautum, *Lawitum*, 6
 Leander, 222
 Leandre, 222, 226
 Lebes, lebētis, 65
 Lectum, legitum, 37
Leedes (Mr.) noticed, 195
Leeward, 175
 Λεγούτο, Λεγούτο, 193
 Lemniasi, 111
 Leodocus, 52
Leonine verses, 356
 Lepor, lepōris, 69
 Lepus, lepōris, 72
Letters, Classification of, 1
 Pronunciation of, 2
 Double letters, 1
 Lex, lēgis, 65
 Λεξάντρο, Λεξάντρο, 193
Licence, poetic — Horace's
 sparing use of, 300, and
 "P.S." to Preface
 Lichen, lichēnis, 65
 Lien, liēnis, 65
 Ligo, ligōnis, 70
 Ligus, Ligūris, 72
Lily's grammar, Remarks on,
 141, 148, 177
 Lingōnes, 71
 Liquefacio, 46
Liquid letters, 1
 Liticen, 48
 Lītum, 56
Livy, Remark on, 79
 Locuples, 50; locuplētis, 64
 Lodix, lodicis, 67
Long words — Their proper
 collocation, 349
Longus (Velius) quoted and
 explained, 195
Lucan, Remarks on, 74
Lucilius noticed, 224
Lucretius, Remark on, 96
 His versification, 331
 Examples of imitative har-
 mony, 340, 346
 Lucrī-facio, 47
 Ludibundus, 35
 Ludi-magister, 47
 Luiturus, 59
 Lurco, lurcōnis, 69
 Lux, lūcis, 73
 Lyncēs, 147
 M — *its nasal sound*, 4, 188. —
 Its similarity in sound to
 N, 188, 189
M, final, short, 132
M, final, elided, 132, 187
 the reason, 188
 not elided, 132
M, representative of Greek N,
 132, 189
Macrobius quoted, 3, 107, 208,
 348
 Madefacio, 46
Mæcenas. — Verses of his, 289
 Mæotis, 15, 16
 Magē, 109
 Magnopere, 15, 218
 Maia, 17
Maittaire quoted, 102
 Whether he edited the "Cor-
 pus Pœtarum," 208, 297
 Maius, 17
 Major, Mai-or, 17 : — majōris,
 71
 Malē, 108
 Malea, 13
 Maledīcus, 39
 Malimus, Malitis, 84
 Mālo, 45
 Malūmus, 98
 Mansues, mansuētis, 64
 Manū, dative, 122

- Manue, Manu, Manues, Manus, 15
 Maragdus, Smaragdus, 214
 Mars, *Maw's*, 215
Martial.—Remarks or conjectures on
 Respondē (3, 4) 108
 Ludebam (9, 85) 81
 Putā (9, 97; 11, 96) 99
 Mittebas (9, 89, and 10, 57) 79
 Dabam (10, 75) 79
 Cogit (10, 16) 12
 Martŷr, 139
 Mās, 141; māris, 63
 Mastix, mastīgis, 68
 Mastix, mastichis, 68
 Mausōlēa, 232
 Mausolēum, 13
 Mediōcris, 31
 Megalesia, 195
 Mehercule, 185
Meiurus hexameter, 235
 Tetrameter, 243
 Mēl, 129
 Melampū, *vocative*, 122
 Melampūs, 158; -pōdis, 72
 Melē, *plural*, 107
 Melea, 306
 Meleagre, 226
 Melior, meliōris, 71
 Memineram, 204
 Mēmīni — *Its formation and import*, 97, 220
 Memor, memōris, 72
 Menandre, 226
 Menandrus, 227
 Meno, memini, 97
 Merces, mercēdis, 65
 Merīdies, 49
 Mensūm for Mensium, 168
 Metamorphoseōn, 136
 Metathesis, 225
Metre, transformable, 240, 260, 262, 283, 304
 Compound metres, 299
 Spurious metres, 287, 290, 291
 Metū, *dative*, 122
 Metūtus, 58
 Mi, *contracted dative*, 113
 Michaēl, Michaēlis, 65
 Milvus, Miluus, 176
 Minoidī, *Greek dative*, 113
 Minōtaurus, 51
 Miscuerunt, *miscwerunt*, 205
 Mixtum, *misc'tum*, 1, 226
 Mōbilis, mōwībilis, 37
 Modo, 120
 Monimentum, 36
Monometer, anapæstic, 252
Monosyllables, elision of, 186
 Monosyllables exempt from rule, 130, 140
 Assemblage of monosyllables inharmonious, 333
Monuments named from persons, 12
 Mōs, 153; mōris, 69
 Mōtus, mowītus, 61
 Muliēbris, 31, 36
 Mulier, muliēris, 65
 Multi'modis, 188, 198
 Murmur, murmūris, 72
 Musārum, 73
 Musēum, 12
 Mutes, 1
Mute and liquid—their effect on preceding vowel, 31
 Mute and liquid do not affect long vowel, 31, 33
 Mute and liquid, initial—their effect, 33, 34
 Mute and liquid in different syllables, 33
 N — *its nasal sound*, 4

- N and M** — *their similarity of sound*, 189
N omitted in writing, 190
N suppressed by Cicero, 195
N, though not written, retaining its power of lengthening a preceding vowel by position, 102
N, final, 135
N, Greek, rendered by Latin M, 132, 189
N, Greek, added to "Cato," &c. 194
N, Greek final, arbitrarily retained or omitted in Latin, 194
N, Ionic change of, to A, 193
Nais and Naïas, 222
Names, Proper. — Quantity not arbitrary, 281
Nār, 139; **Nāris**, 63
Nasīdiēnus, 48 — **Nasīd-yenus**, 172
Natrix — its increment, 68
Navium celerrimus, 75
NE — why short in some compounds, long in others, 47
Neāpolis, 45
Nēcesse, 47
Neclego, 2
Necotium, 2
Nectar, nectāris, 63
Nēfas, 47; **nēfans**, 190
Nemēēus, Nemēēius, 181
Nemo, nemīnis, 66
Nenŭ, 122
Neōcles, 31
Nepōs, 153; **nepōtis**, 69
Nēquam, 47
Nēquidquam, 47
Nequirem, Nequŭtur, 85
Nerēis and Nerēis, 181
Nērunt, 83
Nesciō-quis, 116
Nescis, 151
Nesis, Nesīdis, 66
Nestor, Nestōris, 71
Neve, Neu, 223
Nicostratus, 51
Nihil, Nihilum, 8, 39, 134
Nisi, 111
Nix, nŭvis, 67
Nobiscum — Cicero's and Priscian's remarks on, 189
Nolito, Nolitis, 84
Nōlo, 52, 170
Nostras, -ātis, 62
Noveram, 204
Nubitum, nuptum, 37
Nudiustertius, 189
Nuptŭrio, 38
Nycticorax, -ācis, 64
O, final, 114
O, in Greek cases, 116
O, Greek nominat. fem. — genitive, 158
O, singular increment of third declension, 69
O, in the increment of gentile names, 70
O, terminating first member of compound Greek word, 50 — **of Latin word**, 52
O, plural increment of nouns, 73
O, of verbs, 115
O, in the increment of verbs, 98
O, in the gerund, 117
O, of adverbs, 119
O and U interchanged, 6, 225
O, interjection, 118 — **not elided**, 183
Oarion, 221
Ob in composition, 45, 199
Obex and Objex, 199
Obicio, Objicio, 199

- Oblitero, 38
 Obrütus, 56
 Ob-* -sequens, 224
 Obstëtrix, 58
 Octonarius —
 Iambic, 263
 Iambic Catalectic, 264
 Trochaic Catalectic, 273
 Oderam, 204
 Œdipūs, 158. — Œdipōdis, 72
 Ohe, 8, 11
 Ōilei — *Synæresis of the EI*,
 168
 Olētum, 58
 Olli, 225
 Omitto, 45, 199
 Omnia, *Synæresis in*, 169
 Omnis, *plural*, 150
 Omphāle, 184
 ON, *Greek singular*, 136
 ON, *genitive plural*, 136
 ON, *Greek for Latin final O*,
 194
 Onyx, onŷchis, 67
 Operio, 45, 199
 Operum pulcherrimus, 75
 Opiv, 234
 Ops, ōpis, 72
 OR — *Adjectives comparative*
 — *their increment*, 71
 Greek nouns in OR — their
 increment, 71
 Oreas, Oreades, 12, 222
 Orestā, *vocative*, 102
 Orion, 11, 135 — *its incre-*
 ment, 70
 Orīōna, 233, 345
 Orithyia, 17, 185
 Oriundus, 215
 Orpheā — *whether a dactyl*,
 103. — *Synæresis in*, 167
 Orpheon, *corrupt*, 155
 ORUM, *gen. plur. of second*
 declension, 73
 OS, *final*, 153
 OS, *Greek nominative*, 154
 OS, *Greek genitive*, 155
 OS, *Attic nominative*, 137, 153
 OS, *Attic genitive*, 155
 Os, ōris, 71, 153
 Os, ossis, 154
 Ovid. — *His choice of tenses*,
 81, 202, 203
 Examples of imitative har-
 mony. — See "Harmony."
 Remarks on Ovid —
 Hic and Ille (M. 1, 539;
 F. 1, 673; Tr. 1, 2, 23)
 156, 157
 Constiterat (M. 1, 628;
 4, 485) 203
 Possedit (M. 1, 354) 204
 Possederat (M. 5, 239)
 204
 Fecundo auro (M. 4, 698)
 68
 Tempus...veniet, quo (M.
 4, 644) 101
 Fortissima rerum animalia
 (M. 12, 501) 75
 Flores [rores?] (M. 13,
 928) 149
 Pulcherrime rerum (Ep. 4,
 125) *and other similar*
 phrases, 77, 78
 Tigres (Epist. 10, 86) 150
 Fusos meos (Epist. 12, 4)
 177, *and "Addenda."*
 Belide (Ep. 14, 73) 221
 Cor (Ep. 15, 79) 141
 Amphiaraïdes (F. 2, 43)
 185
 Orpheos (Ibis, 600) 155
 Owl's hooting, 177
 Pachynus, 7
 Pactum, panctum, 190
 Pæōnius and Pæōnius, 168,
 172

- Pallā, *and* Pallan, *vocative*, 101
 Palladī, *Greek dative*, 111
 Pāllatia, 221
 Palūs, 158.—Palūs *in* Horace, 157.—Palūdis, 73
 Pān, 135
 Panacēa, 12
 Panax, -ācis, 64
 Panchaia, 11
Pancratic verse, 285
 Pango, Pago, 190
 Panthū, *vocative*, 122
 Panthūs, 158
 Papyrus, 7
 Par, 140; — pāris, 63
Paragoge, 223
 Parentium, Parentum, 168
Pariambus, 119, 228
 Paries, 145
 Parietibus, *Par-yetibus*, 172
Participle in DŪS, 215
English preterite participles,
Contraction of, 37, 61
 Partūrio, 38
 Parvus, *Pāru-us*, 178
 Passum, Pansum, 190
 Passūm, passuum, 169
Past, passed, pass'd, 37
 Pastus mala gramina, 146
 Patefacio, 46
 Pathē, *plur.* 107
 Pathūs, *genitive*, 159
 Patrōclus, 31
Patronymics in IDES—*quantity of penultima*, 175
Pausanias quoted, 67
Pause between words, 161
at the end of the verse, 212
 Pecūbus, 77
 Pegasēus, Pegasēius, 12
 Pejōro, 39
 Pejor, pei-or, 17 — Pejōris, 71
 Pelagē, *plur.* 107
 Pelēides, Pelides, 176, 222
 Pelopēus, Pelopēius, 12
 Penetrāt, *preterite*, 124
Pentameter —
Common dactylic, 237, 302
Æolic, 240
Phalæcian Dactylic, 240
Trochaic Sapphic, 277
Choriambic, 285
Penthemimeris, 159, 162
 Pepēdi, 55
 Peperisset, or Peperissit, *in*
Terence ? 97
 Perdix, perdicis, 67
 Perēgre, Perēgrinus, 39
 Perīmus, *preterite*, 124
 Peritāt, *preterite*, 125
 Pernix, pernicis, 67
 Perpēs, 145
 Perseus, *Diæresis in*, 182
 Persis, Persidis, 66
Persius, Remarks on —
 Putā (4, 9) 99
 De rebus (5, 103) 75
 Pes, 145.—*Its compounds*, 145.
 — Pēdis, 65
 Pessinūs, 158
 Pessumdāre, 78
 Petīt, *preterite*, 124
Phædrus, Remark on —
 Abierint (4, 19, 16) 206
 Phæthon, *for* Phæethon, 166,
 187
Phalæcian verses —
The common Trochaic Pen-
tameter, 282
Choriambic Tetrameter, 286
Dactylic Pentameter, 240
 Phalereus, 182
Phallic verse, 285
Pherecratic verse, 290
 Philemon, -ōnis, 70
 Phœbēus, Phœbēius, 180
 Phorcyn, -ŷnis, 66
 Phorcys, 149

- Phryx, Phrÿgis, 67
 Phylax, -ācis, 64
 Pictai, 62
Picturesque or imitative harmony. See "Harmony."
Pindaric Iambic Dimeter Hypermeter, 269
 Pistrix, -icis, 67
 Pitūita, *Pit-wita*, 173
 Pix, picis, 67
 Placiturus, 59
 Platanon, -ōnis, 70
 Platea, 8, 13
 Platon, 135, 194. — Platōnis, 70
Plautus, Remarks on —
 Sola meorum (*Amph.* 5, 1, 31) 76
 Assum (*Pœn.* 1, 2, 67) 225
 Ausit (*Amph.* 4, 3, 33) 96
 Plebeius, 14
 Plebis-scitum, 56
 Plebs, plēbis, 65
 Plias, Pleīas, 181
Pliny, Remark on, 76
Pluperfect subjunctive in future sense, 97
 Plūs, 158
 Pluton, 194
 Pluvi, 174, 221
Poetic feet and measures in prose, 90
 Pöl, 129
 Pollex, -līcis, 66
 Pollux, -lūcis, 73
 Pölÿdamas, *Pulydamas*, 53
 Polydectā, *vocative*, 103
 Pölÿpus, *Pulÿpus*, 53, 158. —
 Polÿpōdis, 53, 72
 Polyxena, *Pulÿxena*, 258
 Po' meridiem, 188
 Pompei, 11
 Pompei, *Synæresis in*, 169
 Pompeii, 14
 Pompeius, 10
 Pompeius, *adj.* 14
 Pop'licus, Publicus, 225
 Pop'lus, Populus, 215
 Porro, 120
Porson (Professor) quoted, 256
 Portūbus, 156
Portuguese pronunciation like the Ionic, 194
Position, 17
 Possedi, *and Possederam*, 204
 Possēs, 147
 Possīmus, Possītis, 84
 Possis or Possit, *in Juvenal?* 152
 Possūmus, 98
 Postea, 99
 Postillā, 99
 Postremo, 120
 Postremus, *how formed*, 226
 Postrīdie, 48
 Poterimus, Poteritis, 89
 Potītus, 58
 Πως, *Compounds of*, 53, 72. —
 their increment, 72
 Præbefore vowel *in compounds*, 15, 184
 Præbuerunt, *Præbwerunt*, 205
 Præceps, *and Præcipes*, 61
 Præcox, -cōcis, 72
 Prægnas, prægnans, 190
 Præpēs, 145
Prepositions in composition, 41
 Præsēs, 144
 Præsul, -ūlis, 73
 Prætereā, 99
Preterimperfect tense, Remarks on, 78
Preterites — their original uniformity, 174
Preterites of two syllables, 53
Preterites doubling first syllable, 55

- Preterites, Syncope in*, 219, 220
 Priamides, 207
Priapean cæsure, 311, 330
Priapean verse, 234, 302, 311, 330
Principium, Princip-yum, 172
Priscian quoted, 4, 21, 61, 96, 101, 125, 136, 146, 157, 159, 189, 199, 215, 259, 269, 308
Pro, in composition, 42
 Proboscis, 42
Probus quoted, 4, 63, 90, 125, 132, 140, 145
Proceleusmatic in hexameter verse ? 233
Proceleusmatic verse, 306
 Prœcne, 33
 Prœcnessos, 33
 Proculeius, 14
 Profecto, 121
 Proh, 118
 Proin, 137
 Promo, *from Proëmo*, 15
Promontorium, Synæresis in, 168
 Pronūba, 40
Pronunciation of letters, 2
 Propago, 43
Propertius, Remarks on —
 Consuëmus (1, 7, 5) 219
 Flëmus (2, 7, 2) 219
Prophecy, poetic, realised, 246
 Prœpitius, 42
 Propontis, 42
 Prorūtus, 56
Prose — Poetic feet and measures in, 90
 Proserpina, 43
Prosody — its object, 1
Prudentius — his disregard of prosody, 131
 Psophis — *its increment*, 66
 Publicus, pop'licus, 6
 Puerus, Puer, 223
 Pūs, 158 ; pūris, 73
 Putā, 98
Pyrrhus'es inscription, 123
Quadratus versus, 263, 273
 Quadrigæ, 48
 Quadrijugus, 18
 Quadrimus, 48
 Quādrum, 211
 Quadrūpēs, 52, 145
 Quadrūplex, 53
 Quamōbrem, 33
 Quando, 115
 Quandoque, 52
 Quandōquidem, 52
Quantity of syllables, 6
Quantity. — Poets unwilling to violate it, 208 — *even in proper names*, 281 — *Christian writers less scrupulous*, 131, 191 — *Reading by quantity*, 164, 191, 307, "P.S." to Pref.
 Quantus, *Quamtus*, 189
 Quārum, 73
 Quasi, 110
 Quāttuor, 210
 Quatuor, *Quat-wor*, 172
 Quia, 110. — *Synæresis in*, 169, 210
 Quibam, Quibo, 84
 Quibus, 76
 Quidam, 48
 Quies, -ētis, 65
 Quilibet, 48
 Quin, 135
Quintilian quoted, 2, 4, 5, 9, 161, 165, 187, 189, 196, 212, 228, 237
 Quiris, Quiritis, 66
 Quis, *dat. plur.* 150

- QuItum, 56
 Quivis, 48
 Quo, or Quom, in *Ovid*? 101
 Quomodo, 120
 Quoniam, 133, 179
 Quorum, 73
 Quotidianus, 49
 Quotidie, 48
 Quotiens, Quoties, 190
 R, *final*, 138
 Radix, radicis, 67
 Rare- * -facio, 224
 Ratum, 56
 RE and RED, in composition, 42, 262
 RE, *vocative*, as Menandre, &c. 226
 RE made long in Religio, &c. 209
 Rebus, *Re-ibus*, 15
 Recensitus, 59
 Recensui, Recensivi, 59
 Rêcido, 209
 Reciprocating verses, 357
 Reciprocus, 32
 Rêcord and Rêcord, 7
 Reddo, 210
 Redeo, 221
 Redimo, 221
 Rêfert, from Res, 42
 Regent's Pocket Classics, 297
 Rêgula, 37
 Rei, 8, 9 — *Synæresis in*, 169
 Reice, *Synæresis in*, 167
 Reicio, 199
 Rejicio, 18
 Relata, or Releta, in Catullus? 262
 Relicuius, 176, 209
 Rên, 135; rênis, 65
 Rêpudium, 35
 Rerum and Rebus — the world, 75
 Rerum, joined with superlatives, 74
 Respondere of third conjug. 108, 167
 Restaverit, 54
 Rêstinguo, 20
 Retro, 120
 Rex, rêgis, 65
 Rhetor, -ôris, 71
 Rhiming verses, 190, 356
 Rhinoceros, -ôtis, 70
 Rhodopêus, Rhodopêus, 181
 Rhætêus, Rhætêus, 181
 RIM and RO the same tense, 92
 RIS, RIMUS, RITIS, *subjunctive*, 85, 153
 Roman church — Hymns, 268
 Rores, or Flores, in *Ovid* and *Tibullus*? 149
 Ros, 153; rôris, 69
 RuIturus, 59
 Ruptum, rumpitum, 37
 Rûs, 157
 Rutilius quoted, 210
 Rûtus, 56
 S, *initial*, suppressed, 6, 21, et seq.
 S, *final*, not sounded, 5, 190, 196
 When first generally pronounced in poetry, 197
 S, *final*, elided, 122, 188, 196
 S, *final*, suppressed in French, 5, 23, 196, 198
 S, *medial*, suppressed in French, 23, 198
 retained by English in French words, 198
 S, *final*, English elision of, 197
 Sacerdôtis, 69
 Sal, 129; sâlis, 63
 Salamis, Salamînis, 66

- Salix, -īcis, 67
 Salūber, 32, 36
 Salūs, 157
 Samnīs, 152; -ītis, 66
 Sandix, -īcis, 69
Sapphic verses,
 The common Trochaic, 277
 Æolic Pentameter, 240
 A supposed Sapphic, 271
 Sardonychas, 20
 Satellēs, 144
 Satī'n', 137, 198
 Sātio, -ōnis, 59
 Sātum, 56.—*Its compounds,* 60
 Satur, Saturus, 62
Saturnian verse, 263
 Saxo, -ōnis, 70
 SC, SP, ST, *initial — their*
 effect on preceding vowel,
 20, *et seq.*
 Scamander, Camander, 214
Scanning, 230
Scaurus (Terentius) quoted, 3
 Scazon, 261.—*Its structure,*
 121 *note.*—*Its use and*
 effect, 262
 Schœnōbates, 51
Scholiast on Aristophanes,
 quoted, 247, 253
 Scīdi, 54
 Scīlicet, 48
 Scobs, scōbis, 72
Scriptum, scrib'tum, 37
 Scrobs, scrōbis, 72
 Scyllēus, Scyllēus, 181
 Se, *the particle, in composi-*
 tion, 41
 Se, *for Sex, in composition,* 47
 Secundus, Sequundus, 215
 Sēdecim, 47
 Seditio, 221
 Sēlibra, 47
 Semānimis, 14
 Semelēus, Semelēus, 180, 181
 Semi, *in composition, before a*
 vowel, 15, 218
Semifoot, 255
Semiquinarian cæsura, 160
 Semīs, 149
Semiseptenarian cæsura, 160
 Semisōpitus, 39
Semivowels, 1
Senarius, or Trimeter Iambic,
 255
Seneca quoted, 93
 Seno, Senōnis, 70
 Separ, sepāris, 36
 Seps, sēpis, 65
 Septem- * -trio, 224
 Septenarius versus, 273
 Sēr, 140
Serenus, Septimius, 208
 Serestus and Sergestus, *in*
 Virgil, 218
 Sero, *adverb,* 120
 Servitūs, 158
Servius quoted, 90, 130, 140,
 157, 161, 285
 Servus, Seru-us, 178
 Seu, 175, 223
 Sexagintā, 104
Shall and Will, 92
Shown, Showen, 61
 Sicyon, -ōnis, 70
 Sidon—*its increment,* 70
 Silva, Silu-a, 6, 177, 178
 Simitu', 122
 Simo, -ōnis, 70
 Simōis, 152
 Simularet or Simulâret? (*Æn.*
 6, 590) 320
 Simus, Sītis, 84
 Sindon, -ōnis, 70
 Siquidem, 47
 Siquis, 48
 Sirēn, 135; Sirēnis, 65
 Sis *from Sies,* 151
 Sītum, 56

- Sive, Seu, 175, 223
 SM, *initial*, 28
 Smaragdus, Maragdus, 214
 Smilax, -ācis, 64
 Solius, 10
 Solon, Solōnis, 70
 Solstitium, 57
 Solvisse, Solu-isse, 6
 Solvo, Solu-o, 178
 Sos for Suos, 169
Sotadic verse, 292
 Sotēr, sotēris, 65
 Spadix, -īcis, 67
 Spado, -ōnis, 70
 Specūbus, 77
 Spei, 8, 9
 Splēn, 135
Spondaic verses, 232. — *Picturesque*, 344
 Spōpondi, 22, 55
Spurious metres, 287, 290, 291
 'Squire, 214
 Stābilis, 58
 Σταθμων, 33
 Stātim, 57
 Stātio, 57
Status. — *His versification*, 312
 Stātor, 57
 Statum, 57
 Stāturus, 57
 Statūtus, 58
 Stavi, 54
 Stellio, *Synæresis in*, 168, 185
 Steteram, 203
 Steterunt, *Systole in* ? 199
 Steti — *how formed*, 54
Steward, *Stiward*, 175
Stipendium and Stippendium, 217
 Stips, stīpis, 66, 217
 Stitum, 57
 Sto. — *Its meaning*, 202. — *Its quantity*, 118. — *Preterite Steti and Stavi*, 54
 Strix, strīgis, 67
 Suādent, 176
 Sua'set or Suasset, 5, 221
 Suaveolens, 218
 Subficio, or Sufficio ? 225
 Subicio, 199
 Subjecta, *Subiecta*, 180
 Subiit. — *Cum gravius dorso subiit onus*, 162
 Subit, *preterite*, 124
Subjunctive mood after relative, 321
 Submōsses, *in Horace*, 95
 Subnūba, 40
 Sūbus, 217
 Suērunt, 219
 Süērunt, 177
 Suesco, Suēsko, 178
Suetonius, *Remark on*, 82
 Sūmus, 98
 Suos, *Synæresis in*, 169
 Supellex — *its increment*, 61
 Superāt, *preterite*, 124
 Supernē, 108
Supines — *their nature*, 215
Their apparent irregularity accounted for, 36
Dissyllabic Supines, 56
Polysyllabic, 58
Supines in ETUM, 56, 169
in ITUM, 59
in UTUM, 58
 Suppar, -pāris, 63
 Supremus, *how formed*, 226
 Sūs, 158
 Συστημα, 195
Syllables, Quantity or Time of, 6, 229, 230
Syllable, short, made long by diastole, 207

- Syllables* —
Final syllable of a verse,
 211, 303
Redundant syllable, 348
One long equal to two short,
 7, 229, 230, 256
Two short for one long, in
English, 231
Roman mode of dividing
syllables, 18
Symphonia, 8
Synæresis, 166
Synæresis and Synalæphe
synonymous, 187
Synalæphe, 183 — *absorbs*
two syllables, 185
Synalæphe with Synapheia,
 186, 348
Synapheia, 212, 248, 295
Synapheia with elision, 186,
 187, 213, 348
Synapheia not observed in
Latin Iambics, 268
Syncope, 215
Syncope in preterites —
mode of forming it, 220
Syphax — *its increment*, 64
Systole, 198
T, final, 123
TA, Greek vocatives in, 102
Tabefacio, 46
TABLES of Declensions and
Conjugations, 364
Taciturnus, 59
Tacitus, Remark on, 75
Tango, Tago, 190
Tantidem, 49
Tantopere, 218
Tantus, Tamtus, 189
Tapes, -ëtis, 65
Taratantara, 105
Täygetus, 11
Tῆχῆν, 33
Tēcnessa, 33
Tecti' fractis, 188
Tegimentum, tegumentum, 2
Telestichs, 179
Teliambus, 234
Tellus, 157; -üris, 73
Temerë, 108
Tempë, 107
Tempea, 100, 107
Temples named from persons,
 13
Tenses. — Present and imper-
fect expressing simple in-
tention, 78, *et seq.*
Further remarks on the pre-
terimperfect, 79, 81
Passive tenses determined
by active, 82
Tenuia, Ten-wia, 233
Tenuiore, Ten-wyore, 173
Tenuis, Tenwis, 172
Tenuius, Tenwius, 172
Tepefacio, 46
Tër, 138
Terëides, 176
Terence traduced by Donatus,
 201
Remarks on Terence —
Congerebam (Eun. 2, 3, 18)
 79
Educat (Phorm. 5, 7, 50)
 125
Dat, (And. 2, 2, 15 — 2, 2,
34 — 2, 3, 2) 80
Dare (And. 2, 2, 16) 80
Ducere (And. 2, 4, 8) 80
Nubere, (And. 3, 3, 3) 80
Datur (And. 2, 1, 1) 79
Dabam (And. 3, 3, 13) 79
Terentianus Maurus — styled
Centimeter, 277
Character of his work, 278

- Terentianus Maurus* —
Peculiarity in his versification, 121, 132
His authority quoted, 1, 2, 3, 18, 20, 119, 128, 132, 167, 173, 176, 184, 196, 212, 225, 248, 251, 252, 254, 255, 258, 259, 261, 266, 286, 306, 308, 311
His treatise "De Metris," 377
Terentius Scaurus quoted, 3
Terrāi, 10
Terruerunt, Terrwerunt, 205
Tethya, 100
Tethyī, Greek dative, 111
Tetrameter a priore, Dactylic, 242
Tetrameter a posteriore, Dactylic, 243
Dactylic meiusus, 243
Dactylic acephalus, 244
Dactylic catalectic, 244
Anapæstic catalectic, 253
Iambic, 263
Iambic Catalectic, 264
Trochaic, 273
Trochaic Catalectic, 273
Choriambic, 286
Another, Asclepiadic, 287
Tetuli, Tuli, 214
Thalia, 12
Thebaïs of Statius, 312
Theocritus—his versification, 313
Theodosius, Theudosius, 175
Theodotus, Theudotus, 175
Thermōdon, 232
Thesea, 13. — *Whether a dactyl*, 103
Thessalonica — Thessalonians, 51
Thoa, Θεα, vocative, 101
Thrasýbŭlus, 53
Thrēcius, Thrēicius, 11, 181
Thressa, Thrēissa, 181
Thŭs, 158
Thyestă, vocative, 102
Tiberēius, 12
Tibicen, 48, 124
Tibullus, Remark on —
Flores (2, 1, 49) *or rores?* 149
Tigrīs, Greek plural, 150
Time of syllables, 229, 230
Tiphy, 112
Tiro, -ōnis, 69
Tmesis, 224
Tome of a verse, 301, 308
Heroic, 309, 326
Bucolic, 309, 313
Totidem, 49
Totiens, Toties, 190
Totius, 10
Tōtus and Tōtus, 35
Towns named from persons, 12
Trăduco, 45
Trăno, 45
Trans, Words compounded with, 190, 192, 193
Transformable verses, 240, 260, 262, 283, 304
Trapes, -ētis, 65
Trēceni, 50
Tribunăl, 131
Tribus, 76
Trīceni, 50
Trīceps, 50
Trīdium, 48
Trīgesimus, 49
Trīginta, 49, 104
Trihemimeris, 162
Trimeter Dactylic, 245
Dactylic Catalectic, 245
Iambic, 254. — *Number of its variations*, 259
Iambic Acephalus, 265

- Trimeter*
Iambic Catalectic, 266
Iambic Hypermeter, 263
Choriambic, 288
Another, 306
Choriambic Catalectic, 290
Trimus, 48
Tripēs, 145
Tripūs, 158; -pōdis, 72
Triquetra tellus, 211
Tristitiās, genitive, 142
Trōas, 11
Troasī, 111
Trochaic verses, 272
Tetrameter, 273
Tetrameter Catalectic, 273
Sapphic Pentameter, 277
Phalæcian Pentameter, 282
Dimeter, 283
Dimeter Catalectic, 284
Phallic, 285
Trochee in Hexam, 310, 315
Troja, Tro-i-a, 17, 177
Trojūgena, 52
Trōius, 11
Trōs, 154
Tu Tu, Too Too, 177
Tubicen, 48
Tulerunt, Systole in? 200, 205
Tūli, 54
Tumefacio, 46
Turtur, -ūris, 73
Tusus, Tunsus, 190
Tuticanus, 209
Tydēides, Tydides, 176
Tyndaridarum fortissima, 75
Tŷpanum, Tympanum, 217
Typhō-eus, not Typhæus, 16,
 167. — *Typhōeo, Synæ-*
resis of the EO, 167
U — ūs sound, 6, 60, 177, 258
U sounded as W, and ope-
rating as a consonant,
 173, 174, 233
U substituted for I, 2
U changed to E, 215
U and O interchangeable, 6
U in composition, 52
U in the singular increment of
nouns, 72
U, plural increment of nouns,
 76
U in the increment of verbs, 98
U, final, 121
U, contracted dative of fourth
declension, 122
Ubi, 113
Uicumque, 49
Ubique, 49
Uchivis, 49
Ulciscor, Ulco, or Ulcio, 94
Ullius, 10
Ulso, future subjunctive, 94
UM for IUM, gen. plur. 168
for UUM, gen. plur. 169
Unius, 9, 10
Urbis, plural, 150
URIO, verbs ending in, 38
URUS in future participle, 98
US, final, 156
US, genit. of fourth, how
formed, 15
US, Greek contracted nomina-
tion, 158
US, Greek genitive, 159
Uti, adverb, 113
Utrius, 10
UTUM in supines, 56, 58
UW in one syllable, 15, 174
V and W — their affinity, 6,
 15, 60, 176, 177, 215,
 340
V does not lengthen preceding
vowel, 174
V improper in Greek words,
 175
V, Epenthesis of, 221
Vacēfio, 47

- Vādum, 37
 Valē, 108
Variations in Iambic Trimeter,
 Number of, 259
 Varie- * -coloria, 224
 Varix, -īcis, 67
Varro's remark on the Hexa-
 meter, 309
 Vas, vādis, 141
 Vas, vāsis, 141
 Vas' argenteis, 188
 Vaticanus, 7
 Vectigāl, 131
 Veius, Veius, 10, 11, 181
 Vēlim, 83. — Velis, 151
 Velimus, Velitis, 84
Velius Longus quoted and ex-
 plained, 195
 Velox, -ōcis, 69
 Venēficus, 215
 "Veni, Vidi, Vici," 81
 Venumdāre, 78
 Venumdātus, 39
 Vēr, 139; vēris, 65
Verbal noun in IO with verbal
 regimen, 216
Verbs, Augment of, 55
 Increments of, 77
 Verbs desiderative, 38
 Agreement, in quantity, be-
 tween second persons sing.
 and plur. 85
 Vero, 119
 Veronensium, *Synæresis in,*
 168
Verses, 230 —
 Latin verses, how measured,
 230
 Reciprocating verses, 357
 Rhyming verses, 190, 356
 Verses transformable to dif-
 ferent metre, 240, 260,
 262, 283, 304
 Verses occurring in prose,
 356
 Verūbus, 77
 Vervex, -ēcis, 65
 Vibex, -īcis, 66
 Victrix, īcis, 67
 Victū, *dative,* 122
 Vidē, 108
 Videlicet, 47
 Vidē'n', 137, 198
 Viētum, 58
 Vietus, *Synæresis in,* 169
Vincent (Dr.) quoted, 97
 Vindemiator, *Vindem-yator,*
 48, 173
 Vindemitor, 15, 217
 Vinitor, 217
Virgil. — His versification,
 312, 331
 His "Culex," 183
 Examples of imitative har-
 mony—See "Harmony."
 Remarks and Conjectures
 on —
 Orpheus (*Cul.* 116 and 268)
 182
 Orphei, *dative (Ec.* 4, 57)
 111
 Quāque sub arbore (*Ec.* 7,
 54) 72
 Mopso Nisa datur (*Ec.* 8,
 26) 79
 Atho (*G.* 1, 332) 138
 Dies, *genit. (G.* 1, 208) 143
 Fugēre feræ (*G.* 1, 330)
 201
 Aminæ vites (*G.* 2, 97)
 207
 Amaror (*G.* 2, 247) 200
 Canebam (*G.* 4, 559) 80
 Carrū (*Æ.* 1, 160) 122
 Metū (*Æ.* 1, 261) 122

Virgil—

- Volvendis mensibus (*Æ.* 1, 273) 215
 Serestus and Sergestus, (*Æ.* 1, 510, 611—5, 121, 487) 218
 Belidæ (*Æ.* 2, 82) 222
 Hebetat ... humida (*Æ.* 2, 605) 319
 Hocc'erat (*Æ.* 2, 664) 128
 Steteruntque comæ, (*Æ.* 2, 774; 3, 48) 199
 Fumat, (*Æ.* 3, 3) 125
 Steterant (*Æ.* 3, 109) 208
 Insulæ Ionio... (*Æ.* 3, 211) 184
 Hocc' illud, germana, fuit (*Æ.* 4, 675) 128
 Simularet (*Æ.* 6, 591) 320
 Pars mihi pacis erit (*Æ.* 7, 266) 55
 Maxima rerum Roma (*Æ.* 7, 602) 76
 Pæōnius (*Æ.* 7, 769; 12, 401) 168
 Argi letum (*Æ.* 8, 346) 224
 Volvenda dies (*Æ.* 9, 7) 215
 Venatū (*Æ.* 9, 605) 122
 Jusso (*Æ.* 11, 467) 93
 Constitierant (*Æ.* 12, 271) 203
 Viridum, 168
 Virtus from Viritus, 215
 Vitūpēro, 52
 Volt, Vult, 225
 Volucris, 32
 Volūmus, 98
 Voluntas from Volentitas, 215
 Voluptas from Volupitas, 215

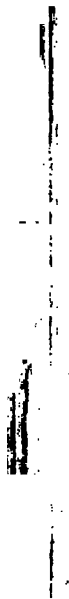
- Volutābrum, 36
 Volvendus, 215
 Volvo, Volu-o, 178
Vossius quoted, 10, 15, 93, 146
Vowels, 1
Vowel before vowel in Latin words, 8
in Greek words, 8, 180, 181
Short vowel rendered long by its position before two consonants, 17
Short vowel held common before mute and liquid, 31
Long vowel not affected by mute and liquid, 31, 33
Final vowel short before two consonants, 24.—long, 26
Vowel short before two liquids, 33
Final vowel short before three consonants, 25.—long, 26
Vowel before initial X and Z, 28
 Vox, vōcis, 69
 Vult, Vultis, from Volit, Volitis, 6, 225
 Vultei, *Synæresis in*, 169
 Vultei, 10
 W and V, *affinity between*, 6, 340
 W following U, 15, 174
Wakefield (Gilbert) noticed, 111, 128, 135, 170, 321
Walker's Dictionary noticed, 5, 182
Warner's (Dr.) "Metron Ariston", 166
Will and Shall, 92
Word divided between two verses, 214, 280

- Words —*
Space between words, 160
 X, *a double letter, 1, 220*
 Its sound and power, 1, 17, 28
 X, *initial, its effect on preceding vowel, 28*
 Y, *terminating first member of compound word, 53*
 Y *in the increment of nouns, 66*
 Y, *final, 111*
- YI, *a diphthong, 17. — Its solution, 181*
 YN, *accusative, 138*
 YS, *final, 148*
 YS, *plural, 149*
 Z, *a double letter, 1, 30*
 Its sound and power, 1, 17, 28
 Z, *initial, — its effect on preceding vowel, 28*
 Z, *how pronounced by Italians and Germans, 30*

✎ For the convenience of those readers who use *Lily's Prosody*, the following REFERENCES are given, from his *Rules* — as exhibited in the “*Eton Grammar*,” and in my “*Eton Latin Prosody illustrated*” — to the pages of this volume, where the subject of each Rule may be found more amply and minutely treated.

<i>Prosodia</i> est pars Gramm.	page 1
<i>Tempus</i> est syllabæ proferendæ mensura	6
<i>Pes</i> duarum syllabarum	228
<i>Spondeus</i> est dissyllabus	228
<i>Dactylus</i> est trisyllabus	228
<i>Scansio</i> est	230
<i>Synalæpha</i> est elisio vocalis	183
At <i>Heu</i> et <i>O</i> nunquam intercipiuntur	183
<i>Ecthlipsis</i> est, quoties <i>M</i>	187
<i>Synæresis</i> est duarum syllabarum	166
<i>Diæresis</i> est, ubi ex unâ syllabâ	176
<i>Cæsuræ</i> est, cum, post ped. absol.	159, 160, 314
<i>Versus heroïcus</i>	231, 307
Reperitur aliquando <i>Spondeus</i>	232, 343
<i>Ultima</i> cujuscumque versûs	211, 248, 295
<i>Versus Elegiacus</i>	237
Vocalis ante duas consonantes, aut duplicem	17
Quod si consonans priorem	18
At si prior dictio	18, 19
Vocalis brevis ante mutam	31
Longa vero non mutatur	33
Vocalis ante alteram in eâdem	8

- Excipias genitivos in *IUS* 9
 Excipiendi sunt etiam gen. et dat. 5tæ 9
Fi etiam in *Fio* 8
Dius...*Diana* 8, 11
Ohe, interjectio 11
 Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis 11
 Et in possessivis Græcis 12
 Omnis diphthongus 13
 Derivativa eadem 35
 Excipiuntur tamen pauca 37
 Et contra sunt, quæ, a longis 37
 Composita simplicium 39
 Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevia 39
 Omne præteritum dissyllabum 53
 Excipias tamen *Bibi* 54
 Primam præteriti geminantia 35
 Supinum dissyllabum 56
 Excipe *Datum*, *Itum* 56
A finita producuntur 98
 Excipias *Putā*, *Ita* 98, 99, 100
 Præter vocativos a Græcis in *AS* 100, 101
 Et ablativum primæ 100
 Numeralia in *Ginta* 104
 In *B*, *D*, *T*, desinentia brevia sunt 123
 In *C* desinentia producuntur 127
 Sed duo in *C* corripuntur 127
 Tria sunt communia 127, 128
E finita brevia sunt 106
 Excipiendæ sunt omnes voces 5tæ 106
 Et secundæ item personæ sing. 2dæ 107
 Producuntur etiam monosyllaba *E* 109
 Prætur *Que*, *Ne*, *Ve* 109
 Quin et adverbia in *E* 108
 Quibus accedunt *Ferme*, *Fere* 107



1. The first part of the document is a list of names and titles, including "The Hon. Mr. Justice" and "The Hon. Mr. Justice".



CONSERVED
HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY

